OPNAVINST 3500.38B/MCO3500.26A/USCG COMDTINST 3500.1B

Universal Naval Task List (UNTL)

Version 3.0

30 January 2007

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HQMC
5 Mar 07

E R R A T U M

to

MCO 3500.26A

UNIVERSAL NAVAL

TASK LIST

(UNTL)

1. The following information has been changed as it was inadvertently omitted from this directive at the time of signature.

a. "MCO 3500.26" was changed to read "MCO 3500.26A" throughout.

b. MCO 3500.26 was canceled with this revision.

c. On the cover page, DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited was added.

d. DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203352300 was added.

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203352380

CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS
2000 NAVY PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-2000

AND

COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS
3000 Marine Pentagon
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

AND

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES COAST GUARD
2100 SECOND STREET, SW
WASHINGTON, DC 20593-0001

OPNAVINST 3500.38B
N5JW
MCO 3500.26A
HQMC POC
COMDTINST M3500.1B
USCG G-OPD

OPNAV INSTRUCTION 3500.38B/ MCO 3500.26A/USCG COMDT INSTRUCTION M3500.1B

From: Chief of Naval Operations
Commandant, United States Marine Corps
Commandant, United States Coast Guard

Subj: UNIVERSAL NAVAL TASK LIST (UNTL)

Encl: (1) Universal Naval Task List (UNTL)

Ref: (a) CJCSM 3500.04D, 1 August 2005, "Universal Joint Task List"
(b) CJCSI 3500.01C, 15 March 2006, "Joint Training Policy for the Armed Forces of the United States"
(c) CJCSM 3500.02C, 14 August 2002, "Joint Training Master Plan 2002"
(d) CJCSM 3500.03A, 1 September 2002, "Joint Training Manual for the Armed Forces of the United States"
(e) DoD Directive, Number 7730.65, 2 February 2004, "Department of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS)"
(f) Under Secretary of Defense Memo, 2 November 2004, "Department of Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) Interim Implementation Guidance"

(g) Under Secretary of Defense Memo, 10 August 2005, "Department of Defense "Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) Interim Implementation Guidance"

1. Purpose. To provide joint force, naval, and ground commanders with an interoperability tool for use in articulating their mission requirements.

2. Cancellation. OPNAVINST 3500.38A/USCG COMDTINST M3500.1A, MCO 3500.26.

3. Background. The Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) is a single source document that combines the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL) and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). As applied to joint training and readiness reporting, this task list provides a common language that commanders can use to document their command warfighting requirements as mission essential tasks (METs). The UNTL's tactical level of war tasks are a compilation of Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard tasks, written utilizing the common language and task hierarchy of the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). The UNTL is architecturally linked to the UJTL, which includes strategic-national (SN), strategic-theater (ST), and operational (OP) levels of war tasks. This continuum is described in more detail in Chapters 1 and 2 of enclosure (1).

4. Scope. This instruction applies to Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard (Department of Defense-related missions) activities, commands, and personnel conducting joint and naval operations, training, and readiness reporting.

5. Discussion. The UJTL and UNTL structures were developed as a standardized tool for describing requirements for planning, conducting, assessing, and evaluating joint and Service training. However, because the UJTL and UNTL provide a common language and reference system for addressing requirements, there are numerous Service and joint initiatives that can use these structures for additional purposes.

6. Policy. All Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard (Department of Defense-related missions) activities, commands, and personnel conducting joint and naval operations and training shall:

a. Use the UNTL to facilitate linkages between Service and joint training as discussed in reference (b).

b. Use the detailed procedures for implementing Service and joint training policy that are contained in references (c) and (d).

c. Apply the concepts and methodology prescribed herein in planning, conducting, assessing, and evaluating joint training.

d. Use the UNTL to facilitate linkages between Service and joint readiness reporting as discussed in reference (e).

e. Use the guidance for implementing DRRS per references (f) and (g).

7. Responsibilities

a. The Chief of Naval Operations, Commandant of the Marine Corps, and Commandant of the Coast Guard shall provide policy sponsorship and Service approval of Service task lists.

b. In accordance with reference (b), the Chief of Naval Operations, Commandant of the Marine Corps, and Commandant of the Coast Guard shall support integration of the UNTL into existing joint/Service training and readiness reporting.

c. Navy Warfare Development Command (NWDC) shall:

(1) Serve as coordinator and primary review authority for the UNTL.

(2) Provide for a continuing review and update of the UNTL to respond to emerging change requests, and a periodic review at least every three years.

(3) Approve Navy changes to the UNTL, including task additions and deletions, after coordinating with fleet commanders, numbered fleet commanders, type commanders, and the Commandant of the Coast Guard (G-OPD), and informing the Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC). This coordination will normally be conducted by message.

(4) Submit the UNTL to the Chief of Naval Operations for approval when the number of approved changes, or the significance of the changes (e.g., addition of a task unrelated to current Navy missions or incorporation of a major procedural change), dictates that a new version be promulgated.

(5) Make changes to the MCTL, as approved by the Commandant of the Marine Corps or his designated agent.

(6) Maintain and make accessible the master copy of the UNTL.

(7) Upon review and coordination, forward Navy inputs to the UJTL to the Joint Staff via the Chief of Naval Operations.

d. MCCDC shall:

(1) Serve as the coordinator and primary review authority for the MCTL, found in Chapter 4 of this instruction. Director, Capability Development Directorate (CDD) is lead agent.

(2) Provide for the collection, review, and update of the MCTL in coordination with NWDC.

(3) Upon review and coordination, forward inputs and changes to the UNTL to NWDC.

e. Commandant of the Coast Guard (G-OPD) shall provide for the collection, review, and update of the NTTL in coordination with NWDC.

f. Fleet, numbered fleet, and type commanders shall:

(1) Incorporate the UNTL into their planning, conduct, assessment, and evaluation of training.

(2) Participate in UNTL review process.

(3) Submit UNTL change requests, as occurring, to NWDC via the chain of command.

g. Unit commanders shall:

(1) Implement the methodology and concepts presented herein as appropriate to facilitate training and readiness reporting.

(2) Provide training and lessons learned reports dealing with the UNTL to NWDC via the appropriate Service office of primary responsibility.

8. Review. Updates to the strategic, operational, and tactical tasks and the conditions and measures can be developed using the applicable guidance in this instruction. Forward all comments and suggested changes to the appropriate Service office of primary responsibility.

J. G. MORGAN, JR. Vice Admiral, U.S. Navy Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Information, Plans and Strategy	JAMES F. AMOS Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps Deputy Commandant for Combat Development and Integration	D.P. PEKOSKE Rear Admiral, U.S. Coast Guard Assistant Commandant for Operations

Distribution:
Electronic only, via Department of Navy Issuance (DONI) website http://doni.dla.mil

MARINE CORPS
Distribution: PCN 10203352300

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

Chapter 1. Introduction----------1-1

Chapter 2. Mission Essential Task List (METL) Development---------- 2-1

Introduction
METs and METLs
Organization and Relationship to the Universal Joint Task List
Levels of War
Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure
Identifying the Level of War of a Task
Naval Tasks
Conditions
Measures, Criteria, and Standards
Developing Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs)

Chapter 3. Navy/Coast Guard Tactical Task List (NTTL)

Section A. General ----------3-A-1
Section B. NTTL Tasks---------- 3-B-1
Section C. NTTL Diagrams---------- 3-C-1

Chapter 4. Marine Corps Task List (MCTL)

Section A. General---------- 4-A-1
Section B. MCTL Tasks ---------- 4-B-1
Section C. MCTL Diagrams ---------- 4-C-1

APPENDIX A Conditions ---------- A-1
APPENDIX B Glossary ---------- B-1
Part I Abbreviations and Acronyms
Part II Definitions

List of Tables

1-1 Definition of Terms..... 1-3

2-1 Notional Relationships of Commands to Levels of War 2-4

List of Figures

2-1 Relationship of Levels of War to Aims or Objectives..... 2-2

2-2 An Example of Task Linkages Across the Levels of War..... 2-7

2-3 An Example of a Temporal View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation..... 2-9

2-4 An Example of an Informational View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation ……... 2-10

2-5 An Example of a Spatial View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation …… 2-11

2-6 Mission Essential Task List Development Process……. 2-18

2-7 Building Individual Mission Essential Tasks..…….2-20

A-1 Organization of Conditions for Tasks.……A-3

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Introduction

1. Purpose. The Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) is designed as an interoperability tool for joint force and naval commanders to use as a master menu of tasks, conditions, and standards that provides a common language and structure for the development of naval mission essential task lists (METLs). The UNTL, along with the Army and Air Force task lists, directly supports the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL) [CJCSM 3500.04 (series)] and joint METL (JMETL) development. The defense transformation implementation strategy exploits and maximizes joint operations using a "capabilities-based," network-centric force. The UJTL (which includes Service task lists) is the primary link to support joint training development, the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS), and future resource/weapon system procurement.

2. Universal Naval Task List. The UNTL is a combination of the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL), and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). The UNTL (NTTL + MCTL) contains a comprehensive hierarchical listing of the tasks that can be performed by a naval force, describes the variables in the environment that can affect the performance of a given task, and provides measures of performance that can be applied by a commander to set a standard of expected performance. The UNTL identifies "what" is to be performed in terms common to all Services. The UNTL does not address "how" a task is to be performed (found in joint or Service doctrine or tactics, technique, and procedures), or "who" is to perform the task (found in the commander's concept of operations). The tasks listed in Chapters 3 and 4 are derived from Service and joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Doctrinal references have been cross-referenced within this manual to assist users in seeking applicable doctrine.

3. Mission Essential Task List (METL). A METL is developed in support of a commander's assigned mission. Section 2 of this instruction, unique USN/USCG and USMC information in sections 3 and 4 respectively, and the Joint Training Manual (CJCSM 3500.03) describe the process by which a METL is developed. Through careful analysis of an assigned mission, the commander will arrive at a set of capability-based requirements. These requirements are then expressed in terms of the essential tasks to be performed, the conditions under which these tasks will be performed, and the standards to which these tasks must be performed. This instruction supports the process of developing a METL. See Table 1-1 below for a listing and short description of key terms. A more complete listing of terms is contained in Appendix B.

4. Tasks. Tasks describe in broad terms the requirements of the Armed Forces of the United States. They are actions or processes performed as part of an operation. When combined with the UJTL, this document provides an overall description of tasks that can be applied at multiple levels of war, i.e., strategic, operational, and tactical. A detailed description of each task is provided in the task definitions in Chapters 3 and 4. Tactical level tasks for the other Services may be found in their respective service task lists. A task cannot be classified as joint simply

based on its nature or on its placement at a particular level of war. The jointness of a task is based largely on how and by whom the task is performed and the context in which the operation or mission is conducted. In general, jointness connotes activities in which elements of more than one military Service participate under the auspices of a joint force commander.

5. Conditions. Conditions are variables of the environment that affect the performance of tasks in the context of the assigned mission. They are categorized by conditions of the physical environment (e.g., sea state, terrain, or weather), military environment (e.g., forces assigned, threat, command relationships), and civil environment (e.g., political, cultural, and economic factors). Some conditions are designed to help describe the theater of operations (e.g., host-nation support), others describe the immediate operational area (e.g., maritime superiority), while still others describe the battlefield conditions (e.g., littoral composition). When linked to tasks, conditions help frame the differences or similarities between assigned missions. The list of conditions can be found in Appendix A.

6. Measures and Criteria of Performance Comprise Standards. Commander's approved measures and criteria of performance comprise the task standard to describe how well a joint organization or force must perform a joint task under a specific set of conditions. The JFC uses criteria and measures to establish task standards based on mission requirements. These standards, when linked to conditions, provide a basis for planning, conducting, and evaluating military operations, readiness reporting, developing training events, and support the procurement of future weapon systems and resources. Measures and criteria will be further defined in Chapter 2.

7. Applicability to Other Processes. As mentioned above, UNTL = NTTL + MCTL. The NTTL and MCTL provide all the naval tactical level tasks to the UJTL.

a. Unified combatant commanders and combat support agencies (CSAs) leverage the UJTL to assess and report readiness against their JMET/agency METs (AMET), giving them insight into a variety of other processes.

b. The UJTL and JMETL structure can be used to focus requirements for joint models and simulations.

c. Functional capability boards (FCBs) can map joint integrated activity sets future force development to UJTL tasks. These tasks can be used to define critical doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities (DOTMLPF) changes required through the FCB and Joint Requirements Oversight Council (JROC) process.

d. Institutions providing joint professional military education (JPME) may cross-reference learning objectives to UJTL tasks to better align joint training and education systems.

e. The Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS) joint information exchange requirements (JIER) and the Assistant Secretary of Defense command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (C4ISR) architecture framework document require the JIER and

joint operational architecture be mapped back to the UJTL, which directly relates C4ISR requirements to the warfighters' training and operational environment. This is an integral component to Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD)/JCS policy in the generation of joint operational architectures and C4ISR requirements.

f. The UJTL, in describing capabilities required to execute the National Military Strategy, is found in the Joint Strategy Review and the Joint Vision *Concept for Future Operations.* UJTL tasks will be mapped to joint capability areas. These capability areas will become the underpinning for capabilities-based planning. Future versions of the UJTL will provide capability templates with UJTL tasks mapped horizontally and vertically to approved capability areas. UJTL linkage to the capability development processes enhances the identification of joint requirements, capability shortfalls and deficiencies.

Table 1-1. Definition of Terms

Term	Definition
UJTL	Universal Joint Task List - the comprehensive list of tasks at the strategic and operational levels of war. The UJTL defines some tactical level tasks that are performed by more than one Service component and relies on individual service task lists to define tasks at the tactical level of war. The MCTL and NTTL link to the top level tactical tasks (TA) in the UJTL, e.g. TA 1 equals NTA 1 and MCT 1; TA 2 equals NTA 2 and MCT 2, etc.
UNTL	Universal Naval Task List (NTTL + MCTL)
NTTL	Navy Tactical Task List - the comprehensive list of Navy and Coast Guard (Department of Defense related missions) tasks, doctrinally based, designed to support current and future METL development.
MCTL	Marine Corps Task List – a comprehensive list of Marine Corps tasks, doctrinally based, designed to support current and future METL development.
Mission	The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore.
Essential	Absolutely necessary; indispensable; critical to mission success.
Task	A discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual that enables a mission or function to be accomplished.
Condition	A variable of the operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance.

Standard	The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a particular task under a specified set of conditions, expressed as quantitative or qualitative measures. The commander establishes standards.
Mission Essential Task (MET)	A task selected by a force commander from the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) deemed essential to mission accomplishment.
Mission Essential Task List (METL)	A list of tasks considered essential to the accomplishment of assigned or anticipated missions. A METL includes essential tasks, conditions, standards, and associated supporting and command-linked tasks.
Supporting Task	Tasks in the same chain of command that support the commander are "supporting tasks." Senior METL tasks that a junior's MET supports are supported tasks.
Command-Linked Tasks	Tasks performed by organizations/agencies outside the commander's direct control are "command linked tasks." (e.g. adjacent units, national intelligence, joint logistics activities, etc.)

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST DEVELOPMENT

Mission Essential Task List (METL) Development

1. Introduction. This section explains how to use the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) to develop individual mission essential tasks (METs) and assemble unit METLs. The basic guidelines for how tasks, conditions, and standards are applied to develop a MET will be discussed in detail.

2. Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs). Under Defense Transformation initiatives, the Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, along with the other services and defense agencies have refined the way we train, equip, and conduct readiness reporting to support combatant commands (COCOMs) for joint operations. The unit METL is the foundation for which a unit will set training priorities and also report unit readiness under the new "METL-based" Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). The COCOMs assemble joint mission essential tasks lists (JMETLs) to set priorities for joint exercises and report the state of readiness for joint forces assigned. This instruction is designed to aid Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard commanders and their respective staffs in the development of Service METLs and to support COCOM JMETLs.

a. The METL development process provides a framework for the commander to quantify both the level and scope of effort needed to achieve mission essential task objectives, given a certain set of conditions. Once the level and scope of effort is quantified, the commander can then design a training program with training objectives that test each subordinate commander's ability to support the overall effort. When training and resource shortfalls are identified, follow-on training can be scheduled and resource shortfalls can be addressed through other doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities (DOTMLPF) solutions.

b. A MET is an activity (task) selected by a commander, deemed critical to mission accomplishment. Essential is defined as "absolutely necessary; indispensable; critical."

c. The METL is the command's list of METs (tasks, conditions, and standards), considered essential for accomplishment of the unit's assigned missions. Navy, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard commanders will conduct mission analysis to determine the unit's essential tasks. Using the UNTL, the unit METL can be assembled and linked to senior and subordinate command METLs and to the joint force commander (JFC) or COCOM JMETLs.

3. Organization and relationship to the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL). The UNTL is derived from the UJTL (CJCSM 3500.04 series). The UJTL serves as a common language and common reference system for joint force commanders, combat support agencies, operational planners, combat developers, and trainers to communicate mission requirements. It is the basic language for development of JMETLs or agency mission essential task lists (AMETL), which identify required capabilities for mission success. The UNTL includes all of the tasks of the Navy Tactical Task List (NTTL) and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). It, along with the UJTL, includes all those tasks naval forces might be required to perform, in peacetime and in war. The

UNTL will describe *what* the naval forces are to perform or accomplish in support of any requirement or assigned mission.

a. The structure of the UJTL and UNTL is by level of war: strategic, operational, and tactical. The strategic level of war is divided into the national and theater as indicated below. See Figure 2-1 (note that the gray boxes provide the objective of each level of war).

- SN: Strategic level - national military tasks
- ST: Strategic level - theater tasks
- OP: Operational level tasks
- TA: Tactical level tasks

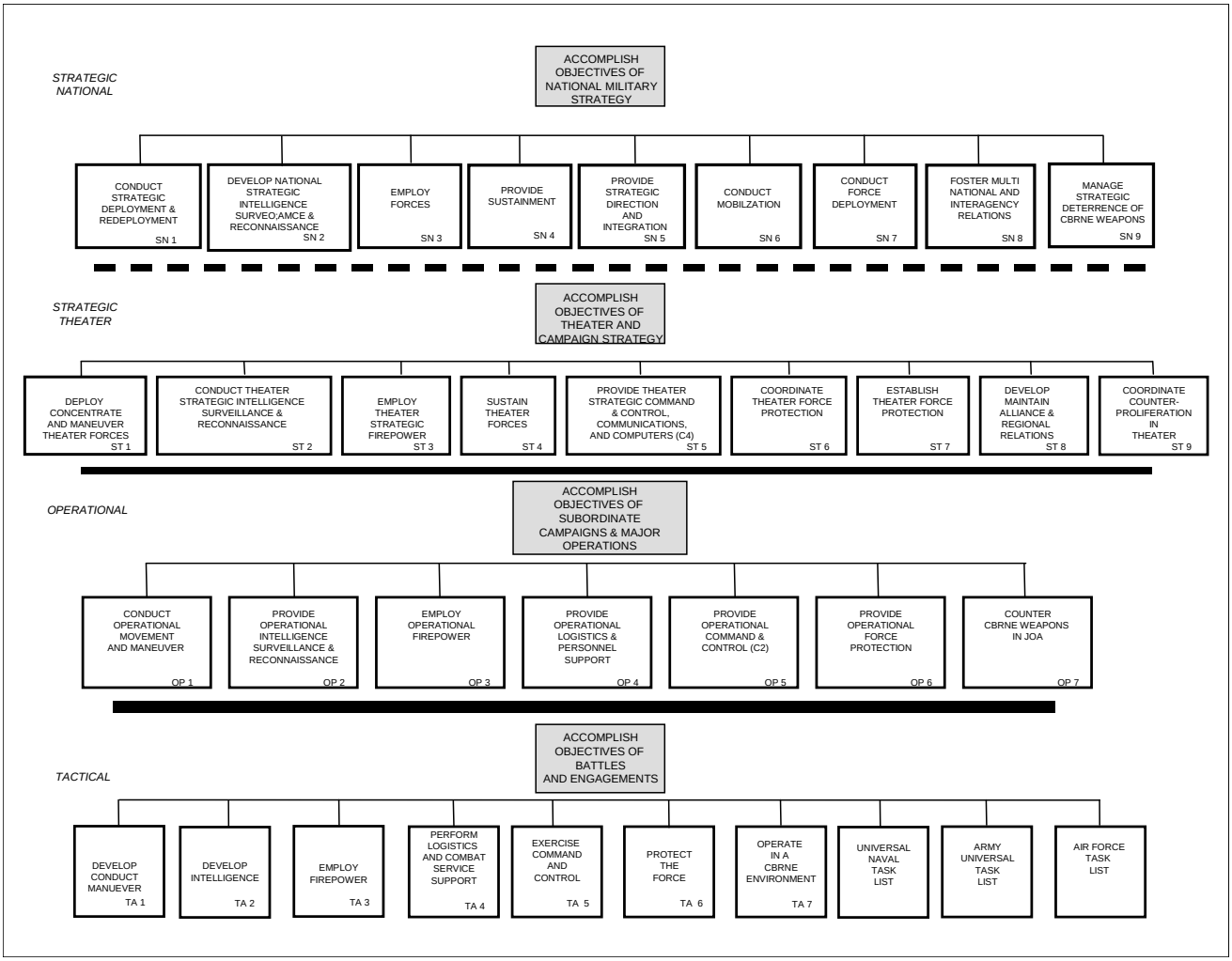

Figure 2-1. Relationship of Levels of War to Aims or Objectives

b. Each task in the UJTL/UNTL is individually indexed to reflect its placement in the structure. Each task is assigned a reference number that identifies it and helps to place it within the hierarchy. This provides a standard reference system for users to address and report

requirements, capabilities, or issues. Each task is given a prefix code referring to the levels of war. At the strategic level of war, the national military tasks have the prefix SN; the theater strategic tasks have the prefix ST, the operational level tasks have the prefix OP, and tactical tasks use TA. Navy Tactical Tasks are labeled - **NTA**, Marine Corps Tactical Tasks - **MCT**, Army Tactical Tasks - **ART**, and Air Force Tactical Tasks - **AFT**.

c. Each of the three levels of war is described by tasks organized around the major tasks that are performed at that level of war. For example, the operational level of war which most often is the focal point for the joint task force (JTF) commander, is organized around the following major tasks:

OP 1. Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver.
OP 2. Provide Operational Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance.
OP 3. Employ Operational Firepower.
OP 4. Provide Operational Logistics and Personnel Support.
OP 5. Provide Operational Command and Control.
OP 6. Provide Operational Force Protection.
OP 7. Counter Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-yield Explosives (CBRNE) Weapons in JOA.

4. Levels of War. This section defines the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war and discusses their relationship to the UNTL structure. The definitions of the levels of war are:

a. Strategic Level - the level of war at which a nation, often as a member of a group of nations, determines national or multinational (alliance or coalition) security objectives and guidance, and develops and uses national resources to accomplish these objectives. Activities at this level establish national and multinational objectives, sequence initiatives, define limits and assess risks for the use of military and other instruments of national power. For the military instrument, this includes developing global plans or theater war plans to achieve these objectives, and providing military forces and other capabilities in accordance with strategic plans. The strategic level of war is subdivided into strategic national and strategic theater.

b. Operational Level - the level of war at which campaigns and major operations are planned, conducted, and sustained to accomplish strategic objectives within theaters of operations. Activities at this level link tactics and strategy by establishing operational objectives needed to accomplish the strategic objectives, sequencing events to achieve the operational objectives, initiating actions, and applying resources to bring about and sustain these events. These activities imply a broader dimension of time or space than do tactics. They ensure the logistic and administrative support of tactical forces and provide the means by which tactical successes are exploited to achieve strategic objectives.

c. Tactical Level - the level of war at which battles and engagements are planned and executed to accomplish military objectives assigned to tactical units or task forces. Activities at this level focus on the ordered arrangement and maneuver of combat elements in relation to each other and to the enemy to achieve combat objectives.

5. Relationship of Levels of War to Theater Structure. While there is no direct link between levels of command and level of war, certain commands tend to operate at particular levels of war. Table 2-1 summarizes typical relationships of commands, and by implication their commanders, to the three levels of war.

a. Knowing the definitions of theaters, theaters of war, theaters of operation, and joint operations area is helpful in understanding the distinctions between the strategic and operational levels of war. Joint doctrine (JP 1-02) defines a theater as the "geographic area outside the continental United States for which a commander of a combatant command has been assigned responsibility." It further defines a theater of war as "that area of land, sea, and air that is, or may become, directly involved in the operations of war." Joint doctrine defines a theater of operations as "that portion of a theater of war necessary for military operations and for the administration of such operations." Thus, a theater of war may contain more than one theater of operations. A joint operations area (JP 3-0) is defined as "an area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a COCOM or subordinate unified commander, in which a JFC (normally a JTF commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission."

b. The combatant commander normally operates at the strategic level of war, applying the military element of power in coordination with the other elements of national power to achieve the desired military end state within the strategic end state determined by national security or strategic military objectives and guidance. A theater of operations commander (e.g., unified commander or JTF commander) typically operates at the operational level of war, applying military power in the designated theater of operations, toward the strategic military objectives assigned by the geographic combatant commander or national command authorities.

	Level of War		
COMMAND	**STRATEGIC**	**OPERATIONAL**	**TACTICAL**
Unified Command (Geographic)	X	X	
Unified Command (Functional)	X		
Sub Unified Command	X	X	
Joint Task Force Command		X	X
Functional Component Command		X	X
Service Component Command		X	X
Battle Group Commander		X	X
Task Unit Commander		X	X
Ship, Squadron or Battalion Commanding Officer			X

Table 2-1. Notional Relationships of Commands to Levels of War

6. Identifying the Level of War of a Task. Many tasks in the UNTL structure have parallel tasks at other levels of war. For example (using a NTA from Chapter 3), NTA 2.2 *Perform Collection Operations and Management*, has parallel tasks at other levels of war: OP 2.2, *Collect and Share Operational Information*, ST 2.2, *Collect Theater Strategic Information*; and SN 2.2, *Collect Strategic Information*. In examining an intelligence task that is being conducted as part of a joint

military operation, it may be difficult to determine at which level of war that task is being performed. To make such a distinction, one must examine the aim or objective of the intelligence collection effort, the theater structure of the military operation being conducted, which organizations or components are actually performing the task, and the level of command at which the intelligence collection activity is being directed.

7. Naval Tasks. Naval tasks support all levels of war, strategic, operational, and tactical, however the majority of naval missions and tasks are centered on the Operational and Tactical levels. METs designed to specifically support a COCOM mission (or JMETL) will most likely be at the operational (OP) and tactical (NTA/MCT) levels. Naval tasks within the UNTL were developed using many different sources (review of Title 10 US Code, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, COCOM and component operation plans (OPLANs), war plans, operations orders (OPORDS), required operational capabilities (ROC)/projected operational environment (POE), doctrine publications, etc.), which produced a significant number of operational and tactical level tasks. Mission analysis and METL development conducted by component commanders and operational force commanders also led to the identification and development of new tasks. The development of naval tasks was conducted in accordance with the following guidelines.

- Tasks describe an activity visible outside the command
- Tasks describe a discrete event
- Tasks do not define who
- Tasks do not define how
- Tasks do not discuss a specific piece of equipment (i.e., gun, bomb, boiler, etc.)
- Tasks do not describe environmental issues (physical, military, or civil conditions)
- Tasks do not duplicate an existing task

a. Tasks are based on doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Normally a task is an activity identified by doctrine or TTP as performed by a joint force or military Service. Doctrine or TTP should provide enough description of the activity to contribute to the development of a definition. However, in some cases a capability may exist to perform a task before specific doctrine is written to describe it.

b. Tasks within the UNTL do not specify means (i.e., type of unit, organization, or system) involved in task performance.

c. Joint and Service tasks are not organized to describe a sequence or a process. The location of a task within the hierarchy does not imply precedence or organization, nor does it imply the way tasks are selected or applied.

d. Tasks within the UNTL do not include conditions. The tasks focus on the activities performed. The environment in which the task is performed is key to the successful accomplishment of the mission and, therefore, the tasks must be *linked* to applicable conditions

of the environment. The conditions under which a task would have to be conducted are provided in Appendix A. These conditions will be linked to the task, but will not be incorporated within the task itself. Keeping conditions out of the task ensures the tasks will be applicable to a wider variety of operations and regions where operations may be conducted. For example (using a MCT from Chapter 4), MCT 1.6.6.6, *Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)* with conditions written into to task, (*Conduct NEO in "high terrain elevations"*) will limit the use of MCT 1.6.6.6 to only mountainous areas.

e. Tasks are placed at appropriate levels of war. For example, intertheater deployment of forces occurs primarily at the strategic level of war and, therefore, would not be included at the operational or tactical levels. On the other hand, the task of occupying a combat area may be considered primarily tactical. Some tasks may be performed at more than one level of war. The level of war of an activity is partially determined by the nature of the activity itself (employing nuclear weapons is considered to be strategic in almost all instances) and partly by the context in which it occurs (the purpose and intent in performing a task).

f. Some tasks performed at the tactical level of war may, in some situations, be performed jointly. "Jointness" is not a criterion for including or excluding a task from a Service task list (at the tactical level of war). The main criterion for including a task in a Service task list is whether Service forces are capable of performing the task at that level of war (with or without the involvement of forces from another military Service).

8. Task Linkages. Tasks in the UNTL can be linked to other tasks within and across the levels of war. Two types of linkages exist among tasks in the UNTL: vertical and horizontal. Vertical linkages connect tasks at one level of war to related tasks at other levels of war. Horizontal linkages also referred to as end-to-end linkages, connect different tasks at the same level of war. The basis for linking these tasks is that in the context of conducting a military operation, tasks that are linked must all be performed to standard and in concert with one another in order for a military operation to succeed. Horizontal linkages involve the synchronization of a variety of tasks in time and space based on a commander's concept of operations for a mission and in accordance with joint doctrine.

a. Vertical Linkages – Vertical linkages link echelons of command, providing the connecting structure among tasks at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war. Intelligence is an example of a task with vertical linkages at all three levels of war. Although the generic elements of strategic, operational, and tactical intelligence are similar (i.e., collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation, interpretation, and dissemination), the tasks and subtasks associated with each level are distinct in terms of goals, scope, and what type of organization is assigned to perform them. At the strategic level, national means are used to collect, analyze, assess, prepare, and disseminate intelligence to many users, ranging from theater commanders to tactical units. Conversely, tactical commanders pass information and intelligence collected at the tactical level of war through the same chain to the national level where they are collated, analyzed, and assessed to form a worldwide intelligence picture. These vertical relationships,

which form an "intelligence system," are maintained to some degree regardless of the type of military operation being planned or conducted.

(1) An example of vertical linkages in the UNTL is illustrated in Figure 2-2 with maneuver tasks. Before bringing force to bear on an enemy, forces might have to conduct a theater strategic movement and maneuver (ST 1, *Deploy, Concentrate, and Maneuver Theater Forces*) based on a request from a JFC. Once in the theater of operations, or joint operational area, it may be necessary to further conduct intratheater of operations deployment of these forces (OP 1.1.2, *Conduct Intratheater Deployment and Redeployment of Forces within the Joint Operations Area (JOA)*) to move them into positions that will give them a relative advantage over the enemy forces and support the JFC's maneuver concept for his subordinate campaign plan. This operational level of war movement and maneuver could also put the tactical forces into position from which they can deploy and conduct tactical maneuver (NTA 1, *Deploy/Conduct Maneuver)* and employ direct and indirect fires. At the tactical level of war, maneuver deals with achieving positional advantage over an enemy force in conjunction with fire support.

(2) One can also view the example shown in Figure 2-2 from a bottom-up perspective. In this case, the results of a tactical level maneuver (NTA 1, *Deploy/Conduct Maneuver*) could achieve an advantageous position over the enemy. At the tactical level, a penetration, or flanking maneuver might achieve tactical success and permit maneuver to operational depths (exploitation and pursuit), helping to achieve operational and theater strategic objectives (OP 1, *Conduct Operational Movement and Maneuver*).

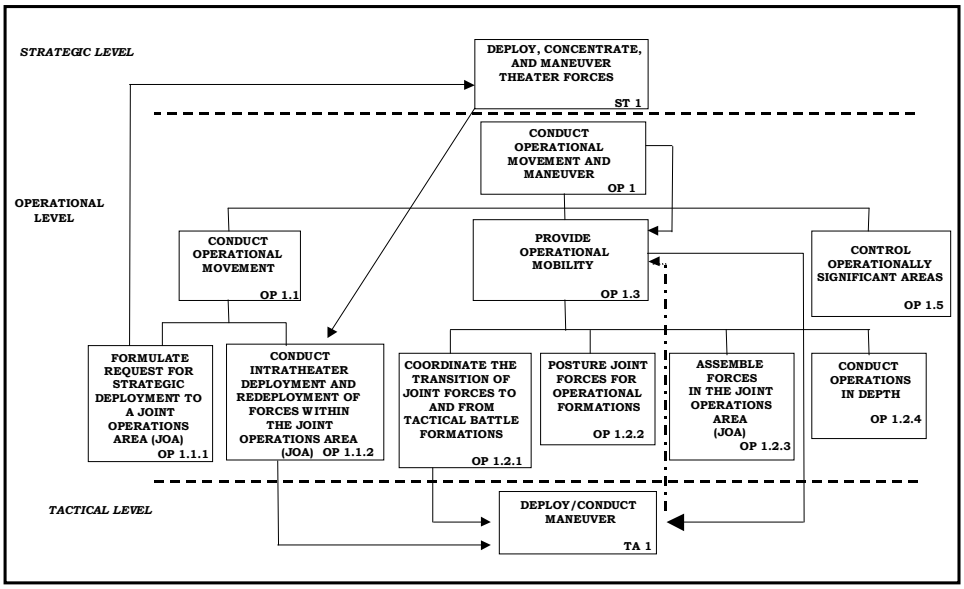

Figure 2-2. Vertical Linkages

(3) The vertical linking of the tasks across levels of the UNTL can be used to make connections between related capabilities at the tactical, operational, and strategic levels of war

and illustrate how an inadequate capability at any level of war can impact the ability of a joint force to integrate that capability across the three levels of war. Such linkages exist in all general task areas of the UNTL, to include movement and maneuver, intelligence, firepower, sustainment, command and control, and protection.

b. Horizontal Linkages - Links connecting tasks at the same level of war describe the operations concept. A horizontal, or end-to-end, linkage is defined in the context of a military operation. That is, when conducting a military operation, different tasks (e.g., intelligence, fires) interact with one another to achieve the effects desired by the commander.

9. Operations Templates. An operations template provides a graphical depiction of the activities performed as part of a military operation. It depicts activities and interactions among them. The activities represented in an operations template can include tasks performed by the commander and staff, tasks performed by adjacent commands (e.g., command-linked tasks), and tasks performed by subordinate commands or organizations (e.g., supporting tasks). Three basic types of task characteristics and interactions among tasks may be depicted in operations templates. They are temporal, informational, and spatial. A different view can be constructed to depict each of these types of characteristics and interactions.

a. Temporal View. Temporal characteristics of tasks refer to whether a task occurs once, more than once (e.g., cyclically), or continuously. Temporal interactions among tasks refer to the sequencing of tasks. That is, one task must be completed before another one can begin (prerequisite or successor), one task might begin at the same time as another one (concurrent beginning), or one task might have to be completed at the same time as another (concurrent ending). For example, suppose a Joint Force Air Component Commander (JFACC) has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UNTL and temporal interactions (i.e., sequencing) among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-3. Operations templates can be developed to varying levels of detail. The example shown below simply illustrates the kinds of information that can be included in an operations template temporal view and how that information can be displayed. Additional data describing the temporal characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., identifying who performs the task) can be linked to each task.

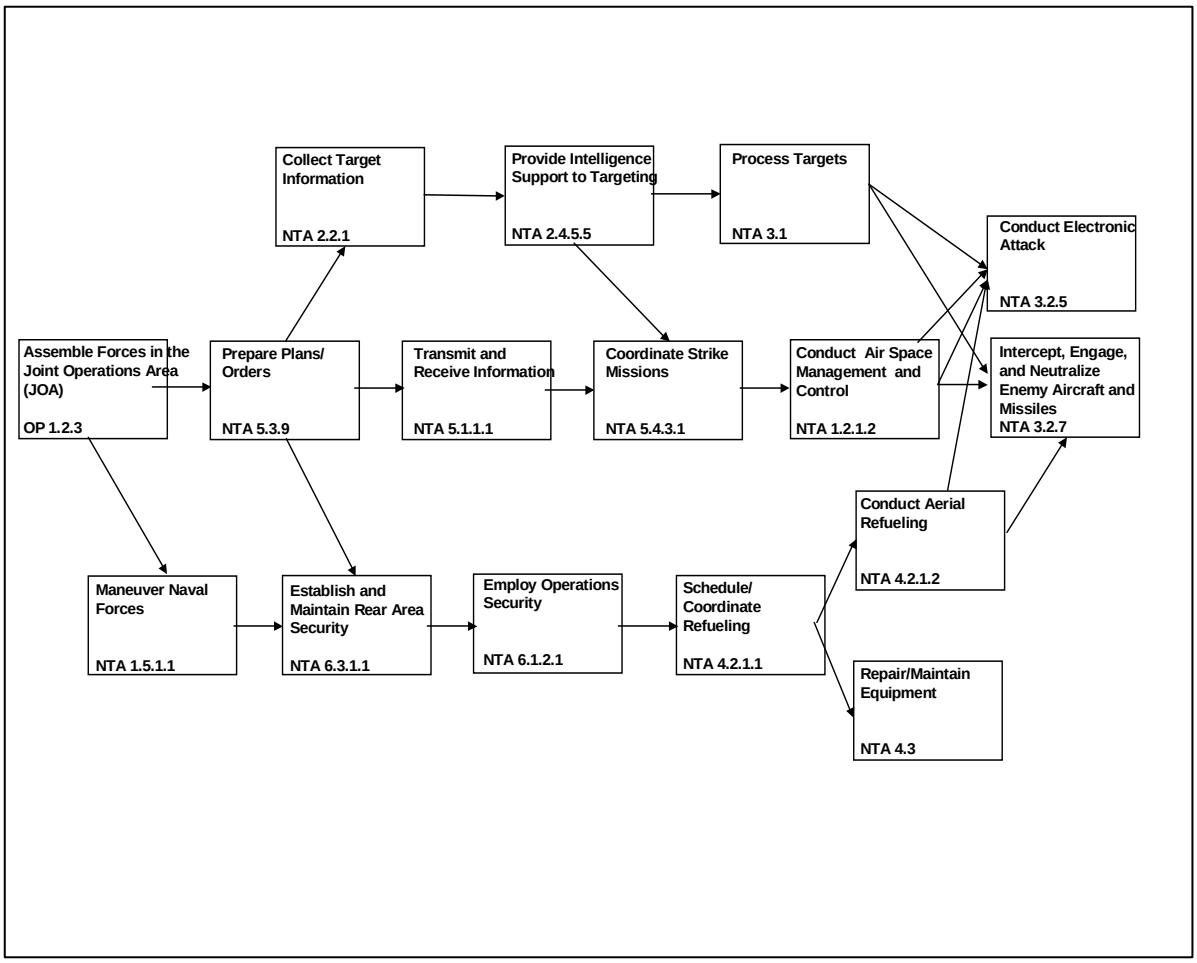

Figure 2-3. A Temporal View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

b. Informational View. Information characteristics of tasks refer to the need for information in order to perform tasks (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack requires intelligence data), the transformation of one type of information into other types during the performance of a task (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack transforms raw intelligence and targeting data into a target list), and the output of information after a task is performed (e.g., task of selecting targets to attack yields target lists, such as found in a master air attack plan). Informational interactions among tasks concern the input and output relationships among various tasks involved in a military operation (task to integrate/synchronize operation firepower receives inputs from the task of selecting operational targets to attack). Some tasks provide informational inputs to other tasks, or require inputs from other tasks. Consider again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UNTL and informational interactions among the tasks can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-4 below. This example illustrates the kinds of information links that can be depicted in an operations template view. Additional data describing the informational characteristics of each task included in an informational template (e.g., identifying systems that generate or communicate informational products) can be linked to each task.

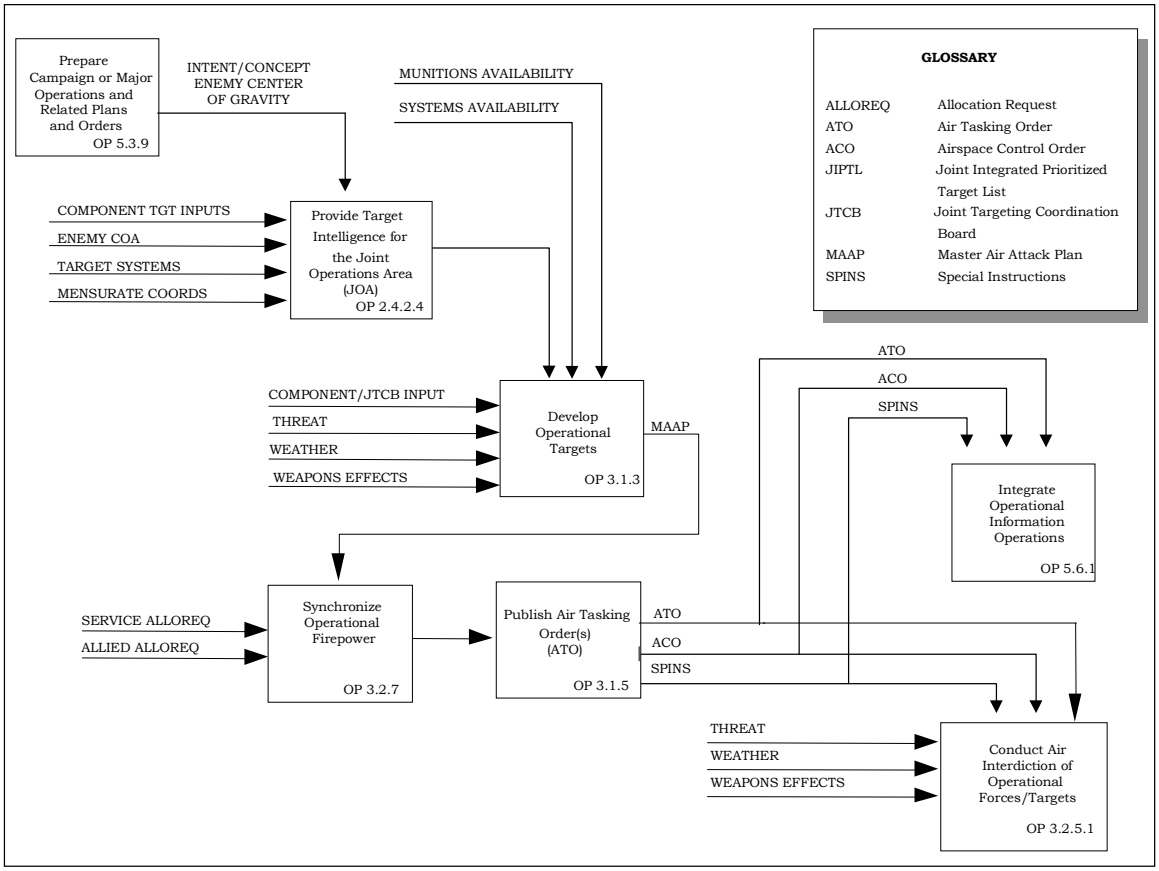

Figure 2-4. Informational View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

c. Spatial View. Spatial characteristics of tasks refer to the location of task performance (geographic coordinates). For example, tasks may begin and/or be completed at a specific location (e.g., complete a resupply task at a location where a fires task is taking place; begin a medical evacuation task where friendly forces are engaged and end it where medical care can be provided) or perform a task at multiple locations (e.g., deploy various ships in a fleet to different locations). Spatial interactions among tasks could include the requirement to perform a task in a location relative to where another task is being performed (e.g., conduct close air support task near a maneuvering friendly force). Consider once again the example of a JFACC who has tasked units of one or more components to perform an air interdiction operation. Tasks comprising the operation can be identified from the UJTL/UNTL and relative locations of performance can be depicted, as shown in Figure 2-5 below. This example shows how several tasks are performed at the JFACC headquarters (HQ) and how another task (i.e., OP 3.2.5.1 Conduct *Air Interdiction of Operational Forces/Targets*) is performed along various routes. A task performed in an area, as opposed to at a specific location (e.g., employing operational command and control warfare (C2W)), can be shown as a shaded area (see Figure 2-5). Additional data describing the spatial characteristics of each task included in a template (e.g., changes over time in the location of task performance) can be linked to each task.

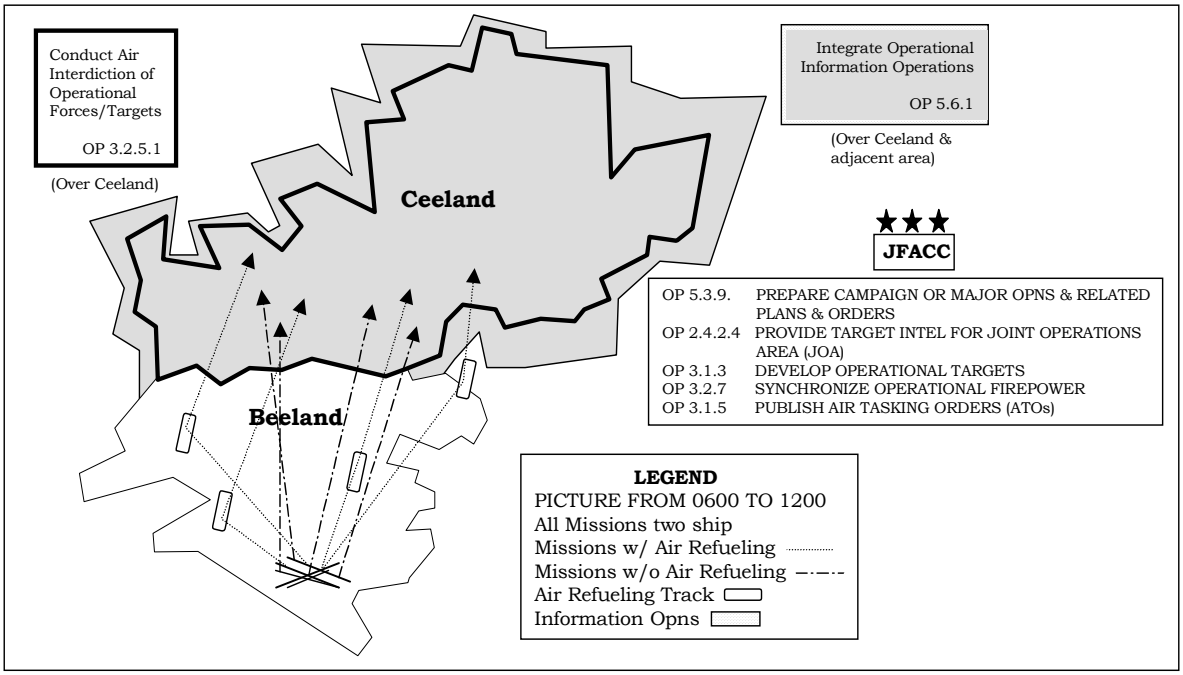

Figure 2-5. Spatial View Operations Template for an Air Interdiction Operation

d. Uses of Operations Templates. Operations template views can represent various task characteristics and interactions among tasks that influence their combined effect on mission success. Template views can be especially useful in understanding the performance relationships among tasks in the context of the commander's concept of operations. Operations templates can aid naval force commanders in identifying the most essential war fighting tasks and in training them in advance of actually conducting such military operations.

10. Conditions. After developing a list of essential tasks, a study must be made of all the conditions under which these tasks may have to be accomplished. Conditions are those variables of an operational environment or situation, in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate, that may affect performance. Some are given to the commander (e.g., rules of engagement (ROE) provided to the commander). Most are generally not under the commander's control (conditions of the climate in the area of operations where assigned). Other conditions may be under the enemy's control (e.g., threat posture). Still others are under no one's control (e.g., the weather in an area). The conditions linked to the task are those that reflect the immediate situation or mission context in which tasks must be performed. Not all conditions affect tasks in the same way. Therefore, conditions that greatly affect the performance of some tasks will have little or no affect on the performance of other tasks. Appendix A (Joint Conditions) provides a listing of the conditions that can be used by commanders to describe the conditions under which tasks may be performed as part of their missions. The conditions selected for a MET should be those that have the greatest impacts on performance.

a. Some conditions are shared by both friendly and hostile forces involved in military operations. Such conditions include those related to the climate and weather of an area, its geography, bodies of water within the area, and the space above it. Other conditions, such as those related to the forces involved in a military operation, may be different for friendly and enemy forces (e.g., the types and quality of forces assigned). Also, conditions related to political support for a military operation or the economic strength of an area, may pertain to friendly or enemy areas. To accommodate this, some conditions require the specification of to whom or where the conditions apply.

b. Conditions are organized into three broad categories: physical, military, and civil. (See Appendix A.) Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter "C." In addition, for each condition several descriptors are provided that allow a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid.

c. The conditions chosen should also be those that impact the ability to perform that specific task. The commander should review and refine conditions as they apply to missions. The commander should change those conditions linked to tasks as the environment and other situations vary that impact the ability of the command to accomplish the task and mission. While there is no limit in the number of conditions that may be linked to a task, the recommended guide is no more than three to five.

d. Applying Conditions. Conditions were developed according to the following guidelines:

(1) Conditions are factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.

(2) Conditions directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing a task.

(3) Conditions list does not include tasks. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the task.

(4) Each condition has a unique, understandable name. Each condition has a name that distinguishes it from every other condition and from every task.

(5) Conditions may apply to all levels of war and all types of tasks. Some conditions may seem to apply to a particular level of war or a particular type of task (joint vs. Service), but they are, in fact, generic.

(6) Conditions are placed logically in conditions list structure. Each condition was logically placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military

environment (mission, forces, C3-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, firepower-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, and threat-related), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).

(7) Each condition has a single set of descriptors identifying distinct categories. Categories have been developed for each condition that distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and are based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.

(8) Conditions and descriptors are written to be compatible with task/conditions/standards framework. The framework in which conditions are expressed consists of the phrasing of "perform this task under the conditions of...." Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase fits within this framework.

11. Standards, Measures, and Criteria. Measures (or metrics) are linked to tasks to allow a commander to distinguish among varying levels of task performance. Using measures a commander may establish a task standard consistent with Service doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures, and mission requirements. Standards may also provide a basis for assessment. The terms "standard," "measure" and "criterion" are defined below.

STANDARD - A standard provides a way for the commander to express the degree to which an organization or force must perform a task under the specified set of conditions. A standard consists of one or more measures for a task and a criterion for each measure.

MEASURE - Measures provide a dimension, capacity, or quantity description to a task. A measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance and is therefore directly related to a task. For example, the task, MCT 5.1.1, *Provide and Maintain Communications*, which refers to the sending and receiving of information from one unit or organization to another by any means, measures of performance may include the speed with which information is transmitted (queuing time for message transmission) and the accuracy of communications (percent of messages sent to the right addresses with the right content).

CRITERION - The second parameter of a standard is the "criterion". A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance. It is often expressed as a minimum acceptable level of performance. The combination of the measure and the criterion comprise the standard for a task. Example: *95% of addressees received the messages prior to deadline*.

a. The UNTL methodology of linking a measure and a criterion (the elements of a standard) to a task first demands understanding the task and how that it contributes to mission success. Also critical to linking a measure to a task is understanding the conditions under which the task is performed. Commanders should have a way to *measure* the output of the task so a comparison to the established standard can be accomplished. This process can also aid the commander in readiness assessment, risk assessment and risk management.

b. The standard for a task is set within the framework of the commander's mission and in the context of the conditions that are linked to those missions. Thus, the standard(s) for a task can only be set when: (1) the mission analysis is complete; (2) the linked conditions have been identified and described; and, (3) measures have been selected that reflect the task contribution to mission accomplishment. This means that standards are tied to missions. That is, just because a task has a particular standard on one mission does not mean that the same standard will apply to other missions. A task standard could be the same across missions, but it could also be different for each mission.

(1) Each task can have a standard using one or more measures. A standard can be set using any measure(s) that applies to a task. In some situations, one measure may be sufficient. In others, a commander may have to specify a standard using more than one measure to fully define a required level of performance. For example, in specifying a standard for engaging enemy targets (NTA 3.2, *Attack Targets*) under the condition of overwhelming threat land forces (C 2.9.5.1), measures for both the time to engage (e.g., minutes after initiation of task, ordnance on target) and the accuracy of the engagement (e.g., percent of missions flown/fired achieve desired target damage) may be needed to fully define a required level of performance. The resulting tasks, conditions, and standards will comprise the mission capability requirements for a commander.

(2) A standard for a single task does not normally have to be met by a single component. In many cases in operations, several elements of the force (system types, component commands, coalition members) will be assigned responsibility for a task. Therefore, the assessment of performance will often reflect the aggregated capabilities of multiple force elements.

(3) Task standards reflect the commander's understanding of requirements based on the assigned missions (and the associated concept of operations) and the conditions likely to be experienced in carrying out that mission. Task standards also are established with cognizance of friendly force capabilities (i.e., do not expect a single ship to be as effective as a carrier battle group or a battalion to be as capable as a division).

(4) Task standards are traceable across levels of command. A commander who has established task standards based on an analysis of assigned missions must assume some level of performance for organizations performing command-linked and supporting tasks. For example, in a strategic deployment mission, assume that a functional combatant commander establishes a standard for moving forces to the theater (SN 1.2.5, *Move Forces from POE to POD*). To perform this task successfully, a geographic combatant commander must meet a performance standard on a command-linked task (ST 7.1.4, *Determine and Validate Forces and Cargo to be Deployed or Redeployed*). Also, a component command of the functional combatant command must meet a performance standard on a supporting task (SN 1.2.7, *Coordinate Global Strategic Refueling*). As a result, when each commander establishes their task standards for a mission, they must be aware of the relationship between their task performance and that of the supported/supporting command(s).

c. Usually a small number of measures will be sufficient. On some occasions, one measure is enough, however, in the case of engaging enemy targets, measures for both time and accuracy may be required to fully define the required level of performance.

d. Development of Measures. The development of measures in this instruction was conducted in accordance with the following guidelines.

(1) Measures reflect understanding of the task. The scope of the task and what activities it comprises must be understood.

(2) Measures reflect how a task contributes to mission success. Measures are selected to establish standards based on the context of a mission. The mission establishes the requirement to perform a task, provides the context for task performance (including the conditions under which a task must be performed), determines where a task is performed (one or more locations), determines when a task must be performed, determines the degree to which a task must be performed (implied in the concept of the operation), and provides a way to understand precisely how the performance of a task contributes to mission success.

(3) Measures are sensitive to the impact of conditions on task performance. Examining conditions that can impair task performance during a mission can provide clues as to the key dimensions of performance that should be measured. For example, if the primary targets of intelligence collection are fixed sites (i.e., condition of target mobility), the currency of intelligence and locating data may not be a critical aspect of performance—on the other hand, if the targets at which intelligence collection is aimed are highly mobile, the currency of the collected intelligence and locating data would be a key measure of performance.

(4) Measures reflect key dimensions of task performance. Every task has multiple dimensions of performance that can be measured. At a minimum, most tasks can be measured in terms of the time required to initiate or to complete a task (i.e., response time), the rate at which progress is being made (e.g., rate of movement), an overall level of completion or success (e.g., percent of targets correctly identified, hit rate), size of deviation (e.g., proximity of fires to target), in terms of power (e.g., engagement range), lethality (e.g., rate of kills given a hit), or success (e.g., percent of messages accurately transmitted). Measures should not simply indicate a level of activity (e.g., sortie rate as measure of air interdiction), but must reflect varying levels of real success in task performance.

(5) Measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance. Good measures distinguish among multiple levels of performance (as opposed to a go-no go measure). This can be accomplished most easily using either an absolute numerical scale (e.g., applicable to number, time, or distance) or a relative scale (e.g., proportion of number, time, or distance).

(6) Measures focus on the outputs, results of performance, or on the process. In identifying dimensions of task performance, focus on the outputs or results of performance as opposed to either the inputs/resources applied (e.g., the number of aircraft involved in conducting air interdiction) or the process followed (e.g., number or percentage of sub steps performed correctly

or in the correct sequence). The dimensions of task performance are not peculiar to a specific means for performing a task; rather, they apply to all means that can be employed to perform a task.

(7) Maximize use of context independent measures. Performance measures that are highly context-dependent require detailed information on the mission/scenario to interpret a performance outcome. While no measure is completely independent of its mission context, there is wide variability among measures in this regard. Measures of the time it takes to perform a task (like collect intelligence on targets) are fairly context independent. Measures of rate (like the rate of movement of ships from one location to another) can also be fairly context independent. On the other hand, a measure of the percent of forces deployed by D-Day requires knowledge of the mission or scenario timeline to fully understand the level of performance involved.

(8) Take advantage of the strengths of both absolute and relative scales. Absolute scales are those that, beginning from a start point (usually zero), measure the number of occurrences, the amount of time, or the movement across distance. The advantage of absolute scales is that the result or output is clearly specified. The disadvantage is the lack of information about the adequacy of any particular value (from simply looking at the measure) on the absolute scale. Relative scales are those that compare a particular value to the total and are often expressed as a proportion or percentage (e.g., percent complete). The advantage of relative measures is that they clearly indicate the degree of completion of a task. The main disadvantage is that such measures do not indicate the size or scope of effort on the task.

(9) Keep measures simple. A simple measure requires only a single measurement (e.g., hours to develop an operations order). These measures may be the easiest for operators to understand. A more complex measure might involve a ratio (e.g., ratio of enemy targets destroyed to friendly losses). Such complex measures, while attempting to be more meaningful, actually tend to reflect contributions of more than one task (e.g., number of targets destroyed is related to engaging enemy targets while friendly losses is related to protecting friendly forces and systems).

(10) Take advantage of existing task performance data. If two task performance measures are similar in other respects, pick the one for which performance data is readily available.

12. Developing METLs. A METL is the list of tasks a commander determines are essential to the accomplishment of a mission, under the specified conditions and to a specified standard for each task. Mission analysis is one of the key early steps in identifying the tasks to complete an assigned mission. Mission analysis must include a thorough review of the command's responsibilities under a superior commander's OPLANs and directives. An important initial step in the process of METL development should be a review of the relevant major regional contingency (MRC) and other OPLANs to ensure familiarity with all the requirements of those plans.

a. Individual COCOM's identify their JMETLs, based on their assigned missions. Subordinate commanders, in development of their mission essential tasks, must support those COCOM tasks. Take for instance the case of a JFC assigned to conduct a mission that will involve task OP 3, *Employ Operational Firepower*. A subordinate Navy ship commander, assigned to support this JFC, may have to include in his or her METL the task NTA 3.2.8, *Conduct Fire Support* to provide naval surface fire support to accomplish the assigned function. Task NTA 3.2.8 is a supporting task of OP 3 and TA 3 (*Employ Firepower* - NTA 3 on the Naval Tactical Task List) in this case. This is a task that *rolls up* vertically to support a superior commander's requirements.

b. COCOMs may identify tasks that, by implication, must also be accomplished to achieve an objective. Those tasks may not always be specifically identified as COCOM JMETs, however, they may (or may not) be listed as implied tasks that subordinate component or operational commanders must plan for and achieve to ensure success of a mission. An example of implied tasks would be of close air support (one of the JTF commander's tasks is to conduct close air support), implicit in that task for a subordinate naval commander might be the ability to conduct flight operations from a ship, navigate over open ocean, communicate in the appropriate theater communications systems, fly and operate aircraft systems in a night vision goggles environment, as well as place the appropriate ordnance on target.

c. Before a METL can be developed, the individual METs must be identified from the tasks required to be performed to implement OPLANs, concept plans (CONPLANs), or execute mission orders. METL development follows a three-step process (see Figure 2-6). Step one - Identify the **MET** from specified or implied tasks in assigned missions/tasks, OPLANs, or core competencies. Step two - Determine and assign the **conditions** that apply (variables of the environment that affect task performance). Step three - Establish **standards** consistent with the commander's intent and concept of operations (CONOPs). After determining the METs and the responsible organizations for those tasks (supporting and command-linked units/organizations), the METL is assembled.

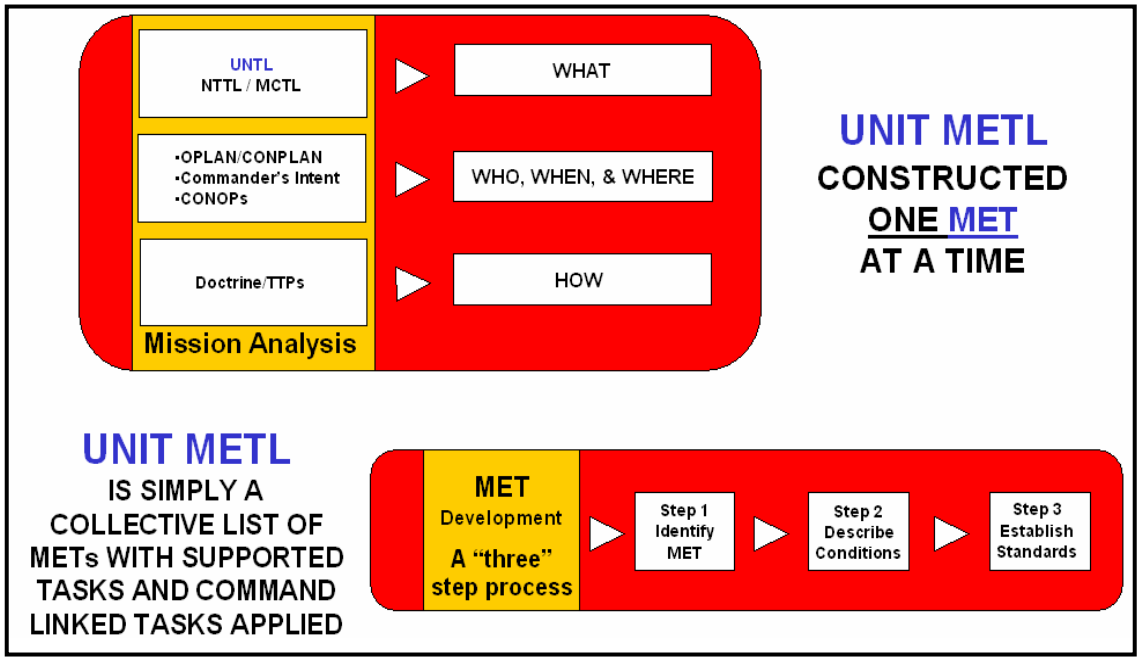

Figure 2-6. METL Development Process

Step 1: IDENTIFY THE MET - Conduct mission analysis and identify specified and implied tasks contained in the guidance. Commanders select a MET based on a review of the tasks to be performed to implement OPLANs, CONPLANs, or execute mission orders. Inputs to this process are: (1) Assigned missions/tasks from higher headquarters, applicable JMETL or higher headquarter METL; (2) OPLAN-derived through commander's mission analysis; (3) Core METs based on a units' designed mission. The tasks identified and defined in the UNTL provide a menu for commanders of "what" activities can be performed without specifying "how" they will be performed or "who" will perform them. A task has a nomenclature, title, definition, and reference documents. Tasks found in the UNTL usually leave off where individual TTPs begin. Some criteria for identifying "mission essential" tasks are contained in paragraph 12f below. After developing a list of essential tasks, a study of the conditions under which these tasks may be accomplished must be made. Then, standards (measures and criterion) must be developed to which those tasks must be performed.

Step 2: DESCRIBE CONDITIONS - Conditions are used in the METL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task. If the condition does not affect how to train, organize, or equip to perform a task, it is not relevant and should not be used. (For example: The political environment may limit the target sets that in turn affect the ordnance and delivery systems required. The terrain may limit the type of combat units that can operate in the designated area.)

Step 3: ESTABLISH STANDARDS - The final step in developing the MET involves selecting or developing performance standards consistent with the commander's intent and CONOPs for a mission. A standard is the minimum acceptable proficiency required in task performance. All wartime/contingency mission performance requirements should be considered when setting standards. The measures in the UNTL are provided as a guide for commanders and their staffs to establish standards of performance based on their assigned missions. These measures are provided for ease of METL development, but are not intended to be restrictive. The unique characteristics of each scenario may require a unique measure to be developed by the commander.

d. In most cases, METLs will rely on support from subordinate and adjacent commands. These must be reviewed to fully understand the mission. We start from a top-down mission analysis and build links to each level. A lower level METL has tasks that support higher-level METLs. Tasks in the same chain of command that support the commander are "supporting tasks." Senior METL tasks that a junior's METL supports are "supported tasks." Also, we indicate "command-linked tasks," which are those tasks performed by agencies, and other organizations outside the commander's direct control. It is how we show adjacent unit support; it is how joint supply and logistics organizations or national intelligence organizations support a local commander. For example, TRANSCOM supports tasks for all COCOM METLs. The Marine air command and control system (MACCS) supports the JFACC theater air control system (TACS) and vice versa via "command-linked" tasks. When the linkages are complete, you have a spider web-like display of the operation, but you will have a clear framework to articulate current and future requirements.

e. Figure 2-7 below depicts an example of developing a MET and applying supporting and command-linked tasks. Obviously, a MET can have multiple conditions, standards, supporting and command-linked tasks however, this example is simplified to explain the process. A properly constructed MET gives commanders a full perspective of his or her essential tasks and supporting and command-linked tasks. In the example, the supporting unit (HMM-266) and the command-linked unit (PHIBRON-2), each identified a condition peculiar to their task assigned. The commander of HMM-266 will not only need to train to high altitude conditions, but be able to do so with 500 feet above ground level(AGL)/1 mile visibility and be able to land on a ship in sea state 4.

MET: MCT 1.6.6.6 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
To conduct operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. J**P 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07**
Responsible Organization: 24th MEU
Condition(s): C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation. Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level (High (6,000 to 10,000 ft)
Standard(s): - 6 Hours from receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant.
- 940 People safely evacuated each day.

Supporting Task(s) MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations
Responsible Organization: HMM-266
Condition(s): C 1.3.1.3 Weather minimum 500 ceiling (AGL) / 1 mile visibility
Standard(s): - 85 percent of assault support aircraft Full Mission Capable (FMC)
(List other Supporting tasks such as: MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation / MSSG-24, etc……)

Command-Linked Task(s) NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling
Responsible Organization: PHIBRON-2
Condition(s): C 1.2.1.3 Sea State / Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft)
Standard(s): 8 Deck spots available to refuel assault support aircraft.
(List other Supporting tasks such as: AFTL X.X.X Conduct Air Evacuation Operations / XXX Unit, etc…..)

Figure 2-7. Building Individual METs

f. Mission Essential Criteria. The following are examples of "mission essential" criteria that commanders may utilize:

(1) Commander's Guidance. The commander may want his staff to ensure that sufficient communication links are established in the AOR in order to support the mission. Alternatively, the commander may direct his staff that he desires an exit strategy that will permit a swift redeployment of friendly forces. A basic question in determining the essentiality of a task is: does the task support and/or meet the commander's guidance?

(2) Center(s) of Gravity. A friendly COG might be an aircraft carrier operating in a hostile littoral. In comparing the tasks, which you have selected from the UNTL, you will have to determine if that task will support that COG.

(3) Suitability/Feasibility: Is the applicable task suitable and/or feasible? For example: is the task NTA 4.12, *Provide Health Services*, a practical and/or achievable task in a short duration strike mission? It would seem that to establish a massive health service support organization would not be applicable in a small-scale strike and is therefore not suitable or feasible.

(4) External Units. Tasks may be performed in support of a higher headquarters, adjacent units or supported units. Focusing on external forces will help units identify capabilities they provide to the force as a whole, while filtering out internally focused supporting activities.

(5) Force Protection. The commander may want to give priority to force protection during a choke point transit or limit collateral damage to civilian facilities close to a target. Does the task in question support this? Again, the commander must decide whether the task does or does not support the criteria (in this case) of force protection.

(6) Critical to Mission Success. If the task is not accomplished, the mission has a high probability of failure. The task identifies the essence of the mission.

(7) Follow-on missions depend on the successful completion of the task.

(8) A superior commander identifies the task as mission essential.

(9) Supporting/Command-Linked Tasks. There are many criteria that can be utilized to determine the essentiality of a particular task. The number and applicability is dependent on the particular operation and related missions.

Once the commander approves the criteria, it is then applied to the candidate METs and the essential tasks are identified for each mission. Again, the commander must approve the criteria in deciding and identifying which tasks are essential. Collectively, those tasks identified as essential in the accomplishment of the command's missions are the command's METL. For training plan development, each mission has a METL that provides the appropriate training focus that will lead to mission accomplishment.

CHAPTER 3

NAVY TACTICAL TASK LIST (NTTL)

SECTION A
GENERAL

1. Introduction. This section provides information specific to Navy/Coast Guard use of the NTTL, with emphasis on the Commander, Fleet Forces Command Navy Warfare Training System (NWTS) and the Navy Training Information Management System (NTIMS).

2. Navy Warfare Training System (NWTS). The NWTS, modeled after the Joint Training System (JTS), consists of the same four phases: Requirements, Plans, Execution, and Assessment. NWTS provides a systematic approach to training that identifies mission-based capability needs in the requirements phase; identifies and codifies prioritized training requirements in a Navy Warfare Training Plan in the planning phase; conducts and evaluates cost-effective and efficient training in the assessment phase; and gathers and analyzes the collective results of naval training in the assessment phase. NWTS is a process where all phases are conducted simultaneously. NWTS is described in more detail in the Fleet Forces Command Fleet Training Strategy (FTS) [COMFLTFORCOMINST 3501.3 (series)].

3. Navy Training Information Management System (NTIMS). NTIMS uses a Web-based (SIPRNET) client server to build, store, and apply NMETLS, Navy Warfare Training Plans, and training resource and requirements models. NTIMS also assists Navy commanders in executing, evaluating and assessing their warfare training programs. Fleet Forces Command (N72) controls NTIMS access.

4. Tasks. Changes in task numbering from the Universal Naval Task List (UNTL) version 2.0 to version 3.0 are summarized in pages 3-A-2 through 3-A-5. Most changes are the result of adding new tasks and the deletion of a number of U.S. Marine Corps tasks, which are now covered in the Marine Corps Task List (Chapter 4).

5. Conditions. The conditions listed in Appendix A are from the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), which contains conditions for use by all services, but also allows Service-specific conditions to be created. A list of Navy-specific conditions is maintained in the Requirements Module of NTIMS, along with those conditions from the UJTL.

4. Standards. NTIMS provides the ability to link conditions and measures and set standards for each task. Usually a small number of measures will be sufficient. In some cases, one measure is enough, however, in others (e.g., engaging enemy targets), measures for both time and accuracy may be required to fully define the required level of performance. Commanders establish performance standards by selecting or creating a measure, and then assigning appropriate criteria. NTIMS includes the list of measures from the UJTL/UNTL and all NTIMS user-created measures. The complete listing is retained in the Requirements Module of NTIMS. The measures listed below each task in Section B to this chapter are merely examples. The commander may choose measures from NTIMS, modify them as needed, or create more appropriate measures for the task. Once measures are chosen, the commander then assigns criteria for each measure to create a standard for task performance.

Title	**Old Number V2.0**	**New Number V3.0**
Provide Damage Control		New Task NTA 1.1.1.7.3
Conduct Aviation Qualification	NTA 1.1.2.3.1	NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1
Launch Aircraft	NTA 1.1.2.3.2	NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2
Conduct Flight Operations		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.3
Recover Aircraft	NTA 1.1.2.3.3	NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3
Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS	NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1	NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1
Conduct Convoy Operations		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.4
Conduct Wet Well Operations		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.5
Control Landing Craft		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.6
Conduct Small Boat Operations		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.7
Conduct Submerged Operations		New Task NTA 1.1.2.3.8
Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage	NTA 1.1.2.3.4	NTA 1.1.2.3.1
Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage	NTA 1.1.2.3.5	NTA 1.1.2.3.2
Employ Remote Vehicles		New Task NTA 1.1.2.5
Conduct Navigation		New Task NTA 1.2.11
Maneuver in Formation		New Task NTA 1.2.12
Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)		New Task NTA 1.3.1.1.1
Identify Minelike Contacts		New Task NTA 1.3.1.1.2
Conduct Mine Exploitation		New Task NTA 1.3.1.4
Conduct Maritime Superiority	NTA 1.5.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Surface Warfare	NTA 1.5.2.1	Task Deleted
Conduct Air Superiority Warfare	NTA 1.5.2.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Undersea/Antisubmarine Warfare	NTA 1.5.2.3	Task Deleted
Conduct Strike/Power Projection Warfare	NTA 1.5.3	Task Deleted
Conduct Amphibious Operations	NTA 1.5.4	NTA 1.5.2

Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver	NTA 1.5.4.1	NTA 1.5.2.1
Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces	NTA 1.5.4.1.1	NTA 1.5.2.1.1
Support Coordinated Strike Forces	NTA 1.5.4.1.2	NTA 1.5.2.1.2
Conduct an Amphibious Assault	NTA 1.5.4.2	NTA 1.5.2.2
Conduct Forcible Entry in AOA or AO.	NTA 1.5.4.2.1	NTA 1.5.2.2.1
Seize and Hold Lodgment	NTA 1.5.4.2.2	NTA 1.5.2.2.2
Buildup the Force	NTA 1.5.4.2.3	NTA 1.5.2.2.3
Stabilize the Lodgment	NTA 1.5.4.2.4	NTA 1.5.2.2.4
Insert Follow-on Forces	NTA 1.5.4.2.5	NTA 1.5.2.2.5
Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration	NTA 1.5.4.3	NTA 1.5.2.3
Conduct an Amphibious Raid	NTA 1.5.4.4	NTA 1.5.2.4
Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal	NTA 1.5.4.5	NTA 1.5.2.5
Conduct Sustained Operations Ashore	NTA 1.5.5	Task Deleted
Conduct Attack	NTA 1.5.5.1	NTA 1.5.3
Conduct Hasty Attack	NTA 1.5.5.1.1	NTA 1.5.3.1
Conduct Deliberate Attack	NTA 1.5.5.1.2	NTA 1.5.3.2
Conduct Spoiling Attack	NTA 1.5.5.1.3	Task Deleted
Conduct Counter Attack	NTA 1.5.5.1.4	Task Deleted
Conduct Raid	NTA 1.5.5.1.5	NTA 1.5.3.3
Conduct Feint	NTA 1.5.5.1.6	NTA 1.5.3.4
Conduct Demonstration	NTA 1.5.5.1.7	NTA 1.5.3.5
Conduct Exploitation	NTA 1.5.5.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Pursuit	NTA 1.5.5.3	Task Deleted
Conduct Defense	NTA 1.5.5.4	NTA 1.5.4
Conduct Mobile Defense	NTA 1.5.5.4.1	Task Deleted
Conduct Position Defense	NTA 1.5.5.4.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Retrograde	NTA 1.5.5.4.3	Task Deleted
Conduct Delay	NTA 1.5.5.4.4	NTA 1.5.4.2
Conduct Withdrawal	NTA 1.5.5.4.5	Task Deleted
Conduct Retirement	NTA 1.5.5.4.6	Task Deleted
Conduct Security	NTA 1.5.5.5	NTA 1.5.4.1
Conduct Screen	NTA 1.5.5.5.1	NTA 1.5.4.1.1
Conduct Guard	NTA 1.5.5.5.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Cover	NTA 1.5.5.5.3	NTA 1.5.4.1.2

Provide Area Security	NTA 1.5.5.5.4	NTA 1.5.4.1.3
Secure an Area	NTA 1.5.5.5.4.1	NTA 1.5.4.1.4
Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO	NTA 1.5.5.5.4.2	NTA 1.5.4.1.5
Provide Convoy Security	NTA 1.5.5.5.4.3	Task Deleted
Secure Area for Peace Operations	NTA 1.5.5.5.4.4	Task Deleted
Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations	NTA 1.5.5.6	NTA 1.5.5
Conduct Patrols	NTA 1.5.5.6.1	NTA 1.5.5.1
Conduct Linkup with Other Tactical Forces	NTA 1.5.5.6.2	Task Deleted
Conduct Passage-of-Lines	NTA 1.5.5.6.3	NTA 1.5.5.2
Conduct Relief in Place	NTA 1.5.5.6.4	NTA 1.5.5.3
Cross Rivers and Gaps	NTA 1.5.5.7	NTA 1.5.5.4
Enhance Movement	NTA 1.5.5.8	NTA 1.5.6
Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails	NTA 1.5.5.8.1	NTA 1.5.6.1
Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones	NTA 1.5.5.8.2	NTA 1.5.6.2
Facilitate Movement on Routes	NTA 1.5.5.8.3	NTA 1.5.6.3
Control Tactical Movement	NTA 1.5.5.8.4	Task Deleted
Provide Refugee and Straggler Control	NTA 1.5.5.8.5	Task Deleted
Conduct Naval Special Warfare	NTA 1.5.6	NTA 1.5.7
Conduct Unconventional Warfare	NTA 1.5.7	NTA 1.5.8
Conduct Information Superiority	NTA 1.5.8	NTA 1.5.9
Evaluate Intelligence Operations	NTA 2.5.3	NTA 2.6
Conduct C2 Attack		New Task NTA 3.2.5.1
Onload and/or Offload Ordnance		New Task NTA 4.1.5
Provide Billeting to Non-Combatant Evacuees		New Task 4.4.2.4
Transport Personnel		New Task NTA 4.5.4.1
Transport Cargo		New Task NTA 4.5.4.2
Provide Support Services		New Task NTA 4.14
Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations		New Task NTA 5.4.3.6

Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters		New Task NTA 5.5.4.1
Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming		New Task NTA 5.5.4.2
Perform Spectrum Management		New Task NTA 5.5.6
Employ Communication Security		New Task NTA 6.1.2.1.3
Coordinate Damage Control Operations	NTA 6.2.2	NTA 6.5.2
Conduct Personnel Recovery		New Task NTA 6.2.2
Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)	NTA 6.2.3	NTA 6.2.2.1
Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)	NTA 6.2.4	NTA 6.2.2.2
Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)	NTA 6.2.5	NTA 6.2.2.3
Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival		New Task NTA 6.2.2.4
Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter		New Task NTA 6.3.1.5
Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations		New Task NTA 6.3.1.6
Evaluate Base Security Procedures		New Task NTA 6.3.1.6.1
Operate Low Level Source Networks		New Task NTA 6.3.1.6.2
Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes		New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.1
Review and Apply Use of Deadly Force Rules		New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.2
Employ Military Working Dog Assets		New Task NTA 6.3.2.2.3
Provide Disaster Relief	NTA 6.4	NTA 6.5.1
Perform Consequence Management		New Task NTA 6.5
Provide Emergency Assistance		New Task NTA 6.5.3
Provide for Operational Safety of Personnel and Equipment		New Task NTA 6.6

SECTION B
Task Table Of Contents

Maneuver

Task	Description	Page
NTA 1	DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER	3-B-1
NTA 1.1	Move Naval Tactical Forces	3-B-1
NTA 1.1.1	Prepare Forces for Movement	3-B-1
NTA 1.1.1.1	Identify Lift Requirements	3-B-2
NTA 1.1.1.2	Stage/Marshal Forces	3-B-2
NTA 1.1.1.3	Embark Forces	3-B-2
NTA 1.1.1.4	Conduct Administrative Offload	3-B-2
NTA 1.1.1.5	Conduct Shore-To-Ship Movement	3-B-3
NTA 1.1.1.6	Reconstitute/Redeploy the Force	3-B-3
NTA 1.1.1.7	Prepare Ship for Movement	3-B-3
NTA 1.1.1.7.1	Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion	3-B-3
NTA 1.1.1.7.2	Provide Combat Systems/Deck/Communications	3-B-3
NTA 1.1.1.7.3	Provide Damage Control	3-B-4
NTA 1.1.2	Move Forces	3-B-4
NTA 1.1.2.1	Establish Naval Cooperation and Guidance for Shipping	3-B-4
NTA 1.1.2.2	Move Embarked Forces	3-B-4
NTA 1.1.2.3	Move Units	3-B-4
NTA 1.1.2.3.1	Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage	3-B-5
NTA 1.1.2.3.2	Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage	3-B-5
NTA 1.1.2.3.3	Conduct Flight Operations	3-B-5
NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1	Conduct Aviation Qualification	3-B-5
NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2	Launch Aircraft	3-B-5
NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3	Recover Aircraft	3-B-6
NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1	Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS	3-B-6
NTA 1.1.2.3.4	Conduct Convoy Operations	3-B-6
NTA 1.1.2.3.5	Conduct Wet Well Operations	3-B-6
NTA 1.1.2.3.6	Control Landing Craft	3-B-7
NTA 1.1.2.3.7	Conduct Small Boat Operations	3-B-7
NTA 1.1.2.3.8	Conduct Submerged Operations	3-B-7
NTA 1.1.2.4	Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction	3-B-7
NTA 1.1.2.5	Employ Remote Vehicles	3-B-7
NTA 1.2	Navigate and Close Forces	3-B-8
NTA 1.2.1	Establish Force Area Operations Coordination	3-B-8
NTA 1.2.1.1	Establish a Plan for Water Space Management and the Prevention of Mutual Interference	3-B-8
NTA 1.2.1.2	Conduct Air Space Management and Control	3-B-9
NTA 1.2.1.3	Establish Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)	3-B-9

Maneuver (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 1.2.1.4	Establish Procedures for Control and Conduct of Relief Operations	3-B-9
NTA 1.2.1.5	Determine Command Relationships for the Force	3-B-9
NTA 1.2.2	Stage Forces	3-B-10
NTA 1.2.3	Conduct Hydrographic Surveys	3-B-10
NTA 1.2.4	Perform Surf Observations (SUROBS)	3-B-10
NTA 1.2.5	Conduct Terrain Analysis	3-B-10
NTA 1.2.6	Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses	3-B-11
NTA 1.2.7	Conduct Tactical Oceanographic Analysis	3-B-11
NTA 1.2.8	Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance	3-B-11
NTA 1.2.8.1	Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance	3-B-11
NTA 1.2.8.2	Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance	3-B-12
NTA 1.2.8.3	Conduct Airborne Reconnaissance and Surveillance	3-B-12
NTA 1.2.9	Perform Initial Terminal Guidance	3-B-12
NTA 1.2.10	Conduct Beach Party Operations	3-B-12
NTA 1.2.11	Conduct Navigation	3-B-13
NTA 1.2.12	Maneuver in Formation	3-B-13
NTA 1.3	Maintain Mobility	3-B-13
NTA 1.3.1	Perform Mine Countermeasures	3-B-13
NTA 1.3.1.1	Conduct Mine Hunting	3-B-13
NTA 1.3.1.1.1	Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)	3-B-14
NTA 1.3.1.1.2	Identify Minelike Contacts (MILC)	3-B-14
NTA 1.3.1.2	Conduct Minesweeping	3-B-14
NTA 1.3.1.3	Conduct Mine Neutralization	3-B-14
NTA 1.3.1.4	Conduct Mine Exploitation	3-B-14
NTA 1.3.2	Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles	3-B-15
NTA 1.3.2.1	Mark Barriers and Obstacles	3-B-15
NTA 1.3.2.2	Clear Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles	3-B-15
NTA 1.3.2.3	Transit Mine Threat Area	3-B-15
NTA 1.3.3	Enhance Force Mobility	3-B-15
NTA 1.3.4	Conduct Icebreaking	3-B-16
NTA 1.4	Conduct Countermobility	3-B-16
NTA 1.4.1	Conduct Mining	3-B-16
NTA 1.4.1.1	Plan Minefields	3-B-16
NTA 1.4.1.2	Report Minefields	3-B-16
NTA 1.4.1.3	Record Minefields	3-B-17
NTA 1.4.1.4	Mark Minefields	3-B-17
NTA 1.4.2	Place Barriers and Obstacles	3-B-17
NTA 1.4.3	Mark Barriers and Obstacles	3-B-17

Maneuver (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 1.4.4	Detonate Mines/Explosives	3-B-17
NTA 1.4.5	Conduct Blockade	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6	Conduct Maritime Interception	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6.1	Conduct Visit	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6.2	Conduct Search	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6.3	Conduct Seizure	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6.4	Escort Detained Vessels	3-B-18
NTA 1.4.6.5	Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant Vessels	3-B-19
NTA 1.4.7	Enforce Exclusion Zones	3-B-19
NTA 1.4.8	Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement	3-B-19
NTA 1.4.8.1	Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations	3-B-19
NTA 1.4.8.2	Conduct Maritime Counterdrug (CD) Operations	3-B-20
NTA 1.5	Dominate the Operational Area	3-B-20
NTA 1.5.1	Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of Combat Systems	3-B-20
NTA 1.5.1.1	Maneuver Naval Forces	3-B-20
NTA 1.5.1.2	Occupy Battlespace	3-B-21
NTA 1.5.2	Conduct Amphibious Operations	3-B-21
NTA 1.5.2.1	Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver	3-B-21
NTA 1.5.2.1.1	Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces	3-B-22
NTA 1.5.2.1.2	Support Coordinated Strike Forces	3-B-22
NTA 1.5.2.2	Conduct an Amphibious Assault	3-B-22
NTA 1.5.2.2.1	Conduct Forcible Entry in Amphibious Objectives Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)	3-B-22
NTA 1.5.2.2.2	Seize and Hold Lodgment	3-B-22
NTA 1.5.2.2.3	Buildup the Force	3-B-23
NTA 1.5.2.2.4	Stabilize the Lodgment	3-B-23
NTA 1.5.2.2.5	Insert Follow-On Forces	3-B-23
NTA 1.5.2.3	Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration	3-B-23
NTA 1.5.2.4	Conduct an Amphibious Raid	3-B-24
NTA 1.5.2.5	Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal	3-B-24
NTA 1.5.3	Conduct Attack	3-B-24
NTA 1.5.3.1	Conduct Hasty Attack	3-B-24
NTA 1.5.3.2	Conduct Deliberate Attack	3-B-25
NTA 1.5.3.3	Conduct Raid	3-B-25
NTA 1.5.3.4	Conduct Feint	3-B-25
NTA 1.5.3.5	Conduct Demonstration	3-B-25
NTA 1.5.4	Conduct Defense	3-B-26
NTA 1.5.4.1	Conduct Security	3-B-26

Maneuver (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 1.5.4.1.1	Conduct Screen	3-B-26
NTA 1.5.4.1.2	Conduct Cover	3-B-26
NTA 1.5.4.1.3	Provide Area Security	3-B-27
NTA 1.5.4.1.4	Secure an Area	3-B-27
NTA 1.5.4.1.5	Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO	3-B-27
NTA 1.5.4.2	Conduct Delay	3-B-27
NTA 1.5.5	Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations	3-B-28
NTA 1.5.5.1	Conduct Patrols	3-B-28
NTA 1.5.5.2	Conduct Passage-of-Lines	3-B-28
NTA 1.5.5.3	Conduct Relief in Place	3-B-28
NTA 1.5.5.4	Cross Rivers and Gaps	3-B-28
NTA 1.5.6	Enhance Movement	3-B-29
NTA 1.5.6.1	Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails	3-B-29
NTA 1.5.6.2	Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones	3-B-29
NTA 1.5.6.3	Facilitate Movement on Routes	3-B-29
NTA 1.5.7	Conduct Naval Special Warfare	3-B-30
NTA 1.5.8	Conduct Unconventional Warfare	3-B-30
NTA 1.5.9	Conduct Information Superiority	3-B-30

Intelligence

Task	Description	Page
NTA 2	DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE	3-B-31
NTA 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations	3-B-31
NTA 2.1.1	Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)	3-B-31
NTA 2.1.2	Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)	3-B-32
NTA 2.1.3	Conduct Collection Planning and Directing	3-B-32
NTA 2.1.4	Conduct Production Planning and Directing	3-B-32
NTA 2.1.5	Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing	3-B-33
NTA 2.1.6	Allocate Intelligence Resources	3-B-33
NTA 2.1.7	Supervise Intelligence, Counter-Intelligence, and Reconnaissance Operations	3-B-33
NTA 2.2	Perform Collection Operations and Management	3-B-34
NTA 2.2.1	Collect Target Information	3-B-34
NTA 2.2.2	Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation	3-B-34
NTA 2.2.3	Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance	3-B-34
NTA 2.2.3.1	Search Assigned Areas	3-B-35

Intelligence (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 2.2.3.2	Perform Tactical Reconnaissance	3-B-35
NTA 2.2.3.3	Perform Zone Reconnaissance	3-B-35
NTA 2.2.3.4	Perform Area Reconnaissance	3-B-35
NTA 2.2.3.5	Perform Reconnaissance in Force	3-B-36
NTA 2.2.3.6	Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions	3-B-36
NTA 2.2.4	Assess Tactical Environment	3-B-36
NTA 2.3	Process And Exploit Collected Information and Intelligence	3-B-36
NTA 2.3.1	Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation	3-B-36
NTA 2.3.2	Correlate Information	3-B-37
NTA 2.4	Conduct Analysis and Produce Intelligence	3-B-37
NTA 2.4.1	Evaluate Information	3-B-37
NTA 2.4.2	Integrate Information	3-B-37
NTA 2.4.3	Interpret Information	3-B-37
NTA 2.4.4	Analyze and Synthesize Information	3-B-38
NTA 2.4.4.1	Identify Issues and Threats	3-B-38
NTA 2.4.4.2	Define the Battlespace Environment	3-B-38
NTA 2.4.4.3	Evaluate the Battlespace Environment	3-B-38
NTA 2.4.4.4	Evaluate the Threat	3-B-39
NTA 2.4.4.5	Determine Enemy Courses of Action	3-B-39
NTA 2.4.5	Prepare Intelligence Products	3-B-39
NTA 2.4.5.1	Provide Support to the Commander's Estimate	3-B-39
NTA 2.4.5.2	Provide Intelligence to Develop the Situation	3-B-39
NTA 2.4.5.3	Provide Indications and Warning (I&W) of Threat	3-B-40
NTA 2.4.5.4	Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection	3-B-40
NTA 2.4.5.5	Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting	3-B-40
NTA 2.4.6	Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessment	3-B-40
NTA 2.5	Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence	3-B-41
NTA 2.5.1	Determine the Form to be Used in Disseminating Intelligence	3-B-41
NTA 2.5.2	Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means	3-B-41
NTA 2.6	Evaluate Intelligence Operations	3-B-41

Fires

Task	Description	Page
NTA 3	EMPLOY FIREPOWER	3-B-43
NTA 3.1	Process Targets	3-B-43
NTA 3.1.1	Request Attack	3-B-43
NTA 3.1.2	Select Target to Attack	3-B-43

Fires (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 3.1.3	Select Platform(s) and System(s) for Attack	3-B-44
NTA 3.1.4	Develop Order to Fire	3-B-44
NTA 3.1.5	Conduct Tactical Combat Assessment	3-B-44
NTA 3.1.6	Develop Countertargeting Plans	3-B-44
NTA 3.1.7	Employ Countertargeting	3-B-45
NTA 3.2	Attack Targets	3-B-45
NTA 3.2.1	Attack Enemy Maritime Targets	3-B-45
NTA 3.2.1.1	Attack Surface Targets	3-B-45
NTA 3.2.1.2	Attack Submerged Targets	3-B-45
NTA 3.2.2	Attack Enemy Land Targets	3-B-46
NTA 3.2.3	Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counter Air)	3-B-46
NTA 3.2.4	Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)	3-B-46
NTA 3.2.5	Conduct Electronic Attack	3-B-46
NTA 3.2.5.1	Conduct Command and Control (C2) Attack	3-B-47
NTA 3.2.6	Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets	3-B-47
NTA 3.2.7	Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets (Defensive Counter Air)	3-B-47
NTA 3.2.8	Conduct Fire Support	3-B-47
NTA 3.2.8.1	Organize Fire Support Assets	3-B-48
NTA 3.2.8.2	Illuminate/Designate Targets	3-B-48
NTA 3.2.8.3	Engage Targets	3-B-48
NTA 3.2.8.4	Adjust Fires	3-B-48
NTA 3.2.9	Conduct Non-lethal Engagement	3-B-49
NTA 3.2.10	Integrate Tactical Fires	3-B-49
NTA 3.2.11	Conduct Computer Network Attacks	3-B-49
NTA 3.3	Conduct Coordinated Special Weapons Attacks	3-B-49

Logistics

Task	Description	Page
NTA 4	PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	3-B-50
NTA 4.1	Arm	3-B-50
NTA 4.1.1	Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force	3-B-50
NTA 4.1.2	Provide Munitions Management	3-B-50
NTA 4.1.3	Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics, and Specialty Items	3-B-51
NTA 4.1.4	Maintain Explosives Safety	3-B-51
NTA 4.1.5	Onload and/or Offload Ordnance	3-B-51
NTA 4.2	Fuel	3-B-51

Logistics (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 4.2.1	Conduct Fuel Management	3-B-52
NTA 4.2.1.1	Schedule/Coordinate Refueling	3-B-52
NTA 4.2.1.2	Conduct Aerial Refueling	3-B-52
NTA 4.2.2	Move Bulk Fuel	3-B-52
NTA 4.2.3	Provide Packaged Petroleum Products	3-B-53
NTA 4.3	Repair/Maintain Equipment	3-B-53
NTA 4.3.1	Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets	3-B-53
NTA 4.3.2	Repair, Maintain, and Modify Equipment	3-B-53
NTA 4.3.2.1	Perform Preventive Maintenance	3-B-54
NTA 4.3.2.2	Diagnose and Repair	3-B-54
NTA 4.3.2.3	Perform Quality Assurance (QA)	3-B-54
NTA 4.3.2.4	Perform Fleet Modernization	3-B-54
NTA 4.3.2.5	Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea	3-B-55
NTA 4.3.3	Provide Repair Parts (Class IX)	3-B-55
NTA 4.3.3.1	Substitute	3-B-55
NTA 4.3.3.2	Exchange and Return	3-B-55
NTA 4.4	Provide Personnel and Personnel Support	3-B-56
NTA 4.4.1	Distribute Support and Personnel	3-B-56
NTA 4.4.1.1	Provide Personnel Readiness Management	3-B-56
NTA 4.4.1.2	Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting	3-B-56
NTA 4.4.1.3	Provide Replacement Management	3-B-56
NTA 4.4.1.4	Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affairs Management	3-B-57
NTA 4.4.1.5	Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program	3-B-57
NTA 4.4.2	Perform Fleet/Field Services	3-B-57
NTA 4.4.2.1	Provide Billeting/Berthing and Related Services	3-B-57
NTA 4.4.2.2	Provide Food Services	3-B-58
NTA 4.4.2.3	Provide Exchange Services	3-B-58
NTA 4.4.2.4	Provide Billeting to Noncombatant Evacuees	3-B-58
NTA 4.4.3	Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support	3-B-58
NTA 4.4.3.1	Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services	3-B-58
NTA 4.4.3.2	Conduct Postal Operations	3-B-59
NTA 4.4.3.3	Provide Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities	3-B-59
NTA 4.4.3.4	Provide Band Support	3-B-59
NTA 4.4.4	Perform Financial Services	3-B-59
NTA 4.4.5	Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support	3-B-59
NTA 4.5	Provide Transport Services	3-B-60
NTA 4.5.1	Load/Off-Load, Transport, and Store Material	3-B-60
NTA 4.5.2	Provide or Contract for Shipping	3-B-60
NTA 4.5.3	Provide Position Reports for in Transit Visibility	3-B-61

Logistics (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 4.5.4	Transport Personnel and Cargo	3-B-61
NTA 4.5.4.1	Transport Personnel	3-B-61
NTA 4.5.4.2	Transport Cargo	3-B-61
NTA 4.5.5	Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling Equipment (WHE)	3-B-61
NTA 4.5.6	Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-the-Shore	3-B-62
NTA 4.6	Supply the Force	3-B-62
NTA 4.6.1	Provide General Supply Support	3-B-62
NTA 4.6.2	Manage Supplies	3-B-62
NTA 4.6.2.1	Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of Supplies and Equipment	3-B-63
NTA 4.6.3	Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP)	3-B-63
NTA 4.6.4	Provide Inport Replenishment	3-B-63
NTA 4.6.5	Provide Vertical Replenishment	3-B-63
NTA 4.6.6	Provide Air Delivery	3-B-63
NTA 4.6.7	Provide COD/VOD Delivery	3-B-64
NTA 4.7	Perform Civil Military Engineering Support	3-B-64
NTA 4.7.1	Perform Construction Engineer Services	3-B-64
NTA 4.7.2	Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material	3-B-64
NTA 4.7.3	Perform Rear Area Restoration	3-B-64
NTA 4.7.4	Conduct Port Operations	3-B-65
NTA 4.7.5	Perform Lines of Communication (LOC) Sustainment	3-B-65
NTA 4.7.6	Supply Electric Power	3-B-65
NTA 4.7.7	Provide Water	3-B-65
NTA 4.7.8	Provide Humanitarian Support	3-B-66
NTA 4.7.9	Provide Environmental Disaster Relief Support	3-B-66
NTA 4.7.10	Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste Clean-Up)	3-B-66
NTA 4.8	Conduct Civil Affairs in Area	3-B-66
NTA 4.8.1	Support Peace Operations	3-B-67
NTA 4.8.2	Provide Staff Support	3-B-67
NTA 4.8.3	Provide Interagency Coordination	3-B-67
NTA 4.8.4	Coordinate With Nongovernmental Organizations	3-B-67
NTA 4.9	Train Forces and Personnel	3-B-67
NTA 4.9.1	Conduct Mission Area Training	3-B-68
NTA 4.9.2	Assess Training	3-B-68
NTA 4.9.3	Develop Training Plans and Programs	3-B-68
NTA 4.9.4	Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nation Units and Individuals	3-B-68
NTA 4.9.5	Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs)	3-B-69
NTA 4.9.6	Provide Training Services	3-B-69

Logistics (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 4.10	Perform Resource Management	3-B-69
NTA 4.10.1	Provide for Real Estate Management	3-B-69
NTA 4.10.2	Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel	3-B-69
NTA 4.10.3	Coordinate Base and Station Activities	3-B-70
NTA 4.11	Provide Operational Legal Advice	3-B-70
NTA 4.11.1	Provide Command Legal Service Support	3-B-70
NTA 4.11.2	Interpret Administrative/Contract Law	3-B-70
NTA 4.11.3	Administer Criminal Law	3-B-71
NTA 4.11.4	Process Claims	3-B-71
NTA 4.11.5	Provide Legal Assistance	3-B-71
NTA 4.11.6	Interpret International/Operational Law	3-B-71
NTA 4.11.7	Provide Military Courts	3-B-72
NTA 4.11.8	Conduct Investigations	3-B-72
NTA 4.12	Provide Health Services	3-B-72
NTA 4.12.1	Perform Triage	3-B-72
NTA 4.12.2	Provide Ambulatory Health Care	3-B-72
NTA 4.12.3	Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care	3-B-73
NTA 4.12.4	Provide Dental Care	3-B-73
NTA 4.12.5	Coordinate Patient Movement	3-B-73
NTA 4.12.6	Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services	3-B-73
NTA 4.12.7	Maintain Records	3-B-73
NTA 4.12.8	Obtain and Analyze Medical Information	3-B-74
NTA 4.12.9	Train Medical and Non-medical Personnel	3-B-74
NTA 4.12.10	Provide Health Services in Support of Humanitarian and Civic Assistance	3-B-74
NTA 4.12.11	Provide Medical Staff Support	3-B-74
NTA 4.12.12	Perform Level II/III Medical Support	3-B-74
NTA 4.13	Conduct Recovery and Salvage	3-B-75
NTA 4.13.1	Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels	3-B-75
NTA 4.13.2	Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery	3-B-75
NTA 4.13.3	Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft, Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs	3-B-75
NTA 4.13.4	Perform Underwater Object Recovery	3-B-76
NTA 4.13.5	Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels	3-B-76
NTA 4.13.6	Perform Emergency Towing	3-B-76
NTA 4.13.7	Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo	3-B-76
NTA 4.13.8	Salvage Sunken Submarines	3-B-76
NTA 4.13.9	Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines	3-B-77
NTA 4.14	Provide Support Services	3-B-77

Command and Control

Task	Description	Page
NTA 5	EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL	3-B-78
NTA 5.1	Acquire, Process, and Communicate Information and Maintain Status	3-B-78
NTA 5.1.1	Communicate Information	3-B-78
NTA 5.1.1.1	Transmit and Receive Information	3-B-78
NTA 5.1.1.1.1	Provide Internal Communications	3-B-79
NTA 5.1.1.1.2	Provide External Communications	3-B-79
NTA 5.1.1.1.2.1	Receive and Transmit Force Orders	3-B-79
NTA 5.1.1.1.2.2	Relay Communications	3-B-79
NTA 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Information	3-B-79
NTA 5.1.2.1	Control Communication Nets	3-B-80
NTA 5.1.2.2	Promulgate Force Communication Plan	3-B-80
NTA 5.1.3	Maintain Information and Naval Force Status	3-B-80
NTA 5.1.3.1	Maintain and Display Tactical Picture	3-B-81
NTA 5.1.3.2	Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination Status	3-B-81
NTA 5.1.3.3	Maintain and Display Units Readiness	3-B-81
NTA 5.2	Analyze and Assess Situation	3-B-81
NTA 5.2.1	Analyze Mission and Current Situation	3-B-81
NTA 5.2.1.1	Review and Evaluate Situation	3-B-82
NTA 5.2.1.2	Review and Evaluate Mission Guidance	3-B-82
NTA 5.2.1.3	Review Rules of Engagement (ROE)	3-B-82
NTA 5.2.1.4	Request Changes to ROE	3-B-82
NTA 5.2.1.5	Determine and Prioritize Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR)	3-B-82
NTA 5.2.2	Decide on Need for Action or Change	3-B-83
NTA 5.3	Determine and Plan Actions and Operations	3-B-83
NTA 5.3.1	Develop Concept of Operations	3-B-83
NTA 5.3.1.1	Define the Mission	3-B-83
NTA 5.3.1.2	Provide Concept of Operations	3-B-83
NTA 5.3.1.3	Develop Requirements and Priorities	3-B-84
NTA 5.3.1.4	Develop Procedures	3-B-84
NTA 5.3.2	Issue Planning Guidance	3-B-84
NTA 5.3.3	Develop Courses of Action	3-B-84
NTA 5.3.4	Analyze and Compare Course of Action	3-B-85
NTA 5.3.5	Select or Modify Course of Action	3-B-85
NTA 5.3.6	Prioritize Subordinate Commander Requirements	3-B-85
NTA 5.3.7	Establish Force Command and Control Policy	3-B-85
NTA 5.3.8	Issue Tactical Commander's Estimate	3-B-86

Command and Control (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 5.3.9	Prepare Plans/Orders	3-B-86
NTA 5.3.9.1	Formulate Standing Plan	3-B-86
NTA 5.3.9.2	Develop Contingent Responses	3-B-86
NTA 5.3.9.3	Plan Tactical Operations	3-B-86
NTA 5.3.9.4	Rehearse Operations	3-B-87
NTA 5.4	Direct, Lead, and Coordinate Forces	3-B-87
NTA 5.4.1	Direct Forces	3-B-87
NTA 5.4.1.1	Issue Orders	3-B-87
NTA 5.4.1.2	Exercise Tactical Command and Control	3-B-88
NTA 5.4.2	Lead Forces	3-B-88
NTA 5.4.2.1	Maintain Command Presence	3-B-88
NTA 5.4.2.2	Maintain Unit Discipline	3-B-88
NTA 5.4.3	Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with Firepower	3-B-88
NTA 5.4.3.1	Coordinate Strike Missions	3-B-89
NTA 5.4.3.2	Develop/Publish Fire Support Measures	3-B-89
NTA 5.4.3.3	Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	3-B-89
NTA 5.4.3.4	Coordinate Artillery Support	3-B-90
NTA 5.4.3.5	Coordinate Close Air Support	3-B-90
NTA 5.4.3.6	Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations	3-B-90
NTA 5.4.4	Establish Liaisons	3-B-90
NTA 5.4.5	Report and Analyze Mission Readiness	3-B-90
NTA 5.5	Conduct Information Warfare (IW)	3-B-91
NTA 5.5.1	Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Attack	3-B-91
NTA 5.5.2	Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Protect	3-B-91
NTA 5.5.3	Conduct Psychological Operations	3-B-92
NTA 5.5.4	Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)	3-B-92
NTA 5.5.4.1	Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters	3-B-92
NTA 5.5.4.2	Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming	3-B-93
NTA 5.5.5	Perform Information Assurance	3-B-93
NTA 5.5.5.1	Provide Computer Network Defense	3-B-93
NTA 5.5.5.2	Perform Electronic Protection	3-B-93
NTA 5.5.6	Perform Spectrum Management	3-B-94
NTA 5.6	Conduct Acoustic Warfare	3-B-94
NTA 5.7	Establish a Task Force Headquarters	3-B-94
NTA 5.7.1	Develop a Force Command And Control Structure	3-B-94
NTA 5.7.2	Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element	3-B-95
NTA 5.7.3	Plan and Execute Command Transition	3-B-95
NTA 5.8	Provide Public Affairs Services	3-B-95

Force Protection

Task	Description	Page
NTA 6	PROTECT THE FORCE	3-B-96
NTA 6.1	Enhance Survivability	3-B-96
NTA 6.1.1	Protect Against Combat Area Hazards	3-B-96
NTA 6.1.1.1	Protect Individuals and Systems	3-B-96
NTA 6.1.1.2	Remove Hazards	3-B-97
NTA 6.1.1.3	Positively Identify Friendly Forces	3-B-97
NTA 6.1.2	Conduct Perception Management	3-B-97
NTA 6.1.2.1	Employ Operations Security	3-B-97
NTA 6.1.2.1.1	Employ Electronic Security	3-B-98
NTA 6.1.2.1.2	Employ Concealment Techniques	3-B-98
NTA 6.1.2.1.3	Employ Communications Security	3-B-98
NTA 6.1.2.2	Conduct Deception In Support of Tactical Operations	3-B-99
NTA 6.1.3	Conduct Counterdeception	3-B-99
NTA 6.1.4	Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations	3-B-99
NTA 6.1.5	Maintain Counterreconnaissance	3-B-99
NTA 6.2	Rescue and Recover	3-B-99
NTA 6.2.1	Evacuate Noncombatants from Area	3-B-100
NTA 6.2.2	Conduct Personnel Recovery	3-B-100
NTA 6.2.2.1	Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)	3-B-100
NTA 6.2.2.2	Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)	3-B-100
NTA 6.2.2.3	Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)	3-B-101
NTA 6.2.2.4	Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival	3-B-101
NTA 6.3	Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means	3-B-101
NTA 6.3.1	Protect and Security Area of Operations	3-B-101
NTA 6.3.1.1	Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security	3-B-102
NTA 6.3.1.2	Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems	3-B-102
NTA 6.3.1.3	Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security	3-B-102
NTA 6.3.1.4	Protect Lines of Communications	3-B-102
NTA 6.3.1.5	Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter	3-B-103
NTA 6.3.1.6	Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations	3-B-103
NTA 6.3.1.6.1	Evaluate Base Security Procedures	3-B-103
NTA 6.3.1.6.2	Operate Low Level Source Networks	3-B-103
NTA 6.3.2	Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat and Ashore)	3-B-103
NTA 6.3.2.1	Manage Enemy Prisoners of War	3-B-104
NTA 6.3.2.2	Maintain Law and Order	3-B-104
NTA 6.3.2.2.1	Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes	3-B-104
NTA 6.3.2.2.2	Review and Apply Use of Deadly Force Rules	3-B-104
NTA 6.3.2.2.3	Employ Military Working Dog Assets	3-B-105

Force Protection (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
NTA 6.3.2.3	Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps	3-B-105
NTA 6.3.3	Combat Terrorism	3-B-105
NTA 6.5	Perform Consequences Management	3-B-105
NTA 6.5.1	Provide Disaster Relief	3-B-105
NTA 6.5.2	Coordinate Damage Control Operations	3-B-106
NTA 6.5.3	Provide Emergency Assistance	3-B-106
NTA 6.6	Provide for Operational Safety of Personnel and Equipment	3-B-106

Navy Tactical Task List 3.0 (NTTL)

Maneuver

NTA 1 DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER.
To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02.2, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-09, 3-15, 3-50.21, 5-0, MCDP 1, 1-3, MCWP 0-1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-02 Series, 4-01, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.
M2	Days	Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.
M3	Percent	Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation.

Note: The employment of direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopters) is included under NTA 3, *Employ Firepower*. Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services*.

NTA 1.1 Move Naval Tactical Forces
To move naval units and/or organizations and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Naval mobility ensures that a commander can either seek or avoid an engagement as required either for the completion of the mission or for the protection of own force. This task includes bypassing obstacles and sea mines. It also includes movement of units by a non-organic organization, such as movement of a mine countermeasures (MCM) asset by strategic airlift or commercial sealift. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-15, MCDP 1, 3, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-20.6, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

M1	Kilometers per hour	Rate of movement.
M2	Knots	Rate of movement.
M3	Time	To initiate movement.

NTA 1.1.1 Prepare Forces For Movement
To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a tactical movement. It includes procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of naval forces on air and sea borne assets, estimating throughput, time phasing force movement, and establishing tactical formations. It also includes completion of vital voyage repairs to the naval task force ships prior to movement. **(JP 3-02 Series, 3-17, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 4 Series, 4-01, FMFM 1-14)**

M1	Time	To initiate movement.
M2	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M3	Time	To determine readiness of personnel, equipment, and supplies.

NTA 1.1.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements

To identify transportation requirements for expeditionary/amphibious /military sealift shipping, maritime pre-positioning shipping, commercial shipping, and/or airlift to support the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies. **(JP 1, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.2, MCDP 3, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M2	Percent	Of cargo capacity provided to support landing forces and follow-on echelon force, support forces, and supplies.
M3	Time	To provide estimate of amphibious shipping after tasking.

NTA 1.1.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces

To sortie and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping and aircraft at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping and aircraft. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02 Series, FMFM 1-14, FMFM 1-16)**

M1	Time	To initiate movement.
M2	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M3	Days	To initiate movement.

NTA 1.1.1.3 Embark Forces

To embark forces and equipment on naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on), military sealift or commercial shipping and aircraft, preparatory to movement to offload area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, FMFM 1-5, FMFM 1-14)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.
M2	Time	To initiate movement.
M3	Percent	Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan.

NTA 1.1.1.4 Conduct Administrative Off-Load

The non-tactical offload of personnel, supplies, and equipment from naval or commercial shipping. **(JP 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, NWP 4 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational after offload completed.
M2	Hours	To complete offload.
M3	Number	Persons required to conduct offload.

NTA 1.1.1.5 Conduct Shore-to-Ship Movement
The non-tactical movement of forces, units, or detachments, including personnel, equipment, and supplies, from the shore to naval or commercial shipping. **(JP 3-02, NWP 3-02.1)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational after onload completed.
M2	Hours	To complete maneuver.
M3	Number	Personnel embarked.

NTA 1.1.1.6 Reconstitute/Redeploy the Force
To rapidly restore the fighting potential of the forces for subsequent redeployment through deliberate regeneration and back loading of amphibious shipping**. (JP 3-02, JP 3-02.2, MCDP 3, MCWP 0-1, MCWP 4-6, NWP 4 Series)**

M1	Time	For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation.
M2	Time	For naval expeditionary force (NEF) shipping to transition to or from landing formations.
M3	Percent	Of required logistics in place on schedule.

NTA 1.1.1.7 Prepare Ship for Movement
Includes completion of all standard operating procedures, to include completion of approved pre-underway or prior-to-arriving inport check-off lists. Arranging of port services, preparing and approval of charts with position and intended movement (PIM) tracks laid out on all harbor and transit charts, and conducting a navigation brief. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

M1	Days	Required to prepare.
M2	Percent	Of authorized manning.
M3	Percentage	Of qualified personnel.

NTA 1.1.1.7.1 Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion
To conduct engineering procedures and operations to include main propulsion, HVAC, ships services, water and electrical distribution, and other auxiliary systems. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

M1	Percentage	Of qualified and interim qualified personnel.
M2	Percentage	Of equipment available.
M3	Days	Delayed due to inability to meet minimum sailing requirements.

NTA 1.1.1.7.2 Provide Combat Systems/Deck/Communications
To conduct combat systems (including deck, weapons systems, and communications) procedures and operations, including equipment configuration validation. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

M1	Percentage	Of qualified personnel.
M2	Percentage	Of equipment available.
M3	Time	Unit sail delayed to load weapons.

NTA 1.1.1.7.3 Provide Damage Control
To conduct damage control procedures and operations to contain, control, limit effects, and restore from conditions resulting from: fire, smoke, flooding, structural damage, toxic gas, hazardous material (HAZMAT) spills, contamination, and other emergency situations. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-20 Series, 4-01)**

Note: Battle damage repair, preventive and corrective maintenance are contained in NTA 4.3, *Repair/Maintain Equipment.*

M1	Percent	Of fully qualified or interim qualified watch standers.
M2	Percent	Of equipment available/operational.
M3	Percent	Of all personnel completed required DC schools.

NTA 1.1.2 Move Forces.
To move forces/units tactically on or under the sea, through the air, or on the ground. This movement includes the positioning of ships, submarines, aircraft, and ground forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 4-01 Series, MCDP 3, MCWP 01, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-20.6, 4, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

M1	Percent	Of units closed on or before required deployment date (RDD) in the TPFDD.
M2	Percent	Of forces close into positions on OPLAN time lines.
M3	Percent	Of cargo planned for delivery is delivered.

NTA 1.1.2.1 Establish Naval Cooperation and Guidance for Shipping (NCAGS)
To establish control over and protect shipping. Includes passive procedures for naval cooperation and guidance for shipping and the active procedures of movement, routing, reporting, convoy organization, and tactical diversion of allied merchant shipping in time of crisis. **(JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, NTTP 3-07.12)**

M1	Percent	Of shipping closes into positions on OPLAN time lines.
M2	Percent	Of shipping arrives at destination undamaged by enemy systems.
M3	Percent	Of shipping delayed or diverted due to enemy systems.

NTA 1.1.2.2 Move Embarked Forces
To move forces from point of embarkation to operational area. **(JP 1, 3-01, 3-02 Series, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

M1	Time	To clear seaport of debarkation (SPOD) of a shipment of personnel for deployment.
M2	Number	Personnel per day moved by host-nation support to their marshaling areas.
M3	Percent	Of forces moved from point of debarkation to AO within established timelines.

NTA 1.1.2.3 Move Units
To coordinate and execute the movement of ships, aircraft, or ground forces. **(JP 1-02, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-02 Series)**

M1	Time	To commence movement.
M2	Time	To complete movement.
M3	Percent	Of personnel at destination on schedule.

NTA 1.1.2.3.1 Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage
To get a ship underway from its place of moorage to sea. This task includes safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to getting underway including navigation procedures, rules of the road, and emergency procedures. **(NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

M1	Time	Delay in sailing.
M2	Percent	Of ships ready to sail on schedule.
M3	Number	Of ships unable to sail.

NTA 1.1.2.3.2 Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage
To sail a ship from sea or other underway operations to a moorage or anchorage. This task includes safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to getting underway including navigation procedures, rules of the road and emergency procedures. **(NDP-1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01)**

M1	Time	Delay in returning.
M2	Percent	Of ships returning on schedule.
M3	Percent	Of fully qualified or interim qualified watch standers.

NTA 1.1.2.3.3 Conduct Flight Operations
To conduct fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter flight operations from shore airfields including expeditionary airfields and from aboard ship including ships. Provide safe all weather air operations. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

M1	Percent	Sorties completed with spares.
M2	Incidents	Of missions degraded due to ship's inability to launch aircraft safely.
M3	Number	Of qualified antisubmarine/antisurface tactical air controllers (ASTACs).

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1 Conduct Aviation Qualification
To qualify pilots and other air wing crews in flight operations, especially landing operations, around and aboard ships. (**NAVAIR 00-80 T-105 CV NATOPS Manual.)**

M1	Percent	Of air wing pilots Day-VFR qualified
M2	Percent	Of air wing naval flight officers (NFOs) Day-VFR qualified
M3	Time	Required to complete required percentage of aviation qualifications in order to conduct combat operations.

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2 Launch Aircraft
To launch aircraft from ships. This task covers all fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft launch operations from ships, surface combatants and all other applicable sea vessels. This task requires the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to launch, including: pre-launch procedures, launch procedures, instrument and visual departure procedures, departure

communications procedures, departure rendezvous procedures, emergency recovery procedures, tanker procedures, and procedures for diversion of aircraft. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

M1	Hours	To initiate launch.
M2	Number	Of aircraft available.
M3	Number	Of aircraft launched.

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3 Recover Aircraft

To recover aircraft onboard ships. This task covers all fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft recovery operations on combat support ships, surface combatants and all other applicable sea vessels. This task requires the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to recovery, including: arrival procedures, marshal procedures, instrument and visual approach procedures, arrival communications procedures, emergency landing procedures, tanker procedures, and procedures for diversion of aircraft. **(JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-31.5, NWP 3-04.1M, 3-22 Series)**

M1	Number	Of aircraft launched/recovered.
M2	Time	To initiate recovery.
M3	Time	To complete recovery.

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1 Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS

To land aircraft on board the CV using a manually operated visual aids landing system (MOVLAS). **(NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

M1	Percent	Boarding rate (day)
M2	Percent	Boarding rate (night)
M3	Minutes	To rig MOVLAS

NTA 1.1.2.3.4 Conduct Convoy Operations

To move ground and support forces over land by convoy. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-01)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment transferred.
M2	Y/N	Was equipment moved IAW commander's guidance?
M3	Y/N	Was the convoy completed in sufficient time to meet the operational commander's timeline?

NTA 1.1.2.3.5 Conduct Wet Well Operations

To conduct wet well operations to include ballasting, de-ballasting, launch and recovery of landing craft air cushion (LCAC), landing craft utility (LCU), amphibious assault vehicles (AAVs), and other landing craft and support craft, which may be embarked in the well deck, providing safe all weather operations. **(JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02.1, NWP 3-02.12)**

M1	Percent	Of watch standers qualified or interim qualified.
M2	Hours	Hours in advance of wet well operations to conduct wet well briefing.
M3	Y/N	Was the well deck certified?

NTA 1.1.2.3.6 Control Landing Craft
To conduct positive control of all landing and support craft which are operating between amphibious ships and either the beach or other ships. **(JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02 Series, SEAOPS Vol 3)**

M1	Hours	Required to complete wet well operations.
M2	Number	Of watch teams completed boat control team trainer.
M3	Hours	To conduct ops brief prior to boat operations.

NTA 1.1.2.3.7 Conduct Small Boat Operations
To operate small boats to include the launch, recovery, loading, and unloading of small boats. **(JP 3-02 Series, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.12, 3-05 Series, 3-20 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of required boat ops completed.
M2	Hours	To conduct boat ops safety briefing prior to boat ops.
M3	Hours	To launch or recover small boats.

NTA 1.1.2.3.8 Conduct Submerged Operations
To conduct operations beneath the sea surface. This task includes the safe and efficient execution of all procedures applicable to submerging, and submerged (including periscope depth operation for submarines) to conduct other assigned tasks, and landing, docking, and surfacing upon completion of submerged operations. **(JP-1 Series, NDP-1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3-21 Series)**

M1	Y/N	Unit rig for dive ops properly completed.
M2	Y/N	Unit properly surfaces at designated surface point.
M3	Y/N	Unit remains within designated water space.

NTA 1.1.2.4 Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction
To deliver and extract personnel and equipment. Includes, but is not limited to, parachute (static line or free fall), fastrope, rappel, special purpose insertion/extraction (SPIE), and combat rubber raiding craft, lock-in/lock-out from submerged submarines and other underwater vehicles. **(JP 3-05, 3-05.1, NWP 3-05 Series, 3-10 Series, FM-31-19, FM-220, TC 21-24)**

M1	Time	Between warning order and execution.
M2	Casualties	During operation.
M3	Time	Delay in establishing required communications with personnel to be extracted.

NTA 1.1.2.5 Employ Remote Vehicles
To operate vehicles such as robots, drones, unmanned underwater vehicles (UUVs), unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), and other devices from a local control station. This task includes deployment, launch, control, and recovery operations. **(NWP 3-0, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-55.12)**

M1	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M2	Percent	Of mission time controller remains in communication with remote vehicle.
M3	Number/day	Of remote vehicle missions conducted successfully.

NTA 1.2 Navigate and Close Forces

To determine the optimum track for the movement of naval forces in tactical formations, to overcome the challenges presented by terrain, obstacles, enemy area denial efforts including mines, and weather, and to complete movement or deployment of naval forces into a tactical position. To include determining distance, direction, location, elevation/altitude, route, data for navigational aids, orientation, and rate of movement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Knots	Rate of movement.
M2	Percent	Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to detection.
M3	Percent	Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection.

NTA 1.2.1 Establish Force Area Operations Coordination

To provide for coordination of movement among force elements. This task ensures all naval forces share a common relevant picture of the battlespace for the purpose of deconflicting movement of air, sea, and land forces. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 6-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, 1-03.41, 3-56 Series, 6-02.5, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Hours	For the force to transition to or from operational battle formation.
M2	Percent	Of logistics in place on schedule.
M3	Time	From planned execution time, the force is transitioned to or from operational battle formation.

NTA 1.2.1.1 Establish a Plan for Water Space Management and the Prevention of Mutual Interference

To provide for water space management to prevent inadvertent attacks against friendly forces and mutual interference between subsurface, surface, and other force elements. Other force elements includes items such as towed sonar array, mine countermeasures, or other towed objects at subsurface depths including torpedoes, ordnance, fuel tanks, etc. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1,6, NWP 3-15, 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-21.1.2 TP, 3-21.3, AHP-1, 6, ATP-1(D), ATP-28, APP-4, USCINCLANT OPORD 2134, CINCLANTFLT OPORD 2000, COMSEVENTHFLT/ COMTHIRDFLT OPORD 201, COMSUBLANT/COMSUBPAC JOINT OPORD 2000/201)**

M1	Percent	Incidents where proper water space management was inadequate.
M2	Number	Incidents of collision with other underwater objects.
M3	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Mariners published to ALCON agencies.

NTA 1.2.1.2 Conduct Air Space Management and Control
To deconflict and control friendly/neutral air assets. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01 Series, 3-04.1M, 3-56.1 Rev A, 3-20.4, 3-55.12, 3-56.3)**

M1	Number	Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN

NTA 1.2.1.3 Establish Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)
To provide tactical control within a defined operational area (OA) inside of which amphibious operations will be conducted. This task deconflicts forces conducting ship-to-shore movement or ship-to-objective maneuver, integrates these forces into the naval force's tactical picture, and coordinates ship-to-objective maneuver with fire support and mine hunting/clearance measures. It includes promulgation of necessary operational and tactical information to put the AOA or AO into effect. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-10, 4-04.1, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 1-12, FMFM 1-14)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within OA under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of combat power lost due to enemy action.
M3	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.

NTA 1.2.1.4 Establish Procedures for Control and Conduct of Relief Operations
To plan, establish procedures, and control and conduct replacement of one unit for another to conserve the combat power and effectiveness of the element being relieved, to ensure maintenance of the initiative in a tactical situation, or as part of the tactical plan. This may take the form of a relief in place, a passage of lines, or a withdrawal through a rearward position. Relief in place is when all or part of a unit is replaced in a combat area by an incoming unit. Passage of lines is when an incoming unit attacks through a unit, which is in contact with the enemy. Withdrawal through a rearward position is when a unit effecting a retrograde movement passes through the sector of a unit occupying a rearward defensive position. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6-3)**

M1	Number	Lives lost in conduct of relief.
M2	Hours	To complete relief.
M3	Number	Equipment exchanged between units.

NTA 1.2.1.5 Determine Command Relationships for the Force
To determine the command authorities to be observed between all components of the force during all phases of the anticipated operation. The command relationships include the joint authorities of support, tactical control (TACON), and operational control (OPCON) and will be designated by the establishing authority of the operation. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 3, NWP 1-02, 3-56 Rev A, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Time	To establish command relationships.
M2	Incidents	Where command relationships were not understood.
M3	Y/N	Were command relationships identified in the planning to support the mission?

NTA 1.2.2 Stage Forces

To assemble the appropriate elements within assigned ships, aircraft, and vehicles for movement prior to tactical maneuver. This task includes staging forces in preparation for joining with pre-positioned equipment, positioning forces in a holding area, performing final checks, debarking amphibious, MPF, or military sealift ships to load into landing craft, moving to attack points, and establishing initial tactical formations. **(NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, FMFM 1-8)**

M1	Time	For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation.
M2	Time	For NEF shipping to transition to or from landing formations.
M3	Percent	Of required logistics in place on schedule.

NTA 1.2.3 Conduct Hydrographic Surveys

To conduct pre-landing surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. Hydrographic surveys may be conducted covertly and/or clandestinely. Survey of port facilities to support offload of shipping, and survey of sites for emplacement of joint logistics over-the-shore/logistics over-the-shore (JLOTS/LOTS) may be conducted overtly by subject matter experts. To include: Bottom mapping of sea lines of communications (SLOC) and surveys of seaports of debarkation/embarkation (SPOD/SPOE) and Q-routes to support mine countermeasures operations. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, MCWP 2-15.3, NDP 1, 2, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, 3-10, 3-15, 5-01 Rev A, 3-59.1)**

M1	Time	Force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.
M2	Percent	Of hydrographic surveys performed meet operational requirements.
M3	Number	Personal injuries/casualties occur during hydrographic surveys.

NTA 1.2.4 Perform Surf Observations (SUROBS)

To conduct observation of local surf conditions and enemy positions in a timely manner to provide commanders with necessary information to determine the ability of landing forces to conduct ship-to-shore movement. SUROBS may be conducted overtly for administrative purposes or conducted covertly and/or clandestinely for operational purposes. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, MCWP 2-15.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	Force is delayed awaiting surf data.
M2	Percent	Of SUROBS performed meet operational requirements.
M3	Number	Personal injuries/casualties occur during SUROBS.

NTA 1.2.5 Conduct Terrain Analysis

To conduct analysis of planned operational area ashore via operator review of processed data. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 2-03, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 5-01 Rev A, FMFRP 0-50)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate terrain analysis.
M2	Time	To produce terrain analysis.
M3	Percent	Of processed data useful for analysis.

NTA 1.2.6 Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses
To determine climatological and meteorological conditions and limitations which may affect or impair operations (both afloat and ashore). To include weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites**. (JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, FMFRP 0-50)**

M1	Hours	Force delayed due to incorrect climatological/ meteorological projections.
M2	Hours	To complete analysis.
M3	Percent	Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.

NTA 1.2.7 Conduct Tactical Oceanographic Analysis
To determine the characteristics of the ocean and ocean bottom in order to analyze all factors to determine their impact on naval tactics and operations. **(JP 3-59, NWP 3.59.1)**

M1	Minutes	To develop acoustic prediction.
M2	Percent	Predictions accurate.
M3	Time	To recognize change in acoustic conditions and update sonar search plan, weapons settings and tactics.

NTA 1.2.8 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance
To conduct on-site reconnaissance of the enemy situation to confirm and validate the limiting and enhancing effects of terrain on enemy and friendly capabilities in order to minimize the threat (includes both overt and covert means). **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-21, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/surveillance.
M2	Y/N	Team location(s) correct.
M3	Number	Teams compromised/captured.

NTA 1.2.8.1 Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance
To confirm historical data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes, roads, and key terrain in a timely manner to determine impact on planned or contingency operations. This task includes both hasty and deliberate surveys in support of the landing force. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-01, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance.
M2	Y/N	Route/road confirmed.
M3	Time	To complete reconnaissance.

NTA 1.2.8.2 Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance
To confirm historical data through on-site reconnaissance of a proposed helicopter landing zone (HLZ), site, or point. Normally a clandestine operation for determining the suitability of the objective area for helicopter operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-24, FMFM 5-10)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.
M2	Number	HLZ's confirmed.
M3	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance.

NTA 1.2.8.3 Conduct Airborne Reconnaissance and Surveillance
Support and conduct surveillance of enemy territory and geographic area for the purpose of determining enemy positions and composition. **(JP 1, 2-0, NWP 3-55.11, 3-55.12)**

M1	Time	To define air tasking and assets available.
M2	Time	To prepare flight mission briefs.
M3	Percent	Of surface CCOIs/COIs within assigned search area detected prior to entering the CIEA.

NTA 1.2.9 Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)
To perform initial terminal guidance for the conduct of air/surface operations for initial/follow-on landing forces utilizing visual/electronic navigational aids. Normally ITG tasks are conducted in a clandestine manner. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-05, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, FMFM 3-21)**

Note: Also see NTA 3.2.8.2, *Illuminate/Designate Targets.*

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate ITG.
M2	Time	Force delayed due to equipment failure.
M3	Number	ITG teams compromised/captured.

NTA 1.2.10 Conduct Beach Party Operations
To conduct beach party operations or provide naval element of the shore party to facilitate the loading and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies, to assist the evacuation of casualties/prisoners of war or to salvage landing assets as required. **(NWP 2-01, 3-02.1, 3-02.12, 3-05 Rev D, 3-07, NTTP 3-02.14 Rev A)**

M1	Time	To establish beach party.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment operational
M3	Incidents	Where the beach party was not established in sufficient time to adequately support landing force operations

NTA 1.2.11 Conduct Navigation
To plan, record, and control the course of an individual, unit, vehicle, ship, or aircraft, or battle/strike group/force on ground, air, or sea. This includes maneuvering ships, aircraft and other units into position to strike targets at sea, or to conduct amphibious operations at multiple locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

M1	Incidents	Where unit was not at assigned position at designated time.
M2	Percent	Of events delayed due to navigational planning.
M3	Meters	Ship's accuracy for NSFS.

NTA 1.2.12 Maneuver in Formation
Tactically maneuver forces in formation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

M1	Y/N	Units maneuvered in accordance with tactical doctrine.
M2	Incidents	Of unsafe maneuvers.
M3	Incidents	Of missed communications delaying maneuver.

NTA 1.3 Maintain Mobility
To maintain freedom of movement for ships, aircraft, landing craft, personnel, and equipment in the battlespace without prohibitive delays due to terrain, weather (environmental effects), or barriers, obstacles, and area denial efforts including mines. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-15, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, 3-15 Series, 3-20.1, FM 34-130)**

M1	Percent	Of casualties suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M2	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.

NTA 1.3.1 Perform Mine Countermeasures
To detect, identify, classify, mark, avoid, neutralize, and disable (or verify destruction of) and exploit mines using a variety of methods including air, surface, and subsurface assets. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Percent	Residual risk to friendly forces.
M2	Hours	To complete clearing of mines.
M3	NM^2	Cleared operations area.

NTA 1.3.1.1 Conduct Mine Hunting
To detect, locate, and mark mines that present a hazard to force mobility in an overt, covert, and/or clandestine manner. The employment of sensor systems (including air, surface, and subsurface assets) to locate and dispose of individual mines. Mine hunting is conducted to determine the presence or absence of mines in a given area**. (JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.21, 3-15.23, FMFM 13-7)**

M1	NM^2	Area searched.
M2	Hours	To complete marking of minefield.
M3	Number	Mine-like objects found.

NTA 1.3.1.1.1 Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)
To reacquire a MILC using one or more of several search techniques, to include all surface, air and underwater techniques. **(NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.23)**

M1	Percent	Of all minelike contacts reacquired

NTA 1.3.1.1.2 Identify Minelike Contacts (MILC)
To identify a MILC through various observation techniques (i.e. divers' eyes-on, remotely operated vehicle (ROV) pictures, and live or recorded video) as either a mine or non-mine. **(NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.23)**

M1	Percent	Accuracy of object identified.
M2	Percent	Of objects identified.

NTA 1.3.1.2 Conduct Minesweeping
To clear mines using either mechanical or influence sweep equipment. Mechanical sweeping removes, disturbs, or otherwise neutralizes the mine; influence sweeping produces either the acoustic and/or magnetic influence required to detonate the mine. **(JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.21, 3-15.22, 3-15.23, FMFM 13-7)**

M1	NM^2	Area cleared of mines.
M2	Hours	To clear mines.
M3	Percent	Confidence of clearance.

NTA 1.3.1.3 Conduct Mine Neutralization
To render (by external means) mines incapable of firing on passage of a target, although the mines may remain dangerous to handle. **(NWP 3-15 Series, MCRP 5-2A)**

M1	Number	Of mines neutralized.
M2	Percent	Of mines neutralized.
M3	Incidents	Of ships hit by mines.

NTA 1.3.1.4 Conduct Mine Exploitation
To recover, disassemble, and exploit mines at an exploitation site separate from other units in order to gather intelligence on firing mechanisms and warhead design. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Y/N	Was exploitation successful?
M2	Casualties	To friendly forces caused by detonation of mines/explosives.
M3	Y/N	Was exploitation data properly disseminated?

NTA 1.3.2 Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles
To employ any means available to break through or secure a passage through an enemy defense, obstacle, minefield, or fortification. This enables a force to maintain its mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-18, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.4, 3-15, 4-04.1)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles.
M2	Percent	Reduction in speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles.
M3	Time	To breach or clear obstacles.

NTA 1.3.2.1 Mark Barriers and Obstacles
To use marking devices and/or personnel to identify and control barriers, obstacles, or contaminated areas in order to protect friendly forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.21, 3-15.41)**

M1	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M2	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles.

NTA 1.3.2.2 Clear Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles
To provide for clearance of barriers and obstacles from an operational area. To remove and/or neutralize mines from a route or an area to prevent interference with friendly or neutral forces and noncombatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 4-04.1)**

M1	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M2	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.

NTA 1.3.2.3 Transit Mine Threat Area
To move forces through a known mine threat area/swept channel utilizing approved Q-routes. **(JP 3-0, NDP-1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Percent	Reduction in average speed due to mines/obstacles.
M2	Minutes	Required to set material/tactical conditions of readiness.
M3	Time	To transit mine threat area.

NTA 1.3.3 Enhance Force Mobility
To enhance the movement of the force from place to place while retaining its ability to fulfill its primary mission. It includes constructing, improving, and repairing piers, wharves, roads and trails, bridges, ferries, forward airfields and landing sites/zones, and by facilitating movement on routes (road and air traffic control; refugee and straggler control). This task also includes clearing, dredging, and establishing aids to navigation (ATON) in required harbor areas. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series)**

M1	Days	To construct/improve/repair required facilities.
M2	Percent	Increase in movement time due to facility enhancement requirements.

NTA 1.3.4 Conduct Icebreaking
To provide ice breaking or clearing service to maintain SLOCs, to ensure vessel access to port facilities and waterways, and to project U.S. national presence and protect U.S. national interests. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Knots	Rate of movement.
M2	Days	To respond to an event (e.g., natural disaster).
M3	Hours per day	Supplies transported.

NTA 1.4 Conduct Countermobility
To construct obstacles and employ area denial efforts including mines to delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy. The primary purpose of countermobility operations is to slow or divert the enemy, to increase time for target acquisition, and to increase weapons effectiveness. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-07.3, 3-10, 3-15, 4-01.6, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-15, 3-15.2, 3-15.31 Rev B, MCRP 5-2A, FMFM 13)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles.

NTA 1.4.1 Conduct Mining
To use air, ground, surface, and subsurface assets to conduct offensive (deploy mines to tactical advantage of friendly forces) and defensive (deploy mines for protection of friendly forces and facilities) mining operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Percent	Of enemy units delayed due to mining.
M3	Percent	Of enemy units damaged or destroyed due to mining.

NTA 1.4.1.1 Plan Minefields
To sequentially develop an integrated plan to emplace minefields which will effectively support the tactical plan. Planning consists mainly of establishing obstacle restrictions at higher-level units and detailed design and citing at lower level units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, FMFM 13)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Number	Mines to accomplish minefields objectives.

NTA 1.4.1.2 Report Minefields
To document intention to lay, initiation of laying, completion of laying, and changes to minefields. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 102, FMFM 13)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Number	Minefields constructed.

NTA 1.4.1.3 Record Minefields
To record conventional minefields to determine mines emplaced and their locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, FMFM 13)**

M1	Days	To record actual obstacles/mines emplaced.
M2	Percent	Accuracy of records

NTA 1.4.1.4 Mark Minefields
To identify minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles. This task contributes to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevents casualties. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 13-7, FMFM 13)**

M1	Days	To identify minefields and cleared land and sea lanes.
M2	Number	Minefields reported.
M3	Time	To complete marking of minefield.

NTA 1.4.2 Place Barriers and Obstacles
To strengthen the existing operational area to slow, stop, or channel the enemy. Actions under this task could include planning, reporting, recording of barriers and obstacles, removal of aids to navigation, and placement of navigational hazards. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FMFM 13)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered during emplacement of obstacles/mines.
M2	Number	Barriers and obstacles emplaced.

NTA 1.4.3 Mark Barriers and Obstacles
To use marking devices (including signs, posts, flags, etc.) and/or personnel to identify and control barriers, obstacles, or contaminated areas in order to protect friendly forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FMFM 13)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered during emplacement of barriers/obstacles.
M2	Number	Barriers and obstacles emplaced.

NTA 1.4.4 Detonate Mines/Explosives
To cause the explosion and the resulting destruction of enemy personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.4, 3-05 Series, NTTP 3-02.5)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives.
M2	Percent	Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.
M3	Casualties	To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.

NTA 1.4.5 Conduct Blockade
To blockade designated areas in conjunction with U.S. policy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Percent	Of vessels located.
M2	Percent	Of vessels identified.
M3	Percent	Of vessels boarded.

NTA 1.4.6 Conduct Maritime Interception
To intercept commercial, private or other non-military vessels and conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. Includes operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body. **(JP 1, 3, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-06 Series, NTTP 3-07.11, CG Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

M1	Lb.	Of contraband confiscated or destroyed per week.
M2	Percent	Of targeted forces interdicted.
M3	Percent	Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a targeted nation.

NTA 1.4.6.1 Conduct Visit
To board a ship, aircraft, or other vessel or transport to inspect and examine the vessel's papers or examine it for compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Hours	Between directing vessel to heave to and placing boarding team aboard.
M2	Percent	Of vessels complying with orders to heave to.
M3	Percent	Of vessels with valid documentation.

NTA 1.4.6.2 Conduct Search
To inspect or examine a ship or other vessel to determine compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Hours	Time to conduct vessel search.
M2	Percent	Of vessel cargo accessible to boarding party.
M3	Percent	Of vessels complying with orders of search team.

NTA 1.4.6.3 Conduct Seizure
To confiscate or take legal possession of vessel and contraband (goods or people) found in violation of resolutions or sanctions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Percent	Vessels complying with seizure orders.
M2	Pounds	Of contraband seized.
M3	Number	Of persons detained during seizure of vessel.

NTA 1.4.6.4 Escort Detained Vessels
To escort detained vessels and ensure health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Hours	Time vessel is under escort by friendly forces.
M2	Number	Of vessel crew in poor health or suffering injury.
M3	Hours	Friendly forces are taken off station due to escort.

NTA 1.4.6.5 Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant Vessels
To seize and secure a ship or vessel that is resisting the attempt to board and search. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-04, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Number	Of vessel crew injured during take down.
M2	Number	Of vessel crew killed during take down.
M3	Hours	Needed to secure vessel during take down.

NTA 1.4.7 Enforce Exclusion Zone
To use necessary means to deny use of an air or sea area to a designated force or forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, NTTP 3-07.11)**

M1	Number	Vessels located.
M2	Number	Vessels identified.
M3	Number	Vessels boarded.

NTA 1.4.8 Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement
To patrol and intercept vessels for potential boarding, inspection, and possible search, and seizure in order to enforce applicable U.S. law (e.g. counterdrug, fisheries, pollution, boating safety, or immigration). Foreign laws may be enforced with the approval of the flag state. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.4, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, 3-07, NTTP 3-07.11, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

Note: Coordination with all applicable agencies to provide vessels and qualified boarding teams to intercept, board, and search vessels suspected of smuggling drugs, alien migrants, or other contraband is covered under tasks SN 8.3.1 *Coordinate and Control Policy for the Conduct of Operations;* ST 8.5.3 Establish *Theater Interagency Cooperation Structure; and* OP 4.7.3 *Provide Support to DOD and other Government Agencies.* Obtaining legal authority from host nation to conduct boardings within their territorial waters and/or authority from vessel's flag state to board vessels outside territorial waters, unless a consensual boarding is authorized by the vessel's master, is covered under task ST 8, *Develop and Maintain Alliance and regional Relations.*

M1	Days	Of patrol effort dedicated to maritime law enforcement (MLE) operations.
M2	Percent	Target vessels intercepted and boarding.
M3	Percent	Boarded vessels seized.

NTA 1.4.8.1 Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations
To intercept alien migrants at sea, rescue them from unsafe conditions, and prevent their passage to US waters and territory. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-07.4, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

M1	Percent	Of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying alien migrants) not allowed to enter or leave quarantine area.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately identified and located.
M3	Number	Vessels intercepted.

NTA 1.4.8.2 Conduct Maritime Counterdrug Operations
To coordinate with all applicable agencies to detect and monitor vessel and air traffic and provide vessels and qualified boarding teams to intercept, board, inspect, search, and as appropriate seize, vessels suspected of smuggling drugs. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-07.4, Coast Guard Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

M1	Incidents	Of unresolved crimes.
M2	Number	Prisoners held in confinement.
M3	Lb.	Of drugs confiscated or destroyed per week.

NTA 1.5 Dominate the Operational Area
To dominate or control land, airspace, and/or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-21.0, 6-00.1)**

M1	Percent	Of air operations delayed or canceled due to lack of an air superiority umbrella.
M2	Percent	Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M3	Percent	Of operationally significant areas currently controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.1 Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of Combat Systems
To use combat systems or the threat of combat systems on or in a geographic land area or ocean area to prevent the enemy or other forces from occupying or using the area, and permit friendly forces to occupy or use the area, including the introduction of amphibious forces. Dominate a land area, airspace, or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the combat area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, FMFM 3 Series, FMFM 6)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security/local security.
M3	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.1.1 Maneuver Naval Forces
To move available units, personnel and equipment, and combat systems into appropriate locations to conduct screening, attack, or provide battlespace dominance. Includes conducting ship-to-shore or ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space or to place them in a desired position for other purposes, such as safe

navigation of units in formation, preparation to conduct along side replenishment or refuel from other aircraft, or conduct coordinated search operations **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, 3-20 Series, MCDP 1, MCDP 3, MCWP 3-0, SEA POWER 21)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA under friendly control.
M2	Percent	Of scheduled sorties launched.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.1.2 Occupy Battlespace

To physically position forces on the sea, on the ground, or in the air, thus dominating these areas and preventing the enemy from doing so. It includes enforcing exclusion zones, occupying fighting or support positions, and control of specific sea-lanes, choke points, and river waterways. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1. 3-06M, 3-10 Rev A, 3-10.3, 3-15, 3-20.1, 3-20.6, 3-21.0 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-07.11)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the JOA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations

To conduct a military operation launched from the sea by a naval and landing force embarked in ships or craft, with the principal purpose of projecting the landing force ashore tactically into an environment ranging from permissive to hostile **(JP 1, 1-02, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 1-2, FMFM 6)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.2.1 Conduct Ship-to-Shore or Ship-to-Objective Maneuver

To conduct ship-to-shore or ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space. Maneuver is not aimed at the seizure of a beach, but builds upon the foundations of expanding the battlespace. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, FMFM 6)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.

NTA 1.5.2.1.1 Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces
To employ combined arms attacks of varying size, frequency, and composition to achieve operational effect. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)**

M1	Time	Required to deploy forces.
M2	Percent	Of forces ready to deploy as scheduled.

NTA 1.5.2.1.2 Support Coordinated Strike Forces
To support combined arms attacks from the sea without establishing bases ashore. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)**

M1	Percent	Of forces ready to provide support.
M2	Number	Of supporting forces required.

NTA 1.5.2.2 Conduct an Amphibious Assault
To conduct an amphibious operation that involves establishing a force on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-04.1, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-02.3, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M3	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.

NTA 1.5.2.2.1 Conduct Forcible Entry in Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations (AO)
To seize and hold a tactical lodgment within AOA or AO, opposed or unopposed, to strike directly at an enemy's critical vulnerabilities, or to gain access into an AOA or AO and conduct decisive operations. Forcible entry into an area may be applicable for military operations other than war (MOOTW), e.g., secure an area for peace enforcement forces or non-combatant evacuation. **(JP 3-0, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Number	Of forces required for the operation.
M2	Time	Required to prepare forces.

NTA 1.5.2.2.2 Seize and Hold Lodgment. To attack and secure a designated area in a hostile or threatened area, which ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel and provides the maneuver space necessary for projected operations to be supported and extended throughout the area of operations. **(MCWP 0-1, FM 100-15, 100-5, JP 3-0)**

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).
M2	Days	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-o forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Percent	Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver.

NTA 1.5.2.2.3 Buildup the Force. To rapidly buildup from an initial small power base to a force capable of securing and protecting the lodgment area (and units within it) against enemy counterattacks and hostile acts by nonmilitary elements of the local population. To buildup a logistics organization within the lodgment area to support operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).
M2	Days	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Percent	Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support force build-up.

NTA 1.5.2.2.4 Stabilize the Lodgment. To preempt or defeat enemy counterattacks in the lodgment area, expand the initial entry point(s) for the continuous and uninterrupted flow of additional forces and materiel into the area and provide sufficient space for freedom of action by the tactical forces. To sequence combat, SOF, CS and CSS forces into the lodgment area. To link the force with combat forces within or external to the lodgment area. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1, FM 100-5, 100-15)**

M1	Days	Until shore forces have air and missile defense other than from sea-based assets (after initial insertion).
M2	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure supports introduction of follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).

NTA 1.5.2.2.5 Insert Follow-On Forces. To enter follow-on forces into the lodgment area to breakout and continue operations to accomplish the final objectives of the operation or, if necessary, to help secure the lodgment before continuing the operation. **(MCWP 0-1, FM 100-15)**

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD have air and missile defense other than from sea-based assets (after initial insertion).
M2	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure supports introduction of follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Hours	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).

NTA 1.5.2.3 Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration. To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into taking a course of action unfavorable to him. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 6)**

M1	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of naval operations in the joint operations area (JOA) delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.

NTA 1.5.2.4 Conduct an Amphibious Raid

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of making a swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 2, 1-23, 6, 7-32)**

M1	Percent	Of operations in OA, delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M2	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M3	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.

NTA 1.5.2.5 Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of extracting forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, MCWP 0-1, FMFM 2, 1-13, 6)**

M1	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M3	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.

NTA 1.5.3 Conduct Attack

To take offensive action characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire to defeat, destroy, or neutralize the enemy. Attack includes hasty, deliberate, spoiling and counter-attacks, reconnaissance in force, raids, feints, and demonstrations. Forms of maneuver for conducting attack include frontal attack, penetration, infiltration, flank attack, envelopment (single and double), and turning movement. **(JP 3-0, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of high-payoff or high priority targets (HPTs) damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.

NTA 1.5.3.1 Conduct Hasty Attack

To conduct an attack in land operations in which preparation time is traded for speed in order to exploit an opportunity. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.

NTA 1.5.3.2 Conduct Deliberate Attack
To conduct an attack characterized by preplanned coordinated employment of fires and maneuver to close with and destroy or capture the enemy. A deliberate attack is planned and carefully coordinated and rehearsed with all concerned elements based on thorough reconnaissance, evaluation of available intelligence and relative combat strength, analysis of various courses of action, and other factors affecting the situation. It generally is conducted against a well-organized defense when a hasty attack is not possible or has been conducted and failed. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.

NTA 1.5.3.3 Conduct Raid
To conduct deliberate attack, usually small-scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to destroy his installations. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Hours	Between desired and actual time in position.
M2	Minutes	Between planned and actual time of target attack.
M3	Hours	From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from enemy area.

NTA 1.5.3.4 Conduct Feint
To conduct a limited objective attack used as a deception intended to draw the enemy's attention away from the area of the main attack. A feint is designed to induce the enemy to move his reserves or to shift his fire support in reaction to the feint. Feints must appear real and therefore require some contact with the enemy. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves.
M2	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting fire support.
M3	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support.

NTA 1.5.3.5 Conduct Demonstration
To conduct a limited objective attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought. The demonstration is made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. A demonstration is similar to a feint, with the exception that no contact with the enemy is sought. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves.
M2	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting fire support.
M3	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support.

NTA 1.5.4 Conduct Defense
To take action to defeat an enemy attack and regain the initiative. This task is performed to buy time, to hold a piece of key terrain, to facilitate other operations, to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or to erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.
M2	Percent	Of friendly force in reserve.
M3	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.

NTA 1.5.4.1 Conduct Security
To obtain information about the enemy and provide reaction time, maneuver space, and protection to the main body. Security is characterized by aggressive reconnaissance to obtain information about terrain and enemy, gaining and maintaining contact with the enemy to ensure continuous information, and providing early and accurate reporting of information to the protected force. Security operations include screen, guard, cover, and area security. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in rear area.

NTA 1.5.4.1.1 Conduct Screen
To maintain surveillance; provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body; or impede, destroy, and harass enemy reconnaissance within the screening force's capability. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

NTA 1.5.4.1.2 Conduct Cover
To develop the situation early and deceive, disorganize, and destroy enemy forces. To accomplish all tasks of screening and guard forces in addition to cover. To operate apart from the main force and be tactically self-contained and capable of operating independently of the main body in an offensive or defensive mission and, as necessary, become decisively engaged with enemy forces. **(NWP 3-06 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

NTA 1.5.4.1.3 Provide Area Security
To provide security of designated personnel, airfields, unit convoys, facilities, main supply routes, lines of communications, equipment, and critical points. **(MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in rear area.

NTA 1.5.4.1.4 Secure an Area
To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area delineated by the headquarters assigning the security mission. Area security is offensive or defensive in nature and focuses on the enemy, the force being protected, or a combination of the two. To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area or to deny the enemy use of an area for his own purposes. (**MCWP 0-1**)

M1	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Instances	Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.
M3	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.

NTA 1.5.4.1.5 Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO. To prevent enemy ground maneuver forces or insurgents from engaging friendly forces with direct fire on a protected route. Providing route security on and to the flanks of a designated route, defensive in nature and terrain oriented. To prevent an enemy force from impeding, harassing, containing, seizing, or destroying traffic along the route/LOC. Includes continuous mounted and dismounted recinnaissance of route and key locations to ensure trafficability; conduct sweeps of the route to prevent emplacement of enemy mines along the route; search suspected enemy locations; establish roadblocks traffic control points and checkpoints; occupy key locations and terrain; and conduct patrols. **(MCWP 0-1**)

M1	Hours	To restore LOC following interruption.
M2	Minutes	For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack.
M3	Percent	Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land , sea, space) interrupted by hostile action.

NTA 1.5.4.2 Conduct Delay.
To maneuver forces that are insufficient to attack or defend or when the design of the operation dictates maneuvering the enemy into an area for subsequent counterattack. To gain time for friendly forces to reestablish the defense, to cover a defending or withdrawing unit, to protect a friendly unit's flank, and to participate in an economy-of-force effort or to slow or break up enemy momentum. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Hours	Between planning and delay execution.
M2	Hours	Difference between planned and actual completion of delay action.
M3	Percent	Of HPTs preserved by delay action.

NTA 1.5.5 Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations
To perform specific actions peculiar to several forms and types of ground maneuver. These include, patrolling (of various types), linkup, passage-of-lines, and relief in place. These actions occur during offensive, defensive, and retrograde operations for different purposes. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Hours	To prepare and exchange plans
M2	Minutes	To prepare supporting plans.
M3	Instances	Of fratricide.

NTA 1.5.5.1 Conduct Patrols
To use a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission. **(NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06.1, 3-06M, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Hours	To prepare patrol plan
M2	Casualties	Attributed to enemy action, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M3	Percent	Of patrols that maintained radio contact during operation.

NTA 1.5.5.2 Conduct Passage-of-Lines
To move a force forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. **(MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Minutes	Passing unit stopped vicinity of passage points.
M2	Hours	In advance to complete passing, coordinating and exchanging information.
M3	Minutes	For passed unit to deliver fire support when requested.

NTA 1.5.5.3 Conduct Relief in Place
To replace all or part of another unit with an incoming unit (relieving unit) which usually assumes the same responsibilities and deploys initially in the same configuration as the outgoing unit. Relief in place is executed for a number of reasons, including: introducing a new unit into combat, changing a unit's mission, relieving a depleted unit in contact, retraining a unit, relieving the stress of prolonged operations in adverse conditions, resting a unit after long periods in mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP), decontaminating a unit, and avoiding excessive radiation exposure. **(MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Minutes	To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.
M2	Hours	In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.
M3	Minutes	Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place.

NTA 1.5.5.4 Cross Rivers and Gaps
To pass through or over any battlefield terrain feature, wet or dry, that is too wide to be negotiated in stride with organic transportation or overcome by self-bridging. To cross quickly rivers or streams in the path of advance. A river crossing requires special planning and support. The size of the obstacle and the enemy situation will dictate how to make the crossing without losing momentum. Preferably, it is a hasty crossing without losing momentum; it could be

deliberate crossing requiring major support and planning based on the enemy's disposition and knowledge of the friendly force. This task includes river crossing in retrograde. This task also includes preparing and/or improving access and egress points, and employing bridging (e.g., assault gap, assault float, follow-on float bridges, or constructing military standard or non-standard fixed bridges, or constructing rafts and other expedients). **(MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Percent	Of time forces approach rivers and gaps with required crossing capabilities.
M2	Minutes	For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.
M3	Minutes	Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.

NTA 1.5.6 Enhance Movement

To enhance force mobility in the combat area by constructing or repairing combat roads and trails, forward airfields and landing zones, and by facilitating movement on routes (road and air traffic control; refugee and straggler control). **(NWP 4-04, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	MPH	Of unit movement.
M2	Days	To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster, etc.).
M3	Hours per day	To transport supplies

NTA 1.5.6.1 Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails

To prepare or repair routes of travel for equipment or personnel. Task includes survey and assessment, delineating routes and sites, clearing ground cover, performing earthwork, providing drainage, stabilizing soil, and preparing surface. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair required roads and trails.
M2	Percent	Of movement time increased due to road construction or repair requirement.
M3	MPH	Movement improved due to construction or repair.

NTA 1.5.6.2 Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones

To prepare or repair landing zones, expeditionary airfields, landing strips to support aviation ground facility requirements in the forward battle area. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair required airfields and landing zones (LZs).
M2	Percent	Of movement time increased due to enhancement requirements.
M3	Days	To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster).

NTA 1.5.6.3 Facilitate Movement on Routes

To expedite the forward movement of combat resources by the enforcement of main supply route regulation and control of stragglers and refugees. To allow the unimpeded passing of a moving force. Included in this task are the clearing of accidents, choke points, and other traffic and the use of multiple routes. **(NWP 4-04.1, 4-04.2, MCWP 0-1)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair required facilities.
M2	Percent	Of increased movement time due to enforcement of route for straggler and refugee control.
M3	MPH	Of route movement.

NTA 1.5.7 Conduct Naval Special Warfare
To employ Navy forces that are specially trained, equipped, and organized to conduct special operations in maritime, littoral, and riverine environments. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, NDP 1, NWP 1-02, 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-05.14)**

M1	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Number	Of enemy units destroyed.
M3	Percent	Of enemy units not mission capable.

NTA 1.5.8 Conduct Unconventional Warfare
To conduct military and paramilitary activities including guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, offensive, low-visibility, covert and/or clandestine operations, as well as indirect activities of subversion and sabotage. This task also includes, when appropriate, integration and synchronization of indigenous and surrogate forces that are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed by an external source. **(JP 0-2, 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-06M, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-05.14)**

M1	Percent	Of covert/clandestine forces compromised.
M2	Percent	Of stated objectives met.
M3	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.

NTA 1.5.9 Conduct Information Superiority
To establish and maintain information superiority in assigned operating area through employment of both offensive and defensive information operations (IO). Offensive IO involve the integrated use of assigned and supporting capabilities and processes, mutually supported by intelligence, to affect information systems to achieve or promote specific objectives. Defensive IO processes, integrates, and coordinates polices and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect information and to defend information systems. Defensive IO is conducted through information assurance, physical security, counterdeception, counterpropaganda, counterintelligence, electronic protection and special information operations. Defensive IO objectives ensure timely, accurate, and relevant information access while denying adversaries the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13, 6-00.1)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly forces operating under information superiority operation umbrella.
M2	Time	Between inception of hostilities and establishment of information superiority.

Intelligence

NTA 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE
To develop intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. Analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment (to include weather and the application of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain) derives it. This task includes the development of counterintelligence information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 3-07.1, 3-07.4, 3-09, 3-10, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Days	In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified.

NTA 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
To assist tactical commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR), to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task requires oversight of the intelligence cycle process, which includes the identification, validation, and prioritization of IRs; the planning and directing of intelligence operations; planning, managing, and tasking of collection operations; processing and exploiting data; analyzing data and producing intelligence; disseminating intelligence; integrating intelligence with operations; and providing evaluation and feedback to ensure effective and efficient intelligence support to operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.
M2	Hours	Between updates of PIRs by plans cell.
M3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.

NTA 2.1.1 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
To assist tactical commanders in determining their PIRs and remaining IRs. PIRs are those critical pieces of intelligence the commander must know by a particular time to plan and execute a successful mission. PIRs are identified at every level and based upon guidance obtained from the mission statement, commander's intent, and end-state objectives. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Number	Open PIRs at any one time.
M2	Percent	Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.
M3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.

NTA 2.1.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)

To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill a gap in the command's knowledge and understanding of the battlespace or enemy forces. Those intelligence requirements that are most critical or that would answer a PIR are known as essential elements of information (EEIs). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of IRs related to a current PIR.
M2	Percent	Of subordinate command PIRs have IRs to support them.
M3	Days	To create usable IRs to support newly designated PIRs.

NTA 2.1.3 Conduct Collection Planning and Directing

To convert IRs into collection requirements; to establish priorities; to task or coordinate with appropriate organic, supporting and external intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance sources and agencies; to integrate among collection units; to integrate collections with production and dissemination; to monitor ongoing operations and results; and to retask as required. Collection requirements management focuses on the requirements of the customer, is all-source oriented, and advocates what information is needed for collection. To develop a collection plan that will satisfy the commander's intelligence requirements. Collection planning includes assigning the appropriate collection capabilities to fulfilling specific intelligence requirements. The plan must include obtaining intelligence from all sources (national, theater, and tactical). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, NDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) outstanding upon engagement.
M2	Percent	Of requests for information (RFIs) have more than one type of collection asset or resource assigned.
M3	Percent	Of RFIs included in collection plan.

NTA 2.1.4 Conduct Production Planning and Directing

To determine the scope, content, and format of each intelligence product; to develop a plan and schedule for the development of each product; to assign priorities among the various production requirements; to allocate processing, exploitation and production resources; and to integrate production with collection and dissemination. (**JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of operations discovered by enemy intelligence.
M2	Percent	Of PIR/IR/RFIs not filled due to inability to state requirements in a timely manner.
M3	Percent	Of force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to successful enemy intelligence collection efforts.

NTA 2.1.5 Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing

To establish dissemination priorities, integrate dissemination with collection and production, select dissemination means, and monitor the flow of intelligence throughout the command and to external forces. It also includes providing for use of security controls that do not impede the timely delivery or subsequent use of intelligence while protecting intelligence sources and methods. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of operations discovered by enemy intelligence.
M2	Percent	Of PIR/IR/RFIs not filled due to inability to state requirements in a timely manner.
M3	Percent	Of force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to successful enemy intelligence collection efforts.

NTA 2.1.6 Allocate Intelligence Resources

To assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. To design and establish the structure necessary to provide intelligence and counterintelligence support throughout the operation. This task includes task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance units; and identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements. It also includes identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets as required; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.
M2	Hours	After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies.
M3	Hours	After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.

NTA 2.1.7 Supervise Intelligence, Counterintelligence, and Reconnaissance Operations

To monitor and assess the effectiveness of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to ensure they focus on all supported commanders' PIRs, intent, and concepts of operations; to quickly identify and solve problems; to rapidly identify situations requiring changes to previously developed plans; and to identify new IRs and implement planning in support of future operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Number	Of operations being supervised.
M2	Number	Of personnel involved in the operations.

NTA 2.2 Perform Collection Operations and Management
To gather data, information, and previously produced intelligence from all sources to satisfy the identified requirements. Collection involves mission planning, positioning of assets to locations that are favorable to satisfying collection objectives, data collection, reporting of acquired information, and continuous gathering of relevant information and intelligence from sources that are already on-hand or that are available from other intelligence organizations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Percent	Of PIRs have at least one source that yielded intelligence information.

NTA 2.2.1 Collect Target Information
To acquire information that supports the detection, identification, location, and operational profile of enemy targets in sufficient detail to permit attack by friendly weapons. Activities include searching for, detecting, and locating targets; and then tracking to include information such as range, bearing, altitude/depth, latitude/longitude, grid, and course and speed of the target. It also includes conducting post-attack battle damage assessment (BDA) and identifying follow-on targets. This task includes optimizing the use of organic collection assets to provide bomb hit assessment (BHA) in search of (ISO) BDA for targeting cycle and re-strike assessment. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, information available.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.2 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation
To obtain information that affects a commander's possible courses of action. Considerations include the characteristics of the area of operations and the enemy situation. Information includes threat, physical environment, health standards/endemic disease, and social/political/economic factors. This task also includes the reporting and locating of isolated or captured personnel. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, information available.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Number	Of intelligence requirements can be filled from organic resources.

NTA 2.2.3 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance
To obtain, by various detection methods, information about the activities of an enemy or potential enemy or tactical area of operations. This task uses surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. This includes development and execution of search plans. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01 Series, NWP 3-15 Series, NWP 3-21 Series)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.1 Search Assigned Areas

To conduct a search/localization plan utilizing ordered search modes/arcs. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking until search force is in place.
M2	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking(s).
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.2 Perform Tactical Reconnaissance

To obtain by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical area of operations. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, 100-15, 34-1, 34-2, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking for unit reconnaissance assets to be in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.3 Perform Zone Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally is assigned when the enemy situation is vague or when information concerning cross-country trafficability is desired. **(FM 17-95, 71-100 MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.4 Perform Area Reconnaissance

To conduct a form of reconnaissance that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, 100-15, 7-20, 7-30, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.5 Perform Reconnaissance in Force
To form a reconnaissance operation designed to discover or test an enemy's strength or to obtain other information. **(FM 17-95, 71-100, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NWP 3-01.01, 3-15.2, 3-21 Series, 3-55.11)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.3.6 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions
To obtain, by various detection methods, information regarding an enemy or potential enemy's ordnance and munitions which could be utilized against friendly forces. Includes the use of visual, electronic, aural, photographic or any other means available. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.2.4 Assess Tactical Environment
To utilize organic and non-organic sensors to detect combat threats, environmental conditions, geographic constraints and background shipping. **(JP 2-0 Series, NDP 2, NWP-2-01, 3-59.1)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.

NTA 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information and Intelligence
To convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for the production of intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	Turnaround to process new intelligence data.
M2	Percent	Of raw information correctly prepared for production phase.
M3	Number	Images exploited per day

NTA 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation
To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion into standardized formats, and decryption of encoded material. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Minutes	To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo system.
M2	Percent	Of collected information is unprocessed at end of 24 hours.
M3	Percent	Of collected information (which can be processed) is processed.

NTA 2.3.2 Correlate Information
To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying and grouping related items of information for critical comparison). **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Number	Data points assembled by analysts on a single subject.
M2	Number	Separate sources available to (and used by) analysts to increase credibility of information.
M3	Percent	Of reported information, graded as having high reliability based upon variety of associated and combined data.

NTA 2.4 Conduct Analysis and Produce Intelligence
To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported commanders' intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	For intelligence information to be prepared in a format suitable for dissemination.
M2	Minutes	After observation of activity, an Intelligence Report is disseminated.

NTA 2.4.1 Evaluate Information
To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *timely* by users.
M2	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *accurate* in light of event.
M3	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *useable* by users.

NTA 2.4.2 Integrate Information
To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of enemy capabilities, limitations, courses of action, and intentions. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	Between updates of enemy order of battle.
M2	Hours	Between updates of friendly force status.
M3	Hours	To reassess new threat information.

NTA 2.4.3 Interpret Information
To determine the significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate; to form logical conclusions that bear on the situation and support the commander's decision-making process. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Time	To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.

NTA 2.4.4 Analyze and Synthesize Information
To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to the supported commanders' current and future planning and decision making needs, and to determine the significance of information in relation to the current situation. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Time	To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.

NTA 2.4.4.1 Identify Issues and Threats
To assess threats to the friendly tactical force (including threats to forces of multinational partners). This task includes assessing potential issues and situations that could impact U.S. national security interests and objectives within the area of operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	Between updates of enemy order of battle.
M2	Hours	Between updates of friendly force status.
M3	Hours	To reassess new threat information.

NTA 2.4.4.2 Define the Battlespace Environment
To determine and analyze the nature and characteristics of the area of operations and area of interest, and to identify gaps in currently available intelligence. To determine the types and scale of operations that are supportable and the impact of significant regional features and hazards on the conduct of both friendly and enemy operations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Percent	Of processed intelligence data is integrated within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.

NTA 2.4.4.3 Evaluate the Battlespace Environment
To evaluate the physical and civil (political, cultural, and economic) environments of the battlespace in order to identify the impact of environment on both friendly and enemy forces. The assessment includes an evaluation of the impact of significant regional characteristics such as the political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, and climatic characteristics. It also includes an impact evaluation of the population's cultural, educational, medical, linguistic, religious, historical, and psychological characteristics. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1)**

M1	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions relative to the social, political, economic, cultural, and medical environments that were valid.
M2	Percent	Of enemy vulnerabilities due to aforementioned environments that were identified within the intelligence cycle.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities correctly identified.

NTA 2.4.4.4 Evaluate the Threat
To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces, military and non-military capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity, and critical vulnerabilities. To assess the enemy in terms of mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic), tactical organization (including allied forces) and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, command and control, personalities including history of key leaders' performance, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decision making processes. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.
M2	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.

NTA 2.4.4.5 Determine Enemy Courses of Action
To identify the enemy's likely objectives and prioritized assessment of courses of action available to him. To identify, at a minimum, the enemy's most likely and most dangerous courses of actions. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.
M2	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.

NTA 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products
To analyze the environment and the enemy's capabilities and produce the requisite products as an aid to decision making. Intelligence products facilitate the commander's understanding of the battlespace and identify potential opportunities to exploit enemy vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	To prepare intelligence information in a format suitable for dissemination.
M2	Percent	Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.
M3	Hours	To prepare organic collection asset plan.

NTA 2.4.5.1 Provide Support to the Commander's Estimate
To provide as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible to support both planning and decision making. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Time	Required to prepare for support.
M2	Number	Of additional personnel required for support.

NTA 2.4.5.2 Provide Intelligence to Develop the Situation
To provide continuing knowledge on current events to update the situation and subsequent intelligence estimates. It is a dynamic process used to assess the current situation and confirm or deny the adoption of specific courses of action by the enemy; it provides the basis for adapting plans to exploit opportunities. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	To prepare intelligence information.
M2	Percent	Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.

NTA 2.4.5.3 Provide Indications and Warning (I&W) of Threat
To provide early warning of impending hostile action in order to prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to planning assumptions. This task includes identifying hostile reactions to US reconnaissance activities and indications of impending terrorist attacks. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Minutes	To transmit an indication or warning, after identification or receipt of target information.
M2	Percent	Of enemy actions, warning provided.
M3	Hours	Lead time in predicting enemy actions.

NTA 2.4.5.4 Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection
To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. It also includes intelligence support to identify friendly vulnerabilities, evaluate security measures, and assist with the implementation of appropriate security plans and countermeasures. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	To prepare intelligence information.
M2	Percent	Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.

NTA 2.4.5.5 Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting
To identify enemy target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets; to provide intelligence to assist target planners in determining the most effective ways to engage these targets. This includes supporting the tactical targeting process**. (JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**
Note: This task supports NTA 3.1.2, *Select Target to Attack.*

M1	Percent	Of failed attacks on high priority targets (HPTs) attributed to incorrect enemy location data.
M2	Percent	Of high priority targets (HPTs) have correct location data.
M3	Percent	Of target locations verified before next targeting cycle.

NTA 2.4.6 Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessment
To provide intelligence support to the combat assessment process. This includes BDA, assistance with munitions effects assessment, and re-attack recommendations. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target, and the capability of the entire targeted system to continue its operation. **(JP 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-55, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	To access and evaluate target imagery or signals.
M2	Minutes	To assess and evaluate HPT imagery or signals.
M3	Y/N	Include all sources to determine BDA.

NTA 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence
To provide intelligence to all supported commanders in a timely way and in an appropriate form using any suitable means, while protecting that intelligence from unauthorized disclosure. This task includes ensuring the commanders understand the intelligence. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of time, intelligence disseminated late to units.
M2	Hours	To pass prepared intelligence to the force.
M3	Minutes	To disseminate updates upon receipt of new intelligence.

NTA 2.5.1 Determine the Form to be Used in Disseminating Intelligence
To select from the various types of oral, text, and graphics intelligence forms (diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electronic formats, etc.) that best satisfy the supported commander's time requirements and ease of use requirements. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Time	Required to make determination.
M2	Time	Required to disseminate intelligence.

NTA 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means
To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both *supply-push* and *demand-pull*) and create and maintain both automated and manual communications and information systems for the delivery of intelligence to all supported commanders for both routine and time-sensitive situations. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Incidents	When intelligence messages stressed communication paths.
M2	Incidents	Of critical intelligence systems not installed on time.
M3	Incidents	Of critical intelligence information not received on time.

NTA 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations
To determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations and to make any necessary changes to improve future intelligence operations. The primary task is to determine if disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported commanders' intelligence requirements on time. Additionally, the evaluation provides early identification of new IRs identified by either observed changes in the situation or clarification of the situation provided through on-going intelligence. Finally, it provides guidance and feedback regarding the effectiveness of intelligence operations to support future planning and decision-making needs. **(JP 2-0 Series, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of intelligence offices have self-inspection program.
M2	Percent	Of intelligence production programs include a customer survey.
M3	Percent	Of customer complaints result in change within intelligence organization or explanation to customer of *why* no change.

Fires

NTA 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and nonlethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of high priority targets (HPTs) successfully attacked.
M2	Percent	Of missiles, rockets, etc., successfully engage targets.
M3	Percent	Of higher authority tasked missions accomplished.

NTA 3.1 Process Targets

To positively identify and select land, sea, and air targets that decisively impact battles and engagements and match targets with appropriate firepower systems, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, the rules of engagement, and laws of armed conflict. The term target is used in its broadest sense to include targets in military operations other than war. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05 Series, 3-07.2, 3-09 Series, 3-53, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line.
M2	Percent	Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.
M3	Percent	Of targets susceptible to nonlethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.

NTA 3.1.1 Request Attack

To request the employment of combat systems to deliver ordnance on specific targets or enemy positions. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, NWP 3-03.4 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Time	In advance of attack targeting strategy is established.
M2	Percent	Of attack requests submitted in compliance with a given phase or time requirement.
M3	Percent	Of targets correctly identified and located.

NTA 3.1.2 Select Target to Attack

To analyze each target to determine if and when it should be attacked. This task includes: define target selection criteria, review the rules of engagement and the laws of armed conflict, compare sensor data to target selection criteria, perform target duplication checks, issue warning orders, determine target location, determine moving target intercept points, fuse target build-up reports to create a list of targets (target list), perform target list maintenance, and choose targets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01.1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07.2, 3-09 Series, 3-12, 3-53, 3-58, 5-00.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of decisive points discovered within the execution cycle are evaluated.
M2	Percent	Of effort diverted to a higher priority category discovered inside the execution cycle.
M3	Time	To select targets for attack once all intelligence data received.

NTA 3.1.3 Select Platform(s) and System(s) for Attack

To determine the appropriate attack system (lethal and/or non-lethal) for a particular air, ground, or sea target. This task includes determining the availability of attack platform(s) and system(s) that can provide the required effects. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-01.5 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-55, NDP 2, 6, NWP 3-20 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of high priority targets (HPTs) covered by at least one attack system.
M2	Time	To assign firepower resources, once targets identified.
M3	Percent	Of joint force operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified due to improper firepower allocation.

NTA 3.1.4 Develop Order to Fire

To create firing instructions (such as selected target, required effects, and time on target) for transmission to the selected attack platform(s) and system(s). This task may include conducting tactical fire control, issuing fire commands, issuing an air tasking order (ATO), or task force air and water space plan (e.g., no attack (NOTACK) area). **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-09 Series, 3-52, NDP 1, NWP 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Time	To develop and issue order to fire.
M2	Percent	Of orders to fire prepared correctly.
M3	Percent	Of orders issued to correct agency.

NTA 3.1.5 Conduct Tactical Combat Assessment

To determine the overall effectiveness of weapons employment during military operations. Combat assessment is composed of three major components: (a) battle damage assessment (BDA), (b) munitions effects assessment, and (c) re-attack recommendations. The objective of combat assessment is to identify recommendations for the course of military operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of targets have combat assessment data available.
M2	Time	Awaiting combat assessment before commencing follow-on operations or executing other options.
M3	Time	To provide full assessment of attacks.

NTA 3.1.6 Develop Countertargeting Plans

Develop plans to prevent the enemy from attaining fire control solutions on own forces. These plans require the integration of assets, timelines, and C2 arrangements. **(NTTP 3-13.1 Series)**

M1	Time	To develop plan.
M2	Percent	Of affected units contributing to plan.

NTA 3.1.7 Employ Countertargeting
Employ countertargeting tactics when either the tactical situation warrants or when indications and warnings (I&W) indicate an attack is imminent. I&W must permit sufficient time to put countertargeting assets in place. **(NTTP 3-13.1 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of units successfully countertargeted.
M2	Time	To initiate countertargeting.
M3	Percent	Of casualties sustained after countertargeting initiated.

NTA 3.2 Attack Targets
To engage the enemy and destroy, degrade, or disable targets using all available organic firepower. This task includes all lethal and nonlethal offensive and defensive actions. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of missions requested by components executed.
M2	Percent	Of high priority missions executed within the specified time.
M3	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.

NTA 3.2.1 Attack Enemy Maritime Targets
To attack sea targets with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by warfare commanders, including strikes against high payoff and high value targets, such as missile launching ships and submarines, and other strike and power projection units throughout the theater. This task includes also those efforts taken to undermine the enemy's will to fight. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed.

NTA 3.2.1.1 Attack Surface Targets
To attack surface targets at sea. Attacks may be conducted with various types of weapons such as naval or other gunfire, cruise missiles or other missile systems, torpedoes, air dropped or air launched weapons, sea mines, or other weapon systems. **(NWP 2-01, 3-15 Series, 3-20 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.

NTA 3.2.1.2 Attack Submerged Targets
To attack submerged targets. Attacks may be conducted with various types of weapons such as torpedoes (air, surface, or submarine launched), depth bombs or other dropped explosive devices, sea mines, or other weapon systems. **(NWP 2-01, 3-15 Series, 3-21 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.

NTA 3.2.2 Attack Enemy Land Targets

To attack land targets with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by warfare commanders, strikes against high payoff and high value targets such as C^4I facilities/nodes and ammunition storage facilities throughout the theater, and efforts undertaken to undermine the enemy's will to fight, including interdiction efforts. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-07, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.

NTA 3.2.3 Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counter Air)

To integrate and synchronize attacks on enemy air capabilities throughout the engagement envelops of organic systems. This task seeks to establish control of the airspace and then to allow all friendly forces to exploit this advantage. **(JP 1, 3-01 Series, 3-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M3	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.

NTA 3.2.4 Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks, which neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrade enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1.13, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-03 Series, 3-13.1, 3-01.42)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy air defenses destroyed.
M2	Percent	Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by nonlethal means.
M3	Percent	Of friendly air losses due to enemy air defenses.

NTA 3.2.5 Conduct Electronic Attack

To employ electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment to degrade, neutralize, or destroy enemy combat capability. This task includes actions taken to prevent or reduce the enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming, and anti-radiation missiles, misinformation, intrusion, and meaconing. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-51, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1.13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Hours	To initiate electronic attack.
M2	Percent	Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy.
M3	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted.

NTA 3.2.5.1 Conduct Command and Control (C2) Attack
To prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information through influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3–13, 3-51, NDP 6)**

Note: This task includes the integration of operations security (OPSEC), military deception (MILDEC), psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), computer network operations (CNO), physical destruction, and the related activities of civil affairs (CA) and public affairs (PA).

M1	Time	To plan C2 attack on newly identified adversary C2 targets.
M2	Incidents	Of blue on blue/gray/white.
M3	Percent	Of assigned enemy C2 targets attacked resulting in desired effects.

NTA 3.2.6 Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets
To apply air, ground, and sea-based weapon systems to disrupt, divert, delay, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy military equipment and potential including aircraft on the ground, ships in port, material, personnel, fortifications, infrastructure, and command and control facilities before they can be effectively brought to bear against friendly forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.

NTA 3.2.7 Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets (Defensive Counter Air)
To intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy enemy aircraft and missiles in flight. Includes disruption of the enemy's theater missile (ballistic missiles, air-to-surface missiles, and air, land and sea-launched cruise missiles) operations through an appropriate mix of mutually supportive passive missile defense, active missile defense, attack operations, combat air patrol (CAP), and supporting C4I measures. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3–01.5, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M3	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.

NTA 3.2.8 Conduct Fire Support
To employ lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) (by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft), naval surface fire support (NSFS), land-based fire and special operations forces (SOF). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.

NTA 3.2.8.1 Organize Fire Support Assets

To organize fire support assets to provide fire support for operations. This includes the assignment of direct and general support missions to NSFS; direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery. This task also provides air apportionment and allocation functions. **(JP-3-0, 3-09, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.6, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 6-18)**

M1	Number	Of assets available.
M2	Time	Required to ready assets for fire support.
M3	Percent	Of available assets prepared.

NTA 3.2.8.2 Illuminate/Designate Targets

To illuminate targets to aid in target identification and designation and aid in controlling the guidance system of friendly ordnance. **(JP 1, 3-09 Series, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1, 3-022.2)**

Note: Also see NTA 1.2.9, *Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)***.**

M1	Percent	Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.
M2	Percent	Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon's time of flight.

NTA 3.2.8.3 Engage Targets

To employ lethal fires against hostile targets. This task includes providing target locations, providing target descriptions, and specifying methods of fire. **(JP 1, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 3-18)**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires.

NTA 3.2.8.4 Adjust Fires

To verify impact point of ordnance on selected targets and determine and recommend adjustments to the firing units to increase accuracy. **(JP 3-03, 3-09 Series, NTTP 3-03.4, 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver.
M2	Number	Adjusted rounds prior to striking target.
M3	Time	After strike of previous round until adjustment data provided.

NTA 3.2.9 Conduct Nonlethal Engagement

To employ means designed to impair the performance of enemy personnel and equipment. This task includes employing incapacitating agents, deceptive maneuvers, battlefield psychological activities, electronic attack against enemy systems (jamming and use of electromagnetic or directed energy weapons), and countering target acquisition systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-11, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed (not feasible or acceptable) become feasible or acceptable due to friendly nonlethal engagements.

NTA 3.2.10 Integrate Tactical Fires

To combine and coordinate all fires and non-lethal means, maximizing their effects in accomplishing the mission and minimizing their effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.32, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of attacks not deconflicted with friendly forces operating in AO.
M2	Incidents	Of destroyed HPTs subsequently engaged by fires from another component.
M3	Percent	Of HPTs attacked by the joint force as non-ATO targets.

NTA 3.2.11 Conduct Computer Network Attack

To disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy information resident in computers and computer networks or the computers and networks themselves. **(JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Units	Number of missions accomplished through attacks on an adversary's information, information systems, information-based processes, and computer-based networks
M2	Percent	Of planned targets successfully engaged by computer network (CN) attack

NTA 3.3 Conduct Coordinated Special Weapons Attack

To combine tactical forces into cohesive NCA-directed special weapons attacks. Includes preparedness to employ strategic deterrence forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-12, NDP 1, NWP 3-09, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of attacks not deconflicted with friendly forces operating in AO.
M2	Hours	To re-attack a theater strategic objective not neutralized (from original time on target (TOT)).
M3	Percent	Of strategic national missions aborted due to lack of necessary theater/JOA support.

Logistics

NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08 Vol 1, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03, NDP 1, NWP 4-01, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series, NAVSUP P485)**

M1	Days	Of supply in theater.
M2	Tons	Of backlogged support requirements.
M3	Number	Of backlogged support items.

NTA 4.1 Arm.
To provide munitions to weapon systems. This includes bombs, mines, missiles, torpedoes, demolition munitions, artillery projectiles, and any other type of conventional ordnance. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

Note: NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* (to provide Class V supplies and services to military units by employing transportation and supply services) applies to this task.

M1	Percent	Of required lift available.
M2	Days	After required date replenishment stocks are delivered.
M3	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks was maintained at staging areas.

NTA 4.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force
To schedule and coordinate armament and rearmament of naval/amphibious/land forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating both at sea and ashore. This task includes replenishment-at-sea (underway replenishment (UNREP)) from sea- and shore-based assets in addition to replenishment of the forces operating ashore from sea and shore-based assets. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of warning order for staff to develop a replenishment concept.
M2	Days	After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.
M3	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.

NTA 4.1.2 Provide Munitions Management
To project and allocate available munitions stocks in accordance with combat priorities to weight the main effort**. (JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08 Series, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Days	After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.
M2	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.
M3	Percent	Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.

NTA 4.1.3 Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics, and Specialty Items
To supply munitions items such as small arms ammunition, grenades, mines, rockets, missiles, bombs, torpedoes, countermeasures, and naval gun, tank, and artillery rounds. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-08, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Days	After required date replenishment stocks are delivered.
M2	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.
M3	Percent	Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.

NTA 4.1.4 Maintain Explosives Safety
To determine and coordinate proper and compatible stowage and explosive quantity distance arc requirements from arrival in theater to end user for all explosives and ammunition. **(NAVORD PUB-OP5)**

Note: NTA 6.1.1, *Protect Against Combat Area Hazards* applies to this task.

M1	Number	Of explosive safety violations.
M2	Number	Of explosive mishaps/accidents.
M3	Casualties	Due to accidents.

NTA 4.1.5 Onload and/or Offload Ordnance
Receive, inspect, and load ordnance into magazines and/or onto weapon delivery systems. This includes performing weapons systems checks and procedural checklists and using ordnance test, handling and movement equipment. This task also includes download and reload functions. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-08, 4-10, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Incidents	Weapons failure during tactical evolution
M2	Y/N	Message request issued prior to commencement of ammunition handling operations
M3	Percent	Of Shipboard personnel involved in ammunition handling have completed related personnel qualification standards (PQS) and are designated by the commanding officer

NTA 4.2 Fuel
To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to ships, aircraft, weapon systems, and other equipment. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-04.1, 4-08 Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

Note: NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* (to provide Class III supplies and services to military units by employing transportation and supply services) applies to this task.

M1	Hours	After receipt of warning order for staff to develop a replenishment concept.
M2	Percent	Of daily Class III provided by host nation.
M3	Days	Operational delay due to fuel shortages.

NTA 4.2.1 Conduct Fuel Management
To monitor and forecast fuel requirements. To manage the distribution of petroleum products based on forecasted unit requirements and availability. **(JP 4-0, 4-03, NDP 1, 4 NWP 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.41, 4-08 Series, 5-01, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series**)

M1	Percent	Of daily Class III provided by host nation.
M2	Gallons	Lost to enemy action.
M3	Gallons Per Day	Of required fuel delivered to theater.

NTA 4.2.1.1 Schedule/Coordinate Refueling
To schedule and conduct fueling and replenishment of naval/amphibious/ land forces to ensure provision of continued support to forces operating at sea and ashore. Includes UNREP from sea and shore-based assets in addition to replenishment of the forces operating ashore from sea- and shore-based assets. Also includes amphibious assault bulk fuel system (AABFS), offshore petroleum distribution system (OPDS), and bulk offload of fuel to barrels/bladders from shipping. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Of daily Class III provided by host nation.
M2	Gallons	Lost to enemy action.
M3	Gallons Per Day	Of required fuel delivered to theater.

NTA 4.2.1.2 Conduct Aerial Refueling
To schedule and conduct air-to-air refueling with refueling tanker aircraft. To control and coordinate distribution of fuel from and to aircraft while airborne. This includes monitoring fuel requirements and managing the distribution of airborne fuel products based on unit requirements and availability during mission execution. **(JP 3-0, 3-04, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-01.10, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56.1 Rev A, 4-01, 4-08)**

M1	Percent	Of sorties completed.
M2	Lb.	Of fuel transferred.
M3	Percent	Of lift available.

NTA 4.2.2 Move Bulk Fuel
To move bulk fuels by tankers, rail tank cars, hose lines, or bulk transporters to using or refueling units. This includes forward arming and refueling points (FARPs). **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Of daily Class III provided by host nation.
M2	Barrels	Lost to enemy action.
M3	Barrels Per Day	Of required fuel delivered to theater.

NTA 4.2.3 Provide Packaged Petroleum Products
To provide packaged products including lubricants, greases, hydraulic fluids, compressed gases, and specialty items that are stored, transported, and issued in containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or less. **(JP 4-0, 4-03, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Of packaged petroleum products provided by host nation.
M2	Days	Supply of packaged petroleum products in place to support campaign
M3	Days	Operational delay due to packaged petroleum products shortage.

NTA 4.3 Repair/Maintain Equipment
To preserve, repair, and ensure continued operation and effectiveness of units (ships, aircraft, ground forces, weapons systems, and their equipment). It includes the policy and organization related to the maintenance of equipment (afloat and ashore); development of maintenance strategies; standards of performance for both preventive and corrective maintenance; technical engineering support; provision of repair parts and end items; and battle damage repair. **(JP 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.16, 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of warning order, command staff has developed concept and policies for equipment repair, maintenance and evacuation, and establishment of rear area facilities.
M2	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using the joint operations planning and execution system (JOPES) planning process.
M3	Days	Average equipment down time.

NTA 4.3.1 Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets
To schedule and coordinate the repair and maintenance assets of naval/amphibious forces. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.
M2	Percent	Of operational ready of equipment.
M3	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.

NTA 4.3.2 Repair, Maintain, and Modify Equipment
To repair, maintain, and modify naval forces; to ensure continued support to forces operating ashore during the repair process; and to ensure coordination of the internal task force repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This function includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and right time and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational. It also includes employment of depot level maintenance, dry-docking, and deployable repair capabilities such as a tender, battle group intermediate maintenance activity (IMA) or amphibious ready group IMA. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.
M2	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M3	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.

NTA 4.3.2.1 Perform Preventive Maintenance

To conduct maintenance checks and services to quickly identify potential problems. Preventive maintenance includes quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Number	Of planned maintenance system (PMS) tasks.
M2	Number	Of PMS tasks completed.
M3	Percent	Of PMS tasks completed.

NTA 4.3.2.2 Diagnose and Repair

To monitor equipment and material performance through the use of on-board sensors, diagnostic equipment, and visual inspections in order to identify impending and/or actual malfunctions. This task includes trend analysis and efforts taken to restore an item to serviceable condition through correction of a specific failure or unserviceable condition. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M2	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.
M3	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.

NTA 4.3.2.3 Perform Quality Assurance (QA)

To ensure repairs are performed in accordance with directives and that the repaired equipment is safe for operation. This task provides qualified inspectors and data analysts to support the maintenance effort. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.
M2	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M3	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.

NTA 4.3.2.4 Perform Fleet Modernization

To upgrade existing systems or add new equipment, subsystems, or other components to improve the level of performance, reliability, or safety. This includes ship alterations (SHIPALTs), ordnance alterations (ORDALTs), engineering changes, and other changes, improvements, or alterations. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M2	Percent	Of equipment scheduled for alteration.
M3	Number	Of equipment scheduled for alteration.

NTA 4.3.2.5 Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea
To provide off-ship firefighting, underwater and on board damage assessment, structural analysis, and repairs. This task also includes emergency towing for damaged ships and vessels in the combat zone. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030)**

M1	Number	Of ships to repair.
M2	Number	Of ships restored to full duty.
M3	Time	To effect repairs.

NTA 4.3.3 Provide Repair Parts (CLASS IX)
To provide any part, subassembly, assembly, or component required for installation in the preventive or corrective maintenance of an end item, subassembly, or component. Includes repair parts management (handling, stocking level, storage, and inventory control). **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M2	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.
M3	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for supply.

NTA 4.3.3.1 Substitute
To provide suitable replacement parts from the logistics supply system in place of those routinely provided but currently not available. It includes the removal of serviceable parts, components, and assemblies from unserviceable or not economically repairable equipment (materiel authorized for disposal). It also includes the immediate reuse of these parts in restoring a like item of equipment to a combat-operable or serviceable condition. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.
M2	Percent	Operational ready capable equipment.
M3	Percent	TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.

NTA 4.3.3.2 Exchange and Return
To issue serviceable materiel in exchange for unserviceable materiel on an item-for-item basis. It also includes the turnaround of equipment to the battle or supply system. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2J, 4790.4D, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.
M2	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M3	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.

NTA 4.4 Provide Personnel and Personnel Support
To provide support to units and individual Service members, as well as providing units with trained, healthy, fit personnel. This task includes civilian and contract personnel. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERSMAN 15560)**

M1	Percent	Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW planned arrival dates and times.
M2	Percent	Of units actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning.
M3	Percent	Of unit personnel requirements are provided at D-Day.

NTA 4.4.1 Distribute Support and Personnel
To provide support and replacements to military units. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERSMAN 15560)**

Note: NTA 4.5, *Provide Transport Services* applies to this task.

M1	Hours	To complete TPFDD for refinement conference.
M2	Personnel	Replacements transported daily.
M3	Percent	Of total required replacements filled.

NTA 4.4.1.1 Provide Personnel Readiness Management
To distribute personnel to subordinate commands based on documented manpower requirements or authorizations to maximize mission preparedness. To provide for reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (RSOI) of military and civilian personnel. This includes replacements and return-to-duty personnel. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Number	Of record transactions accomplished correctly.
M2	Percent	Of record transactions accomplished correctly.
M3	Number	Of personnel provided per command.

NTA 4.4.1.2 Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting
To record by-name data on personnel when they arrive in and depart from units, when their duty status changes, and when their grade changes. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Number	Record errors.
M2	Number	Personnel assigned incorrectly.
M3	Percent	Of total transactions with record errors.

NTA 4.4.1.3 Provide Replacement Management
The physical reception, accounting, processing, support, and delivery of military and civilian personnel. This includes replacements and return-to-duty personnel. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Number	Of personnel processed daily.
M2	Hours	Average time to process an individual.

NTA 4.4.1.4 Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affairs Management
To record, report, verify, and process casualty information and provide for the necessary care and disposition of deceased personnel and their personal property. **(JP 4-0, 4-06, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Percent	Of Tasks completed to establish a joint mortuary affairs office (JMAO).
M2	Percent	Of required mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater established.
M3	Days	Delay in identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel due to lack of graves registration units.

NTA 4.4.1.5 Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program
To make personal notification of a casualty, provide circumstances of an incident, and keep the next of kin (NOK) informed of search efforts on those members reported in a missing status. To inquire of the needs of the family and extend assistance. To perform administrative tasks in support of a casualty including contacting the Navy-Marine Corps Relief Society, American Red Cross or other service organizations, assist in arrangement of funeral or memorial services, and offer assistance in completion of survivor benefits applications. Also includes assisting in transportation requirements, dependent escort, and monitoring shipment progress of household goods and personal effects. **(JP 1-05, NDP 4, NAVPERS 15560, OPNAVINST 1770.1)**

M1	Hours	To complete notification of NOK.
M2	Hours	To appoint casualty assistance calls officer (CACO).

NTA 4.4.2 Perform Fleet/Field Services
To perform logistic service tasks for units in the theater, to include clothing exchange and shower/bath, mail, laundry, food, and sanitary services. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486, P487)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment.
M2	Days	Between access to laundry and bath facilities.
M3	Days	Between deviation from standard in distributing mail to unit level.

NTA 4.4.2.1 Provide Billeting/Berthing and Related Services
To provide short and long-term housing for military and associated civilian support personnel. Includes billeting/berthing management and services (cleaning, etc.). **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P485, P486)**

M1	Days	To provide finished housing.
M2	Percent	Of quarters provided meets standard.
M3	Percent	Of quarters provided meets is substandard.

NTA 4.4.2.2 Provide Food Services
To furnish meals for personnel. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.5, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P486)**

M1	Number	Of personnel
M2	Number	Hot meals served.
M3	Days	Between hot meals.

NTA 4.4.2.3 Provide Exchange Services
To provide goods and services at a savings to military personnel and their families. Ships' stores provide personal necessities as well as laundry, dry cleaning, and barber facilities. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P487)**

M1	Days	After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate armed forces exchange or ship's store ashore.
M2	Days	After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate laundry, dry-cleaning and/or barber services facilities.
M3	Days	Between resupply for military exchange, ship's store ashore or laundry, dry-cleaning and/or barber services facilities.

NTA 4.4.2.4 Provide Billeting to Noncombatant Evacuees
To use available military resources (including afloat and ashore) to provide accommodations, food and emergency supplies to U.S. dependents, U.S. Government civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third nation) who have been evacuated from the area of operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Y/N	Were supplies sufficient to accommodate personnel?

NTA 4.4.3 Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support
To support forces with personnel administration, financial, and resource management services; religious ministry support activities; and public affairs and legal services. **(JP 1-05, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Percent	Of required component personnel services capabilities are in place and operational by the day the operational deployment begins (C-Day).
M2	Number	Complaints.
M3	Number	Complaints per 1000 customers.

NTA 4.4.3.1 Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services
To attract and retain the numbers of quality personnel needed to meet manpower requirements. To maintain an effective fighting force by recognizing personnel achievements and promoting qualified personnel. This task includes awards programs, reenlistment and continuation incentive programs, and a career information and counseling program. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Percent	First term retention rate.
M2	Days	To process awards.
M3	Days	To process promotions.

NTA 4.4.3.2 Conduct Postal Operations
To provide a network to process mail (including e-mail) and provide postal services. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Days	To process mail.
M2	Tons	Of backlogged mail (by class).
M3	Percent	Of routes have alternative routing sites.

NTA 4.4.3.3 Provide Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Activities
To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities and goods and services. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Days	To establish adequate recreation/fitness facilities.
M2	Hours Per Day	Allotted to personal leisure/recreational/fitness activities.
M3	Percent	Of personnel out of commission due to lack of or deficient physical conditioning.

NTA 4.4.3.4 Provide Band Support
To provide music to enhance unit cohesion and the morale of naval personnel; to support civil-military operations, multinational operations, recruiting operations, and national and international community relations operations; and to support civil affairs and psychological operations. **(JP 4-0, CJCSM 3122.03, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Number	Events scheduled.
M2	Percent	Of requests for events were scheduled.
M3	Percent	Of events scheduled were provided.

NTA 4.4.4 Perform Financial Services
To perform financial services for military personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals. These services include commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, and financial technical advice and guidance. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSO P3050, P6048)**

M1	Number	Of actions performed.
M2	Days	Delay in processing action.
M3	Dollars	Processed per day.

NTA 4.4.5 Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support
To advise the commander on matters of religion, moral, and morale concerns. To provide religious support and provide religious program personnel both ashore and afloat. To evaluate and assist command religious programs under the commander's authority. **(JP 1-05, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, MCWP 6-12, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Number	Of services provided.
M2	Percent	Of personnel with services available.
M3	Percent	Of religions/denominations provided services.

NTA 4.5 Provide Transport Services

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as railways, highways, waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics over-the-shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS), and airways. This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At aerial and seaports of debarkation, responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. **(JP 1, JP 0-2, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-05, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NTTP 3-02.3, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, FMFM 4-1)**

M1	Days	Delay in operations due to late arrivals.
M2	Percent	Of fire missions delayed or canceled due to ammo shortfall.
M3	Percent	Of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required.

NTA 4.5.1 Load/Offload, Transport, and Store Material

To provide mobile, long-term prepositioning and short-term deployment/ redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Includes afloat pre-positioning shipping (APS) for land forces and expeditionary pre-positioning shipping (maritime pre-positioning forces (MPF)) for expeditionary forces and forces to offload that shipping (e. g., cargo handling (CH) battalion). To provide strategic sealift in support of the rapid deployment of heavy mechanized combat units, for movement of an aviation IMA to a contingency area to support a designated mix of fixed-wing, tilt-rotor, and helicopter aircraft in an expeditionary environment, and to provide crane ships or other services to discharge cargo in less developed or war damaged ports on a worldwide basis. Includes management of the inventory. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, NTTP 3-02.3, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11)**

M1	Number	Passengers per day transported in support of operations.
M2	Ton miles	Of supplies and equipment transported per day.
M3	Hours	To establish a joint movement center (JMC) upon arrival in theater.

NTA 4.5.2 Provide or Contract for Shipping

To provide government owned or contracted vessels for transportation services. Includes providing worldwide capabilities of shipping dry cargo (general break bulk or containerized), fluids of various nature and type, and refrigerated or frozen goods. To provide worldwide coverage in point-to-point ocean transport services (i.e., ocean transport tankers, dry cargo common user ocean transport ships). Task includes providing ice-strengthened shipping, roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) ships, and barges (including for lighter aboard ship (LASH)/Navy construction engineers (SEABEEs)) when required. Task also includes planning and provisioning for fast surge capacity for large volume of military equipment and the overall management and prioritization of lift. (**JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of ships available within required time.
M2	Days	Before contract awarded to meet lift requirement.
M3	Percent	Of government vessels activated within standards.

NTA 4.5.3 Provide Position Reports for In Transit Visibility
To maintain timely and accurate status of cargo/passenger movement. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Hours per day	Required to locate items during transit.
M2	Percent	Of supplies sent to correct destination.
M3	Hours	Communications connectivity not available.

NTA 4.5.4 Transport Personnel and Cargo
To provide the means for and to transport personnel and/or cargo. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Number	Passengers transported per day.
M2	Percent	Of passengers arrive on time at final destination.
M3	Number	Passengers stranded in transit each day.

NTA 4.5.4.1 Transport Personnel
To provide the means and to transport personnel. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Number	Passengers per day transported.
M2	Percent	Of passengers arrive on time at final destination.
M3	Number	Passengers stranded in transit each day.

NTA 4.5.4.2 Transport Cargo
To provide the means for and to transport cargo. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Tons	Of cargo transported each day.
M2	Y/N	Were sufficient assets available to transport required cargo?

NTA 4.5.5 Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling Equipment (WHE)
To provide specialized mechanical devices to assist in rapid handling (offloading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and uploading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, materiel, and equipment. This task includes providing qualified personnel to operate MHE/WHE. **(JP 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series, FMFM 4-1)**

M1	Hours	To attain all required MHE.
M2	Percent	Of authorized MHE.
M3	Percent	Of required personnel qualified to operate MHE.

NTA 4.5.6 Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-The-Shore
To provide means to transport material from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities). To construct, maintain, and operate LOTS and JLOTS facilities to provide for movement of equipment, personnel, and supplies from amphibious and follow-on echelon shipping in the absence of established port facilities. This task is accomplished through the erection of elevated causeway sections (ELCAS), lighterage for ship-to-shore transport, and the emplacement of AABFS and OPDS. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.6, NDP 1, 4, NTTP 3-02.3, NWP 4-01 Series)**

M1	Tons	Of supplies offloaded per day.
M2	Percent	Of authorized equipment and supplies available to conduct offload.
M3	Percent	Of supplies lost or destroyed during offload.

NTA 4.6 Supply the Force
To receive, store, issue, and resupply materiel for military units and others. Includes contracting, receipt, storage, inventory control, and issuance of end items, repairable and consumable materiel, and management of retrograde both at sea and ashore. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP-4, NWP 4 Series, 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Days	To begin unloading of ships upon arrival in theater.
M2	Days	Late delivery of replenishment stocks.
M3	Days	Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.

NTA 4.6.1 Provide General Supply Support
To supply Class I (subsistence), Class II (clothing, individual equipment, tools), Class IV (barrier and construction material), and Class VII (major end items). **(JP 3-0, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

M1	Percent	Of requisitions filled.
M2	Percent	Of required delivery dates (RDD) achieved.
M3	Percent	Of requisitions filled by substitutes.

NTA 4.6.2. Manage Supplies
To provide all required supplies when and where the user needs them. To include requesting, procuring, receiving, storing, and issuing supplies. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4Series, 4-08, 4-09, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

M1	Days	To begin unloading of ships upon arrival in theater.
M2	Days	Late delivery of replenishment stocks.
M3	Days	Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.

NTA 4.6.2.1 Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of Supplies and Equipment

To provide the means to safeguard supplies and equipment in transit and to facilitate their handling and storage. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP 4, NWP 4-01, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, FMFM 4-1)**

M1	Percent	Of supplies and equipment received undamaged.
M2	Percent	Of required PP&P equipment available.
M3	Hours	To complete required PP&P of material.

NTA 4.6.3 Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP)

To conduct underway replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL), ammunition, and other items to all classes of afloat units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.4, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

M1	Percent	Of actual vs. planned time alongside.
M2	Percent	Of transfer rates meet class standards.
M3	Percent	Of actual vs. planned time to prepare for UNREP evolution.

NTA 4.6.4 Provide Inport Replenishment

To conduct replenishment inport in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, repair/spare parts, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, POL, ammunition, and other items to all classes of afloat units. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-08, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

M1	Tons	Frustrated cargo at a specific time.
M2	Percent	Of supply on hand.
M3	Tons per day	Of supplies delivered to units.

NTA 4.6.5 Provide Vertical Replenishment

To conduct vertical replenishment in support of operating forces by providing refrigerated stores, dry provisions, spares, general stores, fleet freight, mail, personnel, ammunition, and other items with helicopters. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-01.4, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486)**

M1	Lifts/hr	Of vertical replenishments.
M2	Percent	Of planned time required to complete.
M3	Tons per day	Of supplies delivered to units.

NTA 4.6.6 Provide Air Delivery

The delivery and unloading of personnel or materiel from aircraft in flight. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment undamaged.
M2	Percent	Of personnel receive injuries.
M3	Percent	Of air deliveries on time, on target.

NTA 4.6.7 Provide Carrier Onboard Delivery/Vertical Onboard Delivery (**COD/VOD) Delivery**

Provide for the delivery of personnel and repair parts to fleet units via COD and VOD assets. **(JP 4-0, JP 4-01, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, 4-01.4, NAVSUP PUB Series, MCWP 4-1, MCWP 4-11)**

M1	Percent	Of missions scheduled are completed.
M2	Percent	Of COD/VOD deliveries meet scheduled estimated time of arrival (ETA).

NTA 4.7 Perform Civil Military Engineering Support. To repair and construct facilities and lines of communication, and to provide water, utilities, and other related infrastructure. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-04, 5-00.2, NDP-4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces to construct facilities in OA.
M2	Time	Establish berthing and subsistence support.
M3	Time	To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.

NTA 4.7.1 Perform Construction Engineer Services

To construct or renovate temporary and/or permanent facilities (well drilling, water purification and distribution systems, pipeline installation). This task includes constructing marshaling, distribution, and water purification and storage facilities. Task also includes constructing pipelines, constructing/renovating fixed facilities, drilling wells for water, and dismantling fortifications. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA.
M2	Gal/day	Of purified water provided.
M3	Time	To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.

NTA 4.7.2 Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material

To acquire or obtain material needed to construct or repair facilities or lines of communication. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, 4-08, NAVSUP P484, P485)**

M1	Time	Delay in construction commencement.
M2	Percent	Of material non-usable.
M3	Percent	Of required material inbound/supplied.

NTA 4.7.3 Perform Rear Area Restoration

To repair rear area facilities damaged by combat (clear rubble, restore electrical power), natural disaster, or other causes. **(JP 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

M1	Time	To restore operations.
M2	Percent	Of facilities beyond repairs.
M3	Percent	Of required equipment available.

NTA 4.7.4 Conduct Port Operations
To organize and supervise port operations to support build up of forces ashore. This will include port loading, port safety, ships' scheduling, establishing navigation aids/vessel traffic systems, and dredging for safe navigation. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, NWP 3-10 Rev A, 4-01, 4-01.1)**

M1	Days	Downtime for critical facilities.
M2	Days	Required to make facilities operational.
M3	Number	Of berth facilities/anchorages available.

NTA 4.7.5 Perform Lines of Communication (LOC) Sustainment
To maintain land, water, and air routes that connect an operating military force with one or more bases of operations and along which supplies and reinforcements move. Task includes constructing/maintaining roads, highways, over-the-shore facilities, ports, railroad facilities, and repairing/expanding existing airfield facilities. Task also includes raising and removing grounded or sunken vessels and providing towing services for ships with propulsion system casualties or non-self propelled craft. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 3-10 Rev A, 4-01 Series, 4-04, 4-04.1, U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030), U.S. Navy Towing Manual (NAVSEA SL740-AA-MAN-020))**

M1	Time	Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.
M2	Time	Average delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.
M3	Percent	Of maintenance equipment/supplies on hand to maintain routes.

NTA 4.7.6 Supply Electric Power
To supply electric power generation and distribution to military units through fixed or mobile generation, and/or a tactical distribution grid system. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, FMFM 4-1)**

M1	Percent	Of generation system operational.
M2	Percent	Of required kW provided.
M3	Hours	Of power in excess of maintenance standards.

NTA 4.7.7 Provide Water
To produce, purify, store, and distribute water to the force. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, FMFM 4-1)**

M1	Percent	Of generation system operational.
M2	Percent	Of required gallons provided.
M3	Percent	Of required purified water available.

NTA 4.7.8 Provide Humanitarian Support
To provide engineering and construction support and repair for Humanitarian Assistance to include repair of local facilities (buildings, bridges, roads, electrical distribution systems, water distribution

and purification systems, sewage removal, etc.), and distribution of relief supplies. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.6, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-04)**

M1	Days	Downtime for critical facilities.
M2	Days	Relief supplies on hand.
M3	Days	Required to make facilities operational.

NTA 4.7.9 Provide Environmental Disaster Relief Support

To provide support for environmental disaster relief, to include identification and location of hazardous environment, securing potential environmental hazards. Environmental hazards may include oil, hazardous materials, biological, or radiological substances. Task includes the transport and deployment of clean-up materials, hazard control/clean-up of hazardous releases, decontamination, and worker health safety. It also includes providing messing, berthing, and hotel services for other agency workers, and providing command and control facilities. In addition, the task covers the management of environmental hazards and, if required, the transport and evacuation of personnel. This task prevents or minimizes enemy environmental exploitation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-04 Series, COMDTINST 16450.1, COMDTINST 16450.1, COMDTINST 16465.1)**

M1	Hours	Until force on scene.
M2	Percent	Of cleanup material present.
M3	Days	Habitability restored.

NTA 4.7.10 Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste Clean-Up)

To provide environmental engineering and remediation (hazardous waste clean-up) for in-theater real estate used by U.S. forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-04 Series, 4-11)**

M1	Days	To complete operation.
M2	Percent	Of residual remaining.
M3	Incidents	Of personnel injuries due to clean up.

NTA 4.8 Conduct Civil Affairs in Area

To conduct those activities that embrace the relationship between the military forces and civil authorities/people in a friendly country or area or in an occupied country or area when military forces are present. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-10 Rev A)**

M1	Days	After identification of need, adequate shelter procured.
M2	Incidents/Day	Of Military actions against civilians.
M3	Days	Required to organize relief effort in country.

NTA 4.8.1 Support Peace Operations
To provide logistics, medical, and other services to mixed populations in support of disaster relief, humanitarian assistance, and civil action programs. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-02 Series)**

M1	Days	To determine solution.
M2	Tons	Food/medical provided to right agencies.
M3	Days	Until infrastructure restored.

NTA 4.8.2 Provide Staff Support
To advise the commander on matters relating to the state of morale and welfare including health, sanitation, and medical readiness. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 1, 4)**

M1	Hours	To assess the situation and define assistance needed.
M2	Percent/Hours	Delivered to correct agencies.
M3	Hours	Required to distribute supplies and services.

NTA 4.8.3 Provide Interagency Coordination
To coordinate all civil affairs with the appropriate U.S. agencies and follow their direction as appropriate. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Number	Of incidents/situations requiring coordination
M2	Hours	To assess situation and define assistance needed
M3	Number	Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination

NTA 4.8.4. Coordinate with Nongovernmental Organizations
To coordinate civil affairs with appropriate NGOs, including private voluntary organizations (PVOs). **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Number	Of incidents/situations requiring coordination.
M2	Hours	To assess situation and define assistance needed.
M3	Number	Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination.

NTA 4.9 Train Forces and Personnel
To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.3, 3-09.1, 3-11, 4-05, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP-1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.

NTA 4.9.1 Conduct Mission Area Training

To provide training in command and control, weapons employment, mobility (navigation, seamanship, damage control, engineering, and flight operations), and warfare specialty through adequate preparation, effective presentation, and practice to individual watch stations, watch teams, details, parties, and training teams. **(CFFCINST 3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of missions covered by a METL.
M2	Percent	Of mission areas meeting specified training readiness standard.
M3	Time	Devoted to mission area training.

NTA 4.9.2 Assess Training

To conduct the evaluation of the performance of individual watch stations and personnel, watch teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant commanders, shipboard training teams, and afloat training organizations, includes after-action reviews, type commander directed readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends. **(CFFCINST3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of scheduled training conducted.
M2	Percent	Of required personnel qualified
M3	Percent	Of training tasks not completed and rescheduled.

NTA 4.9.3 Develop Training Plans and Programs

To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs including developing unit METL, scheduling training, and providing for assessment of training performance and effectiveness. To analyze applicable tasks in plans and external directives and select for training those tasks which are essential to accomplish the unit's missions in wartime and military operations short of war. To select tasks and to establish supporting standards and conditions for each task in the METL for collective, individual, and leader training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, 4-05, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.

NTA 4.9.4 Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nation Units and Individuals

To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation, practice and rehearsal, thorough evaluation, and certification of the execution of unit (collective) and individual tasks. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000,CFFCINST 3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.

NTA 4.9.5 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs)
To provide instruction to U.S. and non-U.S. units using approved programs of instruction concerning weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities including appropriate operational training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained IAW training plan.
M2	Days	To train forces to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL unable to train to.

NTA 4.9.6 Provide Training Services
To provide units and resources to support training. Research Development, Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), and Tactical Development and Evaluation (TAC D&E) tests and trials. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained IAW training plan.
M2	Percent	Of requirements met.
M3	Days	Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided

NTA 4.10 Perform Resource Management
To perform resource management of personnel, equipment, and funds. This includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and force budget, financial, and management support for commanders. Additional activities include those such as contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property repair and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, NAVSUP P500, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

M1	Days	Between identification of need before completion of action.
M2	Number	Of individual actions undertaken.
M3	Percent	Of funds expended with respect to operational budget.

NTA 4.10.1 Provide for Real Estate Management
To coordinate the use, lease or purchase of real assets in support of naval forces and other agencies afloat and ashore. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

M1	Days	Between identification of need for asset(s) until completion of acquisition.
M2	Number	Of individual acquisition actions undertaken.
M3	U.S. Dollar	Expended (amount of money in real terms).

NTA 4.10.2 Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel
To ensure contracts provide for mission requirements. This task requires inclusion of support contractors in sustainment planning. It also includes monitoring contract performance. This task includes properly adjusting required deliverables in light of requirements and allowable scope of effort. It also includes providing required Department of Defense (DOD) support to include support

to individual contractor personnel. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, 4-05, NDP 4, NWP 4-08, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

M1	Percent	Of ports in theater with husbanding (port service support, etc.) contracts in place when forces deploy.
M2	Days	To modify contracts/deliverables after identification of need.
M3	Claims	Filed by contractor pursuant to disputes clause of contract.

NTA 4.10.3 Coordinate Base and Station Activities

To ensure performance of naval base and station actions to support fleet and other commands and units. **(JP 4-01.5, 4-02, NDP 4, NWP 4-01.1)**

M1	Percent	Actions completed on time.
M2	Number	Complaints received.

NTA 4.11 Provide Operational Legal Advice

To deliver legal services by providing legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, and international law; and rules of engagement. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Number	Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate.
M2	Minutes	After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before an accurate answer is provided.
M3	Hours	For non-emergent operational legal response.

NTA 4.11.1 Provide Command Legal Service Support

To provide advice and assistance in the functional areas of the law, including administrative, contract, international, and operational law, as well as claims, legal assistance, and military justice. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Requests	For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law.
M2	Percent	Of questions regarding functional areas of the law which cannot be answered within one hour.

NTA 4.11.2 Interpret Administrative/Contract Law

To review facts; interpret applicable statutes, laws, and directives; and provide legal advice tailored to the command mission on administrative law and contract law matters. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Hours	After administrative contract law question is posed before accurate response is provided.
M2	Percent	Of time, resources on hand are not sufficient to provide answer to question.
M3	Percent	Of questions on admin./contract law could not be responded to within one hour.

NTA 4.11.3 Administer Criminal Law

To provide legal advice to commanders regarding the administration of military justice. Task includes providing advice on disposition of offenses, the preparation of charges, and conduct of courts-martial. The administration of criminal law also includes defense and judicial requirements. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Days	After criminal act before referral of charges to court-martial or article 32 investigation.
M2	Number	Of courts martial tried.
M3	Number	Of search authorizations issued.

NTA 4.11.4 Process Claims

To investigate and adjudicate all claims against the United States arising under domestic laws and reciprocal international agreements. To assert affirmative claims on behalf of the United States. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Days	Between initial receipt of claim to adjudication or forwarding to next level for further processing.
M2	Days	Between incident giving rise to possible affirmative action claim before reporting to chain of command.
M3	Days	Between incident and completion of investigation.

NTA 4.11.5 Provide Legal Assistance

To execute all legal assistance matters, including those associated with preparation for overseas movement (POM). To implement the commander's preventive law program and establish a system for the delivery of legal assistance. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Hours	After deployment of forces before legal office is established.
M2	Hours	To produce a requested legal document.
M3	Percent	Of unit personnel unable to deploy on time due to legal problems.

NTA 4.11.6 Interpret International/Operational Law

To provide timely and accurate advice to commanders in an international environment. To provide legal support for operational law activities, especially law of war and civil affairs legal issues. To provide advice regarding existing rules of engagement and recommended changes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Minutes	After emergent operational law question is posed before an answer is provided.
M2	Hours	After non-emergent operational law question is posed before answer is provided.
M3	Hours	After initial request for additional or changed ROE before receipt of response from higher echelon commander.

NTA 4.11.7 Provide Military Courts
To establish and maintain military courts, as required, to maintain order and administer justice over own forces and over all personnel subject to military authority. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, 6, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Time	To establish military court.
M2	Days	After referral of charges to court-martial until court convenes.
M3	Number	Of courts martial tried.

NTA 4.11.8 Conduct Investigations
To conduct informal or formal investigations for a commander as a result of legal proceedings or in anticipation of such possible proceedings. Coordinate, as required, with other service, national, or allied entities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 4, 6, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Time	From report of incident to commencing investigation.
M2	Time	To complete investigation.
M3	Units	Number of investigations ongoing at any point in time.

NTA 4.12 Provide Health Services
To preserve, promote, improve, conserve, and restore the mental and physical well being of the force and other designated populations. This task includes providing emergency and routine health care to all personnel; advising commanders on the state of health, sanitation and medical readiness of deploying forces on a continual basis; maintaining health and dental records; keeping a current mass casualty plan; training personnel in basic and advanced first aid; maintaining medical intelligence information files; implementing preventive medicine measures; and ensuring combat readiness of health care personnel assigned to various wartime platforms through continuous training**. (JP 3-02, 3-02.13-07.3, 4-0, 4-02 Series, 5-00.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.1 Perform Triage
To classify incoming casualties by level of treatment required. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1, FMFM 4-50)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering triage facility.
M2	Hours	Person is in triage until discharged or moved from triage facility.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.2 Provide Ambulatory Health Care
To provide routine, acute, and emergent health services to individuals. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is treated.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.3 Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care
To provide resuscitative and surgical care and inpatient services. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1))**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.4 Provide Dental Care
To provide routine, acute, and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the dental services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From person entering facilities until treatment begins.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.5 Coordinate Patient Movement
To coordinate the evacuation of the sick and wounded and to obtain consultation and assistance from remote sources. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, 4-02.2, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery or other appropriate care.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

NTA 4.12.6 Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services
To implement and monitor occupational and environmental hazard abatement measures. Task includes hazardous material (HAZMAT) management, storage, and disposal. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11-1)**

M1	Number	Of environmental health services “customers.”
M2	Hours	Turnaround time for technical lab testing results.

NTA 4.12.7 Maintain Records
To maintain health and dental records, and other documentation relating to the provision of health care. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Number	Of records maintained in facility.
M2	Number	Of records used daily.
M3	Incidents Per Week	Of records use.

NTA 4.12.8 Obtain and Analyze Medical Information
To review, catalog, and report information obtained in the course of current operations to include communicable diseases, epidemiological data, chemical and biological agents, and other useful information. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Number	Of records maintained in facility.
M2	Number	Of reports completed daily.
M3	Percent	Of queries answered successfully.

NTA 4.12.9 Train Medical and Nonmedical Personnel
To provide training in first aid, preventive medicine, and in advanced skills to support medical response to mass causality situations and operation specific threats. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Number	Persons trained daily.
M2	Number	Lessons taught daily.
M3	Percent	Average score on examinations.

NTA 4.12.10 Provide Health Services in Support of Humanitarian and Civic Assistance
To provide health services to local populace in support of humanitarian assistance, to include disaster relief and civil action programs. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-57, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-07, 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	Average time from person entering facility until person is receiving treatment.
M3	Percent	Of health services “customers” die while in treatment facility.

NTA 4.12.11 Provide Medical Staff Support
To advise the commander on matters relating to the state of health, sanitation, and medical readiness. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Personnel/Per day	Provided medical treatment (military personnel).
M3	Percent	Of medical personnel available for assignment.

NTA 4.12.12 Perform Level II/III Medical Support
To provide and support large scale and Level III medical care for forces ashore (to include hospital (T-AH class) ships and embarked fleet surgical teams (FSTs) in amphibious shipping). **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-02 Series, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day are noncombatants.
M2	Personnel Per day	Treated.
M3	Personnel Per day	Returned to duty (patients).

NTA 4.13 Conduct Recovery and Salvage
To obtain damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition, or repair. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-02, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-06.M, 3-10, 3-20.31 Rev A, 4-04.1, 4-07)**

M1	Days	To complete recovery of objects on board.
M2	Days	To return objects to port or required delivery destination.
M3	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.

NTA 4.13.1 Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels
To free stranded vessels and/or tow vessels with propulsion system casualties using ocean tugs, pulling gear, divers, and portable salvage machinery. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030), US Navy Towing Manual (SL740-AA-MAN-020))**

M1	Time	Required to ready towing vessel.
M2	Gallons	Per minute dewatering capability.
M3	Pounds	Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.

NTA 4.13.2 Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery
To clear beaches, piers, and channels of sunken and grounded vessels using tugs, pulling gear, portable salvage machinery, explosives, divers, and heavy lift craft. **(US Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))**

M1	Time	Required to clear designated area.
M2	Tons	Of linear pull of pulling gear.
M3	Pounds	Explosives required for operation.

NTA 4.13.3 Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft, Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs
To provide for emergency ship salvage, object recovery, and harbor clearance. Task includes providing material assets beyond the organic allowances of assigned salvage forces and/or not in Navy inventory and the identification and provision of preposition materials and equipment using Supervisor of Salvage (NAVSEA 00C) centrally managed salvage funds and assets. **(NAVSEAINST 4740.8, OPNAVINST 4740.2F, ESSM CATALOG NAVSEA PUB 099-LP-017-3010)**

M1	Number	Of additional assets available.
M2	Time	Required to obtain additional vessels.
M3	Dollars	Required for additional assets.

NTA 4.13.4 Perform Underwater Object Recovery
To locate and recover items of intelligence value or otherwise useful to the operational commander, using submersibles, remotely operated vehicles, divers, advanced underwater search techniques, and other methods. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))**

M1	Feet	Depth of water.
M2	Time	Required to locate object.
M3	Time	Required to recover object.

NTA 4.13.5 Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels
To raise or extract ship and craft and return them to use using pulling gear, tugs, divers, heavy lift craft, portable salvage equipment, and other systems. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. I (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-010) and Vol. II (NAVSEA PUB S300-A6-MAN-030))**

M1	Time	Required to ready towing vessel.
M2	Gallons	Per minute dewatering capability.
M3	Pounds	Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.

NTA 4.13.6 Perform Emergency Towing
To tow combatant, logistics force, and other vessels with propulsion system casualties using ocean going tugs or other ships. **(U.S. Navy Towing Manual (SL740-AA-MAN-020))**

M1	Time	Required to ready towing vessel.
M2	Gallons	Per minute dewatering capability.
M3	Pounds	Hydrodynamic resistance of tow.

NTA 4.13.7 Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo
To offload liquid petroleum products from sunken or grounded ships or barges using lighters, specialized pumps, underwater and surface hot tap tank penetration devices, barges, bladders, and other equipment. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. V (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-050))**

M1	Gallons	Of petroleum products to be salvaged.
M2	Time	Required to salvage petroleum products.
M3	Number	Vessels required to offload fuel.

NTA 4.13.8 Salvage Sunken Submarines
To salvage sunken submarines using compressed air, surface support vessels, divers, pontoons, and other equipment. **(U.S. Navy Salvage Manual Vol. IV (NAVSEA PUB SO300-A6-MAN-040))**

M1	Time	To arrive on scene from notification of operation.
M2	Feet	Depth of water at salvage site.
M3	Time	Time required to complete operation.

NTA 4.13.9 Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines
To rescue crewmen trapped in sunken submarines using submersibles (operating from surface ships or submarines) to attach to the sunken vessel. **(NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)**

M1	Number	Of crewmen rescued
M2	Time	To respond to notification of emergency
M3	Hours	Required to reach submarine with submersible vessel

NTA 4.14 Provide Support Services
To provide services and units to support research development, test, and evaluation (RDT&E), and tactical development and evaluation (TAC D&E) tests and trials. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained IAW training plan.
M2	Percent	Of requirements met.
M3	Days	Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided.

Command and Control

NTA 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL
To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. **(JP 0-2, JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08v2, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 6-0, 6-02, 3-09, 5-00.2, CJCSM 6120.05, NDP 1, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCDP 6, ATP 1(D))**

M1	Hours	Prior to execution OPLAN/OPORDER/OPGEN published and delivered to units.
M2	Percent	Of units receive their orders on schedule.
M3	Percent	Of units at desired position and appropriate degree of readiness at execution.

NTA 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status
To obtain information on the mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain, and weather. To translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This task includes disseminating any type information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 6 Series, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCDP 6, MCWP 6-22)**

M1	Percent	Of units are in communication with commander throughout planning and execution.
M2	Hours	To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.
M3	Percent	Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.

NTA 5.1.1 Communicate Information
To send and receive internal and external data (to include verbal, semaphore, flashing light, signal flag, electronic, written). This activity includes obtaining, relaying, and distributing data and information by any means including establishing communication links with service, joint, interagency, intra-agency, and coalition forces. Information can include the mission, courses of action, air tasking orders, operational plans and orders, intelligence, environmental conditions, friendly troop/unit status and location, relaying I&W information, and other reports. **(JP 1, 3-0, 6 Series, NDP 6, MCDP 6, 6-22)**

M1	Percent	Of addressees received messages.
M2	Hours	After activation force establishes means to send both data and voice traffic with all units and senior commanders.
M3	Percent	Of time, desired communications path available.

NTA 5.1.1.1 Transmit and Receive Information
To send and receive information (including tactical commanders assessments) between units and/or higher formations or commands (including the officer in tactical command (OTC) and functional commanders) to build the tactical picture. **(JP 1, 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of the time, subordinate commanders in communication with OTC during execution.
M2	Minutes	Lag between the commander's common picture of the battlespace and real world.

NTA 5.1.1.1.1 Provide Internal Communications
To send and receive information required for own unit operations and to provide tactical information through the use of internal communication systems. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6, Class Combat Systems Doctrine (CNSL/CNSP INST C3516 Series))**

M1	Percent	Of time, desired communications path available.
M2	Minutes	Lag between commander's common picture of the battlespace and real world.
M3	Percent	Link data efficiency.

NTA 5.1.1.1.2 Provide External Communications
To provide tactical information through the use of external communications systems. This task includes the use of the entire electromagnetic spectrum for voice, tactical data information link (TADIL), teletype (TTY), and other data link communications, and flashing light, semaphore, and flag hoist for visual communications. **(CJCSM 6120.01D, NTP 4, ACP 165, ACP 125, ACP 126)**

M1	Minutes	Without communications path to higher authority during 24 hour period.
M2	Percent	SIPRNET communications accessibility.

5.1.1.1.2.1 Receive and Transmit Force Orders
To provide and acknowledge tactical directions, including automated combat system data and orders for cover/kill/cease-fire/hold-fire orders. To provide threat warnings and weapons control status. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of addressees received messages.
M2	Percent	Of the time, subordinate commanders in communication with OTC during execution.
M3	Percent	Of time, desired communications path available.

5.1.1.1.2.2 Relay Communications
To pass information which cannot reach its targeted audience directly. This includes the use of aircraft for tactical relay. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Messages relayed.
M2	Minutes	To relay required messages.
M3	Percent	Correct messages received.

NTA 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information
To direct, establish, or control the instruments used in sending or receiving information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., frequency modulation (FM), multi-channel, radio teletype (RATT), continuous wave (CW), tactical

satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. To operate these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON). **(JP 6-0, 6-2, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of C4I resources required to support force redeployment identified.
M2	Percent	Of time, force maintained voice and data communications (unsecure and secure).
M3	Percent	Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities.

NTA 5.1.2.1 Control Communication Nets

To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.
M2	Percent	Of local area networks (LANs) authorized to interoperate are capable of interoperating (e.g., contingency Theater Air Control System automated planning system (CTAPS), Global Combat Support System (GCCS), joint deployable intelligence support system, (JDISS), joint maritime command information system (JMCIS)).
M3	Percent	Of time networks up and fully operational.

NTA 5.1.2.2 Promulgate Force Communication Plan

To pass to all users the communications plans and procedures, to include frequency, purpose, and guard requirements. Communications plans include net parameters, net participants, and what information each net will carry. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPLAN/OPORDER/OPTASK.
M2	Percent	Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.
M3	Percent	Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of communications and known or estimated throughput capability.

NTA 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Naval Force Status

To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decision making and the tactical picture. To store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization, casualty reports (CASREP's) and readiness data, and maintain information in tactical decision aids (TDAs). **(JP 2-0 Series, 6 Series, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 1-03.41, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A)**

M1	Minutes	To enter most current information on status of forces.
M2	Percent	Of operational readiness data displayed, is current.
M3	Percent	Of decisions delayed because data not presented to decision maker in suitable format.

NTA 5.1.3.1 Maintain and Display Tactical Picture
To process (to include fusing, correlating, and filtering) and maintain (automated and manual) raw data and display image-building information as the tactical picture. This tactical picture forms the primary basis for tactical level situation assessment. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Unresolved ambiguities in tactical picture.
M2	Percent	Dual tracks at any given moment.
M3	Incidents	Number of track numbers not constant

NTA 5.1.3.2 Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination Status
To track and display task organization, assignments, and execution information to include warfare commander responsibilities. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly unit's/organization's personnel on which status is known.
M2	Minutes	To enter most current information on status of forces.
M3	Percent	Of decisions delayed as a result of data not presented to decision maker in suitable format.

NTA 5.1.3.3 Maintain and Display Unit Readiness
To track and display information on Unit Readiness to include status on all materiel deficiencies and personnel limitations. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 6-22, NDP 6, NTTP 1-03.3)**

M1	Seconds	From receipt of reports until data is posted to appropriate data bases or passed to work centers.
M2	Percent	Mission capable aircraft employed versus aircraft requested.

NTA 5.2 Analyze and Assess Situation
To evaluate all information received to continuously determine courses of actions. **(JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-0, 3-53, 3-55, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of time, a political event of interest occurs without options being available.
M2	Percent	Of time, commander/senior staff member made aware by source outside the staff of an emerging political event, which could impact the theater.

NTA 5.2.1 Analyze Mission and Current Situation
To examine all available information. This includes analyzing the mission, mission requirements, and evaluating updated status information. In this task, the commander analyzes higher-level guidance, identifies enemy centers of gravity, reviews assessments of the situation, and prepares a mission statement along with the commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs). Initial intent and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate determining the proposed course(s) of action. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).
M2	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations (which affected the course of the battle) not forecast.

NTA 5.2.1.1 Review and Evaluate Situation
To review the general tactical situation, including available tactical data, intelligence assessments, environmental conditions, and other external information. Includes assessment of own force and enemy capabilities for planning purposes**. (JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	Since last review of commander's plans.
M2	Percent	Of information coming into the headquarters, of which the commander has cyclic management.

NTA 5.2.1.2 Review and Evaluate Mission Guidance
To review the superior commander's mission guidance and intentions including objectives, specified tasks, and implied tasks. To identify constraints or restraints on actions and assumptions, and to relate the guidance to the general tactical situation. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	After the request or occurrence, force reviews or develops flexible deterrent options.
M2	Percent	Of items in guidance, require specific actions by unit.

NTA 5.2.1.3 Review Rules of Engagement (ROE)
To determine limitations on tactical action based on Rules Of Engagement (ROE). This also includes understanding the freedom for action provided by ROE. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	Allowed for exceptions to ROE.
M2	Incidents	Of constraints on commander's actions to accomplish mission objectives.
M3	Number	Of identified relaxations to ROE required to accomplish mission.

NTA 5.2.1.4 Request Changes to ROE
To request changes to ROE based on the review of the situation and current ROE. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	To request change to commander's ROE.
M2	Number	Of changes to commander's ROE requested.
M3	Time	Allowed for exceptions to ROE.

NTA 5.2.1.5 Determine and Prioritize Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR)
To identify and prioritize those items of information, which are critical to the war fighter's decision-making process. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Number	Of items identified.
M2	Number	Of items of critical information missed.
M3	Time	To prioritize critical information received.

NTA 5.2.2 Decide on Need for Action or Change
To decide whether actions are required that are different from those the unit or organization has already been directed to execute. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	In advance of implementation decision is made to change plan.
M2	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).

NTA 5.3 Determine and Plan Actions and Operations
To make estimates and decisions based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks. To examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk. It also includes formulating the commander's guidance and intent and developing a mission essential task list including tasks and linked conditions and measures. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	Available to complete planning.
M2	Time	To complete planning.
M3	Modifications	Made to plan in order to attain commander's approval.

NTA 5.3.1 Develop Concept of Operations
To determine how the tactical commander intends to operate and fight his unit. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	Until plan is approved by superior commander.
M2	Y/N	Does the OTC approve the CONOPS?
M3	Hours	Until plan is submitted to superior commander.

NTA 5.3.1.1 Define the Mission
To state the mission in the commander's terms. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of available reports reviewed.
M2	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information.

NTA 5.3.1.2 Provide Concept of Operations
To provide the commander's initial determination of a concept of operations and follow-on adjustments, as necessary, for achieving the mission. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information.
M2	Percent	Of planning assumptions are valid.
M3	Number	Of subsequent updates.

NTA 5.3.1.3 Develop Requirements and Priorities
To establish and validate support requirements, including force logistics requirements and C4I requirements. It includes developing requirements for resources or capabilities (i.e., information, material, services, equipment, and personnel) and requesting additional assets, as the situation requires. Requirements are based upon concept of operations, COA, scheme of maneuver, and status of resources. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information.
M2	Hours	In advance, projections are made.

NTA 5.3.1.4 Develop Procedures
To establish common reporting and tactical procedures, to include development of communications plan(s). **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of procedures (for which advantages and disadvantages were available) compared.
M2	Hours	To develop procedures.
M3	Number	Alternatives available.

NTA 5.3.2 Issue Planning Guidance
To provide naval planners with information to develop courses of action. This task includes guidance on the collection of intelligence to support operations and support planning. Commander's guidance may include establishing planning time lines, providing operational limitations or constraints (such as rules of engagement), establishing priorities for planning, and initiating an estimate of the situation. It also includes the development of specified and implied tasks. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of functional areas covered by planning guidance (complementary).
M2	Incidents	Of amendments issued to Planning Guidance due to requests for clarification.
M3	Hours	After being notified of his tasks, the joint force commander issued or approved initial planning guidance.

NTA 5.3.3 Develop Courses of Action
To define options for completing the mission based on analysis of the mission and a determination of mission feasibility with regard to enemy forces, friendly/neutral forces, non-combatants, and environmental factors. This activity includes evaluating available resources for supporting different courses of actions. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of COAs presented to commander, not suitable, feasible, or acceptable.
M2	Days	In advance of execution, COAs developed.
M3	Number	Alternative COAs developed.

NTA 5.3.4 Analyze and Compare Courses of Action

To analyze and evaluate each proposed friendly course of action as though opposed by each enemy capability. To examine or war game each COA to determine its advantages and disadvantages, and to ensure it satisfies the criteria of suitability, feasibility, acceptability, and flexibility. To evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of each COA, comparing them with respect to governing factors. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of decision points had no developed branches or sequels.
M2	Incidents	Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis.
M3	Incidents	Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified.

NTA 5.3.5 Select or Modify Course of Action

To decide on the course of action that offers the best prospect for success and to issue a clear and concise statement of the general scheme of maneuver, supporting fires, and support for the operation. This task includes finalizing the naval commander's concept and intent. It also includes modifying a course of action previously selected and, therefore, is a cyclic process and it includes setting and revising priorities. This task also includes the ability to make real time changes to targeting and strike plans such as changes to cruise missile strike mission plans. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1)**

M1	Days	In advance of execution, COAs selected.
M2	Days	Since COAs last reviewed.
M3	Percent	Of unit assignments changed with selection of a new COA.

NTA 5.3.6 Prioritize Subordinate Commander Requirements

To resolve asset request conflicts and, in such cases, determine allocation of assets for subordinate commanders. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

M1	Hours	To validate requirement for assets.
M2	Percent	Of time, unable to fulfill warfare mission areas due to lack of resources.
M3	Incidents	Of unfilled requirements.

NTA 5.3.7 Establish Force Command and Control Policy

To specify chain of command between the principle commanders and forces under their tactical control/tactical command; to specify subordinate command relationships. To identify degree of authority delegated to each warfare commander during cold-to-hot and hot-to-cold war transition periods and the areas in which the principle commanders can expect to assume control by command override. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of warfare commanders understand delegated responsibilities.
M2	Percent	Completeness of guidance (i.e. coverage of functional areas).

NTA 5.3.8 Issue Tactical Commander's Estimate
To restate force mission and commander's intent; to identify subordinate's objectives, missions, and tasks. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of warning order, commander's estimate issued.
M2	Hours	Before execution, commander's concept and intent issued.
M3	Hours	Before execution, the commander's estimate issued.

NTA 5.3.9 Prepare Plans/Orders
To complete written or oral communications that convey information that governs actions, including those in selected COAs. It includes developing and completing plans and orders, coordinating support, and approving orders. This task guides, develops, and integrates detailed plans that support the mission. The COA mission requirements and capabilities are considered in the production of the plan. The commander's intent is refined and the operation plan is produced in this task, as well as other supporting plans and documents that integrate resources with maneuver. As the operation progresses, this activity is the decision-maker articulating, by whatever means necessary, his plan for meeting new challenges in the battlespace. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of standing plans complete.
M2	Hours	To prepare plans.
M3	Percent	Of time, from alert to initiation, used to prepare plans.

NTA 5.3.9.1 Formulate Standing Plans
To formulate those pre-planned actions that can be included as standing plans and to modify existing plans, as necessary. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of standing plans complete.
M2	Hours	To prepare plans.
M3	Time	To modify existing plans

NTA 5.3.9.2 Develop Contingent Responses
To formulate immediate responses to threats that can be foreseen or anticipated. This task includes such items as cruise missile mission planning and dissemination. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of standing responses complete.
M2	Hours	To complete planning after receipt of all intelligence data.

NTA 5.3.9.3 Plan Tactical Operations
To produce the detailed plan to accomplish the assigned mission, based upon the assessment and the selected course of action. This task includes completing detailed staff planning, integrating staff plans, reviewing staff plans, generating revision requirements, and developing an integrated plan. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of standing plans complete.
M2	Percent	Of responses were preplanned.
M3	Hours	To approve orders.

NTA 5.3.9.4 Rehearse Operation

To conduct one or more exercises under conditions approximating those of the contemplated operation or mission. Rehearsals may be conducted by the entire force or by individual units; rehearsals may deconflict activities and validate the operation plan. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of strike force involved in rehearsal.
M2	Percent	Of rehearsal conditions replicate mission plan.
M3	Percent	Of supporting units participate in rehearsal.

NTA 5.4 Direct, Lead, and Coordinate Forces

To direct subordinate units so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent and assigned tactical military objectives. This task includes preparing and completing plans and orders, intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistic plans, and promulgating rules of engagement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of time, joint force commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation.
M2	Incidents	Of subordinate commanders requesting clarification of orders.
M3	Percent	Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning.

NTA 5.4.1 Direct Forces

To command and control operations of the task organization and the force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

M1	Hours	To issue orders.
M2	Percent	Of mission objectives attained.

NTA 5.4.1.1 Issue Orders

To guide and command the execution of the plans. The commander's direction is guided by the operation order derived during the planning of the operation, as well as by the commander's intent, and may be varied as the battlespace situation changes. This task includes submitting orders and plans for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution, to adjacent and higher units for coordination and/or approval, and to promulgate ROE to subordinates. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of units receive complete orders on first transmission.
M2	Hours	To issue all plans and orders.
M3	Time	Prior to execution, all units receive orders.

NTA 5.4.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control
To execute command and control (e.g., order warfare degrees of readiness; direct asset assignment, movement, and employment; control tactical assets, including allied and joint forces assigned). **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56.1 Rev A)**

M1	Time	For units to respond to tasking.
M2	Percent	Of units responding appropriately to orders.
M3	Percent	Of mission objectives attained.

NTA 5.4.2 Lead Forces
To provide leadership to assigned forces and to those attached. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of units responding appropriately to orders.
M2	Percent	Of units achieving objectives.
M3	Percent	Of objectives attained at end of mission.

NTA 5.4.2.1 Maintain Command Presence
To allow the commander to act, either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates the commander's will and intent. In addition to guiding, directing, and controlling operations, a commander must make his personal presence felt through personal positioning, communication, and involvement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of subordinate commanders can explain concept and intent of superior.
M2	Time	Between visits to or communications with subordinate units.

NTA 5.4.2.2 Maintain Unit Discipline
To preserve ordered behavior and obedience within the naval forces even under the severest combat conditions in order to execute the commander's concept and intent. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel receive NJP.
M2	Number	Courts Martial cases.

NTA 5.4.3 Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with Firepower
To arrange surface, subsurface, air, and ground forces and coordinate detection assets and tactical fires with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the commander's concept of operations and produce maximum relative combat power of combined arms at the decisive point. The goal is to maximize the effects of fires to accomplish the mission and minimize the effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. This task includes requests to higher authorities and requests to or support of non-assigned units operating within the area of operations, ships and units of foreign nations not under US command, and coordinating with external agencies and elements. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, 3-01.01, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 2-7, FMFM 7)**

M1	Percent	Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.
M2	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.
M3	Hours	Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix, which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation.

NTA 5.4.3.1 Coordinate Strike Missions

To provide centralized direction for the allocation and tasking of assigned/ supporting air assets based upon the commander's apportionment decisions and guidance. This task includes the development and promulgation of strike plans, policy, and intentions and, when directed, the coordination of joint air operations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, NDP 1, NTTP 3-03.1 Rev E, 3-03.4 Rev A, NWP 3-22.5 Series, 3-20.7, 3-05 Rev D, 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Percent	Of scheduled sorties launched.
M2	Percent	Of sorties successfully completed.
M3	Percent	Of warfare commander plans/intentions deconflicted with TLAM Launch Plan

NTA 5.4.3.2 Develop/Publish Fire Support Measures

To prepare and promulgate fire support measures for deconfliction of friendly naval surface fire support, close air support, strike, artillery and other direct fires with movement of friendly forces. This task includes establishment of fire support control and coordination measures such as free fire, restricted fire, fire support coordination lines, no-fire, coordinated fire lines, restrictive fire lines, and phase lines. It also includes arranging for necessary support assets not organic to the Task Force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly units located in restricted zone.
M2	Time	To promulgate changes to fire support control and coordination measures.
M3	Number	Of strike missions aborted due to changes in fire support control and coordination plan.

NTA 5.4.3.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

To coordinate NSFS with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-09.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-20.1, 3-05 Rev D, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)**

Note: Also see NTA 3.2.8.1, *Organize Fire Support Assets.*

M1	Number	Targets successfully engaged.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.
M3	Percent	Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experience no delay, disruption, or cancellation due to enemy naval action.

NTA 5.4.3.4 Coordinate Artillery Support
To coordinate artillery support with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 5-01Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)**

M1	Number	Targets successfully engaged.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.
M3	Number	Fires on friendly/neutral forces.

NTA 5.4.3.5 Coordinate Close Air Support
To coordinate close air support (CAS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09.3, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 7)**

M1	Minutes	Of on station time of CAS support.
M2	Number	Of CAS sorties scheduled.
M3	Percent	Of CAS sorties scheduled were flown.

NTA 5.4.3.6 Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations
To coordinate offensive mining operations to neutralize opposition maritime firepower and minimize threat to friendly forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Hours	To coordinate minefield plan and input to MTO.
M2	Y/N	Was planned minefield effectiveness achieved at > 50% SIT?
M3	Y/N	Was minefield re-seeding considered?

NTA 5.4.4 Establish Liaisons
To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Time	From alert order until force liaison structure is established.
M2	Incidents	Of friendly forces orders/taskings delayed because of insufficient liaison.
M3	Percent	Of plan changes are due to missing or late information from a unit or agency.

NTA 5.4.5 Report and Analyze Mission Readiness
To review data and produce routine, periodic, situation, and status reports as well as reporting ability to continue mission following significant tactical events. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, CJCSI 3150.01, NDP 6, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A)**

Note: The data for conducting this report is maintained at NTA 5.1.3.3, *Maintain and Display Unit Readiness.*

M1	Time	To prepare readiness reports
M2	Percent	Of accurate reports

NTA 5.5 Conduct Information Warfare (IW)
To integrate the use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception (MILDEC), psychological operations (PSYOP), electronic warfare (EW), computer network operations (CNO), physical destruction, and the related activities of civil affairs (CA) and public affairs (PA), mutually supported by intelligence to deny information and to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary C2 capabilities, and to protect friendly C2 against such actions. Employing IW includes two component activities: (1) prevent or deny enemy effective C2 of adversary forces (also called C2 attack) and (2) maintain effective friendly C2 (also called C2 protect). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13, NWP 3-13.1.13)**

M1	Percent	Of IW targets included in targeting plans.
M2	Number	Mission plans have integrated IW efforts.
M3	Percent	Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the IW plan.

NTA 5.5.1 Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Attack
To plan actions to prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information through influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3–13, 3-51, NDP 6, NWP 3-13)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs include a deception plan.
M2	Percent	Of the Battle Plan has C2 attack integrated.
M3	Time	To plan C2 Attack on newly identified adversary C2 targets.

NTA 5.5.2 Plan, Integrate, and Employ C2 Protection
To plan actions to maintain effective command and control of own forces by turning to friendly advantage (or negating) an adversary's efforts to deny information to friendly forces. It also includes turning to friendly advantage (or negating) an adversary's efforts to influence, degrade, or destroy the friendly C2 system. **(JP 1–02, 3-0, 3–13, 3-51, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 3-13)**

Note: This task includes the integration of OPSEC, MILDEC, PSYOP, EW, CNO, physical destruction, and the related activities of CA and PA.

M1	Percent	Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the C2W plan.
M2	Percent	Of campaign plans have integrated command and control warfare (C2W) efforts.
M3	Percent	Of plans consider friendly/adversary use of the electromagnetic (EM) spectrum (i. e., the joint restricted frequency list ((JRFL)).

NTA 5.5.3 Conduct Psychological Operations
To conduct planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. This includes: (1) Identifying afloat reproduction and printing capabilities available for development of approved psychological operations (PSYOP) products to include handbills, leaflets, and posters, (2) Identifying delivery capabilities to include air, ordnance, and electronic means, (3) Conducting support to joint PSYOP plans, and (4) Maintaining, deploying, and identifying shortfalls in PSYOP support equipment not available afloat. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-07, 3-13, 3-13.1, NDP 6, NTTP 3-13.1, MCWP 3-36.2, OPNAVINST 3434.1)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy forces decoyed from main attack area by PSYOP and/or deception plan.
M2	Percent	Of PSYOP objectives accomplished in the JOA/theater of operations.
M3	Percent	Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and host nation.

NTA 5.5.4 Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)
To obtain signals intelligence (SIGINT) information about the activities of an enemy or potential enemy in the tactical area of operations. This task employs land, sub-surface, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement perishable information obtained by other sources. This task includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the commander's needs in a tactical environment. **(JP 3-13, 3-13.1 NWP 3-13.1.13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Time	To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum.
M2	Time	From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.
M3	Units	Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.

NTA 5.5.4.1 Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters
To develop a database of own forces emitters in order to monitor and control own force emissions. This task would entirely depend upon a valid, up-to-date "own force" database, this will significantly minimize inter-force interference, blue on blue attacks (both soft and hard kill) and provide systems analysis to determine signals security deficiencies and recommend appropriate corrective action. **(JP 3-13, NWP 3-13.1.13, OPNAVINST S5513.8B, OPNAVINST 3430.23B, OPNAVINST 5450.191B)**

Note: This task also supports the precise implementation of the following tasks: NTA 5.5.5, Perform Information Assurance; NTA 5.5.5.2, Perform Electronic Protection; NTA 3.2.5, Conduct Electronic Attack.

M1	Percent	Of own ship's emitters properly identified and recorded
M2	Incidents	Blue-on-Blue/Gray/White due to incorrect own force electronic emission measurement
M3	Incidents	Of SIGSEC violations due to incorrect own force electronic emission measurement.

NTA 5.5.4.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming

To reprogram electronic warfare systems and libraries to ensure the continuing life-cycle integrity of EW systems' library data and implement the mechanism for informing commanders of changes in the EW environment and the potential impact of those changes on deployed platform and force protection systems. This task includes effectively countering hostile wartime reserve modes (WARM) and maintaining a vigilant intelligence review effort in order to minimize the impact of threat WARM on naval reprogrammable EW systems. **(CJCSI 3210.04, OPNAVINST 3430.23B, JP 3-51)**

M1	Percent	WARM signals recognized.
M2	Y/N	Threat change analysis request (TCAR) properly formatted and addressed.
M3	Y/N	Personnel identified and trained to reprogram sensors.

NTA 5.5.5 Perform Information Assurance

To protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection and reaction capabilities**. (JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Units	Number of incidents reported on adversary's attempt to attack friendly information, information systems, information-based processes and computer-based networks.
M2	Units	Number of viruses detected.
M3	Units	Number of denials issued after unauthorized access attempts.

NTA 5.5.5.1 Provide Computer Network Defense

To protect and defend information, computers, and networks from disruption, denial, degradation, or destruction. **(CJCSI 6510.01)**

M1	Units	Number of successful attacks on friendly information, information systems, information-based processes, and computer-based networks.
M2	Percent	Degradation due to successful attacks on friendly systems.
M3	Percent	Of computer attacks successfully thwarted.

NTA 5.5.5.2 Perform Electronic Protection

To protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Units	Number of friendly operations disrupted or degraded due to friendly interference.
M2	Percent	Of friendly operations disrupted or degraded due to adversarial actions.
M3	Percent	Degradation to I&W capability due to friendly interference.

NTA 5.5.6 Perform Spectrum Management

To plan, coordinate, manage and control use of the electromagnetic spectrum through operational engineering, administrative and visualization procedures, with the objective of ensuring electronic systems (radar, communications and electronic warfare support equipment) perform their functions in the intended environment without causing or suffering unacceptable interference or degradation. **DOD Directive 3222.3, JP 3-13, CJCSI 3210.01, CJCSI 3210.03A, OPNAVINST 3430.26, NWP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1, NTTP 3-13.2)**

M1	Time	To respond to emergent tasking.
M2	Percent	Of the time the information warfare commander (IWC) makes correct changes in response to changing environmental conditions.
M3	Minutes	For units to acknowledge and report cyber condition zebra.

NTA 5.6 Conduct Acoustic Warfare

Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce, or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions, which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. This task includes acoustic warfare support measures, acoustic warfare countermeasures, and acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1)**

M1	Percent	Sonar coverage of surveillance area.
M2	Incidents	Requiring use of acoustic countermeasures.
M3	Incidents	Requiring use of acoustic counter-countermeasures.

NTA 5.7 Establish a Task Force Headquarters

To organize a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized forces under the duly authorized force commander. This includes developing a command and control structure, a force liaison structure, and effectively integrating force staff augmentees. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6)**

M1	Days	To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.
M2	Days	After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US Department of State (DOS) representatives and nongovernmental agencies
M3	Days	To establish a liaison structure.

NTA 5.7.1 Develop a Force Command and Control Structure

To establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Days	To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.
M2	Hours	After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.
M3	Days	After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies.

NTA 5.7.2 Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element

To deploy elements of the headquarters into the operational area in advance of the remainder of the force. This activity includes collecting and updating information relevant to the pre-deployment site survey. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Days	To identify members of advance element.
M2	Days	In advance of remainder of force, advance element in place.
M3	Days	To collect and assess information relevant to site.

NTA 5.7.3 Plan and Execute Command Transition

To establish continuous, uninterrupted, and unambiguous guidance and direction for command transition; to plan and execute command transition. To ensure possession of adequate C4I capabilities, specific procedures, adequate communications, connectivity, manning, intelligence support, and C2 capability for command transitions. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 6-22, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A)**

M1	Days	Prior to execution, execution matrix available.
M2	Hours	To complete transition after receipt of execution order.
M3	Percent	Of checklist items completed on time.

NTA 5.8 Provide Public Affairs Services

To advise and assist the commander, associated commands, and coalition partners (or host nation in military operations other than war) in providing information to internal and external audiences, by originating (and assisting civilian news media in originating) print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. The task includes establishing an information bureau to meet area requirements and includes the coordination of the combat camera group's activities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, NDP 1, 5, 6)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs include discussion of media organizations in AOR, their likely attitude toward operations, and special impact media organizations may have on operations.
M2	Percent	Of OPLANs address local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media in area of responsibility (AOR) nations.
M3	Hours	To provide to the press an initial theater position on a breaking news story.

Force Protection

NTA 6 PROTECT THE FORCE
To protect the tactical forces fighting potential so that it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. This task includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17, 3-61 NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series, FMFM 13)**

M1	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.
M2	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy activities and natural occurrences

NTA 6.1 Enhance Survivability
To protect personnel, equipment, ships, aircraft, supplies, areas, and installations from enemy and friendly operations and systems and natural occurrences. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, 3-54, 3-55, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series).**

M1	Percent	Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.
M2	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions and natural occurrences.
M3	Percent	Of casualties due to natural occurrences

NTA 6.1.1 Protect Against Combat Area Hazards
To protect friendly forces in the battlespace by reducing or avoiding the effects of enemy weapons systems and sensors and friendly mutual interference or fratricide. This task includes providing safety to personnel, units, and equipment during operations and training (e.g., through positive identification). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Minutes	To confirm identity of unidentified target.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.

NTA 6.1.1.1 Protect Individuals and Systems
To use protective positions, measures, or equipment to reduce the effects of enemy and friendly weapon systems and to enhance force effectiveness. This activity physically protects a military unit, area, activity, or installation against acts designed to impair its effectiveness and to retain the unit's capability to perform its missions and tasks. It includes employing local security, observation posts, and protective positioning of equipment. While moving, forces employ a variety of movement techniques designed to enhance protection (e.g., the use by maritime forces of convoys, circuitous routing, dispersal and defensive formations, and zigzag plans; includes the use by naval aircraft of routing and formations that enhance self-protection, plus individual aircraft jinking techniques). The task includes providing for passive defense in a nuclear/biological/ chemical (NBC) - chemical/biological/radiological (CBR) environment. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, FMFM 13)**

M1	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.
M2	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M3	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

NTA 6.1.1.2 Remove Hazards

To eliminate the presence of hazards to equipment and personnel. This task includes hazardous material removal, decontamination, and explosive ordnance disposal. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-07, 3-11, 3-15, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of identified hazards cleared (munitions, HAZMAT, etc) cleared.
M2	Number/Percent	Units decontaminated (personnel & essential equipment).
M3	Percent	Of rear area restored to critical mission capability.

NTA 6.1.1.3 Positively Identify Friendly Forces

To provide the means, procedures, and equipment to positively identify friendly forces and distinguish them from unknown, neutral, or enemy forces. This task includes positively distinguishing friendly from enemy forces through various methods that may include procedural, visual, electronic, and acoustic, in addition to providing information to the force commander to aid in the identification of unknown contacts. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-52, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Minutes	To confirm identity of unidentified target.
M2	Number/Percent	Of forces accurately identified.
M3	Percent	Of friendly casualties due to friendly actions.

NTA 6.1.2 Conduct Perception Management

To convey and/or deny selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, and objective reasoning. To convey and/or deny selected information and indicators to intelligence systems and leaders at all levels to influence official estimates, ultimately resulting in foreign behaviors and official actions favorable to the originator's objectives. In various ways, perception management combines truth projection, operations security, cover and deception, and psychological operations. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of adversarial operations that are delayed, disrupted, modified, or canceled due to perception management efforts
M2	Time	After warning orders disseminated to initiated perception management campaign

NTA 6.1.2.1 Employ Operations Security

To deny adversaries information about friendly capabilities and intentions by identifying, controlling, and protecting indicators associated with planning and conducting naval operations. OPSEC process consists of five distinct actions: identification of critical information, analysis of threat, analysis of vulnerability, assessment of risk and application of appropriate OPSEC measures. **(JP 0-2, 1, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of communications encrypted.
M2	Percent	Of communications sent by secure transmission means.
M3	Incidents	Of classified items divulged to enemy forces.

NTA 6.1.2.1.1 Employ Electronic Security

To deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from their interception and study of non-communications electromagnetic radiations, e.g., radar. **(JP 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-54, NDP 1, 6)**

M1	Interceptions	Of friendly communications during planning and execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.
M3	Teams	Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.

NTA 6.1.2.1.2 Employ Concealment Techniques

To protect friendly forces and personnel from observation and surveillance. This task includes the use of maneuver, deceptive lighting, certain emissions control postures, camouflage, physical evidence controls, smoke, and other obscurants. **(JP 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-05, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-09.1, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-15, 3-54, 3-58, 4-01.6, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-58.1)**

M1	Minutes	To execute concealment
M2	NM	Compression of enemy surveillance window.
M3	NM	Expansion of friendly engagement window.

NTA 6.1.2.1.3 Employ Communication Security

To deny unauthorized persons information derived from telecommunications of the U.S. Government related to national security and to ensure the authenticity of such communications. Such protection results from the application of security measures (including crypto security, transmission security, emissions security, password management and file protection) to telecommunications systems and automated information systems (AIS), which generate, handle, process, store, or use classified or sensitive government or government-derived information, the loss of which could adversely affect the national security interest. It also includes the application of physical security measures to communications security (COMSEC) information or materials. **(JP 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-54, NDP 1, 6)**

M1	Interceptions	Of friendly communications during planning and execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.
M3	Incidents	Of signal fratricide experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management.

NTA 6.1.2.2 Conduct Deception in Support of Tactical Operations
To mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delay effective enemy reaction. This is done by misleading the enemy about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable units and facilities. This task includes manipulating, distorting, or falsifying evidence available to the enemy to enhance security of real plans, operations, or activities. It includes counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception**. (JP 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-58.1)**

M1	Percent	Of desired time, deception plan held enemy's attention.
M2	Number	Of enemy forces deployed/diverted to deal with deception threat.
M3	Number	Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy.

NTA 6.1.3 Conduct Counterdeception
To negate, neutralize, diminish the effects of (or gain advantage from) a foreign deception operation. (Counterdeception does not include the intelligence function of identifying foreign deception operation.) **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of adversary deception operations utilized for friendly tactical advantage.
M2	Number	Of adversary deception operations negated due to friendly operations.

NTA 6.1.4 Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations
To conduct activities that identify adversary propaganda and, thereby, contribute to situational awareness and serve to expose adversary attempts to influence friendly populations and military forces. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-13, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of adversary propaganda operations identified.
M2	Time	To inception of a Counterpropaganda operation after initial identification.
M3	Units	Number of adversary propaganda endeavors that are exposed in order to influence population and military forces to friendly advantage.

NTA 6.1.5 Maintain Counterreconnaissance
To protect a military unit, area, activity, or an installation against hostile observation acts. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-55, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-05 Rev D)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of components receiving a counterreconnaissance plan prior to execution.
M2	Number/Percent	Of priority intelligence requirements assigned to counter-reconnaissance assets.
M3	Percent	Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to compromise of friendly intentions.

NTA 6.2 Rescue and Recover
To rescue and recover military and civilian personnel, equipment and systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, 3-50 Series, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision.
M2	Hours	To rescue and recover designated personnel.

M3	Hours	To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.

NTA 6.2.1 Evacuate Noncombatants from Area

To use available military and civilian resources (including host-nation resources) to evacuate U.S. dependents, U.S. Government civilian employees, and private citizens (U.S. and third nation) from the area of operations. This task includes providing temporary security augmentation to U.S. Government and U.S. privately owned facilities ashore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Number/Percent	People safely evacuated.
M2	Number	People safely evacuated each day.
M3	Days	From receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant.

NTA 6.2.2 Conduct Personnel Recovery

To execute Personnel Recovery (PR) operations using component, joint, multinational, and multi-agency Personnel Recovery capabilities to report, locate, support, recover, and debrief and reintegrate U.S. military, Department of Defense (DOD) civilians, contractors, and other designated personnel. At the tactical level, PR includes Search and Rescue (SAR), Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR), and Survival, Escape, Resistance, and Evasion (SERE).

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after Go decision.
M2	Hours	To rescue and recover designated personnel
M3	Minutes	From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel.

NTA 6.2.2.1 Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)

To employ aircraft, surface ships, submarines, specialized rescue teams, and equipment for search and rescue (SAR) of personnel in distress on land or at sea. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, 3-50.1 Rev A)**

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision.
M2	Hours	To rescue a survivor or isolated person.
M3	NM^2	Search area coverage.

NTA 6.2.2.2 Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

To locate and extract personnel from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations. To conduct recovery operations during an in-extremis situation by means of an emergency extraction of hostages and/or sensitive items and expeditiously transport them to a designated safe haven. **(JP 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-05 Rev D, 3-50.1 Rev A, 3-50.22)**

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision.
M2	Hours	To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.
M3	Number/Percent	Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered.

NTA 6.2.2.3 Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)
To conduct and plan the tactical recovery operations of aircraft and personnel (TRAP). To locate and extract distressed personnel and sensitive equipment from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations to prevent capture. TRAP is performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew and is a subcomponent of combat search and rescue (CSAR) and/or joint combat search and rescue (JCSAR) missions, but is only executed once the location of survivors is confirmed. A TRAP mission may include personnel to conduct the search portion of CSAR or the over water portion of search and rescue missions. The composition of a tactical recovery mission may vary from a single aircraft and aircrew to an assault support mission package that consists of multiple fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft with an onboard compliment of security, ground search, and medical personnel. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of personnel sending distress signals, rescued.
M2	Hours	To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.
M3	Number/Percent	Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered.

NTA 6.2.2.4 Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival
To use equipment and methods to ensure ability of personnel to escape from a severely damaged submarine and survive until rescued. **(SSM, COMSUBLANT/COMSUBPAC Joint OPORD 2000/2001; COMSUBLANT/ COMSUBPACINST 3500.1)**

M1	Y/N	Unit personnel are knowledgeable of procedures to maximize survival time.
M2	Percent	Of personnel who survive after escape.
M3	Y/N	Unit has effective escape and survival plan.

NTA 6.3 Provide Security for Operational Forces and Means
To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems. It also includes protection of harbors, ports, and installations against acts, which may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Incidents	Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage.
M2	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.
M3	Percent	Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.

NTA 6.3.1 Protect and Secure Area of Operations
To protect the routes, land, water, and air, which connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10, 3-10.3)**

M1	Incidents	Of interruption of logistics and/or movement of military forces disrupted due to hostile action
M2	Percent	Of LOC traffic delayed or destroyed due to hostile action.
M3	Time	To restore LOC to full capacity following an interruption.

NTA 6.3.1.1 Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security
To provide for rear area security including measures taken prior to, during, and/or after an enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare to minimize the effects thereof. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-10, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series)**

M1	Incidents	Of rear area security degradation due to enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare.
M2	Number/Percent	Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat.
M3	Incidents	Which result in damage to forces, material, or equipment in rear area.

NTA 6.3.1.2 Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities, and Systems
To protect operationally critical installations, facilities, and systems from attack in the operational area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-10, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-10 Rev A)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., ports of debarkation, command posts) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions.
M2	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.
M3	Incidents	Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled or modified due to enemy attacks against operationally critical installations, facilities, and systems.

NTA 6.3.1.3 Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security
To provide naval forces for the protection of vessels and port/waterfront facilities. This task includes protecting friendly forces within a designated geographic area; harbors, approaches, or anchorages against external threats, sabotage, subversive acts, accidents, theft, negligence, civil disturbance, and disasters. **(JP 3-0, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-04, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-10 Rev A, 3-10.3, NTTP 3-07.12)**

M1	Incidents	That result in significant damage to strategic/tactical logistic lift within the port/harbor.
M2	Number/Percent	Reduction of shipping/throughput because of attack, sabotage, civil disturbance, accidents, theft, negligence, and disasters.
M3	Time	To restore port/harbor to full capacity after incident.

NTA 6.3.1.4 Protect Lines of Communication
To protect the land, water, and air routes which connect an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10 Rev A, 3-10.3)**

M1	Percent	Reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attacks.
M2	Time	Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.
M3	Percent	Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.

NTA 6.3.1.5 Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter
To establish a force protection perimeter to include assessment zone, warning zone, threat zone, and the minimum standoff zone. **(NWP 3-07.2 Rev A, SWDG TACMEMO 3-20, 4-01)**

M1	Y/N	Were unauthorized personnel, vessel, or vehicle permitted inside the minimum standoff zone?
M2	Number	Of minimum standoff zone penetrations.
M3	Number	Of minimum standoff zone penetrations successfully repelled.

NTA 6.3.1.6 Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations
To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist-related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. **(NTTP 3-07.2.1 Rev A, DOD Directive 5200.8)**

M1	Y/N	Does the AT/FP plan include surveillance detection operations?
M2	Percent	Required counter surveillance conducted?
M3	Y/N	ATFP Plan includes counter-surveillance and detection operations?

NTA 6.3.1.6.1 Evaluate Base Security Procedures
To conduct audits, inspections, and exercises to determine base security readiness. **(JP 3-10.1, DOD Directive 5200.08, SECNAVINST 5530.4 C)**

M1	Y/N	Latest directives are included in inspector checklists
M2	Hours	To clear base of non-essential personnel upon receipt of unambiguous warning
M3	Incidents	Of OPREP-3 reports of unattended bags turn out to be improvised explosive devices (IEDs)

NTA 6.3.1.6.2 Operate Low Level Source Networks
To identify, recruit and monitor local personnel who can assist in providing early indication and warnings of potential criminal or hostile activities. **(DOD Directive 5225.5, OPNAVINST 5580.1A)**

M1	Incidents	Where sources provide early indications of impending attacks.
M2	Percent	Of sources remain unrecognized in the local community.
M3	Time	Required to validate low-level source reports.

NTA 6.3.2 Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat and Ashore)
To enforce military law and order and collect, evacuate, and intern enemy prisoners of war. **(JP 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-57, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 4-09)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal law enforcement forces.
M2	Time	To construct a theater internment center (as required).

NTA 6.3.2.1 Manage Enemy Prisoners of War
To collect, process, evacuate, intern, safeguard, and transfer enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees. **(JP 0-2, 1, 1-05, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-07 Series, 3-10, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of prisoners requiring medical attention.
M2	Number	Of prisoners who died during internment.
M3	Number/Percent	Of prisoners who escaped.

NTA 6.3.2.2 Maintain Law and Order
To enforce laws and regulations and maintain the discipline of units and personnel. This task includes performing counterdrug activities, combating terrorism, and assisting U.S. civil authorities. This task also includes law enforcement, criminal investigation, and military prisoner confinement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05 Series, 3-07 Series, 3-07.3, 3-53, 4-0, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M, OPNAVINST 5580.1A)**

M1	Incidents	Of courts-martial cases.
M2	Quantity	Of contraband confiscated per week.
M3	Number	Of crimes reported

NTA 6.3.2.2.1 Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes
To provide safe and secure supply and transportation routes to expedite the movement of resources and to maintain traffic safety. Included in this task are methods to improve and restore traffic safety, direct traffic flows, clear accidents or chokepoints, construct detours and alternate routes, and respond to other traffic and road emergencies. **(DOD Instruction 5200.8, DOD Directive 5225.5, SECNAVINST 5520 Series, OPNAVINST 5580.1 A)**

M1	Y/N	Were evolutions conducted IAW Commander's guidance, Doctrine and operating directives?
M2	Percent	Personnel qualified in traffic safety and enforcement IAW policy and doctrine.

NTA 6.3.2.2.2 Review and Apply Use of Deadly Force Rules
To determine limitations and authorizations for tactical action based on use of deadly force (UODF). This includes understanding the basis for the rules and the freedom of action provided by UODF. **(SECNAVINST 5500.29C)**

M1	Percent	Armed personnel trained in use of force (UOF)/UODF procedures IAW policy and doctrine.
M2	Y/N	Plans and pre-planned responses include UOF/UODF rules and freedom of action considerations IAW policy and doctrine.
M3	Incidents	UOF/UODF inappropriately/incorrectly applied.

NTA 6.3.2.2.3 Employ Military Working Dog Assets
Maintain, train, and employ military working dogs (MWDs) for law enforcement and counter-narcotics, counter-explosives and counter-terrorism patrols. This task includes custody and proper handling of required target training aids for dog proficiency. **(OPNAVINST 5585 Series)**

M1	Y/N	Were MWD operations and kennel support conducted IAW applicable directives?
M2	Y/N	Were handling and custody procedures for target training aids performed IAW applicable policy?
M3	Percent	Percent of auxiliary security force trained and ready?

NTA 6.3.2.3 Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps
To collect, process, evaluate, safeguard, house, and release refugees. This task may include determination of political asylum status. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-57, NDP 1, NWP 1-14, 3-07)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces and construct refugee camp.
M2	Number	Of refugees processed and held.
M3	Number/ Percent	Of refugees requiring medical attention.

NTA 6.3.3 Combat Terrorism
To perform defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts; to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Incidents	Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning.
M2	Time	To respond to a combat terrorist response order.
M3	Casualties	From terrorist event.

NTA 6.5 Perform Consequence Management
To employ all consequence management techniques available to restore combat capabilities to units and bases damaged by enemy attack or natural occurrences. **(JP 1, 3-0, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A)**

M1	Y/N	Was consequence management incorporated in the region's AT/FP Plan?
M2	Y/N	Was consequence management contained in the region's continuity of operations plan (COOP)?
M3	Percent	Of assigned mission critical facilities not mission capable after an incident.

NTA 6.5.1 Provide Disaster Relief
To deliver disaster relief, including personnel and supplies, and provide a mobile, flexible, rapidly responsive medical capability for acute medical and surgical care. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 4-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-07, 4-02 Series, 4-04)**

M1	Time	To restore critical services (utilities, water, food, supplies).
M2	Days	To make facilities operational.

M3	Time	To identify and mobilize forces to provide field/afloat medical facilities and temporary housing.

NTA 6.5.2 Coordinate Damage Control Operations
To perform all necessary actions required responding to and fight all shipboard and base fires. Task includes performing all necessary actions required to respond to a casualty, provide casualty control, and make all necessary repairs to minimize and prevent further damage and maintain material conditions of readiness. **(FXP 4, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NSTM 555, 079 (Vol 2))**

Note: Also see NTA 4.3.2.5, *Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea.*

M1	Hours	To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences.
M2	Percent	Of combat capabilities restored.

NTA 6.5.3 Provide Emergency Assistance
To perform all necessary actions required assisting another unit in responding to an enemy attack or natural occurrence. **(FXP 4, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A)**

Note: Also see NTA 4.3.2.5, *Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea*.

M1	Hours	To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences.
M2	Percent	Of combat capabilities restored.

NTA 6.6 Provide for Operational Safety of Personnel and Equipment
To eliminate accidents, deaths, and occupational illnesses by applying risk management strategies. **(DOD Instruction 6055.1, OPNAVINST 5100.23G, OPNAVINST 5100.19D)**

M1	Percent	Of watch standers fully or interim qualified.
M2	Y/N	Unit personnel are knowledgeable of and practice required safety tag-out procedures.
M3	Number	Of accidents, deaths, and occupational illnesses per year.

NTA 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER

MOVE NAVAL TACTICAL FORCES NTA 1.1

NTA 1.1.1
Prepare Forces for Movement

NTA 1.1.1.1
Identify Lift Requirements

NTA 1.1.1.2
Stage/Marshal Forces

NTA 1.1.1.3
Embark Forces

NTA 1.1.1.4
Conduct Administrative Off-load

NTA 1.1.1.5
Conduct Shore-To-Ship Movement

NTA 1.1.1.6
Reconstitute/Redeploy the Force

NTA 1.1.1.7
Prepare Ship for Movement

NTA 1.1.1.7.1
Provide Engineering/Main Propulsion

NTA 1.1.1.7.2
Provide Combat Systems/Deck/ Communications

NTA 1.1.1.7.3
Provide Damage Control

NTA 1.1.2
Move Forces

NTA 1.1.2.1
Establish Naval Cooperation and Guidance for Shipping (NCAGS)

NTA 1.1.2.2
Move Embarked Forces

NTA 1.1.2.3
Move Units

NTA 1.1.2.3.1
Sail Ship from Port, Anchorage, or Moorage

NTA 1.1.2.3.2
Return Ship to Port, Anchorage, or Moorage

NTA 1.1.2.3.3
Conduct Flight Operations

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.1
Conduct Aviation Qualification

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.2
Launch Aircraft

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3
Recover Aircraft

NTA 1.1.2.3.3.3.1
Rig and Operate CV/CVW with MOVLAS

NTA 1.1.2.3.4
Conduct Convoy Operations

NTA 1.1.2.3.5
Conduct Wet Well Operations

NTA 1.1.2.3.6
Control Landing Craft

NTA 1.1.2.3.7
Conduct Small Boat Operations

NTA 1.1.2.3.8
Conduct Submerged Operations

NTA 1.1.2.4
Conduct Tactical Insertion and Extraction

NTA 1.1.2.5
Employ Remote Vehicles

NAVIGATE AND CLOSE FORCER NTA 1.2

NTA 1.2.1
Establish Force Area Operations Coordination

NTA 1.2.1.1
Establish a Plan for Water Space Management/PMI

NTA 1.2.1.2
Conduct Air Space Management and Control

NTA 1.2.1.3
Establish Amphibious Objective Area (AOA) or Area of Operations

NTA 1.2.1.4
Establish Procedures for Control and Conduct of Relief Operations

NTA 1.2.1.5
Determine Command Relationships for the Force

NTA 1.2.2
Stage Forces

NTA 1.2.3
Conduct Hydrographic Surveys

NTA 1.2.4
Perform Surf Observations (SUROBS)

NTA 1.2.5
Conduct Terrain Analysis

NTA 1.2.6
Conduct Climatological and Meteorological Analyses

NTA 1.2.7
Conduct Tactical Oceanographic Analysis

NTA 1.2.8
Conduct Tactical Recon/Surveillance

NTA 1.2.8.1
Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance

NTA 1.2.8.2
Conduct Helicopter Landing Zone Reconnaissance

NTA 1.2.8.3
Conduct Airborne Recon/ Surveillance

NTA 1.2.9
Perform Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)

NTA 1.2.10
Conduct Beach Party Operations

NTA 1.2.11
Conduct Navigation

NTA 1.2.12
Maneuver in Formation

MAINTAIN MOBILITY NTA 1.3

NTA 1.3.1
Perform Mine Countermeasures

NTA 1.3.1.1
Conduct Mine Hunting

NTA 1.3.1.1.1
Reacquire Minelike Contacts (MILC)

NTA 1.3.1.1.2
Identify Minelike Contacts (MILC)

NTA 1.3.1.2
Conduct Minesweeping

NTA 1.3.1.3
Conduct Mine Neutralization

NTA 1.3.1.4
Conduct Mine Exploitation

NTA 1.3.2
Conduct Breaching of Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles

NTA 1.3.2.1
Mark Barriers and Obstacles

NTA 1.3.2.2
Clear Minefields, Barriers, and Obstacles

NTA 1.3.2.3
Transit Mine Threat Area

NTA 1.3.3
Enhance Force Mobility

NTA 1.3.4
Conduct Icebreaking

JAN 30 2007

NTA 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER

CONDUCT COUNTER-MOBILITY NTA 1.4

NTA 1.4.1
Conduct Mining

NTA 1.4.1.1
Plan Minefields

NTA 1.4.1.2
Report Minefields

NTA 1.4.1.3
Record Minefields

NTA 1.4.1.4
Mark Minefields

NTA 1.4.2
Place Barriers and Obstacles

NTA 1.4.3
Mark Barriers and Obstacles

NTA 1.4.4
Detonate Mines/Explosives

NTA 1.4.5
Conduct Blockade

NTA 1.4.6
Conduct Maritime Interception

NTA 1.4.6.1
Conduct Visit

NTA 1.4.6.2
Conduct Search

NTA 1.4.6.3
Conduct Seizure

NTA 1.4.6.4
Escort Detained Vessels

NTA 1.4.6.5
Stop/Neutralize Noncompliant Vessels

NTA 1.4.7
Enforce Exclusion Zone

NTA 1.4.8
Conduct Maritime Law Enforcement

NTA 1.4.8.1
Conduct Alien Migrant Interdiction Operations

NTA 1.4.8.2
Conduct Maritime Counter-Drug Operations

DOMINATE THE OPERATIONAL AREA NTA 1.5

NTA 1.5.1
Control or Dominate the Area Through Employment of Combat Systems

NTA 1.5.1.1
Maneuver Naval Forces

NTA 1.5.1.2
Occupy Battlespace

NTA 1.5.2
Conduct Amphibious Operations

NTA 1.5.2.1
Conduct Ship-To-Shore/Objective Maneuver

NTA 1.5.2.1.1
Deploy Coordinated Strike Forces

NTA 1.5.2.1.2
Support Coordinated Strike Forces

NTA 1.5.2.2
Conduct an Amphibious Assault

NTA 1.5.2.2.1
Conduct Forcible Entry in AOA or Area of Operations

NTA 1.5.2.2.2
Seize and Hold Lodgment

NTA 1.5.2.2.3
Buildup the Force

NTA 1.5.2.2.4
Stabilize the Lodgment

NTA 1.5.2.2.5
Insert Follow-On Forces

NTA 1.5.2.3
Conduct an Amphibious Demonstration

NTA 1.5.2.4
Conduct an Amphibious Raid

NTA 1.5.2.5
Conduct an Amphibious Withdrawal

NTA 1.5.3
Conduct Attack

NTA 1.5.3.1
Conduct Hasty Attack

NTA 1.5.3.2
Conduct Deliberate Attack

NTA 1.5.3.3
Conduct Raid

NTA 1.5.3.4
Conduct Feint

NTA 1.5.3.5
Conduct Demonstration

NTA 1.5.4
Conduct Defense

NTA 1.5.4.1
Conduct Security

NTA 1.5.4.1.1
Conduct Screen

NTA 1.5.4.1.2
Conduct Cover

NTA 1.5.4.1.3
Provide Area Security

NTA 1.5.4.1.4
Secure an Area

NTA 1.5.4.1.5
Secure and Protect LOCs and Routes in AO

NTA 1.5.4.2
Conduct Delay

NTA 1.5.5
Conduct Ground Tactical Enabling Operations

NTA 1.5.5.1
Conduct Patrols

NTA 1.5.5.2
Conduct Passage-of-Lines

NTA 1.5.5.3
Conduct Relief in Place

NTA 1.5.5.4
Cross Rivers and Gaps

NTA 1.5.6
Enhance Movement

NTA 1.5.6.1
Construct/Repair Combat Roads and Trails

NTA 1.5.6.2
Construct/Repair Forward Airfields and Landing Zones

NTA 1.5.6.3
Facilitate Movement on Routes

NTA 1.5.7
Conduct Naval Special Warfare

NTA 1.5.8
Conduct Unconventional Warfare

NTA 1.5.9
Conduct Information Superiority

NTA 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

PLAN AND DIRECT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS NTA 2. 1

NTA 2.1.1
Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

NTA 2.1.2
Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)

NTA 2.1.3
Conduct Collection Planning and Directing

NTA 2.1.4
Conduct Production Planning and Directing

NTA 2.1.5
Conduct Dissemination Planning and Directing

NTA 2.1.6
Allocate Intelligence Resources

NTA 2.1.7
Supervise Intelligence, Counterintelligence, and Reconnaissance Operations

PERFORM COLLECTION OPERATIONS AND MANAGMENT NTA 2.2

NTA 2.2.1
Collect Target Information

NTA 2.2.2
Collect Tactical Intelligence on Situation

NTA 2.2.3
Perform Tactical Reconnaissance and Surveillance

NTA 2.2.3.1
Search Assigned Areas

NTA 2.2.3.2
Perform Tactical Reconnaissance

NTA 2.2.3.3
Perform Zone Reconnaissance

NTA 2.2.3.4
Perform Area Reconnaissance

NTA 2.2.3.5
Perform Reconnaissance in Force

NTA 2.2.3.6
Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions

NTA 2.2.4
Assess Tactical Environment

PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED INFO/INTELLIGENCE NTA 2.3

NTA 2.3.1
Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation

NTA 2.3.2
Correlate Information

CONDUCT ANALYSIS AND PRODUCE INTELLIGENCE NTA 2.4

NTA 2.4.1
Evaluate Information

NTA 2.4.2
Integrate Information

NTA 2.4.3
Interpret Information

NTA 2.4.4
Analyze and Synthesize Information

NTA 2.4.4.1
Identify Issues and Threats

NTA 2.4.4.2
Define Battlespace Environment

NTA 2.4.4.3
Evaluate Battlespace Environment

NTA 2.4.4.4
Evaluate the Threat

NTA 2.4.4.5
Determine Enemy Courses of Action

NTA 2.4.5
Prepare Intelligence Products

NTA 2.4.5.1
Provide Support to Commander's Estimate

NTA 2.4.5.2
Provide Intel to Develop Situation

NTA 2.4.5.3
Provide I&W of Threat

NTA 2.4.5.4
Provide Intel Support to Force Protection

NTA 2.4.5.5
Provide Intel Support to Targeting

NTA 2.4.6
Provide Intel Support to Combat Assessment

DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE INTELLIGENCE NTA 2.5

NTA 2.5.1
Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence

NTA 2.5.2
Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means

EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS NTA 2.6

JAN 30 2007

NTA 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

PROCESS TARGETS NTA 3.1

NTA 3.1.1
Request Attack

NTA 3.1.2
Select Target to Attack

NTA 3.1.3
Select Platform/System for Attack

NTA 3.1.4
Develop Order to Fire

NTA 3.1.5
Conduct Tactical Combat Assessment

NTA 3.1.6
Develop Counter-Targeting Plans

NTA 3.1.7
Employ Counter-Targeting

ATTACK TARGETS NTA 3.2

NTA 3.2.1
Attack Enemy Maritime Target

NTA 3.2.1.1
Attack Surface Targets

NTA 3.2.1.2
Attack Submerged Targets

NTA 3.2.2
Attack Enemy Land Targets

NTA 3.2.3
Attack Enemy Aircraft and Missiles (Offensive Counter Air)

NTA 3.2.4
Suppress Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

NTA 3.2.5
Conduct Electronic Attack

NTA 3.2.5.1
Conduct C2 Attack

NTA 3.2.6
Interdict Enemy Operational Forces/Targets

NTA 3.2.7
Intercept, Engage, and Neutralize Enemy Aircraft and Missile Targets (Defensive Counter Air)

NTA 3.2.8
Conduct Fire Support

NTA 3.2.8.1
Organize Fire Support Assets

NTA 3.2.8.2
Illuminate/Designate Targets

NTA 3.2.8.3
Engage Targets

NTA 3.2.8.4
Adjust Fires

NTA 3.2.9
Conduct Non-lethal Engagement

NTA 3.2.10
Integrate Tactical Fires

NTA 3.2.11
Conduct Computer Network Attack

CONDUCT COORDINATED SPECIAL WEAPONS ATTACK NTA 3.3

JAN 30 2007

NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

ARM NTA 4.1

NTA 4.1.1
Schedule/Coordinate Armament of Task Force

NTA 4.1.2
Provide Munitions Management

NTA 4.1.3
Provide Munitions, Pyrotechnics and Specialty Items

NTA 4.1.4
Maintain Explosives Safety

NTA 4.1.5
On-Load and/or Off-Load Ordnance

FUEL NTA 4.2

NTA 4.2.1
Conduct Fuel Management

NTA 4.2.1.1
Schedule/Coordinate Refueling

NTA 4.2.1.2
Conduct Aerial Refueling

NTA 4.2.2
Move Bulk Fuel

NTA 4.2.3
Provide Packaged Petroleum Products

REPAIR/MAINTAIN EQUIPMENT NTA 4.3

NTA 4.3.1
Schedule/Coordinate Task Force Repair Assets

NTA 4.3.2
Repair/Maintain/Modify Equipment

NTA 4.3.2.1
Perform Preventive Maintenance

NTA 4.3.2.2
Diagnose and Repair

NTA 4.3.2.3
Perform Quality Assurance (QA)

NTA 4.3.2.4
Perform Fleet Modernization

NTA 4.3.2.5
Provide Battle Damage Repair to Ships at Sea

NTA 4.3.3
Provide Repair Parts (Class IX)

NTA 4.3.3.1
Substitute

NTA 4.3.3.2
Exchange and Return

PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND PERSONNEL SUPPORT NTA 4.4

NTA 4.4.1
Distribute Support and Personnel

NTA 4.4.1.1
Provide Personnel Readiness Management

NTA 4.4.1.2
Provide Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting

NTA 4.4.1.3
Provide Replacement Management

NTA 4.4.1.4
Perform Casualty Operations and Mortuary Affairs Management

NTA 4.4.1.5
Execute Casualty Assistance Calls Program

NTA 4.4.2
Perform Fleet/Field Services

NTA 4.4.2.1
Provide Billeting/Berthing and Related Services

NTA 4.4.2.2
Provide Food Services

NTA 4.4.2.3
Provide Exchange Services

NTA 4.4.2.4
Provide Billeting to Non-Combatant Evacuees

NTA 4.4.3
Perform Personnel Administrative Service Support

NTA 4.4.3.1
Provide Career and Other Personnel and Administrative Services

NTA 4.4.3.2
Conduct Postal Operations

NTA 4.4.3.3
Provide Moral, Welfare, and Recreation Activities

NTA 4.4.3.4
Provide Band Support

NTA 4.4.4
Perform Financial Services

NTA 4.4.5
Provide Religious, Spiritual, Moral, and Morale Support

JAN 30 2007

NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

PROVIDE TRANSPORT SERVICES NTA 4.5

NTA 4.5.1
Load/Offload, Transport, Store Material

NTA 4.5.2
Provide or Contract for Shipping

NTA 4.5.3
Provide Position Reports for In Transit Visibility

NTA 4.5.4
Transport Personnel and Cargo

NTA 4.5.4.1
Transport Personnel

NTA 4.5.4.2
Transport Cargo

NTA 4.5.5
Provide Materials Handling Equipment (MHE)/Weight Handling Equipment (WHE)

NTA 4.5.6
Construct, Maintain, and Operate Logistics Over-the-Shore

SUPPLY THE FORCE NTA 4.6

NTA 4.6.1
Provide General Supply Support

NTA 4.6.2
Manage Supplies

NTA 4.6.2.1
Provide Preparation, Preservation, and Packaging (PP&P) of Supplies and Equipment

NTA 4.6.3
Provide Underway Replenishment (UNREP)

NTA 4.6.4
Provide Inport Replenishment

NTA 4.6.5
Provide Vertical Replenishment

NTA 4.6.6
Provide Air Delivery

NTA 4.6.7
Provide COD/VOD Delivery

PERFORM CIVIL MILITARY ENGINEERING SUPPORT NTA 4.7

NTA 4.7.1
Perform Construction Engineer Services

NTA 4.7.2
Provide or Obtain Engineer Construction Material

NTA 4.7.3
Perform Rear Area Restoration

NTA 4.7.4
Conduct Port Operations

NTA 4.7.5
Perform LOC Sustainment

NTA 4.7.6
Supply Electric Power

NTA 4.7.7
Provide Water

NTA 4.7.8
Provide Humanitarian Support

NTA 4.7.9
Provide Environmental Disaster Relief Support

NTA 4.7.10
Provide Environmental Remediation (Hazardous Waste Cleanup)

CONDUCT CIVIL AFFAIRS IN AREA NTA 4.8

NTA 4.8.1
Support Peace Operations

NTA 4.8.2
Provide Staff Support

NTA 4.8.3
Provide Interagency Coordination

NTA 4.8.4
Coordinate with Non-Governmental Organizations

TRAIN FORCES AND PERSONNEL NTA 4.9

NTA 4.9.1
Conduct Mission Area Training

NTA 4.9.2
Assess Training

NTA 4.9.3
Develop Training Plans and Programs

NTA 4.9.4
Provide/Execute Training for US and Other Nations/Units and Individuals

NTA 4.9.5
Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTTs)

NTA 4.9.6
Provide Training Services

JAN 30 2007

NTA 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

PERFORM RESOURCE MANAGEMENT NTA 4.10

NTA 4.10.1
Provide for Real Estate Management

NTA 4.10.2
Manage Contracts and Contract Personnel

NTA 4.10.3
Coordinate Base and Station Activities

PROVIDE OPERATIONAL LEGAL ADVICE NTA 4.11

NTA 4.11.1
Provide Command Legal Service Support

NTA 4.11.2
Interpret Administrative/Contract Law

NTA 4.11.3
Administer Criminal Law

NTA 4.11.4
Process Claims

NTA 4.11.5
Provide Legal Assistance

NTA 4.11.6
Interpret International/Operational Law

NTA 4.11.7
Provide Military Courts

NTA 4.11.8
Conduct Investigations

PROVIDE HEALTH SERVICES NTA 4.12

NTA 4.12.1
Perform Triage

NTA 4.12.2
Provide Ambulatory Health Care

NTA 4.12.3
Provide Surgical and Inpatient Care

NTA 4.12.4
Provide Dental Care

NTA 4.12.5
Coordinate Patient Movement

NTA 4.12.6
Provide Industrial and Environmental Health Services

NTA 4.12.7
Maintain Records

NTA 4.12.8
Obtain and Analyze Medical Information

NTA 4.12.9
Train Medical and Non-Medical Personnel

NTA 4.12.10
Provide Health Services In Support Of Humanitarian/Civic Assistance

NTA 4.12.11
Provide Medical Staff Support

NTA 4.12.12
Perform Level II/III Medical Support

CONDUCT RECOVERY/ SALVAGE NTA 4.13

NTA 4.13.1
Conduct Debeaching and Towing of Stranded and/or Damaged Vessels

NTA 4.13.2
Conduct Debeaching, Harbor Clearance, and Recovery

NTA 4.13.3
Provide Required Location and Number of Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM) Bases, Contract Barges, Lift Craft, Deep Submergence Vehicles, and Tugs

NTA 4.13.4
Perform Underwater Object Recovery

NTA 4.13.5
Salvage Sunken, Grounded, and Beached Vessels

NTA 4.13.6
Perform Emergency Towing

NTA 4.13.7
Conduct Salvage of Oil and Fuels Cargo

NTA 4.13.8
Salvage Sunken Submarines

NTA 4.13.9
Rescue Crew of Sunken Submarines

PROVIDE SUPPORT SERVICES NTA 4.14

JAN 30 2007

NTA 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

ACQUIRE, PROCESS COMMUNICATE INFORMATION AND MAINTAIN STATUS NTA 5.1

NTA 5.1.1
Communicate Information

NTA 5.1.1.1
Transmit and Receive Information

NTA 5.1.1.1.1
Provide Internal Communications

NTA 5.1.1.1.2
Provide External Communications

NTA 5.1.1.1.2.1
Receive and Transmit Force Orders

NTA 5.1.1.1.2.2
Relay Communications

NTA 5.1.2
Manage Means of Communicating Information

NTA 5.1.2.1
Control Communication Nets

NTA 5.1.2.2
Promulgate Force Communication Plan

NTA 5.1.3
Maintain Information and Naval Force Status

NTA 5.1.3.1
Maintain and Display Tactical Picture

NTA 5.1.3.2
Maintain and Display Force Command and Coordination Status

NTA 5.1.3.3
Maintain and Display Unit Readiness

ANALYZE AND ASSESS SITUATION NTA 5.2

NTA 5.2.1
Analyze Mission and Current Situation

NTA 5.2.1.1
Review and Evaluate Situation

NTA 5.2.1.2
Review and Evaluate Mission Guidance

NTA 5.2.1.3
Review ROE

NTA 5.2.1.4
Request Changes to ROE

NTA 5.2.1.5
Determine and Prioritize Commander's Critical Information Requirement (CCIR)

NTA 5.2.2
Decide on Need for Action or Change

DETERMINE AND PLAN ACTIONS AND OPERATIONS NTA 5.3

NTA 5.3.1
Develop Concept of Operations

NTA 5.3.1.1
Define the Mission

NTA 5.3.1.2
Provide Concept of Operations

NTA 5.3.1.3
Develop Requirements and Priorities

NTA 5.3.1.4
Develop Procedures

NTA 5.3.2
Issue Planning Guidance

NTA 5.3.3
Develop Courses of Action

NTA 5.3.4
Analyze and Compare Courses of Action

NTA 5.3.5
Select or Modify Course of Action

NTA 5.3.6
Prioritize Subordinate Commander Requirements

NTA 5.3.7
Establish Force Command and Control Policy

NTA 5.3.8
Issue Tactical Commander's Estimate

NTA 5.3.9
Prepare Plans/Orders

NTA 5.3.9.1
Formulate Standing Plans

NTA 5.3.9.2
Develop Contingent Responses

NTA 5.3.9.3
Plan Tactical Operations

NTA 5.3.9.4
Rehearse Operation

DIRECT, LEAD AND COORDINATE FORCES NTA 5.4

NTA 5.4.1
Direct Forces

NTA 5.4.1.1
Issue Orders

NTA 5.4.1.2
Exercise Tactical Command and Control

NTA 5.4.2
Lead Forces

NTA 5.4.2.1
Maintain Command Presence

NTA 5.4.2.2
Maintain Unit Discipline

NTA 5.4.3
Synchronize Tactical Operations and Integrate Maneuver with Firepower

NTA 5.4.3.1
Coordinate Strike Missions

NTA 5.4.3.2
Develop/Publish Fire Support Measures

NTA 5.4.3.3
Coordinate NSFS

NTA 5.4.3.4
Coordinate Artillery Support

NTA 5.4.3.5
Coordinate Close Air Support

NTA 5.4.3.6
Coordinate Offensive Mining Operations

NTA 5.4.4
Establish Liaisons

NTA 5.4.5
Report and Analyze Mission Readiness

JAN 30 2007

NTA 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

CONDUCT INFORMATION WARFARE (IW) NTA 5.5

NTA 5.5.1
Plan, Integrate, Employ C2 Attack

NTA 5.5.2
Plan, Integrate, Employ C2 Protect

NTA 5.5.3
Perform Psychological Operations

NTA 5.5.4
Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)

NTA 5.5.4.1
Conduct Measurement of Own Force Electronic Emitters

NTA 5.5.4.2
Conduct Electronic Warfare Reprogramming

NTA 5.5.5
Perform Information Assurance

NTA 5.5.5.1
Provide Computer Network Defense

NTA 5.5.5.2
Perform Electronic Protection

NTA 5.5.6
Perform Spectrum Management

CONDUCT ACOUSTIC WARFARE NTA 5.6

ESTABLISH A TASK FORCE HEADQUARTERS NTA 5.7

NTA 5.7.1
Develop a Force Command and Control Structure

NTA 5.7.2
Deploy Force Headquarters Advance Element

NTA 5.7.3
Plan and Execute Command Transition

PROVIDE PUBLIC AFFAIRS SERVICES NTA 5.8

JAN 30 2007

NTA 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

ENHANCE SURVIVABILITY NTA 6.1

NTA 6.1.1
Protect Against Combat Area Hazards

NTA 6.1.1.1
Protect Individuals and Systems

NTA 6.1.1.2
Remove Hazards

NTA 6.1.1.3
Positively Identify Friendly Forces

NTA 6.1.2
Conduct Perception Management

NTA 6.1.2.1
Employ Operations Security

NTA 6.1.2.1.1
Employ Electronic Security

NTA 6.1.2.1.2
Employ Concealment Techniques

NTA 6.1.2.1.3
Employ Communication Security

NTA 6.1.2.2
Conduct Deception in Support of Tactical Operations

NTA 6.1.3
Conduct Counterdeception

NTA 6.1.4
Conduct Counterpropaganda Operations

NTA 6.1.5
Maintain Counterreconnaissance

RESCUE AND RECOVER NTA 6.2

NTA 6.2.1
Evacuate Noncombatants from Area

NTA 6.2.2
Conduct Personnel Recovery

NTA 6.2.2.1
Perform Search and Rescue (SAR)

NTA 6.2.2.2
Perform Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)

NTA 6.2.2.3
Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

NTA 6.2..2.4
Conduct Submarine Escape and Survival

PROVIDE SECURITY FOR OPERATIONAL FORCES AND MEANS NTA 6.3

NTA 6.3.1
Protect and Secure Area of Operations

NTA 6.3.1.1
Establish and Maintain Rear Area Security

NTA 6.3.1.2
Protect/Secure Operationally Critical Installations, Facilities and Systems

NTA 6.3.1.3
Provide Harbor Defense and Port Security

NTA 6.3.1.4
Protect Lines of Communication

NTA 6.3.1.5
Establish and Enforce Protection Perimeter

NTA 6.3.1.6
Conduct Surveillance Detection Operations

NTA 6.3.1.6.1
Evaluate Base Security Procedures

NTA 6.3.1.6.2
Operate Low Level Source Networks

NTA 6.3.2
Conduct Military Law Enforcement Support (Afloat & Ashore)

NTA 6.3.2.1
Manage Enemy Prisoners of War

NTA 6.3.2.2
Maintain Law and Order

NTA 6.3.2.2.1
Assure Traffic Safety and Security of Routes

NTA 6.3.2.2.2
Review and Apply Use of Deadly Force Rules

NTA 6.3.2.2.3
Employ Military Working Dog Assets

NTA 6.3.2.3
Manage Refugees and Refugee Camps

NTA 6.3.3
Combat Terrorism

PERFORM CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT NTA 6.5

NTA 6.5.1
Provide Disaster Relief

NTA 6.5.2
Coordinate Damage Control Operations

NTA 6.5.3
Provide Emergency Assistance

PROVIDE FOR OPERATIONAL SAFETY OF PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT NTA 6.6

JAN 30 2007

CHAPTER 4

MARINE CORPS TASK LIST

SECTION A

GENERAL

1. Introduction. This section provides information specific to Marine Corps commanders in support of development of their unit's METL. In the past, METLs have been used for unit readiness evaluations through the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES) and other unit evaluation purposes. USMC Training and Education Command (TECOM) develops Training and Readiness (T&R) manuals based on "unit design" METs/METLs. Under the new Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS), commanders are required to report their readiness state based on their unit METL. This new way of reporting unit readiness is often termed "METL based readiness reporting" and is conducted through the use of the Enhanced Status of Resource and Training System (ESORTS), replacing current SORTS reporting.

a. The METL is the commander's tool for remaining focused on mission accomplishment. A METL contains the list of a command's essential tasks with appropriate conditions and performance standards to assure successful mission accomplishment. MCWP 5-1 (Marine Corps Planning Process), MCRP 3-0A, and the Joint Training Manual (CJCSM 3500.03) describe the Mission Analysis and METL development process. It is a simple concept, the METL flows "downhill;" at every level the Mission Analysis process is the same: Review the directives -- look at the Specified Tasks, discern the implied tasks, determine ESSENTIAL TASKS -- figure out what help you need, either from supporting commands (below you) or parallel to you -- identify conditions that will affect the execution of the essential tasks -- and apply standards of performance required to accomplish the tasks.

2. Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). DRRS is a web-based application for the assessment of unit readiness to accomplish essential tasks. DRRS serves as the central registry for unit METLs, and measures the readiness of units to achieve METs to standard.

a. Reporting Units. Reportable units are headquarters and tactical units, assigned with Unit Identification Codes (UICs) by the Service HQ. For the Marine Corps, these units are normally at the battalion/squadron level or higher, but also include separate companies such as regimental headquarters companies and force reconnaissance companies.

b. DRRS accounts. Each reportable unit will require at least two DRRS accounts - one for a unit administrator and another for the unit commander. Unit administrators can customize unit information, approve additional user accounts, build unit METs, and assess unit readiness. Unit commanders edit and approve MET assessments and assess overall readiness. Additional user accounts may be created to assess particular METs, and to build and assess staff supporting tasks. Guest accounts may also be created to facilitate the sharing of METs and readiness assessments.

c. MET development. Once a METL has been developed as outlined in Section 2, it should be documented in DRRS. Procedures for MET development are outlined in paragraph 3 below.

Unit METs are developed by "Core Tasks," "Major Plans," and "Named Operations." See Figure 4-1 below.

(1) "Core Tasks" represent the fundamental capabilities for which a unit was designed or organized.

(2) "Major Plans" are those designated as a "level 4" plan in the Contingency Planning Guidance. Units will develop METs for assigned major plans when directed by higher headquarters.

(3) "Named Operations" are those operations designated as such by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, e.g., Operation IRAQI FREEDOM (OIF).

(4) The Core Task list, assigned Major Plans, and designated Named Operations are each considered a separate mission for the purposes of DRRS assessment.

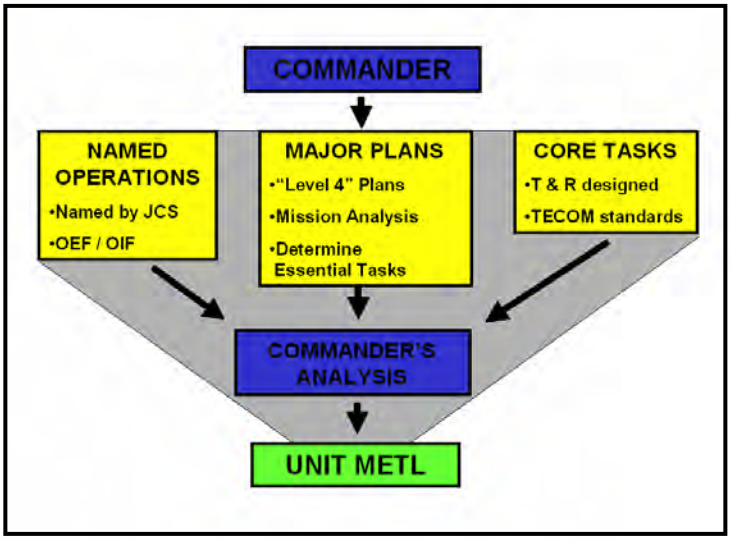

Figure 4-1

d. MET assessment. Each MET is assessed as "Yes," "Qualified Yes," or "No." MET assessments are based on the ability of a unit to accomplish the task to standard under specified conditions. This assessment should be informed by observed performance, resource availability, and military experience/judgment. All assessments will be documented in accordance with the following definitions:

(1) "Yes" (Green) Assessment: The organization can accomplish the task to prescribed standards and conditions. The "Yes" assessment should reflect demonstrated performance in training or operations.

(2) "Qualified Yes" (Yellow) Assessment: The organization is expected to accomplish the task to standard, under most conditions, but this performance has not been observed or demonstrated in training or operations. Organizations assessing their task or mission as a "Qualified Yes" can be employed for these tasks.

(3) "No" (Red) Assessment: The organization is unable to accomplish the task to prescribed standards and conditions at this time.

(4) The MET assessment is essentially a binary assessment: Can the unit accomplish the MET to standard? The decision as to whether the assessment is "Yes" or "Qualified Yes" will be driven by whether the unit has actually observed/demonstrated the capability. Unit MCCRES and T&R standards should support this observation process.

e. Mission Assessment. The unit commander will separately assess each mission. This assessment will also be based on the "Yes," "Qualified Yes," "No" basis, but will consider the mission as a whole. The mission assessment should reflect the military experience/judgment on all the tasks and factors that affect the ability to meet mission objectives.

(1) If any of the tasks is assessed as "No" (Red), then the commander must make a judgment as to whether the mission objectives can still be accomplished. Any "No" task would normally preclude an overall mission assessment of "Yes." If the overall mission is rated other than "No" the commander should clearly explain how the plan will be accomplished despite the inability to accomplish the MET and any mitigation actions that will be taken. In cases where a MET is assessed as "No," and the overall mission assessment is not "No," the commander should review the essentiality of the MET in question.

(2) If the majority of the METs are assessed as "Yes" and the remaining METs are assessed as "Qualified Yes," then the overall assessment should be "Yes."

(3) If the majority of the METs are assessed as "Qualified Yes" and the remaining METs are assessed as "Yes," then the overall assessment should be "Qualified Yes."

3. METL Development in DRRS. Unit METL development in DRRS is a straightforward process if the unit has already developed a detailed METL, including conditions and standards. While DRRS can be a helpful tool in defining tasks, conditions and standards, DRRS METL development should not be undertaken without substantial prior research and refinement.

a. DRRS Admin Tools. The DRRS administrator should take several steps, in order, to ensure that the actual METL development goes smoothly.

(1) "Manage Unit Missions." This tool is used to build additional Major Plans or Named Operations to the Core Mission of the unit. The Core mission is automatically included for all units.

(2) "Activate / Modify User Role." This tool is used to activate additional user IDs which have been requested for the unit. DRRS User IDs are requested directly from the DRRS Logon page at https://drrs.deccpac.disa.smil.mil/index.jsp.

(3) "Unit Admin." This tool is used to add or modify staff sections. Individual user IDs are assigned to the various staff sections, allowing them to later be selected as the Point of Contact (POC) for a task. At a minimum, one staff office (normally the "S-3") must be created so that each MET can be assigned to an Office of Primary Responsibility (OPR).

b. MET creation. Individual METs are created using the "TurboMET" tool. The two basic options for building a MET are to "Import METL" or to "Add Command MET." "Import METL" will import the entire METL from another unit, adding it to any METs that have already been created. "Add Command MET" allows a unit to build individual METs from scratch. The following procedures are used to add a new Command MET.

(1) Add Command MET. Selecting "Add Command MET" opens a search dialogue. Tasks can be searched by number, by title, or by definition. Additionally, the search can be filtered to all joint and Service task lists, or one particular task list. Tactical units will normally use tasks from their Service task list (e.g., UNTL, MCTL).

(2) Assign MET and Choose Supported Missions. Once a MET has been selected, the administrator will be able to assign the MET to an OPR, one or more Offices of Coordinating Responsibility (OCR), and a primary POC. Missions supported by this task are also selected. All user accounts assigned to the OPR will be able to edit the MET, build staff supporting tasks, and assess the MET. Once this has been accomplished, the administrator should select "Save and go to next step."

(3) Select Conditions. This section will allow the administrator to select the conditions for the task. A task cannot be complete without at least one corresponding condition. Once this has been accomplished, the administrator should select "Save and go to next step."

(4) Select Standard Measures. This section will allow the administrator to select the standards for the task. Most tasks already have suggested standards (measures). If suggested measures are not adequate, the administrator can create custom measures. Once custom measures have been created, they will not automatically be selected for use. Instead, they will be added to the list of suggested measures, and can be selected from that section. Selected measures will need to be edited to include a criterion. Once this has been accomplished the administrator should select "Save and return to METL."

(5) Saving METs to form the unit METL. Once all of a unit's METs have been loaded, DRRS provides worldwide visibility of the METL to all DRRS users throughout the Department of Defense. The METL is automatically loaded into ESORTS to serve as the basis for unit readiness assessment. A detailed MET summary can be opened for each MET by selecting the MET number (e.g., MCT 1.1). This produces a single document containing the task number, title, definition, points of contact, conditions, standards, supported missions, supporting tasks, command-linked tasks, and external commands which have linked to the task in support of their own METL. A set of these MET summaries can be consolidated to form a detailed METL in print form.

SECTION B
Task Table Of Contents

Maneuver

Task	Description	Page
MCT 1	DEPLOY FORCES/CONDUCT MANEUVER	4-B-1
MCT 1.1	Provide Forces	4-B-1
MCT 1.1.1	Provide Security Forces	4-B-1
MCT 1.1.1.1	Provide Main Body Forces	4-B-2
MCT 1.1.1.2	Provide Reserve Forces	4-B-2
MCT 1.1.1.3	Provide Sustainment Forces	4-B-2
MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces	4-B-2
MCT 1.1.2.1	Provide Alert Forces	4-B-3
MCT 1.1.2.2	Provide Command Element	4-B-3
MCT 1.1.2.3	Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure	4-B-3
MCT 1.1.2.4	Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines	4-B-4
MCT 1.2	Move Forces	4-B-4
MCT 1.2.1	Prepare Forces for Movement	4-B-4
MCT 1.2.1.1	Identify Lift Requirements	4-B-5
MCT 1.2.1.2	Stage/Marshal Forces	4-B-5
MCT 1.2.3	Embark Forces	4-B-5
MCT 1.2.4	Deploy Tactical Forces	4-B-6
MCT 1.2.5	Debark Forces	4-B-6
MCT 1.2.6	Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I)	4-B-6
MCT 1.2.7	Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces	4-B-7
MCT 1.3	Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces	4-B-7
MCT 1.3.1	Conduct Maneuver	4-B-8
MCT 1.3.1.1	Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver	4-B-8
MCT 1.3.2	Conduct Amphibious Operations	4-B-8
MCT 1.3.2.1	Conduct Amphibious Demonstration	4-B-9
MCT 1.3.2.2	Conduct Amphibious Raid	4-B-9
MCT 1.3.2.3	Conduct Amphibious Assault	4-B-9
MCT 1.3.2.4	Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area	4-B-10
MCT 1.3.2.5	Conduct Beach Party Operations	4-B-10
MCT 1.3.2.6	Reinforce and Expand Lodgment	4-B-11
MCT 1.3.2.7	Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal	4-B-11
MCT 1.3.2.8	Conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)	4-B-12
MCT 1.3.2.9	Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS) Operations	4-B-12
MCT 1.3.3	Conduct Aviation Operations	4-B-13
MCT 1.3.3.1	Launch Aircraft	4-B-13
MCT 1.3.3.2	Recover Aircraft	4-B-13

Maneuver (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 1.3.3.3	Conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations	4-B-14
MCT 1.3.3.4	Conduct Terrain Flight (TERF) Operations	4-B-14
MCT 1.3.3.5	Conduct Aerial Escort	4-B-14
MCT 1.3.3.6	Conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) Operations	4-B-14
MCT 1.3.3.7	Operate from a Short Airfield or Tactical Landing Zone (TLZ)	4-B-15
MCT 1.3.4	Conduct Assault Support Operations	4-B-15
MCT 1.3.4.1	Conduct Combat Assault Transport Operations	4-B-15
MCT 1.3.4.1.1	Conduct Special Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations	4-B-16
MCT 1.3.4.2	Conduct Air Refueling Operations	4-B-16
MCT 1.3.4.3	Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination	4-B-17
MCT 1.3.5	Navigate	4-B-17
MCT 1.3.5.1	Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)	4-B-18
MCT 1.3.6	Conduct Tactical Road March	4-B-18
MCT 1.4	Maintain Mobility	4-B-19
MCT 1.4.1	Conduct Mobility Operations	4-B-19
MCT 1.4.1.1	Conduct Gap Crossing Operations	4-B-19
MCT 1.4.1.2	Conduct River Crossing Operations	4-B-19
MCT 1.4.1.3	Employ Standard Bridging	4-B-20
MCT 1.4.1.4	Conduct Expedient Non-Standard Bridging	4-B-20
MCT 1.4.1.5	Conduct Clearance Operations	4-B-20
MCT 1.4.1.6	Create Pioneer Roads and Trails	4-B-20
MCT 1.4.2	Conduct Breaching Operations	4-B-21
MCT 1.4.2.1	Breach Enemy Defensive Positions	4-B-21
MCT 1.4.2.2	Breach Minefields	4-B-21
MCT 1.4.2.3	Breach Barriers and Obstacles	4-B-21
MCT 1.5	Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations	4-B-21
MCT 1.5.1	Create Barriers and Obstacles	4-B-22
MCT 1.5.2	Employ Mines	4-B-22
MCT 1.5.2.1	Plan Minefields	4-B-22
MCT 1.5.2.2	Report/Record Minefields	4-B-23
MCT 1.5.2.3	Mark Minefields	4-B-23
MCT 1.5.2.4	Detonate Mines/Explosives	4-B-23
MCT 1.6	Dominate the Area of Operations	4-B-23
MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations	4-B-24
MCT 1.6.1.1	Conduct a Movement to Contact	4-B-24
MCT 1.6.1.2	Conduct Attacks	4-B-25
MCT 1.6.1.2.1	Conduct Spoiling Attack	4-B-26
MCT 1.6.1.2.2	Conduct a Counterattack	4-B-26
MCT 1.6.1.2.3	Conduct a Feint	4-B-27
MCT 1.6.1.2.4	Conduct a Demonstration	4-B-27

Maneuver (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 1.6.1.2.5	Conduct Show of Force	4-B-28
MCT 1.6.1.2.6	Conduct Reconnaissance in Force	4-B-28
MCT 1.6.1.3	Conduct Raid	4-B-28
MCT 1.6.1.3.1	Conduct Limited Scale Raid	4-B-29
MCT 1.6.1.3.2	Conduct Exploitation	4-B-29
MCT 1.6.1.3.3	Conduct Pursuit	4-B-30
MCT 1.6.2	Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver	4-B-30
MCT 1.6.2.1	Conduct Frontal Attack	4-B-31
MCT 1.6.2.2	Conduct a Flanking Attack	4-B-31
MCT 1.6.2.3	Conduct an Envelopment	4-B-32
MCT 1.6.2.4	Conduct Turning Maneuver	4-B-32
MCT 1.6.2.5	Conduct Infiltration	4-B-33
MCT 1.6.2.6	Conduct a Penetration	4-B-33
MCT 1.6.3	Conduct Tactical Tasks	4-B-33
MCT 1.6.3.1	Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks	4-B-34
MCT 1.6.3.1.1	Conduct an Ambush	4-B-34
MCT 1.6.3.1.2	Conduct an Attack By Fire	4-B-35
MCT 1.6.3.1.3	Conduct a Block	4-B-35
MCT 1.6.3.1.4	Conduct a Bypass	4-B-35
MCT 1.6.3.1.5	Canalize an Enemy Force	4-B-36
MCT 1.6.3.1.6	Contain an Enemy Force	4-B-36
MCT 1.6.3.1.7	Defeat an Enemy Force	4-B-36
MCT 1.6.3.1.8	Destroy an Enemy Force	4-B-36
MCT 1.6.3.1.9	Disrupt an Enemy Force	4-B-36
MCT 1.6.3.1.10	Fix an Enemy Force	4-B-37
MCT 1.6.3.1.11	Interdict an Enemy Force	4-B-37
MCT 1.6.3.1.12	Isolate an Enemy Force	4-B-38
MCT 1.6.3.1.13	Neutralize an Enemy Force	4-B-38
MCT 1.6.3.1.14	Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position	4-B-39
MCT 1.6.3.1.15	Suppress an Enemy Force	4-B-39
MCT 1.6.3.2	Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks	4-B-39
MCT 1.6.3.2.1	Clear an Enemy Force	4-B-39
MCT 1.6.3.2.2	Control an Area	4-B-40
MCT 1.6.3.2.3	Occupy an Area	4-B-40
MCT 1.6.3.2.4	Retain an Area	4-B-41
MCT 1.6.3.2.5	Secure an Area	4-B-41
MCT 1.6.3.2.6	Seize an Area	4-B-41
MCT 1.6.3.3	Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks	4-B-42
MCT 1.6.3.3.1	Disengage from an Enemy Force	4-B-42
MCT 1.6.3.3.2	Displace	4-B-43

Manuever (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 1.6.3.3.3	Follow	4-B-43
MCT 1.6.3.3.4	Exfiltrate an Area	4-B-43
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations	4-B-43
MCT 1.6.4.1	Conduct a Mobile Defense	4-B-44
MCT 1.6.4.2	Conduct Area Defense	4-B-45
MCT 1.6.4.3	Conduct Position Defense	4-B-45
MCT 1.6.4.4	Establish Battle Positions	4-B-46
MCT 1.6.4.5	Establish Strong Points	4-B-46
MCT 1.6.5	Conduct Tactical Operations	4-B-46
MCT 1.6.5.1	Conduct Retrograde	4-B-46
MCT 1.6.5.1.1	Conduct a Delay	4-B-47
MCT 1.6.5.1.2	Conduct a Withdrawal	4-B-48
MCT 1.6.5.1.3	Conduct a Retirement	4-B-48
MCT 1.6.5.2	Conduct Forward Passage of Lines	4-B-48
MCT 1.6.5.3	Conduct Linkup	4-B-49
MCT 1.6.5.4	Conduct Relief in Place	4-B-49
MCT 1.6.5.5	Conduct Breakout from Encirclement	4-B-49
MCT 1.6.5.6	Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations	4-B-50
MCT 1.6.5.7	Conduct Combat Patrols	4-B-50
MCT 1.6.5.8	Conduct Riverine Operations	4-B-51
MCT 1.6.5.9	Conduct Battle Handover	4-B-51
MCT 1.6.5.10	Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations	4-B-51
MCT 1.6.5.11	Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations	4-B-52
MCT 1.6.5.12	Conduct Demolition Operations	4-B-52
MCT 1.6.5.13	Conduct Anti-Armor Operations	4-B-52
MCT 1.6.6	Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)	4-B-52
MCT 1.6.6.1	Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations	4-B-53
MCT 1.6.6.2	Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling/Support Operations	4-B-53
MCT 1.6.6.3	Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations	4-B-54
MCT 1.6.6.4	Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures	4-B-54
MCT 1.6.6.5	Support Anti-Terrorism Operations	4-B-55
MCT 1.6.6.6	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)	4-B-55
MCT 1.6.6.7	Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations	4-B-55
MCT 1.6.6.8	Conduct Peace Operations	4-B-56
MCT 1.6.6.9	Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO)	4-B-56

Intelligence

Task	Description	Page
MCT 2	DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE	4-B-57
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations	4-B-57

Intelligence (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 2.1.1	Conduct Intelligence Functions	4-B-57
MCT 2.1.1.1	Support the Commander's Estimate	4-B-58
MCT 2.1.1.2	Develop the Situation	4-B-58
MCT 2.1.1.3	Provide Indications and Warnings	4-B-58
MCT 2.1.1.4	Support Force Protection	4-B-59
MCT 2.1.1.5	Support Targeting	4-B-59
MCT 2.1.1.6	Support Combat Assessment	4-B-59
MCT 2.1.1.6.1	Evaluate Information	4-B-60
MCT 2.1.2	Conduct Intelligence Support	4-B-60
MCT 2.1.2.1	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace Products	4-B-60
MCT 2.1.2.2	Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)	4-B-61
MCT 2.1.2.3	Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)	4-B-61
MCT 2.1.2.4	Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell	4-B-62
MCT 2.1.2.5	Conduct Area/Country Studies	4-B-62
MCT 2.1.2.6	Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support	4-B-63
MCT 2.1.2.7	Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis	4-B-63
MCT 2.1.2.8	Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys	4-B-63
MCT 2.1.2.9	Allocate Intelligence Resources	4-B-64
MCT 2.1.3	Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence	4-B-64
MCT 2.1.3.1	Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence	4-B-64
MCT 2.1.3.2	Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence	4-B-65
MCT 2.1.3.2.1	Conduct Communications Intelligence Support	4-B-65
MCT 2.1.3.2.2	Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support	4-B-65
MCT 2.1.3.3	Conduct Human Intelligence Activities	4-B-66
MCT 2.1.3.4	Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities	4-B-66
MCT 2.1.3.5	Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities	4-B-67
MCT 2.1.3.6	Conduct Counterintelligence Activities	4-B-67
MCT 2.1.4	Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities	4-B-67
MCT 2.2	Collect Data and Intelligence	4-B-68
MCT 2.2.1	Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance	4-B-68
MCT 2.2.1.1	Conduct Route Reconnaissance	4-B-69
MCT 2.2.1.2	Conduct Area Reconnaissance	4-B-69
MCT 2.2.1.3	Conduct Zone Reconnaissance	4-B-70
MCT 2.2.1.4	Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance	4-B-71
MCT 2.2.2	Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance	4-B-71
MCT 2.2.2.1	Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance	4-B-72
MCT 2.2.2.2	Conduct Urban Reconnaissance	4-B-72
MCT 2.2.3	Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance	4-B-72
MCT 2.2.4	Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons	4-B-73

Intelligence (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 2.2.5	Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities	4-B-73
MCT 2.2.5.1	Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare	4-B-73
MCT 2.2.5.2	Conduct Air Reconnaissance	4-B-74
MCT 2.2.5.2.1	Conduct Visual Reconnaissance	4-B-74
MCT 2.2.5.2.2	Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance	4-B-74
MCT 2.2.5.2.3	Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance	4-B-74
MCT 2.2.6	Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)	4-B-75
MCT 2.2.7	Collect Combat and Intelligence Data	4-B-75
MCT 2.2.8	Collect Medical Intelligence Data	4-B-76
MCT 2.2.9	Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance	4-B-76
MCT 2.2.10	Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions	4-B-76
MCT 2.3	Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence	4-B-77
MCT 2.3.1	Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation	4-B-77
MCT 2.3.2	Correlate Information	4-B-77
MCT 2.3.3	Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations	4-B-78
MCT 2.4	Produce Intelligence	4-B-78
MCT 2.4.1	Integrate Information	4-B-79
MCT 2.4.2	Interpret Information	4-B-79
MCT 2.4.3	Analyze and Synthesize Information	4-B-79
MCT 2.4.4	Evaluate the Threat	4-B-80
MCT 2.4.4.1	Determine Lethality of Threat Weapon System	4-B-80
MCT 2.4.5	Prepare Intelligence Products	4-B-81
MCT 2.4.5.1	Brief Intelligence Products	4-B-81
MCT 2.4.5.2	Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)	4-B-81
MCT 2.5	Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence	4-B-82
MCT 2.5.1	Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence	4-B-82
MCT 2.5.2	Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means	4-B-82
MCT 2.6	Evaluate Intelligence Operations	4-B-82

Fires

Task	Description	Page
MCT 3	EMPLOY FIREPOWER	4-B-84
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A In Concert with Joint Targeting Cycle)	4-B-84
MCT 3.1.1	DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objective, Guidance and Intent	4-B-85
MCT 3.1.1.1	Conduct Effects-Based Targeting	4-B-85
MCT 3.1.1.1.1	Determine Desired Direct Effects	4-B-85

Fires (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 3.1.1.1.2	Determine Desired Indirect Effects	4-B-86
MCT 3.1.1.2	Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)	4-B-86
MCT 3.1.2	DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization	4-B-86
MCT 3.1.2.1	Identify Planned Targets	4-B-86
MCT 3.1.2.1.1	Identify Scheduled Targets	4-B-87
MCT 3.1.2.1.2	Identify On-Call Targets	4-B-87
MCT 3.1.2.2	Respond to Immediate Targets	4-B-87
MCT 3.1.2.2.1	Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets	4-B-87
MCT 3.1.2.2.2	Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets	4-B-88
MCT 3.1.2.3	Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)	4-B-88
MCT 3.1.2.3.1	Identify High Value Targets (HVT)	4-B-88
MCT 3.1.2.3.2	Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)	4-B-88
MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1	Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL)	4-B-88
MCT 3.1.2.3.3	Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander	4-B-89
MCT 3.1.2.4	Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)	4-B-89
MCT 3.1.2.5	Lead or Participate in a Target Board	4-B-89
MCT 3.1.3	DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis	4-B-90
MCT 3.1.3.1	Conduct Weaponeering	4-B-90
MCT 3.1.3.2	Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings	4-B-90
MCT 3.1.3.3	Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)	4-B-90
MCT 3.1.3.4	Identify Target Selection Standards	4-B-91
MCT 3.1.3.5	Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)	4-B-91
MCT 3.1.4	DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment	4-B-91
MCT 3.1.4.1	Identify Force Apportionment	4-B-92
MCT 3.1.4.2	Identify Force Allocation	4-B-92
MCT 3.1.4.3	Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities	4-B-92
MCT 3.1.4.4	Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)	4-B-93
MCT 3.1.5	DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution	4-B-93
MCT 3.1.5.1	Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan	4-B-93
MCT 3.1.6	ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment	4-B-94
MCT 3.1.6.1	Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)	4-B-94
MCT 3.1.6.1.1	Assess the Physical Damage to Targets	4-B-94
MCT 3.1.6.1.2	Assess the Functional Damage to Targets	4-B-94

Fires (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 3.1.6.1.3	Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System"	4-B-95
MCT 3.1.6.2	Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment	4-B-95
MCT 3.1.6.3	Make Re-attack Recommendations	4-B-95
MCT 3.2	Attack Targets	4-B-96
MCT 3.2.1	Conduct Fire Support Tasks	4-B-96
MCT 3.2.1.1	Support Forces In Contact	4-B-96
MCT 3.2.1.2	Support the Commander's Concept of Operations	4-B-97
MCT 3.2.1.3	Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver	4-B-97
MCT 3.2.1.4	Sustain Fire Support	4-B-98
MCT 3.2.2	Achieve Targeting Objectives	4-B-98
MCT 3.2.2.1	Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force	4-B-98
MCT 3.2.2.2	Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force	4-B-99
MCT 3.2.2.3	Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force	4-B-99
MCT 3.2.2.4	Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force	4-B-99
MCT 3.2.2.5	Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force	4-B-99
MCT 3.2.3	Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires	4-B-100
MCT 3.2.3.1	Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)	4-B-100
MCT 3.2.3.1.1	Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)	4-B-100
MCT 3.2.3.1.2	Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)	4-B-101
MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1	Conduct Air Interdiction Operations	4-B-102
MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2	Conduct Armed Reconnaissance	4-B-102
MCT 3.2.3.2	Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW)	4-B-102
MCT 3.2.3.2.1	Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)	4-B-103
MCT 3.2.3.2.2	Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)	4-B-103
MCT 3.2.4	Conduct Ground Delivered Fires	4-B-103
MCT 3.2.4.1	Conduct Direct Fires	4-B-104
MCT 3.2.4.2	Conduct Indirect Fires	4-B-104
MCT 3.2.4.2.1	Attack Deep Targets	4-B-104
MCT 3.2.4.3	Conduct Counterfire Operations	4-B-105
MCT 3.2.4.4	Provide Illumination/Smoke	4-B-105
MCT 3.2.4.5	Conduct Survey Operations	4-B-105
MCT 3.2.5	Control Supporting Arms	4-B-106
MCT 3.2.5.1	Control Ground Surface Fires	4-B-106
MCT 3.2.5.2	Control Close Air Support	4-B-107
MCT 3.2.5.3	Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-B-108
MCT 3.2.6	Conduct Non-lethal Fires	4-B-108

Logistics

Task	Description	Page
MCT 4	PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	4-B-109
MCT 4.1	Conduct Supply Operations	4-B-109
MCT 4.1.1	Conduct Aviation Supply Operations	4-B-110
MCT 4.1.1.1	Manage Aviation Supply Response	4-B-110
MCT 4.1.1.2	Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)	4-B-111
MCT 4.1.1.3	Conduct Repairables Management	4-B-111
MCT 4.1.1.4	Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting	4-B-111
MCT 4.1.1.5	Conduct Squadron Support	4-B-112
MCT 4.1.1.6	Conduct Supply Management	4-B-112
MCT 4.1.1.7	Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support	4-B-112
MCT 4.1.2	Conduct Ground Supply Operations	4-B-113
MCT 4.1.2.1	Determine Requirements	4-B-113
MCT 4.1.2.2	Conduct Procurement	4-B-114
MCT 4.1.2.3	Provide Storage	4-B-114
MCT 4.1.2.4	Conduct Distribution Operations	4-B-114
MCT 4.1.2.4.1	Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations	4-B-115
MCT 4.1.2.5	Conduct Salvage Operations	4-B-115
MCT 4.1.2.6	Conduct Disposal	4-B-116
MCT 4.2	Conduct Maintenance Operations	4-B-116
MCT 4.2.1	Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations	4-B-117
MCT 4.2.1.1	Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance	4-B-118
MCT 4.2.1.2	Conduct Intermediate Maintenance	4-B-118
MCT 4.2.1.2.1	Perform Avionics Maintenance	4-B-118
MCT 4.2.1.2.2	Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance	4-B-118
MCT 4.2.1.2.3	Manage Cryogenics	4-B-119
MCT 4.2.1.2.4	Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support	4-B-119
MCT 4.2.1.2.5	Conduct Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis	4-B-119
MCT 4.2.2	Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance	4-B-120
MCT 4.2.2.1	Conduct Inspection and Classification	4-B-120
MCT 4.2.2.2	Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning	4-B-120
MCT 4.2.2.3	Conduct Testing and Calibration	4-B-120
MCT 4.2.2.4	Conduct Repair	4-B-121
MCT 4.2.2.5	Conduct Modification	4-B-121
MCT 4.2.2.6	Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul	4-B-121
MCT 4.2.2.7	Provide Reclamation	4-B-122
MCT 4.2.2.8	Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations	4-B-122
MCT 4.3	Conduct Transportation Operations	4-B-122
MCT 4.3.1	Conduct Embark Support	4-B-123
MCT 4.3.2	Conduct Port and Terminal Support	4-B-123
MCT 4.3.3	Conduct Motor Transport Operations	4-B-124

Logistics (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 4.3.4	Conduct Air Delivery Operations	4-B-124
MCT 4.3.5	Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation	4-B-125
MCT 4.3.6	Conduct Material Handling Operations	4-B-125
MCT 4.4	Conduct General Engineering Operations	4-B-125
MCT 4.4.1	Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance	4-B-126
MCT 4.4.2	Conduct Horizontal/Vertical Construction	4-B-126
MCT 4.4.2.1	Construct/Maintain Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)	4-B-127
MCT 4.4.2.2	Conduct Rapid Runway Repair	4-B-127
MCT 4.4.3	Conduct Facilities Maintenance	4-B-127
MCT 4.4.4	Conduct Demolition and Obstacle Removal	4-B-128
MCT 4.4.5	Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal	4-B-128
MCT 4.4.6	Perform Bridging	4-B-128
MCT 4.4.7	Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service	4-B-128
MCT 4.4.8	Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel Storage	4-B-129
MCT 4.4.9	Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply	4-B-129
MCT 4.5	Provide Health Services	4-B-129
MCT 4.5.1	Conduct Health Maintenance	4-B-130
MCT 4.5.2	Perform Casualty Collection	4-B-131
MCT 4.5.3	Conduct Casualty Treatment	4-B-131
MCT 4.5.4	Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding	4-B-131
MCT 4.5.5	Conduct Casualty Evacuation	4-B-132
MCT 4.5.6	Conduct Mass Casualty Operations	4-B-132
MCT 4.6	Provide Services (Nonmaterial and Support Activities)	4-B-133
MCT 4.6.1	Provide Combat Service Support Services	4-B-133
MCT 4.6.1.1	Provide Messing	4-B-133
MCT 4.6.1.2	Provide Disbursing	4-B-134
MCT 4.6.1.3	Provide Postal Services	4-B-134
MCT 4.6.1.4	Provide Exchange Services	4-B-134
MCT 4.6.1.5	Provide Security Support	4-B-135
MCT 4.6.1.6	Provide Legal Services Support	4-B-135
MCT 4.6.1.7	Provide Civil Affairs Support	4-B-135
MCT 4.6.1.8	Provide Mortuary Affairs Services	4-B-136
MCT 4.6.1.9	Plan, Coordinate, and Manage Refugee Operations	4-B-136
MCT 4.6.2	Provide Command Services	4-B-136
MCT 4.6.2.1	Conduct Personnel Administration	4-B-137
MCT 4.6.2.2	Provide Religious Ministries Support	4-B-137
MCT 4.6.2.3	Provide Financial Management	4-B-138
MCT 4.6.2.4	Provide Communications/Information Technology	4-B-138
MCT 4.6.2.5	Provide Billeting	4-B-138
MCT 4.6.2.6	Provide Band	4-B-139

Logistics (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 4.6.2.7	Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services	4-B-139
MCT 4.6.3	Provide Airfield Operation Services	4-B-139
MCT 4.7	Train Forces and Personnel	4-B-140
MCT 4.7.1	Conduct Individual and Unit Training	4-B-140
MCT 4.7.1.1	Train Individual Marines	4-B-140
MCT 4.7.1.2	Conduct Unit Training	4-B-141
MCT 4.7.1.3	Conduct Special Duty Training	4-B-141
MCT 4.7.1.4	Conduct Family Readiness Training	4-B-141
MCT 4.7.2	Providing Training Services	4-B-142
MCT 4.7.2.1	Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)	4-B-142
MCT 4.7.2.2	Provide Foreign Military Training	4-B-143
MCT 4.7.2.3	Develop Training Plans and Programs	4-B-143
MCT 4.7.2.4	Assess Training	4-B-144

Command and Control

Task	Description	Page
MCT 5	EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL	4-B-145
MCT 5.1	Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status	4-B-145
MCT 5.1.1	Provide and Maintain Communications	4-B-145
MCT 5.1.1.1	Provide Single Channel Radio Communications	4-B-146
MCT 5.1.1.2	Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications	4-B-147
MCT 5.1.1.3	Provide Electronic Message Communications	4-B-147
MCT 5.1.1.4	Provide Telephone Communications	4-B-147
MCT 5.1.1.5	Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications	4-B-148
MCT 5.1.1.6	Relay Communications	4-B-148
MCT 5.1.2	Manage Means of Communicating Information	4-B-148
MCT 5.1.2.1	Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)	4-B-149
MCT 5.1.2.1.1	Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems	4-B-149
MCT 5.1.2.2	Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems	4-B-149
MCT 5.1.2.3	Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs	4-B-150
MCT 5.1.2.4	Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)	4-B-150
MCT 5.1.2.5	Control Communication Nets	4-B-150
MCT 5.1.3	Maintain Information and Force Status	4-B-151

Command and Control (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 5.1.3.1	Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)	4-B-151
MCT 5.1.3.2	Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO	4-B-152
MCT 5.1.3.2.1	Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)	4-B-152
MCT 5.1.3.2.2	Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker (BFT)	4-B-152
MCT 5. 2	Prepare Plans and Orders	4-B-153
MCT 5.2.1	Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)	4-B-153
MCT 5.2.1.1	Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations	4-B-153
MCT 5.2.1.2	Initiate MEU[SOC] Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission	4-B-154
MCT 5.2.2	Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP))	4-B-154
MCT 5.2.2.1	Conduct Mission Analysis	4-B-154
MCT 5.2.2.1.1	Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)	4-B-155
MCT 5.2.2.1.2	Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)	4-B-155
MCT 5.2.2.1.3	Develop Commander's Planning Guidance	4-B-155
MCT 5.2.2.1.4	Issue Warning Order	4-B-156
MCT 5.2.2.2	Develop Course of Action (COA)	4-B-156
MCT 5.2.2.2.1	Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)	4-B-157
MCT 5.2.2.2.2	Develop/Refine Staff Estimates	4-B-157
MCT 5.2.2.2.3	Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance	4-B-157
MCT 5.2.2.3	Wargame COAs	4-B-158
MCT 5.2.2.3.1	Develop Synchronization Matrix	4-B-158
MCT 5.2.2.4	Conduct COA Comparison and Decision	4-B-158
MCT 5.2.2.5	Develop the Order	4-B-159
MCT 5.2.2.5.1	Develop Base Plan	4-B-159
MCT 5.2.2.5.2	Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.	4-B-159
MCT 5.2.2.5.3	Conduct Orders Crosswalk	4-B-159
MCT 5.2.2.6	Transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for Current Operations	4-B-160
MCT 5.2.3	Perform Resource Management	4-B-160
MCT 5.3	Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations	4-B-160
MCT 5.3.1	Direct Operations	4-B-161
MCT 5.3.1.1	Issue Orders	4-B-161
MCT 5.3.1.2	Exercise Tactical Command and Control	4-B-161
MCT 5.3.1.3	Lead Forces	4-B-161
MCT 5.3.1.4	Maintain Command Presence	4-B-162
MCT 5.3.1.5	Maintain Unit Discipline	4-B-162
MCT 5.3.1.6	Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions	4-B-162
MCT 5.3.1.6.1	Develop Maneuver Control Measures	4-B-163
MCT 5.3.1.7	Establish Liaisons	4-B-163

Command and Control (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 5.3.1.8	Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)	4-B-163
MCT 5.3.2	Establish Means to Command and Control	4-B-164
MCT 5.3.2.1	Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations	4-B-164
MCT 5.3.2.2	Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations	4-B-165
MCT 5.3.2.3	Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations	4-B-165
MCT 5.3.2.4	Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC) Operations	4-B-166
MCT 5.3.2.5	Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations	4-B-166
MCT 5.3.2.6	Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations	4-B-166
MCT 5.3.2.6.1	Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations	4-B-167
MCT 5.3.2.6.2	Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations	4-B-167
MCT 5.3.2.7	Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Airborne Operations	4-B-168
MCT 5.3.2.7.1	Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations	4-B-168
MCT 5.3.2.7.2	Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Airborne Operations	4-B-169
MCT 5.3.2.8	Establish/Conduct Combat Service Support Operations Center (CSSOC) Operations	4-B-170
MCT 5.3.2.9	Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations	4-B-170
MCT 5.3.2.10	Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities	4-B-171
MCT 5.3.2.10.1	Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC)	4-B-171
MCT 5.3.2.10.2	Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC)	4-B-171
MCT 5.3.2.10.3	Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat)	4-B-172
MCT 5.3.2.10.4	Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)	4-B-172
MCT 5.3.2.10.5	Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG)	4-B-172
MCT 5.3.3	Control the Battlespace	4-B-173
MCT 5.3.3.1	Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas)	4-B-173
MCT 5.3.3.2	Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas)	4-B-173
MCT 5.3.3.3	Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)	4-B-173
MCT 5.3.3.4	Establish Unit Boundaries	4-B-174

Command and Control (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 5.3.3.5	Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)	4-B-174
MCT 5.3.3.5.1	Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)	4-B-174
MCT 5.3.3.5.2	Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)	4-B-175
MCT 5.3.3.5.3	Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ)	4-B-175
MCT 5.3.4	Conduct Fire Support Coordination	4-B-175
MCT 5.3.4.1	Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan	4-B-176
MCT 5.3.4.2	Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) with Fires	4-B-176
MCT 5.3.4.3	Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-B-176
MCT 5.3.4.4	Coordinate Ground Surface Fires	4-B-177
MCT 5.3.4.5	Coordinate Close Air Support	4-B-177
MCT 5.3.5	Control Aircraft and Missiles	4-B-177
MCT 5.3.5.1	Conduct Air Direction	4-B-178
MCT 5.3.5.2	Conduct Air Control	4-B-178
MCT 5.3.5.3	Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance	4-B-178
MCT 5.3.5.4	Conduct Airspace Control	4-B-179
MCT 5.3.5.4.1	Conduct Positive Control	4-B-179
MCT 5.3.5.4.2	Conduct Terminal Control	4-B-179
MCT 5.3.5.4.3	Conduct Procedural Control	4-B-180
MCT 5.3.5.5	Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures	4-B-180
MCT 5.3.5.6	Coordinate Aviation Operations with Area of Operations (AO) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)	4-B-180
MCT 5.3.5.7	Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures	4-B-180
MCT 5.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO)	4-B-181
MCT 5.4.1	Conduct Information Operations Battlespace Shaping	4-B-181
MCT 5.4.1.1	Conduct Deception Operations	4-B-182
MCT 5.4.1.2	Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)	4-B-182
MCT 5.4.1.2.1	Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)	4-B-182
MCT 5.4.1.2.2	Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)	4-B-183
MCT 5.4.1.2.3	Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)	4-B-183
MCT 5.4.1.3	Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS)	4-B-184
MCT 5.4.1.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Attacks	4-B-184
MCT 5.4.1.5	Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	4-B-184
MCT 5.4.2	Conduct Information Operations (IO) Force Enhancement/ Force Protection	4-B-185
MCT 5.4.2.1	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)	4-B-185
MCT 5.4.2.2	Conduct Computer Network Operations (CNO)	4-B-186
MCT 5.4.2.3	Conduct Information Assurance	4-B-186
MCT 5.4.2.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security	4-B-186
MCT 5.4.2.5	Conduct Public Affairs Operations	4-B-187

Command and Control (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 5.5	Conduct Joint and Coalition Operations	4-B-187
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces	4-B-188
MCT 5.5.2	Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs)	4-B-188
MCT 5.5.3	Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/ Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)	4-B-188
MCT 5.5.4	Coordinate and Integrate Joint, Multinational, and Interagency Support	4-B-189

Force Protection

Task	Description	Page
MCT 6	PROTECT THE FORCE	4-B-190
MCT 6.1	Provide Security	4-B-190
MCT 6.1.1	Conduct Active Security	4-B-191
MCT 6.1.1.1	Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)	4-B-191
MCT 6.1.1.2	Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans	4-B-191
MCT 6.1.1.2.1	Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)	4-B-192
MCT 6.1.1.2.2	Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints	4-B-192
MCT 6.1.1.3	Conduct Base Defense	4-B-192
MCT 6.1.1.3.1	Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC)	4-B-193
MCT 6.1.1.3.2	Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON)	4-B-193
MCT 6.1.1.3.3	Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings	4-B-194
MCT 6.1.1.3.4	Organize and Prepare the Defense	4-B-194
MCT 6.1.1.3.5	Conduct Defense in Depth	4-B-194
MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1	Conduct Patrolling	4-B-195
MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2	Establish Observation and Listening Post	4-B-195
MCT 6.1.1.4	Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver	4-B-195
MCT 6.1.1.4.1	Conduct Cover Operations	4-B-196
MCT 6.1.1.4.2	Conduct Guard Operations	4-B-196
MCT 6.1.1.4.3	Conduct Screen Operations	4-B-197
MCT 6.1.1.5	Conduct Convoy Security	4-B-197
MCT 6.1.1.6	Provide Overwatch During Movement	4-B-198
MCT 6.1.1.7	Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)	4-B-198
MCT 6.1.1.8	Conduct Active Air Defense	4-B-198
MCT 6.1.1.9	Provide Reaction Forces	4-B-199
MCT 6.1.1.9.1	Respond to Level I Threats	4-B-199
MCT 6.1.1.9.2	Respond to Level II Threats	4-B-199
MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1	Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces	4-B-200

Force Protection (Continued)

Task	Description	Page
MCT 6.1.1.9.3	Respond to Level III Threats	4-B-200
MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1	Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	4-B-200
MCT 6.1.1.10	Conduct Military Police Operations	4-B-201
MCT 6.1.1.10.1	Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S. Prisoner Confinement	4-B-201
MCT 6.1.1.10.2	Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and Civilian Detainees	4-B-201
MCT 6.1.1.10.3	Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations	4-B-202
MCT 6.1.1.10.4	Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase Ground Defense (ABGD)	4-B-202
MCT 6.1.1.10.5	Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigation	4-B-202
MCT 6.1.1.10.6	Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communications (MSR/LOC) Security	4-B-203
MCT 6.1.2	Conduct Passive Security	4-B-203
MCT 6.1.2.1	Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover	4-B-203
MCT 6.1.2.2	Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment	4-B-204
MCT 6.1.2.3	Conduct Passive Air Defense	4-B-204
MCT 6.1.2.4	Conduct Deception Operations	4-B-204
MCT 6.2	Rescue and Recover	4-B-205
MCT 6.2.1	Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)] Operations	4-B-205
MCT 6.2.2	Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations	4-B-206
MCT 6.3	Perform Consequence Management	4-B-206
MCT 6.3.1	Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans	4-B-206
MCT 6.3.2	Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)	4-B-207
MCT 6.3.3	Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications	4-B-207
MCT 6.3.4	Remove/Dispose of Unexploded Ordnance	4-B-207
MCT 6.4	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment	4-B-208
MCT 6.4.1	Conduct CBRNE Operations	4-B-208
MCT 6.4.2	Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident Response Operations	4-B-209
MCT 6.4.3	Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Toxic Industrial Chemical Agent Detection, Identification, Monitoring, and Sampling Operations	4-B-210
MCT 6.4.4	Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance and Decontamination Operations	4-B-210
MCT 6.4.5	Conduct Enhanced NBC Operations	4-B-211
MCT 6.4.6	Provide NBC Defense	4-B-212

Marine Corps Task List
(MCTL)

Maneuver

MCT 1 DEPLOY FORCES/CONDUCT MANEUVER

To move forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with fire or fire potential. Maneuver is the dynamic element of combat, the means of concentrating forces at the decisive point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. This task includes the movement of combat and support units. **(JP 3-0 Series, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, 3-02 Series, 4-01, CJCSI 3202.01, CJCSM 3122.03A, NTA 1)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.
M2	Days	Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.
M3	Percent	Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation.
M4	Kph	Rate of movement.
M5	Time	To initiate movement.

MCT 1.1 Provide Forces

To provide and deploy all Marine Corps combat, combat support, and combat service support units. Forward-deployed Marine air-ground task forces (MAGTFs), with their range of capabilities, are designed to enable the joint force commander to resolve crises and win conflicts. MAGTFs are uniquely suited to support the national security strategy by rapidly projecting the required capability into a foreign setting to abate the crisis. This capability is central to the United States' ability to safeguard its national interests. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Days	Plan the physical relocation of forces and materiel to designated AO.
M2	Days	Identify support activity teams to prepare personnel for deployment.
M3	Days	Identify and establish rear detachment.
M4	Percent	Marines identified as non-deployable.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.1.1 Provide Security Forces

Security forces are used to gain and maintain enemy contact, protect the main battle force's movement, develop the situation before committing the main battle force and are assigned cover, guard or screen missions. Operations of security forces must be an integral part of the overall offensive plan. The element of the MAGTF assigned as the security forces depends on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available – time available (METT-T). **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	MAGTF force required for security force mission.
M2	TBD	

MCT 1.1.1.1 Provide Main Body Forces

Main body forces constitute the bulk of the commander's combat power. It is prepared to respond to enemy contact with the security forces. Combat power that can be concentrated most quickly, such as fires, is brought to bear while maneuver units move into position. The main body maintains an offensive spirit throughout the battle, exploiting any advantageous situations, and engages the enemy as early as possible. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Days	To identify and establish a main body.
M2	Percent	Of assigned main body trained for mission.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.1.1.2 Provide Reserve Forces

The commander uses his reserve forces to restore momentum to a stalled attack, defeat enemy counterattacks, and exploit success. The reserve force provides the commander the flexibility to react to unforeseen circumstances. Once committed, the reserve's actions become the decisive operation, and every effort is made to reconstitute another reserve from units made available by the revised situation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-05.1, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of forces identified by commander as a reserve element.
M2	Time	For commander to incorporate reserve into offensive or defensive plan.
M3	Time	For commander to commit reserves at the decisive place.
M4	Time	Required for commander to reconstitute a reserve.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.1.1.3 Provide Sustainment Forces

The sustaining force maintains a presence ashore over an extended period of time to support continued operations by the joint force commander within the joint area of operations (JAO), and also includes providing logistical sustainment to joint and coalition forces until theater level sustainment is established. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of MAGTF trained for sustainment force mission.
M2	TBD	

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces

The Marine Corps organizes its operational forces as Marine Corps components and as MAGTFs to provide task-organized, self-sustaining, multipurpose forces to the joint force or naval expeditionary force. These uniquely organized Marine Corps forces can respond to a wide range of operational and tactical missions and tasks, providing an unmatched combination of deployment and employment options. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	For commander to identify and detach applicable units(s).
M2	Time	For commander to attach applicable unit(s).
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.1.2.1 Provide Alert Forces

An important type of special purpose MAGTF is the air contingency force (ACF). An ACF is an on-call, task-organized alert force that is maintained by all three Marine expeditionary forces (MEFs). An ACF can deploy within 18 hours of notification. It can be dispatched virtually worldwide to respond to a rapidly developing crisis. The ACF is the MEF's force in readiness. It can deploy independently or in conjunction with amphibious forces, MPFs, or other expeditionary forces. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Yes/No	ACF identified and assigned.
M2	TBD	

MCT 1.1.2.2 Provide Command Element

The command element (CE) is the MAGTF headquarters. It is task-organized to provide the command and control, intelligence, reconnaissance forces, and other support and capabilities necessary for effective planning, execution, and assessment of operations across the warfighting functions to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The CE can exercise command and control within a joint task force from the sea or ashore and acts as a core element around which a joint task force headquarters may be formed. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Hours	For unit to establish command post.
M2	Time	For commander to establish a command group.
M3	Minutes	To move a command post.
M4	Minutes	To transfer command and control functions before and after displacement.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.1.2.3 Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure

Marine Corps bases, stations, and reserve support centers headquarters provide the personnel, infrastructure and facilities that enable and support the operating forces. HQ also provides administrative control, control of resources and equipment, personnel management, unit logistics, individual and unit training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and other matters not included in the operational missions of the subordinate or other organizations. To organize a headquarters for the command and control of designated and organized forces under the duly authorized force commander. This includes developing a command and control structure, a force liaison structure, and effectively integrating force staff augmentees. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, NDP 6, NWP 6-00.1, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Days	To deploy forward and establish in theater, a task force headquarters element.
M2	Hours	After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.
M3	Days	After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established, including communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives, and non-governmental agencies.
M4	Days	To establish a liaison structure.

MCT 1.1.2.4 Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines

To provide Marine Corps maneuver warfare capabilities in seizing and clearing buildings and other urbanized areas. Commanders and small-unit leaders rely on guidance and intent provided by higher headquarters to facilitate decentralized execution while maintaining control and direction in close quarter battles. Success in urban fighting depends upon small units and individual tactical skills. **(JP 3-0, 3-06, MCWP 3-35.3)**

M1	Hours	Attack into a concentrated area of structures, facilities, and population to isolate and secure an objective, or to destroy, capture, or force the enemy to withdraw.
M2	Percent	Ground combat element (GCE) Marines trained for CQB.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.2 Move Forces

To move Marine Corps forces/units tactically on, or under the sea, through the air, or on the ground. This movement includes the positioning of ships, submarines, aircraft, and ground forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-35 Series, 4-01 Series, MCDP 3, MCWP 0-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-20.6, 4, 4-01, 4-01.4, NTA 1.1.2)**

M1	Kph	Rate of movement.
M2	Knots	Rate of movement.
M3	Time	To initiate movement.
M4	Time	To complete movement.
M5	NM	Distance forces required to move.
M6	Time	To plan, coordinate, and participate in creating unit movement control plan.
M7	Time	To coordinate routes, traffic control, and timetables with higher.

MCT 1.2.1 Prepare Forces for Movement

To assemble, inspect, and load personnel, equipment, and supplies in preparation for a tactical movement. It includes procurement and storage of equipment and supplies, staging/marshaling and embarkation of naval forces on air and sea borne assets, estimating throughput, time phasing force movement, and establishing tactical formations. It also includes completion of vital voyage repairs to the naval task force ships prior to movement. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-17, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1)**

M1	Time	To initiate movement.
M2	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M3	Time	To determine readiness of personnel, equipment, and supplies.
M4	Percent	Of personnel reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute.
M5	Percent	Of equipment reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute.
M6	Percent	Of supplies reported *ready* for movement, not *ready* at execute.

MCT 1.2.1.1 Identify Lift Requirements
To identify transportation requirements for expeditionary/amphibious/military sealift shipping, maritime preposition shipping, commercial shipping, and/or airlift to support the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.2, MCDP 3, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 4 Series, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.1)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M2	Percent	Of cargo capacity provided to support landing forces and follow-on echelon force, support forces, and supplies.
M3	Time	To provide estimate of amphibious shipping after tasking.
M4	Days	To complete movement planning.
M5	Time	To provide estimate of expeditionary shipping after tasking.
M6	Time	To provide estimate of military sealift shipping after tasking.
M7	Time	To provide estimate of maritime pre-positioning ship (MPS) shipping after tasking.
M8	Percent	Of estimated lift requirements, required for actual lift.
M9	Percent	Of equipment loaded is for administrative lift.
M10	Percent	Of equipment loaded is for combat/tactical use.
M11	Time	To identify transportation assets and equipment density in the Unit.
M12	Time	To coordinate administrative troop movement requirements.

MCT 1.2.1.2 Stage/Marshal Forces
To sortie and assemble expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft at embarkation ports. Move ground/air forces and associated equipment to embarkation ports preparatory to loading on board expeditionary/amphibious/Military Sealift shipping and aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-01.2, NDP 4, NWP 3-02 Series, NTA 1.1.1.2)**

M1	Time	To initiate movement.
M2	Percent	Of equipment fully operational.
M3	Days	To initiate movement.
M4	Hours	To complete movement to staging/marshaling area.

MCT 1.2.3 Embark Forces
To embark forces and equipment on naval (including expeditionary/amphibious and follow-on) Military Sealift or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement, to off-load area. Includes preparation of loading and berthing plans. How the forces are embarked may be determined by the expected tactical requirements upon offloading. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, 4-0, 4-01 Series, MCWP 3-32, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3-05.4, 4-01, NTTP 3-02.3, NTA 1.1.1.3)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.
M2	Time	To initiate movement.
M3	Percent	Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan.
M4	Percent	Of forces and equipment combat loaded.
M5	Percent	Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements.
M6	Time	For commander to identify equipment density lists.

M7	Time	For commander to identify special equipment and supplies for embarkation.
M8	Time	To plan for assets to separate, disassemble, configure, uncrate, or transload above normal requirements.
M9	Time	To up-load platforms with equipment
M10	Time	To configure pallets and containerized loads
M11	Time	To up-load contingency stocks for class I and chemical detection equipment
M12	Time	To prepare shipping labels.
M13	Time	To deploy an advance party to the aerial or sea port of embarkation (APOE/SPOE).

MCT 1.2.4 Deploy Tactical Forces

To move battalion units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Mobility ensures that an adversary cannot take offensive action with any confidence that barriers will protect him. Movement may be by any means. This task includes bypassing obstacles. It also includes movement of units by a non-organic organization, such as an infantry company by motor transport battalion assets. **(JP 3-0, 4-01.8, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-02 Series)**

M1	Time	To commence movement.
M2	Time	To complete movement.
M3	Percent	Of personnel at destination on schedule.
M4	Percent	Of equipment at destination on schedule.
M5	Minutes	Alert aircraft set to launch.
M6	Units	Strike and/or close air support (CAS) sorties per day for sustained operations
M7	Y/N	Firing unit demonstrates ability to move to planned launch point
M8	Time	To conduct coordination with Division and or installation transportation offices for movement times and routes from unit marshalling area to APOE/SPOE or destination.
M9	Time	To conduct link-up with transportation assets.
M10	Number	Of personnel identified as shipriders.

MCT 1.2.5 Debark Forces

To conduct debarkation or offloading of forces and equipment from military or commercial shipping and/or aircraft, preparatory to movement to Area of Operations/APOE. How the forces or equipment are debarked may be determined by the tactical requirements when loading.
(**JP 3-0, 3-02.2, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-32)**

M1	Time	To deploy an advance party to the aerial or seaport debarkation.
M2	Number	Of personnel identified to assist ship offload.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.2.6 Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I)

To conduct reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) operations. To receive units, personnel, equipment and materiel into the MARFOR AO and to support and move them to the point were they are transferred to the responsible tactical commander (at assembly areas), making them part of what is available for operations. This task includes operating air and

sea ports of debarkation (POD), moving unit personnel and equipment from PODs to assembly areas, joining unit personnel (normally deployed by strategic air transport) with their equipment (normally shipped by sea or pre-positioned in geographical storage sites or MPF vessels), and providing supplies and support necessary to achieve readiness for onward movement. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational after offload completed.
M2	Hours	To complete offload.
M3	Number	Persons required to conduct offload.
M4	Tons	Equipment offloaded.
M5	Number	Persons offloaded.

MCT 1.2.7 Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces

To take actions to rapidly restore a unit's fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources, for subsequent redeployment through deliberate reconstitution of units. This task includes the shifting of internal resources within the MAGTF and from external sources to increase its overall level of combat effectiveness. It includes cross-leveling equipment and personnel, matching operational weapons systems with crews, or forming composite units (joining two or more depleted units to form a single full-strength or over-strength unit). Reconstitution includes two types of activities, reorganization and regeneration. Regeneration occurs at CONUS bases, stations, camps, etc. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-02, 3-35, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCWP 0-1, 4-1, 4-6, 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Time	For maneuver force to transition to or from operational formation.
M2	Time	For naval expeditionary forces (NEF) shipping to transition to or from landing formations.
M3	Percent	Of required logistics in place on schedule.
M4	Time	From planned execution time, force is transitioned to or from operational battle formation.
M5	Time	After transition to battle formation, forces are concentrated at the attack points intact and combat effective.
M6	Percent	Of required landing craft in place on schedule.
M7	Percent	Of required aircraft in place on schedule.
M8	Number	Of personnel processed daily.
M9	Hours	Average time to process an individual.
M10	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M11	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.
M12	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for supply.
M13	Number	Of internal assets to be redistributed internally to reconstitute companies or platoons.

MCT 1.3 Conduct Maneuver and Close Forces

To conduct maneuver warfare to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope and to provide close operations concentrating on combat power to

exploit success. Close operations are dominated by fire and maneuver conducted by combined arms forces from the ground combat element (GCE) and the air combat element (ACE). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10)**

M1	Yes/No	Maneuver guidance issued.
M2	TBD	

MCT 1.3.1 Conduct Maneuver
Maneuver MARFOR forces to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy for accomplishing operational or strategic objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, 1, 3, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 4-01, 4-01.4)**

M1	Kph	Rate of movement.
M2	Knots	Rate of movement.
M3	Time	To initiate movement.
M4	Time	To complete movement.
M5	NM	Distance forces required to move.

MCT 1.3.1.1 Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver
To conduct ship-to-objective maneuver to gain a tactical advantage over the enemy in terms of both time and space. Maneuver is not aimed at the seizure of a beach, but builds upon the foundations of expanding the battlespace. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M5	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M6	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M7	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M8	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.

MCT 1.3.2 Conduct Amphibious Operations
To conduct an attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M5	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M6	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M7	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.

M8	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M9	Y/N	Did maneuver meet the stated objectives?
M10	Time	To conduct maneuver planning.
M11	Percent	Of execution checklist completed on time.
M12	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.

MCT 1.3.2.1 Conduct Amphibious Demonstration

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into taking a course of action unfavorable to him. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, NTA 1.5.2.3)**

M1	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.
M4	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M5	Y/N	Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives?
M6	Time	To plan for amphibious demonstration.
M7	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy action.
M8	Percent	Of assets lost/destroyed.

MCT 1.3.2.2 Conduct Amphibious Raid

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of making a swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-23, NTA 1.5.2.4)**

M1	Percent	Of operations in OA, delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M2	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M3	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M4	Time	Prior to (or after) required execute time, raid was executed.
M5	Y/N	Was backward planning used?
M6	Y/N	Was 50% rule used to allow for subordinate planning?
M7	Time	To conduct rapid planning.
M8	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.
M9	Y/N	Did amphibious raid meet stated objectives?
M10	Y/N	Was raid force compromised?
M11	Percent	Of execution checklist completed on time.

MCT 1.3.2.3 Conduct Amphibious Assault

To conduct an attack launched from the sea by naval and landing forces, embarked in ships or craft involving a landing on a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-04.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-22, 3-23, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-02.3, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-02.3)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M3	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.

M4	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M5	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M7	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M8	Y/N	Did assault meet the stated objectives?
M9	Time	To conduct assault planning.
M10	Percent	Of execution checklist completed on time.
M11	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.

MCT 1.3.2.4 Seize and Hold Beachhead/Lodgment Area

To attack and secure a designated area in a hostile or threatened area which, when seized and held, ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel and provides the maneuver space necessary for projected operations to be supported and extended throughout the AO. **(JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-23)**

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).
M2	Days	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Percent	Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver.
M4	Hours	To seize lodgment area (after initial insertion).
M5	Percent	Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M6	Percent	Of forcible entry force that arrives at objective as planned.
M7	Percent	Of lodgment area controlled on D-Day.
M8	Percent	Of enemy forces caught by surprise.
M9	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M10	Days	Until early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M11	Casualties	Of seizing force, depicted in percentage & total numbers.
M12	Percent	Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.
M13	Hours	In addition to planned, to seize lodgment.
M14	Percent	Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT.
M15	Percent	Of objective secured.
M16	Percent	Of forces combat ready on daily basis.
M17	Percent	Of forces landed on their objectives.
M18	Percent	Of forces lost en route to their objectives.
M19	Hours	To clear the lodgment area for Force Build-up.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force.
M21	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force.

MCT 1.3.2.5 Conduct Beach Party Operations

To conduct beach party operations or provide naval element of the shore party to facilitate the loading and movement over the beaches of troops, equipment, and supplies, to assist the evacuation of casualties/prisoners of war or to salvage landing assets as required. **(NWP 2-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-07, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-02.14 Rev A, NTA 1.2.10)**

M1	Time	To establish Beach Party.
M2	Percent	Of required equipment operational.

MCT 1.3.2.6 Reinforce and Expand Lodgment

Reinforce and expand the lodgment in a hostile or threatened territory to ensure the continuous air or sea landing of forces and materiel and provide the maneuver space necessary for projected operations. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Days	Until APOD/SPOD infrastructure will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).
M2	Days	Until APOD/SPOD secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Percent	Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support force build-up.
M4	Hours	To begin landing supplies (after initial insertion).
M5	Hours	To begin landing follow-on echelon (after initial insertion).
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of early entry forces available for follow-on missions.
M8	Days	Until build-up forces available for follow-on missions.
M9	Casualties	Of build-up force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M10	Percent	Of build-up force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.
M11	Hours	In addition to planned, to seize lodgment.
M12	Percent	Of initial forcible entry force to arrive at lodgment at planned TOT.
M13	Percent	Of objective secured.
M14	Percent	Of sea and ground infrastructure that supports introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational time lines (after initial insertion).
M15	Percent	Of follow-on supplies landed on schedule.
M16	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by build-up force.
M17	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support build-up force.

MCT 1.3.2.7 Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal

To employ amphibious forces for the purpose of extracting forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.10, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2, NTA 1.5.2.5)**

M1	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M3	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M4	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M5	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M6	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M7	Y/N	Did amphibious withdrawal meet the stated objectives?
M8	Time	To plan for withdrawal.
M9	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy action.
M10	Percent	Of assets lost/destroyed.
M11	Percent	Of forces successfully withdrawn.

MCT 1.3.2.8 Conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)
To intercept commercial, private or other non-military vessels and conduct Visit, Board, Search and Seizure (VBSS) procedures. Includes operations to counter smuggling and/or resource exploitation based on the authority of the United Nations or other sanctioning body. **(JP 1, 3, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07, NDP 1, NWP 3-06 Series, NTTP 3-07.11, CG Maritime Law Enforcement Manual (COMDTINST M16247.1))**

M1	Lb.	Of contraband confiscated or destroyed per week.
M2	Percent	Of targeted forces interdicted.
M3	Percent	Reduction in flow of all supplies to (or from) a targeted nation.
M4	Percent	Of enemy avenues of approach closed as maneuver possibilities due to friendly barriers, obstacles, or mines.
M5	Percent	Of scheduled and unscheduled transport (known to be carrying targeted materials) not allowed to enter or to leave quarantine area.
M6	Number	Vessels intercepted.
M7	Percent	Of vessels diverted.
M8	Number	Vessels seized.
M9	Units	Vessels searched.
M10	Units	Of search teams available for tasking.

MCT 1.3.2.9 Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS) Operations
To conduct visit or board a ship, aircraft, or other vessel or transport to inspect and examine the vessel's papers or examine it for compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. To inspect or examine a ship or other vessel to determine compliance with applicable resolutions or sanctions. To confiscate or take legal possession of vessel and contraband (goods or people) found in violation of resolutions or sanctions. To escort detailed vessels and ensure health, safety, and welfare of detained crew until turned over to appropriate legal authorities. To seize and secure a ship or vessel that is resisting the attempt to board and search. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-03, 3-04.1, 3-07, NDP 1, NTTP 3-07.11, NTA 1.4.6.1, NTA 1.4.6.2, NTA 1.4.6.3, NTA 1.4.6.4, NTA 1.4.6.5)**

M1	Hours	Between directing vessel to heave to and placing Boarding Team aboard.
M2	Percent	Of vessels complying with orders to heave to.
M3	Percent	Of vessels with valid documentation.
M4	Hours	Time to conduct vessel search.
M5	Percent	Of Vessel cargo accessible to boarding party.
M6	Percent	Of vessels complying with orders of search team.
M7	Number	Vessels found to have contraband aboard.
M8	Percent	Vessels complying with seizure orders.
M9	Pounds	Of contraband seized.
M10	Number	Of persons detained during seizure of vessel.
M11	Hours	Time vessel is under escort by friendly forces.
M12	Number	Of vessel crew in poor health or suffering injury.
M13	Hours	Friendly forces are taken off station due to escort.
M14	Number	Of vessel crew injured during take down.
M15	Number	Of vessel crew killed during take down.
M16	Hours	Needed to secure vessel during take down.

MCT 1.3.3 Conduct Aviation Operations

To conduct offensive aviation operations to defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy. To use speed, range, mobility, and agility of aviation assets to maximize concentration and flexibility in the defense, ensuring that adequate battlespace is assigned to employ all the capabilities of available aviation. Marine Corps aviation is capable of operating in any environment, however, weather can adversely affect its effectiveness in performing some functions such as assault support and reconnaissance. Longer periods of employment will require increased maintenance efforts and excess sorties. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2 Series)**

M1	Percent	Air Reconnaissance required sorties executed.
M2	Percent	Assault Support required sorties executed.
M3	Percent	Offensive Air Support required sorties executed.
M4	Percent	Of total aviation forces in place at plan execution.
M5	Number	Of available Mission Capable aircraft per day for sustained/surge operations.
M6	Percent	Of sorties flown per Air Tasking Order.
M7	Y/N	Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander?

MCT 1.3.3.1 Launch Aircraft

To launch fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the launch of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, 3-31.5, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

M1	Hours	To initiate launch.
M2	Number	Of aircraft available.
M3	Number	Of aircraft launched.
M4	Minutes	Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft.
M5	Minutes	Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft.
M6	Percent	Scheduled aircraft launched.

MCT 1.3.3.2 Recover Aircraft

To recover fixed-wing (FW) and rotary-wing (RW) aircraft from ships or shore-based facilities. Includes the launch of unmanned aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04.1, MCWP 3-2 Series, NAVAIR 00-80T-106 LHA/LPH/LHD NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-08T-113 Aircraft Signals NATOPS Manual, NAVAIR 00-80T-105 CV NATOPS Manual)**

M1	Number	Of aircraft launched.
M2	Time	To initiate recovery.
M3	Time	To complete recovery.
M4	Percent	Combat boarding rate (day).
M5	Percent	Combat boarding rate (night).
M6	Minutes	Launch/recovery cycle interval (day) for specified number of aircraft.
M7	Minutes	Launch/recovery cycle interval (night) for specified number of aircraft.
M8	Seconds	Launch/recovery interval (day).
M9	Seconds	Launch/recovery interval (night).

MCT 1.3.3.3 Conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations

To conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations, wherein any flight is designed to develop proficiency in low altitude tactics. The term LAT shall apply to tactical fixed wing operations conducted during day or night visual meteorological conditions where the briefed intent is to conduct low altitude tactics below 500 ft. above ground level. **(MCO 3500.14H)**

M1	Number	Of pilots in organization trained and current in LAT.
M2	Percent	Of pilots in organization trained and current in LAT.
M3	Number	Of sorties requiring LAT techniques organization can provide per day.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.3.3.4 Conduct Terrain Flight (TERF) Operations

To conduct aviation operations in which Rotary-wing air reconnaissance assets use terrain flight (TERF) altitudes and operate in a manner to provide support. The altitude at which fixed-wing reconnaissance aircraft conduct air reconnaissance will vary based on the target size and threat. Each aircraft will be assigned specific search responsibilities based on aircraft systems capabilities. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Squadron pilots TERF qualified.
M2	Percent	Rotary wing sorties flown in TERF regime.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.3.3.5 Conduct Aerial Escort

To conduct aerial escort missions to support a specific mission over or near enemy territory. Escorts may be assigned to high value airborne assets such as electronic warfare aircraft, airborne command and control platforms, tankers, airlift, or strike packages. Escorts can be either attached or detached where escort aircraft fly as part of the formation when attached and separate when detached. The escorts' primary function is to defend the strike aircraft against attack by enemy aircraft and missiles. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-22)**

M1	Percent	Squadron pilots Aerial Escort qualified.
M2	Number	Of enemy assets engaged by escort aircraft.
M3	Number	Of friendly assets damaged/destroyed due to enemy action.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.3.3.6 Conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) Operations

To conduct Confined Area Landing (CAL) operations wherein any landing pattern work flown to sites or landing zones in which terrain/obstacle clearance techniques and cautions become the primary objective. **(MCO 3500.14H)**

M1	Number	Of aircrews in organization trained and current in CAL.
M2	Percent	Of aircrews in organization trained and current in CAL.
M3	Number	Of flight hours of CAL operations organization can provide per day.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.3.3.7 Operate from a Short Airfield or Tactical Landing Zone (TLZ)
The Marine Air Traffic Control Mobile Team (MMT) rapidly establishes and controls tactical landing zones (TLZs), which are temporary austere landing strips for fixed-wing aircraft, and helicopter landing zones (HLZs) for rotary-wing aircraft in remote locations. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-25.8)**

M1	Time	To provide ATC services at designated TLZs/HLZs including formulating ATC procedures, and issuing ATC clearances, instructions and advisories.
M2	Time	To establish a TCA around each TLZ and controlling all air traffic within this area under VFR and instrument flight rules conditions.
M3	Time	Recommend/assist in TLZ/HLZ site selection for number and type of aircraft.
M4	Hours	Conduct TLZ/HLZ and assault zone surveys.
M5	Time	Mark and light TLZs/HLZs for fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft.
M6	Time	Provide terminal NAVAIDS and beacons.
M7	Time	Develop terminal instrument procedures for TLZs/HLZs.
M8	Time	Coordinate with civil and military control agencies.
M9	Time	Provide air-ground and air-to-air communications to link austere sites with higher and adjacent C2 agencies.
M10	Time	Provide limited weather observations and information.
M11	Time	Assignment of Air Boss.
M12	Time	Provide positive control of personnel and equipment within the FOB, air site, air point, FARP, RGR, or lagger area.

MCT 1.3.4 Conduct Assault Support Operations
Provide helicopter support for command and control, assault escort, trooplift/logistics, reconnaissance, search and rescue (SAR), MEDEVAC, reconnaissance team insertion/extract and Helicopter Coordinator (Airborne) (HC(A)) duties. Assault support gives the MEF commander the mobility to focus and sustain his combat power at decisive places and times. It allows the MEF commander to take full advantage of fleeting battlespace opportunities. There are three levels of assault support: tactical, strategic, and operational. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4)**

M1	Percent	Assault Support Force trained for mission.
M2	Y/N	Did operations meet the objectives of the force commander?
M3	Percent	Of Assault Support Requests executed.
M4	Time	To provide air evacuation support.
M5	Time	To provide requested air logistical support.

MCT 1.3.4.1 Conduct Combat Assault Transport Operations
To conduct aviation combat assault transport operations providing mobility and logistic support to the MAGTF. It is used to deploy forces efficiently in offensive maneuver warfare, bypass obstacles, or quickly redeploy forces. Combat assault support allows the MAGTF commander to build up his forces rapidly at a specific time and location, and allows him to apply and sustain combat power and strike the enemy where he is unprepared. This function comprises those actions required for the airlift of personnel, supplies and equipment into or within the battle area by helicopter or fixed wing aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, MAWTS-1)**

M1	Percent	Squadron pilots External Lift qualified.
M2	Percent	Of Transport Assault Support Requests executed.
M3	Hours	Flight hours devoted to Transport Assault Support.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.3.4.1.1 Conduct Special Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations

To conduct insertion operations wherein the movement of forces is planned and conducted rapidly followed by a planned and rapid withdrawal. For example: The MAGTF commander may direct the insertion of a helicopterborne unit to reinforce threatened sectors and add depth to the battle area. In helicopterborne operations, a single lift insertion of sufficient combat power to defeat enemy forces at the objective is conducted in the first phase. In addition to standard helicopter employment methods, the use of repelling, fast rope, and special patrol insertion and extraction techniques can enhance a Stinger unit's ability to provide effective air defense for support units. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-24)**

M1	Percent	Squadron pilots SPIE qualified.
M2	Time	To provide insertion operation.
M3	Time	To provide extraction operation.
M4	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy action during SPIE operations.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.3.4.2 Conduct Air Refueling Operations

Aerial refueling allows MAGTF aircraft, both fixed- and rotary-wing, to conduct flight-ferrying operations, extend time on station, and extend mission range. The Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron (VMGR) has the primary task to provide the tactical aerial refueling service to Marine aviation units and serves as an aircraft platform for the direct air support center (airborne) (DASC(A)). Operational tasks include assault air transport for air-landed and air-delivered personnel, supplies and equipment; ground refueling service to aircraft when other suitable means of aircraft refueling are not available; and air transport service for the evacuation of casualties and noncombatants; and air-to-air refueling with refueling tanker aircraft. **(JP 3-0, 3-04, 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-01.10, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56.1, 4-01, 4-08)**

M1	Percent	Of sorties completed.
M2	Lb.	Of fuel transferred.
M3	Percent	Of lift available.
M4	Number	Of aircraft available to refuel.
M5	Number	Of aircraft that could not refuel.
M6	Time	On station.
M7	Time	Time off station.
M8	Percent	Of maximum capacity experienced.
M9	Percent	Of fuel available versus requirements.
M10	Percent	Of needed fuel transferred.
M11	Time	To complete the evolution.
M12	Seconds	Until plugged and receiving.
M13	Seconds	From tanker "cleared-in" call until ready to receive fuel.
M14	Lb.	Of fuel available in the air.

M15	Seconds	From tanker "cleared in" call until ready to fuel.
M16	Minutes	To conduct helo on-deck refueling.
M17	Minutes	To conduct helo in-flight refueling (HIFR).
M18	Percent	Of aircraft plugged on first approach to basket.
M19	Percent	Of fuel required available from organic air refueling assets.
M20	Minutes	Delay in mission due to inadequate number of air refueling assets.
M21	Percent	Of pilots in air wing current and proficient in day/night tanking.
M22	Percent	Squadron pilots AR qualified.

MCT 1.3.4.3 Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination

Battlefield illumination can be provided by both fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft. Illumination may be visible to the naked eye or invisible (i.e., visible only with night vision equipment) and can last for a few minutes or several hours. Illumination of targets aids in target identification and designation and aids in controlling the guidance system of friendly ordnance. **(JP 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-2, NWP 3-05 Rev D, NTTP 3-13.1, 3-22.2, NTA 3.2.8.2)**

M1	Percent	Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.
M2	Percent	Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon's time of flight.

MCT 1.3.5 Navigate

To plan, record, and control the course of an individual, unit, vehicle, small craft or aircraft, on the ground, in the air from one point to another, or on the sea. This task includes the use of navigational aids, such as maps, compasses, charts, and stars, or dead reckoning and GPS receivers. It includes determining distance, direction, location, elevation/altitude, route, data for navigational aids, orientation, and rate of movement. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05 Series, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-20 Series)**

M1	Kph	Rate of movement.
M2	Percent	Of maneuver force concentrated at decisive point prior to detection.
M3	Percent	Of supporting force concentrated at desired point prior to detection.
M4	Percent	Of logistics in place to support campaign or major operation.
M5	Percent	Of maneuver force attacked prior to transition to battle formation.
M6	Yes/No	Maneuver force is meeting or ahead of established time line.
M7	Hours	Force is delayed due to navigational errors.
M8	Mishaps	Attributed to navigational errors (accidents).
M9	Percent	Of checkpoints/waypoints reached successfully in accordance with execution timeline and parameters.
M10	Incidents	Of navigational errors due to equipment malfunctions.
M11	Incidents	Of navigational errors due to inadequate maps/charts.
M12	Incidents	Attributed to navigational errors (near miss, contact with enemy, etc.).
M13	Incidents	Of navigational errors occur due to training.
M14	Knots	Speed required to meet mission objective.
M15	Units	Number of active CAP stations filled.
M16	Percent	Of active CAP stations filled.
M17	Percent	Of navigational requirements conducted in urban terrain.
M18	Percent	Of navigational requirements conducted in limited visibility.

MCT 1.3.5.1 Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)

To perform initial terminal guidance (ITG) for the conduct of air/surface operations for initial/follow-on landing forces utilizing visual/electronic navigational aids. Normally ITG tasks are conducted in a clandestine manner. **(JP 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-05, MCWP 3-21.1, NWP 1-02, 3-02 Series, 3-05 Rev D, NTA 1.2.9)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate ITG.
M2	Time	Force delayed due to equipment failure.
M3	Number	ITG teams compromised/captured.
M4	Number	ITG teams successful.
M5	Number	ITG teams required to support operations.
M6	Number	ITG teams failed due to inadequate training.
M7	Time	Force delayed due to delay in ITG team's arrival.

MCT 1.3.6 Conduct Tactical Road March

To conduct a tactical movement that emphasizes speed over tactical deployment. It is used when the enemy's approximate location is known, allowing the attacking force to move with greater speed and less physical security or dispersion. The approach march terminates in an attack position, assembly area, or assault position or can be used to transition to an attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Kph	Of friendly force advance.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M9	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M10	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M11	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M12	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M13	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M14	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M15	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M18	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M21	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M22	Yes/No	The order designates Start Point (SP) and Release Point (RP) times.
M23	Yes/No	The unit uses designated formation and road march technique.

MCT 1.4 Maintain Mobility

To maintain freedom of movement for ships, aircraft, landing craft, personnel, and equipment in the battlespace without prohibitive delays due to terrain, weather (environmental effects), or barriers, obstacles, and area denial efforts including mines. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3 Series, NTA 1.3)**

M1	Percent	Of casualties suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M2	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.

MCT 1.4.1 Conduct Mobility Operations

To conduct operations which maintain the freedom of movement for personnel and equipment in the battlespace without delays due to terrain or barriers, obstacles, and mines. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-04 Series, 4-04.1)**

M1	Days	To construct/improve/repair required facilities.
M2	Percent	Increase in movement time due to facility enhancement requirements.
M3	Time	For unit to integrate and synchronize combat support units.
M4	Time	For unit to site and breach obstacles IOT maintain freedom of maneuver and force protection.

MCT 1.4.1.1 Conduct Gap Crossing Operations

To pass through or over any battlefield terrain feature, wet or dry, that is too wide to be overcome by self-bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

M1	Percent	Of time forces approach gaps with required crossing capabilities.
M2	Minutes	For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.
M3	Minutes	Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.
M4	Meters	Between planned and actual crossing sites.
M5	Minutes	Crossing forces held up at site waiting preparations.
M6	Hours	To reconnoiter egress point.
M7	Percent	Of egress points reconnoitered.
M8	Yes/No	Width of water obstacle does not exceed 15 meters for armor assets to cross.
M9	Yes/No	Depth of water obstacle exceeds fording depth of unit vehicles and cannot be bypassed.
M10	Yes/No	The banks of water obstacle require little or no preparation.

MCT 1.4.1.2 Conduct River Crossing Operations

Tasks include securing the far shore, site preparation, raft/bridge assembly, traffic control, security, deception and follow-on bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

M1	Percent	Of time forces approach rivers with required crossing capabilities.
M2	Minutes	For crossing unit to complete crossing once assets in place.
M3	Minutes	Access and egress preparation operations after enemy detection.
M4	Meters	Between planned and actual crossing sites.
M5	Minutes	Crossing forces held up at site waiting preparations.
M6	Hours	To reconnoiter far bank.

M7	Percent	Of far bank reconnoitered.
M8	Percent	Of forces allocated to maintain traffic control at crossing site.
M9	Yes/No	Unit identifies and plans alternate crossing sites and staging areas.

MCT 1.4.1.3 Employ Standard Bridging
Install, remove and maintain standard bridging. Includes wet-gap, dry-gap and assault bridging. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

M1	Hours	To build standard bridge.
M2	Hours	To remove standard bridge.
M3	Hours	To build assault bridge.
M4	Hours	To remove assault bridge.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.4.1.4 Conduct Expedient Non-Standard Bridging
Design and build non-standard bridge using materials available on site or other expedient crossing methods. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-17.1)**

M1	Time	To build non-standard bridge.
M2	Time	To remove non-standard bridge.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.4.1.5 Conduct Clearance Operations
Remove obstacles, mines, unexploded ordnance (UXO) from routes and those areas necessary to maintain unimpeded logistics flow and allow movement and staging of follow on forces. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.13, 3-15 Series, 4-04.Series)**

M1	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M2	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.

MCT 1.4.1.6 Create Pioneer Roads and Trails
Create expeditionary routes to allow CS units to maneuver in trace of assault forces. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair required roads and trails.
M2	Percent	Of movement time increased due to road construction or repair requirement.
M3	MPH	Movement improved due to construction or repair.
M4	Days	To respond to an event (e.g., natural disaster).
M5	Time	Delayed in executing plans due to required route construction or repair.
M6	Percent	Average speed of movement was reduced due to obstacles including ice, etc.
M7	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles due to required route construction or repair, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

MCT 1.4.2 Conduct Breaching Operations
Create lanes in enemy obstacle systems to allow maneuver forces freedom of movement. Deliberate, in-stride, amphibious, assault and covert breaches are all executed. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 4-04.1)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered while breaching mines, barriers, or obstacles.
M2	Percent	Reduction in speed of movement due to mines, barriers, or obstacles.
M3	Time	To breach or clear obstacles.

MCT 1.4.2.1 Breach Enemy Defensive Positions
To clear a path or lane through an enemy defensive position by fire and maneuver. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 4-04.1)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered while breaching enemy defensive positions.
M2	Percent	Reduction in speed of movement due to enemy defensive positions.
M3	Time	To breach enemy defensive positions.
M4	Percent	Of unit identified to be breach, support, and assault forces.

MCT 1.4.2.2 Breach Minefields
To employ tactics and techniques necessary to breach or cross minefields in the path of the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 3-34, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.3, NTA 1.3.2)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered while breaching minefields.
M2	Percent	Reduction in speed of movement due to minefield.
M3	Time	To breach or clear minefields.
M4	Time	To utilize tank mine plow assets to proof breach lanes.
M5	Percent	Of unit identified to be breach, support, and assault forces.

MCT 1.4.2.3 Breach Barriers and Obstacles
To employ any means available to break through or secure a passage through an enemy defense, obstacle or fortification. This enables a force to maintain its mobility by removing or reducing natural and man-made obstacles. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, 3-18, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, 3-02.4, 3-15, 4-04.1, NTA 1.3.2)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered while breaching barriers and obstacles.
M2	Percent	Reduction in speed of movement due to barriers and obstacles.
M3	Time	To breach or clear barriers and obstacles.

MCT 1.5 Conduct Counter-Mobility Operations
To delay, disrupt, and destroy the enemy's offensive movement in order to destroy its forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly weapon systems. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 3-15, MCRP 5-2A, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, 3-15.2, 3-15.31, 3-15.42)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles.
M3	Time	To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hast defense.

MCT 1.5.1 Create Barriers and Obstacles

Integrate mines and other obstacles with natural obstacles and terrain features to achieve the effect of block, turn, fix or disrupt. Obstacles are coordinated with fires and maneuver to achieve the commander's desired effect on the enemy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Casualties	Suffered during emplacement of obstacles/mines.
M2	Number	Barriers and obstacles emplaced.
M3	Number	Of breach lanes emplaced through friendly obstacles to support spoiling and counterattacks.
M4	Time	For unit to create engagement area.

MCT 1.5.2 Employ Mines

Plan, emplace, arm, record, report, disarm and remove mines to achieve the desired effect on the enemy without hindering friendly forces or grossly endangering non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Percent	Of enemy units delayed due to mining.
M3	Percent	Of enemy units damaged or destroyed due to mining.
M4	Time	To complete laying minefield.
M5	Number	Mines to lay field.
M6	Hours	Delay in enemy force movement caused by mines/obstacles.
M7	Time	To employ scatterable mine systems for flank security and hasty defense.
M8	Time	Estimate of blade hours, belt-planning factors, and breach-lane requirements.

MCT 1.5.2.1 Plan Minefields

To sequentially develop an integrated plan to emplace minefields which will effectively support the tactical plan. Planning consists mainly of establishing obstacle restrictions at higher-level units and detailed design and citing at lower level units. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 2-01, 3-13, 3-15 Series, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, FM 5-102, NTA 1.4.1.1)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Number	Minefields constructed.
M3	Time	To develop SCATMINE plan by system.

MCT 1.5.2.2 Report/Record Minefields
To document intention to lay, initiation of laying, completion of laying, and changes to minefields. To record conventional minefields to determine mines emplaced and their locations. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTA 1.4.1.2, NTA 1.4.1.3)**

M1	Days	To develop obstacle/mining plan.
M2	Number	Minefields constructed.
M3	Days	To record actual obstacles/mines emplaced.
M4	Percent	Accuracy of records.
M5	Time	To send SCATMINE warning to subordinate elements.

MCT 1.5.2.3 Mark Minefields
To identify minefields and cleared lanes through or around obstacles. This task contributes to momentum, confidence in the safety of the lane, and prevents casualties. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series, NTTP 3-15.31 Rev B, NTA 1.4.1.4)**

M1	Days	To identify minefields and cleared land and sea lanes.
M2	Number	Minefields reported.
M3	Time	To complete marking of minefield.

MCT 1.5.2.4 Detonate Mines/Explosives
To cause the explosion and the resulting destruction of enemy personnel, vehicles, aircraft, vessels (ships and submarines), obstacles, facilities, or terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-15, MCWP 3-17.2, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.4, 3-05 Series, NTTP 3-02.5, NTA 1.4.4)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives.
M2	Percent	Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.
M3	Casualties	To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.

MCT 1.6 Dominate The Area Of Operations
To dominate or control land, airspace, and/or sea space to prevent enemy or other force occupation or use of the area through fire, fire potential, or occupation. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12 Rev A, 3-20 Series, 3-21.0, 6-00.1, NTA 1.5)**

M1	Percent	Of air operations delayed or canceled due to lack of an air superiority umbrella.
M2	Percent	Of joint force forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M3	Percent	Of operationally significant areas currently controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of identified decisive points within OA, under friendly control at operational end state.

M5	Percent	Of host-nation population under control of the civil government.
M6	Percent	Of operationally significant areas currently contested by opposing forces.
M7	Days	To establish complete control over operationally significant area.
M8	Percent	Of naval operations delayed within a maritime superiority area (due to enemy action).

MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations

Take the initiative, gain freedom of action to allow swift transition from one action to another and to put the enemy at risk throughout the depth and space of the battlespace. Defeat, destroy or neutralize the enemy force by taking the fight to the enemy in such a way as to achieve victory at least cost. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of population under civilian government control.
M5	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M6	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M7	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M8	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M9	Y/N	Did sustained operations meet the objectives of the force commander?
M10	Time	To rapidly reconstitute for subsequent expeditionary (including amphibious) operations.
M11	Percent	Of assets lost/destroyed due to enemy action.
M12	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.

MCT 1.6.1.1 Conduct a Movement to Contact

To develop the situation and to establish or regain contact through offensive action. Movement to contact includes approach march, search and attack, meeting engagement, and action at contact. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	kph	Of friendly force advance.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M9	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M10	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M11	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M12	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M13	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M14	Minutes	To move into combat formations after first contact.

M15	Hours	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M18	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M21	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M22	Time	For the security unit to identify, locate, and fix the enemy for the main body.
M23	Time	For main body to make contact with enemy unit.

MCT 1.6.1.2 Conduct Attacks

Take offensive action characterized by coordinated movement supported by fire to defeat, destroy, or neutralize the enemy. Attack includes hasty, deliberate, spoiling and counter- attacks, raids, feints and demonstrations. Forms of maneuver for conducting attack are envelopment, turning movement, flank, penetration, and frontal attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.
M9	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M10	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M11	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M12	Percent	Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M13	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M14	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M15	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M16	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M17	Hours	To prepare hasty defenses.
M18	Days	To seize objectives.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to relocated command post.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M21	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M22	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M23	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M24	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M25	Time	For the main body to employ.
M26	Number	Of enemy forces identified for bypass criteria in the attack.

MCT 1.6.1.2.1 Conduct Spoiling Attack

To conduct an attack employing a tactical maneuver to disrupt a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming or assembling. To execute an attack from a defensive posture to disrupt a hostile attack by striking the enemy when he is prepared for his own attack and is vulnerable in assembly areas and attack positions. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.
M9	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M10	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M11	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M12	Percent	Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M13	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M14	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M15	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M16	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M17	Hours	To prepare hasty defenses.
M18	Days	To seize objectives.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to relocated command post.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M21	Percent	Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once spoiling attack is concluded.
M22	Time	To shift, refocus, and redistribute direct fires to defeat identified enemy elements.

MCT 1.6.1.2.2 Conduct a Counterattack

To conduct an offensive action in which an attack by a part or all of a defending force is made against an enemy attacking force, for such specific purposes as regaining ground lost, or cutting off or destroying lead enemy attacking units, and with the general objective of regaining the initiative and denying the enemy the attainment of his goal or purpose in attacking. In sustained defensive operations, it is undertaken to restore the battle position and is directed at limited objectives. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.
M9	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M10	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.

M11	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M12	Percent	Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M13	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M14	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M15	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M16	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M17	Hours	To prepare hasty defenses.
M18	Days	To seize objectives.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to relocated command post.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M21	Time	Required to send reconnaissance to find assailable flank/weak spot within enemy defenses.
M22	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by counterattack force.
M23	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by counterattacking force.
M24	Time	Required for unit commander to reconstitute a reserve once counterattack complete.
M25	Time	For unit to execute counterattack once decision point or Named Area of Interest (NAI) is triggered by enemy.

MCT 1.6.1.2.3 Conduct a Feint

To conduct an attack used as a deception intended to draw the enemy's attention away from the area of the main attack. A feint is designed to induce the enemy to move his reserves or to shift his fire support in reaction to the feint. Feints must appear real and therefore require some contact with the enemy. Usually a limited-objective attack ranging in size from a raid to a supporting attack is conducted. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves.
M2	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting fire support.
M3	Percent	Of feints resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support.
M4	Percent	Of friendly losses.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force that shifted from attacking main objective to feint.
M6	Time	To detect shifting of enemy forces from main attack to feint.
M7	Percent	Of unit identified to conduct feint.

MCT 1.6.1.2.4 Conduct a Demonstration

To conduct an attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. A demonstration is a type of attack that is deception similar to a feint, with the exception that no contact with the enemy is sought. In stability and support operations, an operation by military forces in sight of an actual or potential enemy to show military capabilities. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Percent	Of naval operations in JOA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces maneuvered in response to demonstration.
M4	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M5	Y/N	Did amphibious demonstration meet the stated objectives?

M6	Time	To plan for amphibious demonstration.
M7	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy action.
M8	Percent	Of assets lost/destroyed.
M9	Percent	Of unit identified to conduct demonstration.

MCT 1.6.1.2.5 Conduct Show of Force

An operation, designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve, that involves increased visibility of U.S. deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation, which, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves.
M2	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting fire support.
M3	Percent	Of demonstrations resulting in enemy shifting reserves and fire support.
M4	Percent	Of demonstrations without making enemy contact.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force required for conducting demonstrations.
M6	Percent	Of enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent.
M7	Time	To detect enemy forces diverted from original objective or intent.

MCT 1.6.1.2.6 Conduct Reconnaissance in Force

A reconnaissance in force is a deliberate attack made to obtain information and to locate and test enemy dispositions, strengths, and reactions. It is used when knowledge of the enemy is vague and there is insufficient time or resources to develop the situation. The primary purpose of a reconnaissance in force is to gain information. The commander must be prepared to exploit opportunity, and may use reconnaissance in force as a means of keeping pressure on the defender by seizing key terrain and uncovering enemy weaknesses. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Time	For unit to employ internal reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) assets to locate enemy positions or identify disposition.
M2	Y/N	Did unit incorporate a direct and indirect fire plan for reconnaissance in force mission?
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.1.3 Conduct Raid

To conduct a deliberate attack, usually small-scale, involving a swift penetration of hostile territory to secure information, to confuse the enemy, or to destroy his installations. It ends with a planned withdrawal back to friendly territory upon completion of the assigned mission. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, MCWP 3-1, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.1, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Hours	Between desired and actual time in position.
M2	Minutes	Between planned and actual time of target attack.
M3	Hours	From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from enemy area.
M4	Hours	From initiation of action until decisive point or high value target/s are destroyed.
M5	Hours	From initiation of action until mission completed.
M6	Percent	Of direct action missions achieving aim.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets successfully attacked by friendly forces.
M8	Percent	Of enemy units confused by friendly action.

M9	Percent	Of missions with fully prepared alternate target/s.
M10	Instances	Of operations compromised during exfiltration.
M11	Instances	Of operations compromised during infiltration and execution.
M12	Instances	Of operations compromised prior to infiltration.
M13	Percent	Of raid that required forces external to executing unit.
M14	Percent	Of raids striking correct target.
M15	Percent	Of recovery missions resulting in recovery of target and mission personnel to friendly control, alive.
M16	Percent	Of recovery missions where planned withdrawal from the immediate objective area were successful.
M17	Days	To arrange joint service support for raid party operation.
M18	Hours	To select and prepare a force for a raid.
M19	Days	To select raid targets in area of operations.
M20	Days	To select, form, and train raiding party.
M21	Hours	From completion of task until friendly forces successfully withdraw from target area.
M22	Hours	To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.
M23	Casualties	Of raid force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M24	Percent	Of unit responsible for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) ISO raid mission.
M25	Y/N	The unit establishes clear abort criteria for the raid.
M26	Y/N	The unit does not become decisively engaged.

MCT 1.6.1.3.1 Conduct Limited Scale Raid

To conduct a small scale attack involving the penetration of hostile territory for a specific purpose other than seizing and holding terrain. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of unit responsible for reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) ISO raid mission.
M2	Y/N	The unit establishes clear abort criteria for the raid.
M3	Y/N	The unit does not become decisively engaged.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.1.3.2 Conduct Exploitation

To conduct offensive action in which the attacker extends the destruction of the defending force by maintaining offensive pressure. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of time enemy defensive gaps exploited.
M2	Percent	Of time supporting forces within range of exploitation force.
M3	Percent	Of time exploiting force maintains movement.
M4	Instances	Of fratricide.
M5	Minutes	To initiate exploitation upon breach of enemy defenses.
M6	Minutes	To adjust task organization to conduct exploitation.
M7	Percent	Of exploitation resulting in enemy counterattack.
M8	Percent	Of time friendly exploitation force in contact with enemy force.
M9	Percent	Of enemy force casualties.
M10	Hours	Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body.
M11	Hours	To identify when friendly forces can transition from exploitation operations.
M12	Percent	Of enemy forces in zone identified before exploitation operations are initiated.
M13	Percent	Of enemy forces in zone identified during exploitation operations.
M14	Casualties	Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

M15	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M16	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.
M17	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.
M18	Time	For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy.

MCT 1.6.1.3.3 Conduct Pursuit

To conduct an offensive operation against a retreating force with the object of the pursuit the destruction of the enemy force. It follows a successful attack or exploitation and is ordered when the enemy cannot conduct an organized defense and attempts to disengage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of time contact with enemy force maintained.
M2	Percent	Of time supporting forces within range of pursuit force.
M3	Percent	Of time pursuit force maintains movement.
M4	Instances	Of fratricide.
M5	Minutes	To hand off bypassed enemy units to support force.
M6	Minutes	To adjust task organization to conduct pursuit.
M7	Percent	Of pursuit resulting in enemy counterattack.
M8	Percent	Of destruction of retreating enemy by coordinated joint forces employment.
M9	Hours	Between departure of reconnaissance and lead elements of main body.
M10	Hours	To identify when friendly forces can transition from offensive operations to pursuit.
M11	Percent	Of enemy forces in zone identified before pursuit operations are initiated.
M12	Percent	Of enemy forces in zone identified during pursuit operations.
M13	Casualties	Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M14	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M15	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.
M16	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.
M17	Time	For unit to employ all combat power to isolate and destroy the enemy.

MCT 1.6.2 Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver

The forms of offensive maneuver are the basic techniques a force conducting offensive operations uses to gain advantage over the enemy. The MAGTF commander chooses the form of maneuver (i.e., frontal attack, flanking attack, envelopment, turning movement, infiltration, or penetration) that fully exploits all the dimensions of the battlespace and best accomplishes his mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	GCE trained for frontal attack.
M2	Percent	GCE trained for flanking attack.
M3	Percent	GCE trained for envelopment.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.2.1 Conduct Frontal Attack

To conduct a frontal attack where the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces, to rapidly overrun or destroy a weak enemy force or fix a significant portion of a larger enemy force in place over a broad front to support a flanking attack or envelopment. It is normally used when commanders possess overwhelming combat power and the enemy is at a clear disadvantage. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of unit identified as main effort for attack.
M2	Percent	Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.
M3	Time	For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for frontal attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.2.2 Conduct a Flanking Attack

A form of offensive maneuver directed at the flank of an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M9	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M10	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M11	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M12	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M13	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M14	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M15	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M18	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M21	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M22	Percent	Of unit identified as main effort for attack.
M23	Percent	Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.
M24	Time	For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for flanking attack.

MCT 1.6.2.3 Conduct an Envelopment

An offensive maneuver in which the main effort passes around the enemy's principal defensive positions to attack the objective while avoiding the enemy's main combat power. By nature, it requires surprise, superior mobility, and successful supporting efforts. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M9	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M10	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M11	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M12	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M13	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M14	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M15	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M18	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M21	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M22	Percent	Of unit identified as main effort for attack.
M23	Percent	Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.
M24	Time	For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for envelopment.

MCT 1.6.2.4 Conduct Turning Maneuver

A form of offensive maneuver where the attacker passes around or over the enemy’s principal defensive positions to secure objectives deep in the enemy’s rear. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force turned in the intended direction.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive supporting arms.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M9	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.

M10	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M11	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M12	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M13	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M14	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M15	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M16	Days	To seize objectives.
M17	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M18	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M21	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.
M22	Percent	Of unit identified as main effort for attack.
M23	Percent	Of unit identified as supporting efforts for attack.
M24	Time	For unit to transition to applicable battle formation for turning maneuver.

MCT 1.6.2.5 Conduct Infiltration

To conduct the movement through or into an area or territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or organizations. The movement is made, either by small groups or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in connection with the enemy, it infers that contact is avoided. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Time	Between warning order and execution.
M2	Casualties	During operation.

MCT 1.6.2.6 Conduct a Penetration

To conduct an attack which seeks to break through the enemy's defense and disrupt the defensive system. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M3	Percent	Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M4	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M5	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M6	Y/N	Did assault meet the stated objectives?
M7	Time	To conduct assault planning.
M8	Percent	Of execution checklist completed on time.
M9	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.

MCT 1.6.3 Conduct Tactical Tasks

At the tactical level of planning, tactics is the employment of units in combat. It includes the ordered arrangement and maneuver of units in relation to each other and to the enemy in order to use their full potential. Tactics are employed to fight and win engagements and battles. Tactical tasks may be specified, implied or essential. Task organization is based on mission, enemy,

terrain and weather, troops and support available-time available (METT-T). Successful execution of Marine Corps tactical tasks performed enables the MAGTF commander to achieve operational goals and objectives. Tactical tasks are assigned based on capabilities. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	MAGTF mission analysis conducted?
M2	Number	Of tactical tasks identified.
M3	Time	Required to identify tactical tasks.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1 Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks

To conduct enemy-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success, and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include ambush, attack by fire, block, bypass, canalize, contain, defeat, destroy, disrupt, fix, interdict, isolate, neutralize, rupture and suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Percent	MAGTF trained for ambush mission.
M2	Percent	MAGTF trained for attack by fire mission.
M3	Percent	MAGTF trained for interdict mission.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.1 Conduct an Ambush

To conduct a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy. It may include an assault to close with and destroy the enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3)**

M1	Casualties	Of attacking forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of HPTs damaged or destroyed by ambushing force.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.
M4	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of ambush.
M5	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M6	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M7	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct ambush at H-hour.
M8	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M9	Percent	Of tactical objectives achieved.
M10	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M11	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M12	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M13	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct ambush, after receipt of Warning Order.
M14	Percent	Of friendly forces mission capable for follow-on operations once initial attack has culminated.
M15	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by attacking force.
M16	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized by attacking force.
M17	Sorties	Flown to support preplanned and immediate requests.

MCT 1.6.3.1.2 Conduct an Attack By Fire

To attack by fire (direct or indirect) to destroy the enemy from a distance, normally used when the mission does not require or support occupation of the objective. This task is usually given to the supporting effort during offensive operations and as a counterattack option for the reserve during defensive operations. The assigning commander must specify the intent of fire either to destroy, fix, neutralize or suppress. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Percent	Required enemy destruction accomplished.
M2	Time	Required to execute attack by fire.
M3	Number	Of weapons required to conduct attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.3 Conduct a Block

To conduct a block or deny a specific avenue of approach to an enemy force. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Casualties	Of friendly forces, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Percent	Of decisive targets damaged or destroyed by offensive action.
M3	Percent	Of enemy force held in position.
M4	Percent	Of enemy centers of gravity destroyed or neutralized by offensive action.
M5	Percent	Of enemy force surprised at initiation of offensive action.
M6	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M7	Percent	Of key/decisive terrain seized or denied to enemy.
M8	Percent	Of friendly forces that reached check points on time.
M9	Percent	Of friendly combat units effective after operation.
M10	Percent	Of force prepared to conduct offensive at H-hour.
M11	Percent	Of major combat systems effective after attack.
M12	Percent	Of tactical and operational objectives achieved by friendly offensive action.
M13	Percent	Of supplies and munitions remaining at end of operation.
M14	Percent	Of supporting fires provided as planned.
M15	Percent	Of preparation time allowed for rehearsals.
M16	Days	To prepare to continue offensive operations (after pause).
M17	Hours	To prepare hasty defenses.
M18	Days	To seize objectives.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to relocated command post.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct offensive operations, after receipt of Warning Order.
M21	Percent	Of friendly forces capable of follow-on operations once attack is concluded.

MCT 1.6.3.1.4 Conduct a Bypass

To maneuver around an obstacle, position or enemy force to maintain the momentum of advance. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Hours	Delay required for bypass.
M2	Gallons	Of additional fuel required to execute bypass.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.5 Canalize an Enemy Force
Force enemy forces to maneuver in a pre-determined location. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-3, MCRP 5-2A, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by mines/obstacles.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces unable to reach their objective due to obstacles.

MCT 1.6.3.1.6 Contain an Enemy Force
To stop, hold or surround enemy forces or to keep the enemy in a given area and prevent his withdrawing any part of his forces for use elsewhere. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Percent	Enemy force stopped.
M2	Percent	Enemy force held.
M3	Percent	Enemy force surrounded.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.7 Defeat an Enemy Force
To disrupt or nullify the enemy commander's plan and overcome his will to fight, thus making him unwilling or unable to pursue his adopted course of action and to yield to the friendly commander's will. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Destruction of enemy force required for defeat.
M2	Number	Aviation sorties required for defeat.
M3	Number	Artillery fire missions required for defeat.
M4	Percent	Infantry forces required for defeat.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.8 Destroy an Enemy Force
Actions taken to physically render an enemy force combat-ineffective unless it is reconstituted. **(JP 1, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-03.4, 3-56, NTTP 3-03.1,)**

M1	Percent	Of assigned targets destroyed.
M2	Number	Of assigned assets reach target.
M3	Percent	Of friendly forces wounded or killed.
M4	Percent	Of friendly forces taken prisoner.
M5	Number	Of targets destroyed.
M6	Percent	Of weapons used vs. plan.

MCT 1.6.3.1.9 Disrupt an Enemy Force
Actions taken to break apart an enemy's formation and tempo, interrupt the enemy's timetable, or cause premature commitment of enemy forces, or the piecemealing of his attack. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 1.6.3.1.10 Fix an Enemy Force

To prevent the enemy from moving any part of his forces, either from a specific location or for a specific period of time, by holding or surrounding them to prevent their withdrawal for use elsewhere. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Hours	Enemy force fixed.
M2	Percent	Friendly forces required to fix enemy.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.11 Interdict an Enemy Force

Using fire support or maneuver forces to prevent, hinder, or delay the use of an area or route by enemy forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 1.6.3.1.12 Isolate an Enemy Force

Actions taken to seal off (both physically and psychologically) an enemy from his sources of support. To deny an enemy freedom of movement, and prevent an enemy unit from having contact with other enemy forces. An enemy must not be allowed sanctuary within his present position. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 1.6.3.1.13 Neutralize an Enemy Force

Actions taken to render enemy personnel, or material, incapable of interfering with a particular operation. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 1.6.3.1.14 Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position
To create a gap in enemy defensive positions quickly. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to create gap in enemy defensive positions.
M2	Percent	Friendly forces required to create gap.
M3	Number	Aviation sorties required to create gap.
M4	Number	Artillery fire missions required to create gap.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.1.15 Suppress an Enemy Force
To apply air, ground, and sea-based weapon systems to disrupt, divert, delay, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy military equipment (including aircraft on the ground), material, personnel, fortifications, infrastructure, and command and control facilities before they can be effectively brought to bear against friendly forces. **(JP 3-0, 3-03, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.

MCT 1.6.3.2 Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks
To conduct terrain-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include clear, control, occupy, retain, secure, and seize. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Forces required to execute clear task.
M2	Percent	Forces required to execute occupy task.
M3	Percent	Forces required to execute seize task.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.2.1 Clear an Enemy Force
To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area, and to reduce all pockets of resistance. This action is primarily offensive in nature but may include defensive actions. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Instances	Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.
M3	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.
M4	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO.
M5	Instances	Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified.
M6	Instances	Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO.
M7	Instances	Of terrorists acts against US forces in AO.
M8	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions.
M9	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.
M10	Percent	Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO.
M11	Percent	Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks.

MCT 1.6.3.2.2 Control an Area

To dominate or control the physical environment whose possession or command provides either side an operational advantage, or denying it to the enemy. Denial of an operational area can be accomplished either by occupying the operationally key area itself or by limiting use or access to the area. For an area or environment to be operationally key, its dominance or control must achieve operational or strategic results or deny same to the enemy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02 Series, 3-03, 3-18, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.12, 3-20.1, 3-21.0, 6-00.1)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the OA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security/local security.
M3	Days	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Number	Naval operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M5	Percent	Of population under civilian government control.
M6	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.
M7	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed or canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M8	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.

MCT 1.6.3.2.3 Occupy an Area

To physically position forces on the ground, thus dominating these areas and preventing the enemy from doing so. It includes occupying fighting or supporting positions, and control of specific LOCs, choke points, and key terrain. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, NWP 3-20.1, 3-20.6, 3-21.0)**

M1	Percent	Of identified decisive points and enemy geographic centers of gravity within the JOA, under friendly control at operational end state.
M2	Percent	Of force engaged in rear area security.
M3	Time	Between enemy attacks on areas controlled by friendly forces.
M4	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M5	Percent	Of population under civilian government control.
M6	Percent	Of naval operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.
M7	Percent	Of critical terrain features under control of friendly forces.

M8	Percent	Of air operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy actions during execution.
M9	Percent	Of forces operating within areas under control of friendly ground forces.
M10	Percent	Of additional battlespace dominated as a result of maneuver.
M11	Time	To move all required units, sensors, and combat systems into "AO."

MCT 1.6.3.2.4 Retain an Area

To occupy and hold a terrain feature to ensure it is free of enemy occupation or use. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of forces required to occupy and hold terrain.
M2	Time	Required to hold terrain feature.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.2.5 Secure an Area

To gain possession of a position or terrain feature, with or without force, and to prevent its destruction or loss by enemy action. The attacking force may or may not have to physically occupy the area. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of forces required to secure area.
M2	Time	Area must remain secured.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.2.6 Seize an Area

To neutralize or defeat enemy operations in a specified area delineated by the headquarters assigning the security mission. Area security is offensive or defensive in nature and focuses on the enemy, the force being protected, or a combination of the two. To deny the enemy the ability to influence friendly actions in a specific area or to deny the enemy use of an area for his own purposes. **(JP 3-0, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M2	Instances	Of rear area attacks that delay, degrade, cancel, or modify an operation in AO.
M3	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, rear areas by enemy forces.
M4	Percent	Of tactical units diverted to deal with rear area threat.
M5	Percent	Of total troops used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in AO.
M6	Hours	For reaction force to reach installation or facility under attack.
M7	Instances	Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified.
M8	Instances	Of terrorists acts against coalition forces in AO.
M9	Instances	Of terrorists acts against US forces in AO.
M10	Percent	Of hardened communications in AO supporting operation.
M11	Percent	Of communications using alternate paths in AO supporting operation.
M12	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities (e.g., PODs, CPs, etc.) destroyed, damaged, or rendered inoperable by sabotage or insurgents or terrorist actions.
M13	Percent	Of critical friendly facilities hardened or protected against hostile acts.
M14	Percent	Of terrorist attacks to penetrate security in AO.
M15	Percent	Of reductions in LOCs resulting from enemy attacks.

MCT 1.6.3.3 Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks

To conduct friendly force-oriented tactical tasks and actions which the MAGTF commander uses to achieve operational success and fulfill the joint force commander's operational goal of defeating the enemy force. Tasks include disengage, displace, follow, exfiltrate, cover, guard, protect, and screen. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to execute disengage task.
M2	Time	Required to execute screen task.
M3	Time	Required to execute displace task.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.3.1 Disengage from an Enemy Force

Breaking contact with the enemy and moving to a point where the enemy can neither observe nor engage the unit by direct fire. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Hours	Between planning and execution of withdrawal.
M2	Hours	Difference between planned and actual completion of withdrawal.
M3	Percent	Of HPTs preserved by withdrawal action.
M4	Percent	Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly withdrawal action.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during withdrawal.
M6	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M7	Percent	Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct withdrawal, at time of enemy attack.
M8	Percent	Of logistics' support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action.
M9	Percent	Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.
M10	Percent	Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.
M11	Percent	Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes.
M12	Percent	Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure that were conducted under pressure.
M13	Percent	Of withdrawal force that conducted a full rehearsal.
M14	Percent	Of withdrawal force that moves to prepared positions.
M15	Percent	Of withdrawal units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.
M16	Percent	That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.
M17	Hours	To designate covering force.
M18	Days	To develop deception plan to support withdrawal.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to new location.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct withdrawal, from warning order.
M21	Hours	Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during withdrawal.
M22	Hours	To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during withdrawal.
M23	Percent	Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body.
M24	Percent	Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes detected before making contact with main body.
M25	Percent	Of enemy units in a position to interdict withdrawal routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body.
M26	Casualties	To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

MCT 1.6.3.3.2 Displace
To leave one position and take another. Forces may be displaced laterally to concentrate combat power in threatened areas. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to displace.
M2	Percent	Of force required to displace.
M3	Distance	Required to displace.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.3.3 Follow
The order of movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces in a given combat operation. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of force trained for follow task.
M2	Percent	Of force assigned follow tasking.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.3.3.4 Exfiltrate an Area
The removal of personnel or units from areas under enemy control by stealth, deception, surprise, or clandestine means. **(JP 3-0, 3-50.2, 3-50.21, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Between warning order and execution.
M2	Number	Of casualties during operation.

MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations
Take action to defeat an enemy attack. Buy time, to hold a piece of key terrain, to facilitate other operations, to preoccupy the enemy in one area so friendly forces can attack him in another, or to erode enemy resources at a rapid rate while reinforcing friendly operations. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.
M2	Percent	Of friendly force in reserve.
M3	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M4	Percent	Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.
M5	Percent	Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action.
M6	Hours	For enemy to breach deliberate fortifications.
M7	Hours	To commit reserve to battle.
M8	Minutes	To deliver fires on preplanned targets.
M9	Hours	To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.
M10	Hours	To prepare defensive positions.
M11	Hours	To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.
M12	Hours	For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.
M13	Minutes	To transfer command to new command post.
M14	Hours	Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.
M15	Minutes	To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.

M16	Minutes	To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.
M17	Percent	Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body.
M18	Minutes	Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.
M19	Number	Of enemy force casualties.
M20	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.
M21	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.
M22	Casualties	Of defending force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

MCT 1.6.4.1 Conduct a Mobile Defense

To conduct a defense that orients on the destination or defeat of the enemy through a decisive attack by the striking force. The minimum force is committed to penetration while the maximum combat power is dedicated to the striking force (with a mobility greater than the enemy's), which catches the enemy as he is attempting to overcome that part of the force dedicated to defense. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.
M2	Percent	Of friendly force in reserve.
M3	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M4	Percent	Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.
M5	Percent	Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action.
M6	Hours	For enemy to breech deliberate fortifications.
M7	Hours	To commit reserve to battle.
M8	Minutes	To deliver fires on preplanned targets.
M9	Hours	To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.
M10	Hours	To prepare defensive positions.
M11	Hours	To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.
M12	Hours	For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.
M13	Minutes	To transfer command to new command post.
M14	Hours	Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.
M15	Minutes	To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.
M16	Minutes	To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.
M17	Percent	Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body.
M18	Minutes	Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.
M19	Casualties	Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M20	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M21	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.
M22	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.

MCT 1.6.4.2 Conduct Area Defense

To deny the enemy access to designated terrain or facilities for a specified time. To deploy the bulk of forces to retain ground, using a combination of defensive positions and small, mobile reserves. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy HPTs damaged or destroyed by defensive action.
M2	Percent	Of friendly force in reserve.
M3	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M4	Percent	Of friendly force prepared to conduct defensive at time of enemy attack.
M5	Percent	Of friendly defensive positions destroyed or damaged because of enemy offensive action.
M6	Hours	For enemy to breech deliberate fortifications.
M7	Hours	To commit friendly reserve to battle.
M8	Minutes	To deliver fires on preplanned targets.
M9	Hours	To initiate spoiling attack/counterattack.
M10	Hours	To prepare friendly defensive positions.
M11	Hours	To reposition to counter enemy's main attack in AO.
M12	Hours	For friendly forces to resume offensive operations from defensive operations.
M13	Minutes	To transfer command to new command post.
M14	Hours	Until friendly force prepared to conduct defensive action, after warning order.
M15	Minutes	To confirm approach, intentions, and composition of attacking enemy force.
M16	Minutes	To provide cueing to friendly main body reconnaissance and security elements by supporting intelligence collection and surveillance systems.
M17	Percent	Of enemy HPTs engaged/destroyed by reconnaissance assets using organic weapons and fire support systems before making contact with main body.
M18	Minutes	Between departure of friendly reserve force reconnaissance assets and main body of reserve.
M19	Casualties	Of friendly force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M20	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M21	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by exploitation force.
M22	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support exploitation operations.

MCT 1.6.4.3 Conduct Position Defense

To conduct necessary steps to maintain position defense in which the bulk of the defending force is disposed in selected tactical positions where the decisive battle is to be fought. It denies the enemy critical terrain or facilities for a specified time. A position defense focuses on the retention of terrain by absorbing the enemy into a series of interlocked positions from which he can be destroyed, largely by fires, together with friendly maneuver. Principal reliance is placed on the ability of the forces in the defended positions to maintain their positions and to control the terrain between them. The defense uses battle positions, strong points, obstacles, and barriers to slow, canalize, and defeat the enemy attack. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Force required to retain critical terrain.
M2	Time	Terrain must be retained.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.4.4 Establish Battle Positions

To establish battle positions, or defensive location oriented on the most likely enemy avenue of approach from which a unit may defend or attack. It can be used to deny or delay the enemy the use of certain terrain or an avenue of approach. The size of a battle position can vary with the size of the unit assigned. For ground combat units, battle positions are usually hastily occupied but should be continuously improved. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Battle position occupied.
M2	Time	To occupy battle positions.
M3	Percent	Force required to establish battle position.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.4.5 Establish Strong Points

To establish a strong point or fortified defensive position designed to deny the enemy certain terrain, as well as, the use of an avenue of approach. It is designed to be occupied for an extended period of time and established on critical terrain and must be held for the defense to succeed. A strong point is organized for all-around defense and should have sufficient supplies and ammunition to continue to fight even if surrounded or cut off from re-supply. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Required strong points manned.
M2	Percent	Required strong points supplied.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5 Conduct Tactical Operations

To conduct movement of force to create the conditions for tactical success achieving positional or spatial advantage and to render the enemy incapable of effective resistance by shattering his moral, mental and physical cohesion. Taking action to generate and exploit advantage over the enemy as a means of accomplishing objectives as effectively as possible. The advantage may be psychological, technological, or temporal as well as spatial. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, 1-3)**

M1	Percent	Of MAGTF trained to conduct tactical operations.
M2	Percent	Of enemy effectiveness reduced.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.1 Conduct Retrograde

To maneuver forces to the rear or away from the enemy as part of a larger scheme of maneuver to regain the initiative and defeat the enemy. To improve the current situation or prevent a worse situation from occurring. To gain time, to preserve forces, to avoid combat under undesirable conditions, or to maneuver the enemy into an unfavorable position. **JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0**

M1	Hours	Between planning and retrograde execution.
M2	Hours	Difference between planned and actual completion of retrograde.
M3	Percent	Of HPTs preserved by retrograde action.
M4	Percent	Of friendly force preserved by friendly retrograde action.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during retrograde action.

M6	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M7	Percent	Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct, retrograde at time of enemy attack.
M8	Percent	Of logistics support activities relocated prior to commencing retrograde operations.
M9	Percent	Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.
M10	Percent	Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.
M11	Percent	Of units with marked and secured withdrawal routes.
M12	Percent	Of withdrawals planned as not under pressure but were conducted under pressure.
M13	Percent	Of withdrawing force for which full rehearsal conducted.
M14	Percent	Of withdrawing force that moves to prepared positions.
M15	Percent	Of withdrawing units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.
M16	Percent	That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.
M17	Hours	To designate covering force.
M18	Days	To develop deception plan that supports retrograde operations.
M19	Minutes	To transfer command to new location.
M20	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order.
M21	Hours	Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during retrograde.
M22	Hours	To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during retrograde.

MCT 1.6.5.1.1 Conduct a Delay

To maneuver forces that are insufficient to attack or defend or when the design of the operation dictates maneuvering the enemy into an area for subsequent counterattack. To gain time for friendly forces to reestablish the defense, to cover a defending or withdrawing unit, to protect a friendly unit's flank, and to participate in an economy-of-force effort or to slow or break up enemy momentum. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Hours	Between planning and delay execution.
M2	Hours	Difference between planned and actual completion of delay action.
M3	Percent	Of HPTs preserved by delay action.
M4	Percent	Of primary friendly force or positions preserved by friendly delay action.
M5	Percent	Of friendly force lost (missing or casualty) during delay action.
M6	Percent	Of friendly force surprised at initiation of enemy offensive action.
M7	Percent	Of force already conducted, or prepared to conduct delay, at time of enemy attack.
M8	Percent	Of logistics support activities relocated prior to commencing delay action.
M9	Percent	Of new positions with quartering party in place prior to unit arrival.
M10	Percent	Of friendly key positions or forces destroyed/damaged by enemy offensive action.
M11	Percent	Of units with marked and secured delaying routes.
M12	Percent	Of delay force for which full rehearsal conducted.
M13	Percent	Of delay force that moves to prepared positions.
M14	Percent	Of delay units for which guides were in place at time of withdrawal.
M15	Percent	That actual enemy threat differs at time of execution from projected.
M16	Hours	To designate covering force.
M17	Days	To develop deception plan to support delay operations.
M18	Minutes	To transfer command to new location.

M19	Hours	Until force prepared to conduct retrograde operations, from warning order.
M20	Hours	Between departure of reconnaissance assets and main body during delay.
M21	Hours	To detect whether or not enemy was deceived as to the intentions and position of friendly main body during delay.
M22	Percent	Of obstacles/obstructions on delay routes cleared by engineer mobility assets before they impeded movement of main body.
M23	Percent	Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes detected before making contact with main body.
M24	Percent	Of enemy units in a position to interdict delay routes with direct fire that were engaged and destroyed prior to impeding movement of main body.
M25	Casualties	To delaying force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

MCT 1.6.5.1.2 Conduct a Withdrawal

To conduct a withdrawal or planned operation where a force in contact disengages from an enemy force. The commander's intent is to put distance between his force and the enemy. A withdrawal is done without the enemy's knowledge or before he can prevent or disrupt it. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to conduct withdrawal.
M2	Distance	Required to complete withdrawal.
M3	Number	Friendly casualties incurred during withdrawal.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.1.3 Conduct a Retirement

To conduct a retirement or operation where a force out of contact moves away from the enemy. A retirement may immediately follow a withdrawal. A retiring unit is normally protected by another unit between it and the enemy. A retirement is an administrative movement wherein speed, control and security are the most important considerations. Commanders retire units to position forces for other missions, adjust the defensive scheme, prepare to assist the delays and withdrawals of other units and to deceive the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to conduct a retirement.
M2	Percent	Force protecting retirement.
M3	Percent	Force executing retirement.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.2 Conduct Forward Passage of Lines

To move a force forward or rearward through another force's combat positions with the intention of moving into or out of contact with the enemy. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Minutes	Passing unit stopped vicinity of passage points.
M2	Hours	In advance to complete passing, coordinating and exchanging information.
M3	Minutes	For passed unit to deliver fire support when requested.
M4	Minutes	For passing unit to assume command of sector.
M5	Instances	Of fratricide.
M6	Percent	Of passage points that received no enemy fires.
M7	Percent	Of passing unit's evacuation requirements met by passed unit.

M8	Percent	Of passage lane reconnoitered prior to movement of main body.
M9	Minutes	Between movement of reconnaissance assets and main body through passage lane.
M10	Distance	In front of main body for reconnaissance when former is conducting passage.

MCT 1.6.5.3 Conduct Linkup

To conduct action to join two friendly forces. Linkup actions are most often conducted to complete the encirclement of an enemy force, to assist the breakout of an encircled friendly force, or to join an attacking force with a force inserted in the enemy rear area (for example, an airborne, air assault, or infiltration force). **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Instances	Of fratricide.
M2	Hours	To complete linkup plan.
M3	Meters	Between planned and actual linkup location.
M4	Minutes	For joined force to provide guides.
M5	Minutes	For joined force to provide casualty handling assistance.
M6	Minutes	For joined force to provide fire support.

MCT 1.6.5.4 Conduct Relief in Place

To replace all or part of another unit with the incoming unit (relieving unit) usually assumes the same responsibilities and deploys initially in the same configuration as the outgoing unit. Relief in place is executed for a number of reasons, including introducing a new unit into combat, changing a unit's mission, relieving a depleted unit in contact, retaining a unit, relieving the stress of prolonged operations in adverse conditions, resting a unit after long periods in a mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP), decontaminating a unit, and avoiding excessive radiation exposure. Relief-in-place operations are termed hasty or deliberate. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Minutes	To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.
M2	Hours	In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.
M3	Minutes	Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place.
M4	Minutes	For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief.
M5	Minutes	For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief.
M6	Percent	Of relieved unit's supplies that remain in sector as requested.
M7	Percent	Of relieved unit's fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit.

MCT 1.6.5.5 Conduct Breakout from Encirclement

A breakout is both an offensive and a defensive operation. An encircled force normally attempts a breakout when: the breakout is ordered or is within a senior commander's intent; the encircled force does not have sufficient relative combat power to defend itself against the enemy; the encircled force does not have adequate terrain to conduct its defense; and, the encircled force cannot sustain itself for any length of time or until relieved by friendly forces. The commander must execute the breakout expeditiously to decrease the time the enemy has to strengthen his position and the more organic resources and support the encircled force has available. (**JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Time	Required to execute breakout.
M2	Percent	Force required for breakout main effort.
M3	Number	Friendly casualties incurred during breakout.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.6 Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations

Conduct offensive operations to seize, occupy and defend an airfield for use by friendly forces as an APOD. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, 3-18, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Minutes	Until airfield will support introduction of follow-on forces IAW operational timelines (after initial insertion).
M2	Hours	Until airfield secured from direct fire and observed indirect fire for follow-on forces (after initial insertion).
M3	Percent	Of sea-based assets available as part of overall logistical requirement needed to support operational scheme of maneuver.
M4	Hours	To seize airfield area (after initial insertion).
M5	Percent	Of forces available for follow-on missions.
M6	Percent	Of force that arrives at objective as planned.
M8	Percent	Of enemy forces caught by surprise.
M9	Casualties	Of enemy forces.
M10	Casualties	Of seizing force, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M11	Percent	Of seizing force casualties evacuated within timeline guidance.
M12	Hours	In addition to planned, to seize airfield.
M13	Percent	Of initial force to arrive at airfield at planned TOT.
M14	Percent	Of objective secured.
M15	Percent	Of forces landed on their objectives.
M16	Percent	Of forces lost enroute to their objectives.
M17	Hours	To clear the airfield for force build-up.
M18	Percent	Of external firepower assets available for use by seizing force.
M19	Percent	Of external firepower assets utilized to support seizing force.

MCT 1.6.5.7 Conduct Combat Patrols

To utilize a detachment of ground, sea, or air forces to gather information or carry out a destructive, harassing, mopping-up, or security mission. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Hours	To prepare patrol plan.
M2	Casualties	Attributed to enemy action, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M3	Percent	Of patrols that maintained radio contact during operation.
M4	Percent	Of patrols that covered assigned territory.
M5	Minutes	For indirect fire support once request initiated.
M6	Minutes	For extraction to be accomplished once requested.
M7	Casualties	To enemy attributed by secure area force actions.

MCT 1.6.5.8 Conduct Riverine Operations

To conduct river crossing operations before ground combat power can be projected and sustained across a water obstacle. Like an amphibious operation, it is a centrally planned offensive operation that requires the thoughtful allocation of resources and control measures. The primary concern is the rapid buildup of combat power on the far side to continue offensive operations. (**MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-35.4)**

M1	Time	Required to conduct river crossing.
M2	Percent	Resources required to conduct river crossing.
M3	Percent	Force successfully crossing river.
M4	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.9 Conduct Battle Handover

The exchange of battlespace and missions with other friendly forces. **(MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Minutes	To relieve unit stopped vicinity of release points.
M2	Hours	In advance of relief required for coordination and exchange of plans.
M3	Minutes	Before relief begins for lanes to be marked and guides to be in place.
M4	Minutes	For relieving unit to assume command of sector after initiating relief.
M5	Minutes	For relieved unit to clear sector after onset of relief.
M6	Percent	Of relieved unit's supplies that remain in sector as requested.
M7	Percent	Of relieved unit's fire, weapon plans, and range cards passed to relieving unit.

MCT 1.6.5.10 Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations

To direct subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This task includes issuing plans and orders, to include intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistics plans, and ROE. Directing includes taking or recommending action to deal with forecasted changes or deviations to accomplish the commander's intent and correcting deviations from the plan or guidance. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Percent	Of time, tactical maneuver units receive commander's intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning.
M2	Percent	Of time, joint force commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation.
M3	Incidents	Of subordinate commanders requesting clarification of orders.
M4	Percent	Of planning time the joint force allocates to components.
M5	Percent	Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units.
M6	Percent	Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning.
M7	Percent	Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE.
M8	Hours	To issue orders.
M9	Percent	Of mission objectives attained.

MCT 1.6.5.11 Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations
To conduct quick reaction and show of force operations designed to demonstrate U.S. resolve and involve increased visibility of deployed forces in an attempt to defuse a specific situation that, if allowed to continue, may be detrimental to U.S. interests or national objectives. This task includes generating and dispersing capable forces expeditiously to the immediate threat, or vicinity of enemy forces in designated areas. **(JP 1-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Force required for Quick Reaction Force operations.
M2	Time	Quick Reaction Force reaction time.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.5.12 Conduct Demolition Operations
Conduct demolitions to hinder the mobility of enemy forces by destroying infrastructure or transportation systems. **(JP 3-15, MCWP 3-17, NDP 1, NWP 3-15 Series)**

M1	Hours	Delay in enemy force movements caused by detonation of mines/explosives.
M2	Percent	Of enemy casualties due to detonation of mines/explosives.
M3	Casualties	To noncombatants due to detonation of mines/explosives.

MCT 1.6.5.13 Conduct Anti-armor Operations
To conduct anti-armor operations wherein long-range weapons are employed in the forward areas of the main battle area and the security area. Anti-armor weapons must be carefully positioned to prevent terrain and obstacles from reducing their range. Dismounted and manpacked anti-armor weapons should be positioned in buildings and along routes where engagement distances are reduced but where surprise and ambush are ideal. **(JP 3-31, MCWP 3-15.5)**

M1	Percent	Force trained in anti-armor operations.
M2	Number	Anti-armor fire missions conducted.
M3	Number	Anti-armor aviation sorties executed.
M4	Percent	Enemy armor force degraded.
M5	TBD	

MCT 1.6.6 Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
To conduct military operations other than war (MOOTW), with mission analysis, operational design and development of a clear definition, understanding and appreciation for all potential threats. Proper organization of forces is essential in the foundation of the plan, and adaptation of procedures to the mission and situation maintain effectiveness. All operations should be specific in nature with an established mission and end state. Rules of engagement should be clearly defined, fully disseminated and reviewed for continued relevance as the situation or mission changes. Unit integrity, information operations, civil-military coordination, religious ministry support and legal considerations are key issues during planning MOOTW. **(JP 3-07, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of force trained in MOOTW.
M2	Percent	Of force dedicated to MOOTW.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.6.1 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations

To conduct operations that include defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorists acts, to include limited response and containment by military force. The operations take place both in the U.S. and worldwide bases, installations, embassies and consulates. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-13, 3-54, 3-57, 3-59, MCRP 3-02E, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

M1	Time	To collect and assess meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) information.
M2	Time	To review current situation.
M3	Time	To establish security procedures for theater forces and means.
M4	Time	Time to promote regional security and interoperability.
M5	Time	Time to coordinate security assistance activities.
M6	Time	Assist in combating terrorism.
M7	Time	Conduct a show of force.
M8	Time	Assist HN in populace and resource control.
M9	Time	Determine and prioritize operational information requirements (IR).
M10	Time	Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA).
M11	Time	To conduct operational combat/military operations other than war (MOOTW) assessment.
M12	Time	To conduct attack on personnel, equipment, and installations using non-lethal means.
M13	Percent	Of provided firepower in support of operational maneuver.
M14	Percent	Of provided security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).
M15	Time	Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA).
M16	Percent	Provide support to DOD and other Government Agencies.
M17	Time	Communicate operational information.
M18	Time	Formulate crisis assessment.
M19	Time	Prepare operationally significant defenses.
M20	Time	Remove operationally significant hazards.
M21	Time	Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations area (JOA).
M22	Time	Establish disaster control measures.
M23	Percent	Protect systems and capabilities in the joint operations area (JOA).
M24	Percent	Provide security for operational forces and means.

MCT 1.6.6.2 Conduct Anti-Terrorism Enabling/Support Operations

To conduct anti-terrorism enabling/support operations intended to identify and reduce the risk of loss or damage of potential targets and to develop procedures to detect and deter planned terrorist actions before they take place, thereby reducing the probability of a terrorist event. The measures also encompass the reactive or tactical state of an incident, including direct contact with terrorists to end the incident with minimum loss of life and property. **(JP 3-0, JP 3-07.2, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E)**

M1	Percent	Force trained in AT Enabling/Support Operations.
M2	Percent	Force dedicated to AT Enabling/Support Operations.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.6.3 Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations

To conduct offensive operations that involve measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Sensitive and compartmented counterterrorism programs are addressed in relevant National Security Decision Directives, National Security Directives, contingency plans, and other relevant classified documents. **(JP 3-0, 3-07.2, MCRP 3-02E, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

M1	Time	Coordinate actions to combat terrorism.
M2	Time	Conduct show of force/demonstration.
M3	Time	Establish security procedures for theater forces and means.
M4	Time	Develop headquarters or organizations for coalitions.
M5	Time	Develop multinational intelligence/information sharing structure.
M6	Time	Assist in combating terrorism.
M7	Time	Conduct unconventional warfare in the joint operations area (JOA).
M8	Time	Assist HN in populace and resource control.
M9	Time	Provide indications and warning for the joint operations area (JOA).
M10	Time	Conduct special operations interdiction of operational forces/targets.
M11	Time	Synchronize operational firepower.
M12	Time	Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).
M13	Time	Conduct civil military operations in the joint operations area (JOA).
M14	Time	Provide support to DOD and other government agencies.
M15	Time	Coordinate civil affairs in the joint operations area (JOA).
M16	Time	Communicate operational information.
M17	Time	Review current situation (project Branches).
M18	Time	Synchronize and integrate operations.
M19	Time	Provide positive identification of friendly forces within the joint operations area (JOA).
M20	Time	Employ operations security (OPSEC) in joint operations area (JOA).
M21	Time	Supervise communications security (COMSEC).

MCT 1.6.6.4 Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures

To implement anti-terrorism measures and support tasks that include training, material, advice or other assistance, including direct support and combat operations support as authorized by the National Command Authorities in response to terrorist incidents and to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. Coordination of responses with humanitarian and civil assistance programs in consideration is necessary for military operations and exercises.
(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-57, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NPD 1, 2, NWP 3-07, NTA 6.3.3)

M1	Time	After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions.
M2	Casualties	Due to terrorist event.
M3	Number/Percent	Number of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training.
M4	Incidents	Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning.
M5	Time	To respond to a combat terrorist response order.
M6	Casualties	From terrorist event.
M7	Casualties	Of non-combatants due to terrorist event.
M8	Percent	Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures.
M9	Incidents	Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat.
M10	US Dollars	Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event.

MCT 1.6.6.5 Support Anti-Terrorism Operations

Combating terrorism involves defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorists acts. Marine Corps forces, such as MEU(SOC), the Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST), and the Chemical Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF), perform operations supporting the MAGTF in securing base areas, communications, logistics and transportation. To perform defensive and offensive measures to reduce vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts. To prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.2, 3-10.1, 4-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-02E, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Time	After initial warning of terrorist threat to implement anti-terrorism plans/actions.
M2	Casualties	Due to terrorist event.
M3	Number/Percent	Number of U.S. personnel having received anti-terrorism/force protection training.
M4	Incidents	Of terrorism or violence against friendly forces without warning.
M5	Time	To respond to a combat terrorist response order.
M6	Casualties	From terrorist event.
M7	Casualties	Of non-combatants due to terrorist event.
M8	Percent	Of U.S. personnel trained in terrorist counter measures.
M9	Incidents	Of terrorism or violence against units not engaged in combat.
M10	US Dollars	Of equipment damaged/destroyed due to terrorist event.
M11	Percent	Force required for AT Support Operations.
M12	Number	AT Support Operations executed.

MCT 1.6.6.6 Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

To conduct operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the U.S. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.5, 5-00.2, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-07)**

M1	Percent	Of US citizens and designated foreign nationals accounted for by name during evacuation.
M2	Casualties	Of military personnel during evacuation.
M3	Casualties	Of opposing force personnel during evacuation.
M4	Number/Percent	People safely evacuated.
M5	Number	People safely evacuated each day.
M6	Days	From receipt of order to evacuate first noncombatant.
M7	Casualties	Of noncombatants during evacuation.
M8	Casualties	Of neutral party personnel during evacuation.

MCT 1.6.6.7 Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations

Humanitarian Assistance (HA) operations relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation in countries or regions outside the U.S. HA provided by U.S. forces is generally limited in scope and duration; it is intended to supplement or complement efforts of HN civil authorities or agencies with the primary responsibility for providing assistance. DOD provides assistance when the relief need is gravely urgent and when the humanitarian emergency dwarfs the ability of

normal relief agencies to effectively respond. HA operation tasks include providing personnel and supplies, and to provide a mobile, flexible, rapidly responsive medical capability for acute medical and surgical care. HA is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the host nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.6, 4-0, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 4, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-07, 4-02 Series, 4-04, NTA 6.5.1)**

M1	Days	Downtime for critical service facilities.
M2	Time	To restore critical services (utilities, water, food, supplies).
M3	Days	To make facilities operational.
M4	Number	Personnel rescued.
M5	Time	To identify and mobilize forces to provide field/afloat medical facilities and temporary housing.
M6	Time	To restore vital lanes of transportation.

MCT 1.6.6.8 Conduct Peace Operations

To conduct military operations in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace. These operations include peace enforcement and peacekeeping with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease fire, truce, or other such agreement) to reach a long-term political settlement. Peace operations are conducted under the provisions of the United Nations Charter. The specific United Nations resolution under which a peace operation is conducted may dictate rules of engagement, use of combat power, and type of units deployed. **(JP 3-07.3, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Yes/No	ROE established.
M2	Yes/No	Liaison with UN established.
M3	TBD	

MCT 1.6.6.9 Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO)

To conduct security and stability operations (SASO), a combined arms offensive operation. Combined arms is the full integration of arms in such a way that to counteract one, the enemy must become more vulnerable to another. SASO arms include: maneuver, intelligence, civil action, info ops, PSYOPS, engineering, supporting arms, aviation, humanitarian ops, etc. By combining unique arms as “weapons” on several clearly defined targets, this presents the enemy with a dilemma. In order to counteract the military IO campaign, the enemy must expose himself to the population, making himself vulnerable to CA projects. Patience and clarity is critical when applying SASO arms effectively to achieve mission victory. **(MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Force trained in SASO.
M2	Percent	Force dedicated to SASO.
M3	TBD	

Intelligence

MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

To develop that intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. Analyzing the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment (to include weather and the application of tactical decision aids and weather effects matrices on friendly and enemy systems, and terrain) derives it. This task includes the development of counterintelligence information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-07.1, 3.07-4, 3-09, 3-10, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 3-2, FMFMRP 3-23.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2)**

M1	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Days	In advance of collection intelligence requirements identified.
M4	Hours	Turnaround time to process new intelligence data.
M5	Hours	Warning time for significant enemy actions.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs included in collection plan.
M7	Hours	Since most current intelligence information collected.
M8	Percent	Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.

MCT 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations

To assist tactical commanders in determining and prioritizing their intelligence requirements (IR), to enable them to plan and direct intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance operations to satisfy these requirements. This task includes identifying, validating, and prioritizing IRs; planning and integrating collection, production, and dissemination efforts; issuing the necessary orders, requests, and tasking to the appropriate intelligence organizations; and conducting continuous supervision to ensure effective and responsive intelligence support to current and future operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1)**

M1	Days	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.
M2	Hours	Between updates of PIRs by Plans Cell.
M3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.
M4	Percent	Of PIRs identified during execution, not previously identified.
M5	Hours	After collection, priority intelligence requirements (PIR) disseminated to subordinate units.
M6	Days	Between updates of the PIR collection status.
M7	Percent	Of total PIRs identified during execution (Execution plus Crisis Action Planning).

MCT 2.1.1 Conduct Intelligence Functions

To conduct the six functions of intelligence operations. The intelligence functions are conducted to provide intelligence in support of the decision making process of commanders down to the small-unit level. All six functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. Particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle. Different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others based on individual missions. The six functions are: support to

commander's estimate; situation development; indications and warning; support to force protection; support to targeting; and, support to combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 3-2A, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6, 2-21, 2-22, 2-26, 3-35.7)**

M1	Y/N	Commander requires intelligence to estimate enemy situation?
M2	Y/N	Commander has provided guidance and direction to intelligence personnel?
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.1 Support the Commander's Estimate

Intelligence supports the formulation and subsequent modification of the commander's estimate of the situation by providing as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible. One of the principal tools used in this function is intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), which is a systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and the environment in a specific geographic area. This knowledge affords the commander an understanding of the battlespace and the opportunity to exploit enemy critical vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

M1	Y/N	IPB preparation organized.
M2	Days	In advance commander requires IPB to support his estimate.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.2 Develop the Situation

Situation development provides continuing knowledge of unfolding events to help update the estimate of the situation. It is a dynamic process that assesses the current situation and confirms or denies the adoption of specific courses of action (COAs) by the enemy, and helps to refine our understanding of the battlespace thereby reducing uncertainty and risk. Situation development occurs during execution and provides the basis for adapting plans or exploiting opportunities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

M1	Percentage	Personnel assigned to assess current situation.
M2	Time	Required by commander for SITREP.
M3	Time	Required by commander for confirmation or denial of predicted enemy COA.
M4	Time	Required for development of new enemy COA.
M5	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.3 Provide Indications and Warnings

Indications and warning (I&W) serve a protective purpose, providing early warning of potential hostile action. They help prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to planning assumptions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4)**

M1	Days	Prior to operation for useful information.
M2	Y/N	Priority intelligence requirements identified by commander.
M3	Y/N	Named Area of Interest identified.
M4	Percentage	Of indicators necessary to reassess enemy COA identified.
M5	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.4 Support Force Protection

Force protection is the set of comprehensive security measures, collection activities, and operations that are undertaken to guard the force against the effects of enemy action. Intelligence supports force protection by identifying, locating, and countering foreign intelligence collection, sabotage, subversion, and terrorism capabilities. Support to force protection requires detailed and accurate assessments of threat force capabilities and intentions and facilitates efforts to deny the enemy the opportunity to take offensive action against our forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-6)**

M1	Days	Prior to operation that commander required threat force capability report.
M2	Time	Prior to report that information still considered useful.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.5 Support Targeting

Intelligence supports targeting by identifying target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets, as well as, by providing the intelligence required to most effectively engage these targets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-09, 3-60, MCRP 3-16A, 3-16D, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-22, 3-35.7)**

M1	Y/N	Targets assigned relative value.
M2	Number	Sorties available for tasking.
M3	Percentage	Targets available for striking.
M4	Percentage	Prioritized targets collected upon.
M5	Percentage	Prioritized targets with impact points identified.

MCT 2.1.1.6 Support Combat Assessment

Combat assessment is the process used to determine the overall effectiveness of military operations and identify requirements for future actions. Intelligence supports the entire combat assessment process and is directly responsible for battle damage assessment (BDA), which is one of the principal components of combat assessment. BDA is the timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target and the capability of the entire target system to continue its operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-21)**

M1	Percentage	Struck targets assigned collection assets.
M2	Time	Battle damage imagery analyzed.
M3	Time	Combat assessment (CA) report forwarded to commander.
M4	Time	Re-attack recommendation forwarded.
M5	TBD	

MCT 2.1.1.6.1 Evaluate Information
To appraise information for pertinence, reliability, and accuracy. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.1)**

M1	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *timely* by users.
M2	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *accurate* in light of event.
M3	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *useable* by users.
M4	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *complete*, based upon requests for clarification or expansion.
M5	Percent	Of produced intelligence judged to be *relevant* to the military situation.

MCT 2.1.2 Conduct Intelligence Support
To conduct intelligence support functions and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical actions. The Marine Corps must draw on both strategic and operational intelligence resources and, in certain circumstances, be prepared to conduct intelligence operations at the operational and even strategic level. Intelligence reduces uncertainty and supports the decision making process by describing the battlespace, identifying key factors in the battlespace that can influence operations, defining and evaluating threat capabilities, identifying the enemy's COG and critical vulnerabilities, and assessing enemy intentions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4)**

M1	Y/N	Available intelligence resources identified.
M2	Y/N	Commander's intent explicit.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.1.2.1 Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace Products
To determine and analyze the nature and characteristics of the area of operations, area of interest, and gaps in currently available intelligence. To determine the types and scale of operations that are supportable and the impact of significant regional features and hazards, and to evaluate the physical and civil (political, cultural, and economic) environments of the battlespace in order to identify the impact of environment on both friendly and enemy forces. The assessment includes an evaluation of the impact of significant regional characteristics such as the political, economic, industrial, geographic, demographic, topographic, hydrographic, and climatic characteristics. It also includes an impact evaluation of the population's cultural, educational, medical, linguistic, historical, and psychological characteristics. To identify the enemy's objectives and prioritized assessment of the most likely and dangerous courses of action available to him. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-3A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, 3-59.1, NTA 2.4.4.2, NTA 2.4.4.3, NTA 2.4.4.5)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Percent	Of processed intelligence data is integrated within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.

M5	Percent	Of force identified target categories do not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity.
M6	Percent	Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have the projected affect.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified.
M8	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions relative to the social, political, economic, cultural, and medical environments that were valid.
M9	Percent	Of enemy vulnerabilities due to aforementioned environments that were identified within the intelligence cycle.
M10	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities correctly identified.
M11	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data on enemy targets or vulnerabilities that were integrated into updating COA.
M12	Instances	Of civil disturbances not anticipated that required task force intervention or disrupting operations.
M13	Instances	When weather or terrain restricted or prevented mission execution.
M14	Instances	When ROE negatively impacted mission execution.
M15	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.
M16	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data integrated to update COA.
M17	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.
M18	Y/N	Assess effects of attacks on enemy COA.

MCT 2.1.2.2 Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)
To identify and prioritize those items of information that must be collected and processed to develop the intelligence required to fill a gap in the command's knowledge and understanding of the battlespace or enemy forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.2)**

M1	Percent	Of Information Requirements (IRs) related to a current PIR.
M2	Percent	Of subordinate command PIRs have IRs to support them.
M3	Days	To create usable IRs to support newly designated PIRs.
M4	Percent	Of PIRs have multiple information requests.

MCT 2.1.2.3 Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)
To assist tactical commanders in determining their priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and remaining IRs. PIRs are those IRs associated with a commander's decision that will affect the overall success of the mission. IRs may be assessed, validated, and prioritized from the perspective of the six critical intelligence functions: support to the commander's estimate; develop the situation; provide indications and warning; support force protection; support targeting; and support combat assessment. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.1)**

M1	Number	Open PIRs at any one time.
M2	Percent	Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.
M3	Days	In advance of collection, intelligence requirements identified.
M4	Time	Before next phase of a campaign, PIRs validated or updated.
M5	Percent	Of PIRs identified after collection begins.
M61	Percent	Of PIRs address SOF requirements, (if required).

M7	Hours	To disseminate results of collection efforts satisfying PIRs.
M8	Hours	Is the average age of intelligence data on high priority PIRs.
M9	Percent	Of PIRs are addressed in the intelligence update.
M10	Days	Since last update of PIRs (average age).
M11	Percent	Of PIRs not validated.
M12	Percent	Of PIRs covered by a Collection Plan.
M13	Hours	To disseminate initial and subsequent PIRs to all units.
M14	Time	To prioritize requirements.
M15	Percent	Of validated PIRs have collection effort.

MCT 2.1.2.4 Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell

The Red Cell is the commander's tool which ensures that enemy capabilities and courses of action (COAs) are thoroughly considered during the development of friendly courses of action. The Red Cell consists of individuals of varied operational backgrounds and specialties that provide operational experience with enemy tactics, weapons, and doctrine to the friendly COAs during the COA war game, and models the likely reactions of a thinking enemy consequently strengthening the operational planning teams (OPTs) COAs. While the OPT conducts mission analysis and COA development, the Red Cell conducts detailed analysis of the enemy in preparation for the war game, and supports the planning efforts of the commander, the staff and the OPT. It ensures the enemy's capabilities/ limitations are realistically considered with respect to proposed friendly COAs, and assist the commander in visualizing the flow of operations, to plan against the full range of enemy capabilities, and provide a thinking and unbiased enemy during the war game. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 5-1, MSTP Pamphlet 2-0.1)**

M1	Number	Commander's required enemy courses of action.
M2	Y/N	Red Cell established.
M3	Number	Intelligence analysts required.
M4	Time	Reaction to friendly moves.
M5	TBD	

MCT 2.1.2.5 Conduct Area/Country Studies

To obtain information on the social environment (such as characteristics of the populations), on the political environment (such as the degree to which the people of a country have achieved a sense of national identity), and the economic environment (such as the degree of industrialization of the economy). Information collected includes that on public administration and on facilities and utilities suitable for HNS functions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

M1	Date	Cut off of relevant political and economic data.
M2	Length	Report of political and economic data.
M3	Percentage	Of population which will support Marine Corps action.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.2.6 Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support
Plan and coordinate geodesy, imagery and service (GI&S) support requirements with the theater and joint force commanders on behalf of the entire MEF. Correlate digital and hard copy mapping, charting and geodesy production interoperability requirements. Develop, coordinate and validate recommendations on mapping, charting and geodesy product specifications and standardization agreements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-26)**

M1	Number	Mapping, charting and geodesy products required.
M2	Date	Cut off of relevant geodesy, imagery and services data.
M3	Date	Mapping, charting and geodesy agreements finalized before operation begins.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.2.7 Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis
To conduct climatic and meteorological analysis of current weather and terrain on the battlespace. Aviation operations must be supported by accurate weather forecasts and observations. Tasking includes the development of climatological studies and analysis, the evaluation and dissemination of current and forecasted weather data to staff and subordinate units, and the updating of the IPB process with current weather data, and the determination of the type and extent of weather support required. Analysis of the terrain (natural and man-made, including obstacles such as mines and NBC contamination), and the likely impacts of these conditions and associated risks on both the enemy and friendly forces in the AO, and information on sources of natural resources, road and traffic data, area battle damage, and medical intelligence information including endemic disease information. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCWP 3-35.7, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 3, 3-02 Series)**

M1	Hours	Force delayed due to incorrect climatological/meteorological projections.
M2	Hours	To complete analysis.
M3	Percent	Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.

MCT 2.1.2.8 Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys
Coordinate and conduct pre-landing surveys of planned beaches/landing sites/ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. Conduct surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations. Coordinate the use of both organic reconnaissance forces as well as MEF and joint assets. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-59, MCWP 3-35.7, NDP 1, 2, NWP 1-14M, 3-02 Series, 3-02.1, 3-05)**

M1	Time	Force is delayed due to inadequate hydrographic surveys.
M2	Percent	Of hydrographic surveys performed meet operational requirements.
M3	Number	Personal injuries/casualties occur during hydrographic surveys.
M4	Percent	Of personal injuries/casualties during hydrographic surveys attributable to faulty equipment.

MCT 2.1.2.9 Allocate Intelligence Resources

To assign adequate resources to tactical intelligence organizations to permit accomplishment of assigned intelligence tasks. To design and establish the structure necessary to provide intelligence and counterintelligence support throughout the operation. This task includes task organization of intelligence, counterintelligence, and reconnaissance units; and identification of critical and additional personnel and equipment requirements. It also includes identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams; planning and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets; identifying and obtaining unique intelligence logistics support; and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-16, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.1.6)**

M1	Hours	After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.
M2	Hours	After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies.
M3	Hours	After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.
M4	Percent	Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager.
M5	Hours	To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available.
M6	Percent	Of time no collection assets available.

MCT 2.1.3 Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence

The primary focus of Marine Corps intelligence operations is generating tactical intelligence. Planning and coordination of tactical intelligence enables the commander to sufficiently suppress or defeat the enemy's intelligence collection, terrorism and sabotage efforts and allows the force to conduct its mission with the element of surprise and with minimal losses. Use any and all measures to deny and disrupt the enemy's intelligence gathering capabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 2-21, 2-23, 2-25, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Number	Of operations being supervised.
M2	Number	Of personnel involved in the operations.

MCT 2.1.3.1 Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence

To plan and gather imagery intelligence (IMINT) data and information. IMINT data is derived from the exploitation of collection by visual photography, infrared sensors, lasers, electro-optics, and radar sensors such as synthetic aperture radar wherein images of objects are reproduced optically or electronically on film, electronic display devices or other media. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-08, 3-09, 3-60, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-21)**

M1	Number	Images processed per day.
M2	Date	Imagery collection plan finalized before operation.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.1.3.2 Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence

Plan and coordinate SIGINT support from national, theater, JTF, and other component assets. Develop and coordinate with the JFC and theater on SIGINT policy, doctrine, and procedures. Promulgate, implement, and monitor intelligence policies for SIGINT Operational Tasking Authority (SOTA). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-22, NWP 3-13.1)**

M1	Time	To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum.
M2	Time	From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.
M3	Percent	Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated.
M4	Units	Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.

MCT 2.1.3.2.1 Conduct Communications Intelligence Support

To conduct communications intelligence data and information gathering to satisfy identified requirements. Knowledge is then provided to the commander as an intelligence product that is used in making decisions. SIGINT (signals intelligence) is intelligence information derived from the interception, processing, and analysis of foreign communications, non-communications electric emissions, and instrumentation signals. SIGINT provides timely and accurate data on enemy forces that may include details on enemy composition, identification, and location in support of particular MAGTF elements during different phases of an operation. Intelligence communications should focus quickly on transportation infrastructure in the AO, including capabilities and limitations of major seaports, airfields and surface lines of communication. Tasks should include directing and conducting planning operations and establishing communications and information systems (CIS) connectivity with other services, joint, theater, national, and multinational intelligence organizations and assets. Identifying and readying intelligence liaison teams, obtaining unique intelligence logistics support and identifying and obtaining specialized capabilities (e.g., linguists). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 6-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-22, NTA 2.1.6)**

M1	Hours	After arrival, command receives a report of organic collection assets from subordinates.
M2	Hours	After designation as a task force commander, reports initial organic collection assets to joint force commander, components, and the national intelligence agencies.
M3	Hours	After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.
M4	Percent	Of requests for collection or production validated by force collection manager.
M5	Hours	To request support from national or allied nations when organic assets not available.
M6	Percent	Of time no collection assets available.

MCT 2.1.3.2.2 Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support

Processing and exploitation of electronics intelligence data includes converting electronic data into a standardized report that can be analyzed by a system operator. Electronic Support (ES) is that division of Electronic Warfare (EW) involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of,

an operational commander, to search for, process, intercept, identify, and locate sources of intentional or unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning and conduct of future operations. ES provides and processes information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. ES data can be used to produce signals intelligence, provide targeting for electronic or destructive attack, and produce measurement and signature intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-40.4)**

M1	Number	Tracks acceptable for targeting.
M2	Size	Maximum CEP acceptable for targeting.
M3	Percentage	Possible signature error for assessment of the threat.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.3.3 Conduct Human Intelligence Activities

To conduct human intelligence (HUMINT) gathering operations which cover a wide range of activities, including reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war. Principal dedicated HUMINT resources are ground reconnaissance units; the counterintelligence (CI) and interrogator-translator assets of the MEF CI/HUMINT company; and national, theater, and other Service HUMINT elements. Intelligence operations must aggressively employ Marines as HUMINT sources by teaching them the importance of observing and reporting. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6)**

M1	Percentage	HUMINT T&R CRP complete.
M2	Number	Trained HUMINT Marines available for operations.
M3	Number	HUMINT operations conducted.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.3.4 Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities

To conduct measurement and signature intelligence (MASINT) information gathering activities by utilizing technical instruments such as radars, passive electro-optical sensors, radiation detectors, and remote ground sensors. Although the primary tactical application of these devices is to collect sensor data, which is generally provided directly to operations centers for immediate decision making, the data collected can also provide significant intelligence information on enemy movements and activities. Key MAGTF MASINT capabilities are remote ground sensors, weapons locating radars, and air surveillance radars which maintain surveillance over large portions of the battlespace. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-22)**

M1	Number	Tracks acceptable for targeting.
M2	Size	Maximum CEP acceptable for targeting.
M3	Percentage	Possible signature error for assessment of the threat.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.3.5 Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities

To conduct open-source intelligence (OSINT) activities which is of potential value, and that is available to the general public. OSINT sources includes books, magazines, newspapers, maps, commercial electronic networks and database, and radio and television broadcasts and should be carefully evaluated to determine the accuracy and reliability of the information provided. OSINT involves no classified information at origin and national and theater intelligence production centers have access to a range of OSINT sources. MAGTF intelligence agencies can receive OSINT through these centers in addition to collecting information from open sources available in the AO. OSINT is a valuable source of geographic, political, economic, sociological, and cultural information, particularly in security, humanitarian assistance or peace operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-3)**

M1	Percentage	OSINT in Intelligence reports.
M2	Percentage	OSINT dedicated workstations in Intelligence Center.
M3	Percentage	Personnel dedicated to OSINT.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.1.3.6 Conduct Counterintelligence Activities

To conduct counterintelligence (CI) activities which are concerned with identifying and counteracting the threat posed by foreign intelligence capabilities, and by organizations or individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion or terrorism. The principal objective of CI is to assist with protecting DOD personnel, family members, resources, facilities, and critical infrastructure. CI provides critical intelligence support to command force protection efforts by helping identify potential threats, threat capabilities, and planned intentions to friendly operations while helping deceive the adversary as to friendly capabilities, vulnerabilities, and intentions. To identify, locate, and help counter the enemy's intelligence, espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist related activities, capabilities, and intentions in order to deny the enemy the opportunity to take actions against friendly forces. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCWP 2-1, 2-6)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly forces operating under Information Superiority Operation umbrella.
M2	Time	Between inception of hostilities and establishment of Information Superiority.
M3	Percentage	Counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete.
M4	Number	Trained CI Marines available for operations.
M5	Number	CI operations conducted.

MCT 2.1.4 Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities

To protect the MAGTF and its area, activity, or installation against hostile observation or acts. Counter-reconnaissance requires coordination with intelligence warfighting functions. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-55, MCRP 2-25A, NDP 1, 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 3-05)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of components receiving a counter-reconnaissance plan prior to execution.
M2	Number/Percent	Of priority intelligence requirements assigned to counter-reconnaissance assets.
M3	Percent	Of operations delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to compromise of friendly intentions.

M4	Percent	Of time, friendly reconnaissance assets dedicated to disrupting enemy reconnaissance.
M5	Percent	Of operations, enemy takes no action to counter impending friendly action.
M6	Percent	Of operations, judged to be not compromised based upon EPW interrogations or captured documents.
M7	Percentage	Of counterintelligence T&R counter-reconnaissance planning complete.
M8	Number	Trained CI Marines available for operations.
M9	Number	Counterintelligence operations conducted.

MCT 2.2 Collect Data and Intelligence

To collect and gather combat data and intelligence data to satisfy the identified requirements. To obtain information on the enemy's disposition of forces, composition of forces, strengths, recent and present significant activities, capabilities, and weaknesses or peculiarities. To collect information on the physical, military, and civil characteristics of the assigned area of operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Percent	Of PIRs that have at least one source yielding intelligence information.
M4	Hours	After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.
M5	Percent	Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs having more than one source of intelligence information.
M7	Hours	Since most current intelligence information collected.
M8	Percent	Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.
M9	Number	Images exploited.
M10	Time	To exploit images received.

MCT 2.2.1 Conduct Tactical Reconnaissance

To obtain by visual observation, or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular tactical AO. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-59, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking for unit reconnaissance assets to be in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking/s.
M5	Percent	Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by relying upon existing collection mission/s on non-interference basis.
M6	Hours	To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.
M7	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.
M8	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirement.
M9	Percent	Of routes and assemble areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.
M10	Percent	Of obstacles on movement routs identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.
M11	Time	To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.

M12	Hours	To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.
M13	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.
M14	Percent	Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.
M15	Percent	Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.
M16	Time	To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.
M17	Minutes	Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.
M18	Time	To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.
M19	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.
M20	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt.
M21	Percent	Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.
M22	Time	To reconnoiter objective/s.
M23	Percent	Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.

MCT 2.2.1.1 Conduct Route Reconnaissance

Confirm historical line-of-communications data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes and roads, key terrain impacting on planned/contingency operations. Route reconnaissance includes bridges, roads, fords, ferries, tunnels, airfields and other transportation related features. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-2, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05, FMFM 3-24, 5-10)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance.
M2	Y/N	Route/road confirmed.
M3	Time	To complete reconnaissance.
M4	Time	Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.
M5	Number	Teams required.
M6	Number	Teams compromised/captured.

MCT 2.2.1.2 Conduct Area Reconnaissance

To conduct a form of reconnaissance that is a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning the terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area, such as a town, ridgeline, woods, or other feature critical to operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M5	Percent	Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis.
M6	Hours	To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.
M7	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.

M8	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.
M9	Percent	Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.
M10	Percent	Of obstacles on movement routes identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.
M11	Time	To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.
M12	Hours	To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.
M13	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.
M14	Percent	Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.
M15	Percent	Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.
M16	Time	To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.
M17	Minutes	Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.
M18	Time	To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.
M19	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.
M20	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt.
M21	Percent	Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.
M22	Time	To reconnoiter objective/s.
M23	Percent	Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.

MCT 2.2.1.3 Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (to include chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries. A zone reconnaissance normally is assigned when the enemy situation is vague or when information concerning cross-country traffic ability is desired. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M5	Percent	Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis.
M6	Hours	To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.
M7	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.
M8	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.
M9	Percent	Of routes and assembly areas reconnoitered before occupation by main body.
M10	Percent	Of obstacles on movement routes identified before they can impede or halt movement of main body.
M11	Time	To identify bypass around obstacles blocking the concentration of tactical forces.
M12	Hours	To conduct reconnaissance before movement of main body.
M13	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles in security zone identified by reconnaissance.
M14	Percent	Of enemy reconnaissance assets destroyed before making contact with friendly main body.

M15	Percent	Of obstacles astride the route identified by reconnaissance prior to arrival of main body.
M16	Time	To identify bypass of obstacles that will impede, delay, or halt the movement of the main body.
M17	Minutes	Of warning provided to main body by reconnaissance or security elements.
M18	Time	To identify assailable flank and HPTs within enemy maneuver formation.
M19	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.
M20	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt.
M21	Percent	Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.
M22	Time	To reconnoiter objective/s.
M23	Percent	Of enemy forces objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.

MCT 2.2.1.4 Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance

To perform a reconnaissance operation designed to discover or test the enemy's strength or to obtain other information. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, FM 17-95, 34-1, 34-2, 71-100, 100-15)**

M1	Hours	From receipt of tasking to unit reconnaissance assets being in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by appropriate assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M5	Percent	Of tactical level collection requirements satisfied by piggybacking on existing collection mission on non-interference basis.
M6	Hours	To provide AO collected data to JFC or national analysts.
M7	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet new collection requirement.
M8	Hours	To redirect reconnaissance assets to meet overriding JFC requirements.
M9	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy security zone.
M10	Percent	Of enemy forces and obstacles identified before main body makes contact with enemy main defensive belt.
M11	Percent	Of enemy forces in main defensive belt identified by reconnaissance before main body attacks.
M12	Time	To reconnoiter objective(s).
M13	Percent	Of enemy forces on objective/s identified by reconnaissance before task is executed.
M14	Percent	Of obstacles/obstructions on withdrawal/delay routes detected before they impede movement of main body.

MCT 2.2.2 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance

Collect information on the physical characteristics of the operating environment necessary to plan and conduct construction, mobility and lodgment operations. Engineer reconnaissance concerns soil properties, drainage, materials type and availability, local climatic concerns, local building practices, local infrastructure standards and design and other construction unique data. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 3-14.1A, 3-17A, 3-17B, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/ surveillance.
M2	Y/N	Team location(s) correct?
M3	Number	Teams compromised/captured.
M4	Percent	Of reports are erroneous.
M5	Number	Teams required.

MCT 2.2.2.1 Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance

Confirm historical line-of-communications data through on-site reconnaissance to determine critical routes and roads, key terrain impacting on planned/contingency operations. Route reconnaissance includes bridges, roads, fords, ferries, tunnels, airfields and other transportation related features. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCRP 3-14.1A, FMFM 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-02 Series, 3-05)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance.
M2	Y/N	Route/road confirmed?
M3	Time	To complete reconnaissance.
M4	Time	Force delayed due to late reconnaissance.
M5	Number	Teams required.
M6	Number	Teams compromised/captured.

MCT 2.2.2.2 Conduct Urban Reconnaissance

To conduct a directed effort to obtain detailed information unique to urban terrain to include building structural properties, utilities layouts, communications layouts, sewer and tunnel locations and urban topography. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-35.3, MCRP 3-14.1A, FMFM 3-21, 3-24, 5-10, NDP 1, 2, NWP 2-01, 3-55 Series, 3-05)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate reconnaissance/ surveillance.
M2	Y/N	Team location(s) correct.
M3	Number	Teams compromised/captured.
M4	Percent	Of reports are erroneous.
M5	Number	Teams required.

MCT 2.2.3 Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance

Terrain reconnaissance is a specialized effort to obtain detailed information of a specified route and all terrain from which the enemy could influence movement along that route. Reconnaissance is focused along a specific line of communication, such as a road, railway or waterway to provide new or updated information on route conditions and activities. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 2-25A, 3-14.1A)**

M1	Date	Cut off of useful information on route activities.
M2	Time	Observation of route activities.
M3	Number	Different type media used to make reconnaissance.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.2.4 Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons

To conduct intelligence gathering operations involving the implantation and recovery of sensors and beacons. Precise emplacement of sensors and relays is crucial to ensure that sensor surveillance will be established at the proper locations and that communications line-of-sight will be maintained between the sensors and the monitoring sites. Detailed coordination between the sensor planning agency and the units conducting implant operations facilitates proper execution of the sensor surveillance plan. The employment of remote sensors must be linked to both the anticipated enemy activity as indicated by the results of the intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) analysis and the concept of operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01.3, 3-0, MCRP 2-24B)**

M1	Number	Sensors implanted.
M2	Time	Sensors in place.
M3	Time	Sensors recovered.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.2.5 Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities

Air reconnaissance supports the MAGTF intelligence warfighting function providing critical intelligence that supports the operational planning process. The MAGTF commander uses air reconnaissance to gain intelligence that is vital to the shaping of the battlespace, assists him in understanding the tactical situation, alerts him to new opportunities, and allows him to assess the effects of MAGTF operations on the threat. Intelligence gathered during air reconnaissance missions provides the MAGTF commander with a rapid means of acquiring visual, imagery, and electronic information on enemy activity and installation and the terrain. The Marine Corps relies on a mix of organic, theater, and national air reconnaissance sources to support its intelligence, planning, deployment and operational phases when executing air reconnaissance.
(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-2, 3-26)

M1	Percentage	Platforms available for collection tasking.
M2	Time	Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.2.5.1 Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare

To gather electronic intelligence data and information from technical instruments such as radars, passive electro-optical sensors, radiation detectors, and remote ground sensors. Electronic warfare is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or the attack of the enemy. The G-6/S-6 assists in prioritization of the defensive information operations effort, oversees the COMSEC (communications security) program, supports the installation and maintenance of information systems, and assists the EWO (electronic warfare officer) in deconflicting EW (electronic warfare) jamming operations.
(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 2-1, 3-40.6)

M1	Percentage	Platforms available for collection tasking.
M2	Time	Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.2.5.2 Conduct Air Reconnaissance

Air reconnaissance provides information for the formulation of plans and policies at the national and international level. Tactical air reconnaissance obtains specific information about terrain, weather, and the enemy. MEFs normally conduct tactical air reconnaissance using a variety of aircraft (manned and un-manned) as well as national assets. The following units provide air reconnaissance to the MEF: VMFA(AW) - multisensor reconnaissance, VMAQ - electronic reconnaissance, UAV squadron - multisensor reconnaissance, All aviation units - visual reconnaissance. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 3-26, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M5	Percent	Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems.
M6	Time	To exploit single tasked image collected after aircraft on deck.

MCT 2.2.5.2.1 Conduct Visual Reconnaissance

Visual reconnaissance acquires current information on enemy activities, resources, installations; the weather; and the physical characteristics of a given area. A visual reconnaissance mission in flown in response to a specific request, but all aircrews must be aware of the need to report information when assigned other types of missions, and is used to support the delivery of offensive fires and may supplement operational information concerning friendly forces.
(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 3-26)

M1	Percentage	Aircrew trained in visual reconnaissance.
M2	Time	Report of visual reconnaissance forwarded.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.2.5.2.2 Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance

Imagery reconnaissance detects and pinpoints the location of enemy installations and facilities and concentrations of enemy forces. It also supports terrain analysis. Imagery is recorded from sensors (e.g., cameras, radar, infrared devices) and other collateral equipment in or on the aircraft. It is either optical or non-optical. The Marine Corps relies on mix of tactical, theater, and national air reconnaissance assets to support its imagery collection requirements in planning and executing MAGTF operations. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCWP 2-21, 3-26)**

M1	Percentage	Platforms available for collection tasking.
M2	Time	Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.2.5.2.3 Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance

Electronic reconnaissance detects, identifies, and evaluates enemy electromagnetic radiation. If the enemy uses electronic means of fire control, navigation, communications, or air surveillance, electronic interception equipment can recovery enemy signals and determine signal direction,

source, and characteristics. By analyzing the enemy's electronic emissions (i.e., communications and radar), analysts update the electronic order of battle (EOB), update technical intelligence, and identify the enemy's critical notes (e.g., command posts, force concentrations, and high-threat weapons systems). **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 3-51, 6-0, MCWP 3-26, 3-40.6)**

M1	Percentage	Platforms available for collection tasking.
M2	Time	Reports forwarded from aviation intelligence collection activities.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.2.6 Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

Collect data and information in support of and to provide timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. Develop BDA reports (Phase I: physical damage to a particular target; Phase II: estimate of functional damage to that target; and Phase III: analysis of the capability of the entire targeted system to continue operations). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-21, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Hours	To access and evaluate target imagery or signals.
M2	Minutes	To assess and evaluate HPT imagery or signals.
M3	Y/N	Include all sources to determine BDA.
M4	Hours	To prepare and disseminate BDA reports.
M5	Hours	To update targeting based on BDA reports.
M6	Minutes	To provide BDA voice report.

MCT 2.2.7 Collect Combat and Intelligence Data

Gather combat data to satisfy battalion requirements. Obtain information on the enemy's disposition of forces, strength, and recent and present significant activities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-33.7, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of targets accurately identified.
M2	Percent	Of targets accurately located.
M3	Percent	Of PIRs have at least one source that yielded intelligence information.
M4	Hours	After PIR satisfied, collection asset is re-tasked.
M5	Percent	Of the time, operational decisions supported by information not covered by collection plan.
M6	Percent	Of PIRs have more than one source that yielded intelligence information.
M7	Hours	Since most current intelligence information collected.
M8	Percent	Of PIRs collected in time to meet current operational needs.
M9	Number	Images exploited.
M10	Time	To exploit images received.

MCT 2.2.8 Collect Medical Intelligence Data

To gather medical intelligence data and information to provide critical knowledge and understanding about the enemy and the environment to help the commander plan and make decisions. Medical intelligence includes more than just information on disease and other environmental hazards. Raw data must be analyzed and properly acted on to prevent an adverse operational impact. Medical intelligence from all sources, internal and external to the MAGTF, must be assimilated for the commander to have a complete picture of the medical threat. Data includes information on environmental health, demographics, living conditions, water supply, waste disposal, insects, disease, and vector issues of military importance, as well as, evaluation of local food sanitation and sight and hearing conservation programs. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percentage	OSINT used in reporting.
M2	Y/N	Commander's guidance on data he considers useful.
M3	Y/N	Personnel trained to evaluate medical intelligence data.
M4	TBD	

MCT 2.2.9 Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance

Employ reconnaissance and surveillance assets to obtain, by various detection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy or tactical area of operations. Conduct surveillance to systematically observe the area of operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 3-14.1A, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.
M5	Percent	Operational availability of tactical aircraft reconnaissance systems.
M6	Time	To exploit single tasked image collected after aircraft on deck.

MCT 2.2.10 Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions

To obtain, by various detection methods, information regarding an enemy or potential enemy's ordnance and munitions which could be utilized against friendly forces. Includes the use of visual, electronic, aural, photographic or any other means available. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.2.3.6)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.

MCT 2.3 Process and Exploit Collected Information/Intelligence
To convert collected data and previously produced intelligence into information forms suitable for the production of intelligence. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3)**

M1	Hours	Turnaround to process new intelligence data.
M2	Percent	Of raw information correctly prepared for production phase.
M3	Number	Images exploited per day.
M4	Time	To exploit images received.

MCT 2.3.1 Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation
To perform activities such as imagery development and interpretation, document translation, electronic data conversion into standardized formats, and decryption of encoded material.
(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.1)

M1	Minutes	To read wet film after recovery of aircraft or other photo system.
M2	Percent	Of collected information is unprocessed at end of 24 hours.
M3	Percent	Of collected information (which can be processed) is processed.
M4	Minutes	To provide a voice or electronic mail report of information to intelligence analysts in the production phase.
M5	Hours	To provide a hard copy formal report of information obtained in processing to intelligence analysts in the production phase.
M6	Percent	Of collected material can be processed locally.

MCT 2.3.2 Correlate Information
To associate and combine data on a single subject to improve the reliability or credibility of the information. This task includes collating information (identifying and grouping related items of information for critical comparison). **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.3.2)**

M1	Number	Data points assembled by analysts on a single subject.
M2	Number	Separate sources available to (and used by) analysts to increase credibility of information.
M3	Percent	Of reported information, graded as having high reliability based upon variety of associated and combined data.
M4	Percent	Of reported information, graded as being credible based upon number of pieces of data, which can be combined and associated.
M5	Percent	Of time, intelligence products updated with available information not previously correlated.
M6	Percent	Of packages returned by Joint Force's all source analyst for additional items of information.
M7	Percent	Of intelligence products do not provide insight into the implications of a subject, due to inadequate correlation of information.

MCT 2.3.3 Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations

To conduct the full range of operations necessary to counter weapons of mass destruction once acquired by state and non-state actors. The Department of Defense (DOD) has special responsibility for counter-proliferation. DOD responsibilities feature offensive and defense military operations to deter enemy usage of NBC weapons; to damage, disable, or destroy enemy weapons if so directed; and, should all such efforts fail, protect U.S./allied territories and forces against NBC effects. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-11, 3-40, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.4C)**

M1	Hours	To collect information on strategic situation worldwide.
M2	Hours	To provide command and control of deploying units.
M3	Hours	To determine and prioritize priority intelligence requirements (PIR).
M4	Hours	To prepare theatre strategic collection plan.
M5	Hours	To determine enemy's theater strategic capabilities and intentions.
M6	Hours	To provide theater strategic intelligence.
M7	Hours	To conduct theater combat assessment.
M8	Hours	To determine number and location of sustaining bases.
M9	Hours	To conduct strategic estimates.
M10	Hours	To plan and provide for external media support and operations.
M11	Hours	Establish and coordinate protection of theater installations, facilities and systems.
M12	Hours	Protect theater information systems.
M13	Hours	Promote regional security and interoperability.
M14	Hours	Coordinate civil affairs in theater.
M15	Hours	Integrate efforts to counter weapons and technology proliferation in theater.
M16	Hours	Establish passive NBC Defense in Theater.
M17	Hours	Directly support theater strategic surveillance and reconnaissance requirements.
M18	Hours	Identify operational issues and threats.
M19	Hours	Provide current intelligence for the joint operations area (JOA).
M20	Hours	Provide for health services in the joint operations area (JOA).
M21	Hours	Manage flow of casualties in the joint operations area (JOA).
M22	Time	Manage contracts and contract personnel.
M23	Time	Provide security assistance in the joint operations area (JOA).
M24	Time	Prepare plans and orders.
M25	Time	Provide rules for use of force.
M26	Time	Develop a joint force command and control structure.
M27	Hours	Develop joint force liaison structure.
M28	Hours	Deploy joint force headquarters advance element.
M29	Hours	Manage media relations in the joint operations area (JOA).
M30	Time	Coordinate Active NBC Defense in joint operations area (JOA).
M31	Time	Conduct Joint Rear Area Security Operations.

MCT 2.4 Produce Intelligence

To convert processed and exploited information and previously developed intelligence into tailored, mission-focused intelligence that satisfies all supported commanders' intelligence requirements through evaluation, integration, interpretation, analysis, and synthesis. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4)**

M1	Number	Reports required per day.
M2	Time	Cut off of relevant information.
M3	Y/N	Commander's intent specified.
M4	Y/N	Commander's COA identified.
M5	TBA	

MCT 2.4.1 Integrate Information
To integrate new data and information with other relevant information and intelligence to assist in the formation of logical estimates of enemy capabilities, limitations, and courses of action. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.2)**

M1	Hours	Between updates of enemy order of battle.
M2	Hours	Between updates of friendly force status.
M3	Hours	To reassess new threat information.
M4	Hours	Since last assessment of threat information completed.
M5	Days	Since last assessment of information on operational area completed.
M6	Percent	Of mapping and terrain database is accurate.
M7	Minutes	After observation of a significant event, information disseminated.
M8	Hours	After activation, information on APOD/SPOD capacity in operational area available to planners.
M9	Minutes	To reassess new information on tactical area.
M10	Percent	Of operations delayed, disrupted, cancelled, or modified due to unforeseen information about the tactical area.
M11	Number	Civil disturbances not anticipated requiring task force intervention or disrupting operations.

MCT 2.4.2 Interpret Information
To determine the significance of information and its effects on the current intelligence estimate; to form logical conclusions regarding the situation, and to support the commander's decision making process. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.3)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Time	To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, that were false alarms.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.
M5	Percent	Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity.
M6	Percent	Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified.

MCT 2.4.3 Analyze and Synthesize Information
To assess, synthesize and fuse new information and existing intelligence from all sources to develop timely, accurate mission-focused intelligence estimates in order to provide meaningful knowledge pertinent to the supported commanders' current and future planning and decision

making needs, and to determine the significance of information in relation to the current situation. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels correctly identified during planning.
M2	Time	To process new intelligence data and integrate within the targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions, were false alarms.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.
M5	Percent	Of force identified target categories that do not produce a designed result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity.
M6	Percent	Of force attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected affect.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified.
M8	Time	To derive mensurated aim point (DMPI) after initial receipt of imagery.

MCT 2.4.4 Evaluate the Threat

To evaluate and assess threat (or potential threat) forces, military and non-military capabilities, limitations, centers of gravity, and critical vulnerabilities. To identify the threat or potential threat's capabilities to include where, when, and with what strength. To assess the enemy in terms of mobilization potential, order of battle (ground, air, maritime, electronic), tactical organization (including allied forces) and dispositions, doctrine, military capabilities, command and control, personalities including history of key leaders' performance, communications and information systems, current activities and operating patterns, and decisionmaking processes. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.4.4)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy branches and sequels were correctly identified during planning.
M2	Percent	Of new processed intelligence data integrated within targeting cycle.
M3	Percent	Of forecasted significant enemy actions were false alarms.
M4	Percent	Of enemy targets or vulnerabilities identified within targeting cycle.
M5	Percent	Of identified targets did not produce a desired result on an enemy decisive point or operational or tactical center of gravity.
M6	Percent	Of attacks on enemy vulnerabilities have projected effect.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets correctly identified.
M8	Y/N	Assess enemy's ability to tactically employ its military power.
M9	Percent	Of enemy's C2 structure correctly identified.

MCT 2.4.4.1 Determine Lethality of Threat Weapon System

Determination and analysis of the lethality of a threat weapon system may be beyond the capabilities of a small unit intelligence section and more appropriately performed at the theater or Service level where access to information and ability to task collection resources are greater. A joint force commander's (JFC) Scientific and Technical (S&T) intelligence operations provides information of foreign developments in basic and applied sciences and technologies with warfare

potential. It includes characteristics, capabilities, vulnerabilities, and limitation of all weapon systems, subsystems, and associated material and also addresses overall weapon systems and equipment effectiveness. This task would include collection of enemy threat weapons, ordnance and explosive devices for field evaluation or exploitation. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-2, 2-3, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Days	From receipt of tasking, unit reconnaissance/surveillance assets in place.
M2	Percent	Of collection requirements fulfilled by reconnaissance/surveillance assets.
M3	Percent	Of time able to respond to collection requirements.
M4	Hours	To respond to emergent tasking.

MCT 2.4.5 Prepare Intelligence Products

To analyze the environment and the enemy's capabilities and produce the requisite products as an aid to decision making. Intelligence products facilitate the commander's understanding of the battlespace and identify potential opportunities to exploit enemy vulnerabilities. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-3, 2-4, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.4.5)**

M1	Hours	To prepare intelligence information in a format suitable for dissemination.
M2	Percent	Of time, intelligence products updated with recently received information.
M3	Hours	To prepare organic collection asset plan.
M4	Percent	Of intelligence products do not provide insight into implications of a subject.
M5	Hours	To prepare reconnaissance reports.
M6	Time	To prepare RECCEXREP after receipt of tactical reconnaissance information.
M7	Time	To prepare IIR after specified event.

MCT 2.4.5.1 Brief Intelligence Products

Higher headquarters intelligence and IPB products are reviewed and refined by the staff. New intelligence and IPB products, to include enemy COAs, are prepared by the staff to support COG and mission analysis. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-4, FMFRP 0-50, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3-02 Series, 5-01)**

M1	Time	Force delayed due to inadequate analysis.
M2	Time	To produce analysis.
M3	Percent	Of processed data useful for analysis.
M4	Y/N	Did analysis support operational maneuver?
M5	Number	Decisive points determined by analysis.

MCT 2.4.5.2 Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

To develop intelligence information by identifying advantages, limitations, strength, critical vulnerabilities, factors of the battlespace and threat, when shaping the planning and execution of operations. Intelligence drives operations and shapes the plan providing the knowledge that facilitates execution, or changes in the situation that require plan modification. The Marine Corps' warfighting philosophy depends on timely, accurate intelligence for successful operations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 5-1)**

M1	Time	Cut off of relevant information.
M2	Time	Report due.
M3	TBD	

MCT 2.5 Disseminate and Integrate Intelligence
Provide tactical intelligence, in a timely way, in an appropriate form, and by any suitable means, to the commander, higher, adjacent, and subordinate commands. Ensure that the intelligence is understood and considered by the commanders. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, NDP 2, NWP 2-01)**

M1	Percent	Of time, intelligence disseminated late to units.
M2	Hours	To pass prepared intelligence to the force.
M3	Minutes	To disseminate updates upon receipt of new intelligence.
M4	Minutes	After observation of activity, a report is disseminated.
M5	Hours	To disseminate intelligence updates upon completion of assessment.
M6	Time	To post image to home page or transmit via SIPRNET.
M7	Time	To update database after receipt of new strike information.

MCT 2.5.1 Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence
To select from the various type of oral, text and graphics intelligence forms-diagrams, imagery, overlays, standardized single- or all-source intelligence reports, briefings, hard and electronic formats, etc.-that best satisfy the supported commander's time requirements and ease of use requirements. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, 6-01.1, NTA 2.5.1)**

M1	Time	Required to make determination.
M2	Time	Required to disseminate intelligence.

MCT 2.5.2 Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means
To establish flexible and responsive procedures (both *supply-push* and *demand-pull*) and create and maintain both automated and manual communications and information systems for the delivery of intelligence to all supported commanders for both routine and time-sensitive situations. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-24, 3-40.2, NDP 2, 6, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.5.2)**

M1	Incidents	When intelligence messages stressed communication paths.
M2	Incidents	Of critical intelligence systems not installed on time.
M3	Incidents	Of critical intelligence information not received on time.
M4	Percent	Of time the primary intelligence dissemination system is working correctly.

MCT 2.6 Evaluate Intelligence Operations
To determine the effectiveness of intelligence operations and to make any necessary changes to improve future intelligence operations. The primary task is to determine if disseminated intelligence satisfied all supported commanders' intelligence requirements on time. Additionally, the evaluation provides early identification of new IRs identified by either observed

changes in the situation or clarification of the situation provided through on-going intelligence. Finally, it provides guidance and feedback regarding the effectiveness of intelligence operations to support future planning and decision making needs. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2.01.3, 2-03, 3-0, MCDP 2, MCWP 2-1, 2-4, 3-40.2, NDP 2, NWP 2-01, NTA 2.6)**

M1	Percent	Of intelligence offices have self-inspection program.
M2	Percent	Of intelligence production programs include a customer survey.
M3	Percent	Of customer complaints result in change within intelligence organizations.
M4	Time	Age of comments passed to intelligence organizations/personnel by inspectors.
M5	Percent	Of comments critical of performance represent repeat comments.
M6	Percent	Of evaluator's recommendations specifically directed to individual responsible for implementing suggested changes.
M7	Percent	Of evaluator recommendations for improvement still not implemented at end of 90 days.

Fires

MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

To apply firepower against air, ground, and sea targets. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, direct and indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft of all types, and other lethal and non-lethal means against air, ground, and sea targets. This task includes artillery, mortar, and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic attack. It includes strike, air/surface/undersea warfare, naval surface fire support, counter air, and interdiction. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, NWP 3 Series, NTA 3)**

M1	Time	To gather target intelligence.
M2	Time	To prepare fire coordination plan.
M3	Time	To emplace and employ firepower assets.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.1 Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with Joint Targeting Cycle)

To conduct joint force targeting operations, the process of selecting and prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to them taking into account operational requirements and capabilities, using Decide, Detect, Deliver and Assess (D3A). The six phases of the joint targeting cycle focuses targeting options on the joint force objectives for combat operations, while diminishing the likelihood of undesirable consequences. The phases are: (1) Commander's objectives, guidance and intent; (2) Target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization; (3) Capabilities analysis; (4) Commander's decision and force assignment; (5) Mission planning and force execution; and (6) Combat assessment. Identify and select operational level targets that might impact the MARFOR's ability to support the JFC's campaign and conduct major operations. The MARFOR requests support from joint and other components to address requirements beyond the capabilities of the MSC's organic fire support. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-16, 3-24, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line.
M2	Percent	Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.
M3	Percent	Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.
M4	Time	To identify target as High Priority Targets (HPT).
M5	Hours	After receipt of Orders to identify HPT.
M6	Hours	After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target Guidance.
M7	Hours	After receipt of Orders to review FSC Measures Guidance.
M8	Hours	Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC).
M9	Hours	For the targeting cycle to be completed.

M10	Number/day	Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement.
M11	Percent	Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement.
M12	Percent	Of crisis action planning entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone.
M13	Incidents	Of Blue-on-Blue engagements.
M14	Incidents	Of Blue-on-White engagements.
M15	Minutes	Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA.

MCT 3.1.1 DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objective, Guidance and Intent

The commander's objectives support the national strategies/desired end state for the conduct of military actions, while the guidance provided with the objectives stipulates particular conditions related to the execution of operations (e.g., limitations on collateral damage). Taken together, the objectives and guidance embody the commander's intent for military operations, and their scope can range from very near term tactical situations to far-reaching campaigns in the geopolitical arena. The commander's intent is to create a change in the adversary's behavior and turn both the tactical and strategic outcomes to a U.S. advantage. **(JP 1, 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-30, 3-31, 4-0, 5-0, 6-0, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To prepare strategic war plan.
M2	Yes/No	ROE established?
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.1.1 Conduct Effects-Based Targeting

To conduct targeting operations that produce specific effects in achieving the joint force commander's (JFC's) objectives. Targeting analysis considers all possible means to achieve desired effects, drawing from any available forces, weapons, and platforms. The art of targeting seeks to achieve desired effects with the least risk, time, and expenditure of resources. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 2-3, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Of desired effects achieved.
M2	Percent	Of targeting missions classified as effects-based.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.1.1.1 Determine Desired Direct Effects

To determine the desired direct effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Direct effects are the immediate, easily recognizable, first-order consequence of a military action (weapons employment results, etc.), unaltered by intervening events or mechanisms. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Desired direct effects achieved.
M2	Time	Required to determine desired direct effects for average fire mission.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.1.1.2 Determine Desired Indirect Effects

To determine the desired indirect effects of targeting to influence the outcome of individual battles, engagements, operations, or campaigns. Indirect effects are the delayed and/or displaced second- and third-order consequences of military action. They often produce outcomes that are physical or psychological in nature, and are difficult to recognize, due to subtle changes in adversary behavior that may hide their intent. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Desired indirect effects achieved.
M2	Time	Required to determine desired indirect effects for average fire mission.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.1.2 Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)

To develop measures of effectiveness (MOEs) as tools used to measure results achieved in the overall mission and execution of tasks in military operations. MOEs are a prerequisite to the performance of combat assessment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-24, 3-25.4, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	Mission Essential Tasks (METs) identified?
M2	Percent	METs provided with MOEs.
M3	TBA	

MCT 3.1.2 DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization

To conduct target development operations which assess exploitable vulnerabilities in the adversary's warfighting and/or warsustaining resources, and provide validation as to whether a target or target system is lawfully viable and nominated through proper JFC channels for attack. Targets are then prioritized based on the JFC's guidance and the mutual support required between joint force components as they strive to achieve the JFC's objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Target development personnel trained.
M2	Time	Required to conduct target development for average target.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.1 Identify Planned Targets

To identify those targets that are known to exist in an operational area with fire actions scheduled against them to generate the effects desired to achieve JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	Planned targets identified.
M2	Percent	Fire support assets required to engage planned targets.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.1.1 Identify Scheduled Targets
To identify those targets which are scheduled or planned to be fired upon at a specific time achieving JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	Scheduled targets identified?
M2	Percent	Fire support assets required to engage scheduled targets.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.1.2 Identify On-Call Targets
To identify those targets that do not have fires scheduled to be delivered on at a specific time, are known to exist in an operational area, and are located in sufficient time for deliberate planning to meet emerging situations specific to campaign objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-16A, MCWP 5-11.1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	On-Call Targets identified?
M2	Number	On-Call Targets identified.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.2 Respond to Immediate Targets
Immediate targets are those targets that have been identified too late, or not selected for action in time to be included in the normal targeting process, and therefore have not been scheduled. Immediate targets have two subcategories: unplanned and unanticipated. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To engage immediate target.
M2	Time	To engage unplanned immediate target.
M3	Time	To engage unanticipated immediate target.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.2.1 Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets
Unplanned immediate targets are those targets that are known to exist in an operational area but are not detected, located, or selected for action in sufficient time to be included in the normal targeting process. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To engage unplanned immediate target.
M2	Percent	Of desired effects achieved on unplanned immediate target.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.2.2 Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets
Unanticipated immediate targets are those targets that are unknown or unexpected to exist in an operational area but, when detected or located, meet criteria specific to campaign objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Time	To engage unanticipated immediate target.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.3 Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)
To conduct target value analysis (TVA), which establishes criticality of a target or target system in order to select candidate aim points that should be attacked to achieve desired effects and accomplishes the defined objective. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-25.10, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	TVA personnel trained.
M2	Time	To conduct TVA.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.3.1 Identify High Value Targets (HVT)
To identify a target the enemy commander requires for the successful completion of the mission. The loss of high-value targets would be expected to seriously degrade important enemy functions throughout the friendly commander's area of interest. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To identify HVTs.
M2	Number	Of HVTs identified.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.3.2 Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)
To identify a target whose loss to the enemy will significantly contribute to the success of the friendly course of action. High-payoff targets are those high-value targets that must be acquired and successfully attacked for the success of the friendly commander's mission. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To identify HPTs.
M2	Number	Of HPTs identified.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1 Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL)
To develop a prioritized list of high pay-off targets (HPTL) by phase of the joint operation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To develop list of HPTs.
M2	Percent	Of HPTL nominations accepted by joint force commander.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.3.3 Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander

To nominate time-sensitive targets (TST) of such high priority to friendly forces that the JFC designates them as requiring immediate response because they pose (or will soon pose) a danger to friendly forces or they are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity. JFC guidance on TSTs to combatant commanders supports different phases of the joint targeting process and include defining TST engagement authority based on a component commander's operational area, a component commander's assigned functional mission, or a combination thereof. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Nominated TSTs accepted by joint force commander.
M2	Time	Average time required to identify a TST.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.4 Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)

A list of targets considered to have military significance in a combatant commander's area of responsibility (AOR) that are nominated by component commanders, national agencies, supporting commands, or the JFC staff for inclusion on the joint integrated prioritized target list (JIPTL) based upon the effects their attacks will have upon achieving JFC objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Nominated targets accepted by JFC Staff for inclusion on JIPTL.
M2	Number	Of targets submitted for JIPTL.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.2.5 Lead or Participate in a Target Board

To participate in the Joint Targeting Coordination Board (JTCB), a forum in which all components can articulate strategies and priorities for future operations to ensure that they are synchronized and integrated. The JTCB facilitates and coordinates the targeting activities of the components to ensure that the JFC's priorities are met. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	Participated in JTCB?
M2	Yes/No	Lead JTCB?
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3 DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis
To conduct capabilities analysis to determine the most promising forces for application against targets, estimating the effects of lethal or non-lethal attacks against specific targets, and the physical, functional and psychological vulnerability of the target. Once the capabilities analysis is completed, the results can be merged with the individual component target nominations to create the target recommendations for the JFC. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Targeting personnel trained in capabilities analysis.
M2	Time	Average time required to conduct capabilities analysis per target.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3.1 Conduct Weaponeering
To conduct weaponeering, the process of selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effects and the lethality or non-lethality of a specific munition, and to achieve a specific level of damage to a given target, considering target vulnerability, weapons effect, munitions delivery accuracy, damage criteria, probability of kill, and weapon reliability. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-35.3A, MCWP 3-16, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Targeting personnel trained in weaponeering.
M2	Time	Average time to conduct weaponeering per target.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3.2 Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings
Target acquisition (TA) systems and equipment perform the key tasks of target detection, location, tracking, identification, and classification in sufficient detail to permit the effective employment of weapons for joint fire support operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	TA equipment mission capable.
M2	Time	Average time required to identify TA taskings per target.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3.3 Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)
To develop an attack guidance matrix (AGM), a document that tells how, when, and to what effect a high payoff target (HPT) will be engaged. The AGM is incorporated into the maneuver and fire support plans. It is the commander's attack guidance and is designed to support his plan. An AGM that supports the division commander's plan may not support a regiment or battalion commander's plan. The AGM offers primary and alternate weapon selection options, thereby

expediting execution decisions. The JFC also provides guidance to component commanders to allow them the flexibility to make an effective selection decision for employing the "best capable" attack asset. Component commanders use AGM for this purpose. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	AGM developed?
M2	Time	To develop AGM.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3.4 Identify Target Selection Standards
To identify target selection standards (TSS) which establishes criteria to distinguish between known targets and suspected targets based on the attack system's target location error (TLE) requirements, size and status of enemy activity, and timeliness of information. TSSs and TLEs are used by fire support coordination centers (FSCCs) and attack assets to help plan and direct supporting intelligence requirements/operations and to quickly identify targets for attack and confirmation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	TSS identified?
M2	Time	To develop TSS.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.3.5 Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)
To identify the requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA). The commander may specify targets of a critical nature that require immediate BDA to determine effects and support rapid combat assessment (CA). Requirements will be incorporated into the collection plan and may be classified as commander's priority intelligence requirements (PIR). When possible, fire support organizations provide initial BDA to the FSC and the supporting intelligence officer on targets attacked. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-16.1, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	BDA Requirements identified?
M2	Time	To identify BDA Requirements.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.4 DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment
The commander compares COAs and selects the COA that best accomplishes the mission. The commander may identify portions of the selected COA for further refinement by the staff. Once the commander selects a COA, warning orders may be issued to subordinate commanders and appropriate support arms agencies. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Number	COAs prepared for commander.
M2	Yes/No	COA chosen by commander and disseminated?
M3	Percent	Of chosen COA selected for refinement.
M4	Yes/No	Warning Orders to subordinate commanders and supporting arms agencies issued?
M5	TBD	

MCT 3.1.4.1 Identify Force Apportionment
To identify aviation assets made available through an apportionment process. Apportionment (air) is the determination and assignment of the total expected air effort by percentage and/or by priority that should be devoted to the various air operations and/or geographic areas for a given period of time. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Yes/No	Aviation assets identified and apportioned?
M2	Percent	Aviation assets made available through apportionment process.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.4.2 Identify Force Allocation
To identify and distribute resources among competing requirements for employment. Specific force allocations (e.g., air sorties, nuclear weapons, and transportation) are conducted through an apportionment process. The MAGTF commander works closely with and may receive taskings from higher commanders in the apportionment process. The MAGTF commander, based on recommendations by the ACE commander, determines the allocation of aviation force effort within the MAGTF, including allocated close air support (CAS) sorties. The GCE commander recommends allocation of fire support assets to accomplish essential fire support tasks (EFST). Assets may include projected or mechanical smoke, indirect fires (suppress, neutralize, destroy, obscure, screen), family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), Copperhead (CPHD), and electronic warfare (EW). **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	ACE allocation of aviation force completed.
M2	Percent	GCE allocation of fire support completed.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.4.3 Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities
To conduct air tasking order (ATO) activities using the joint air tasking cycle. The six joint air tasking cycle elements are: (1) JFC and component coordination; (2) target development; (3) weaponeering and allocation; (4) joint ATO development; (5) force execution; and (6) combat assessment. This method is used to task and disseminate to the components, subordinate units, and command and control agencies, projected sorties, capabilities, and/or forces to targets and specific missions. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3.25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	ACE ATO staff trained to conduct ATO activities.
M2	Percent	ACE ATO staff trained to conduct JATO activities.
M3	Time	Required to develop ATO.
M4	Time	Required to develop JATO.
M5	Time	Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks.

MCT 3.1.4.4 Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)
To develop a Plans/Target Section of the OPLAN/CONPLAN that contains all planned fire support coordination functions. In coordination with future operations and future plans, the plans section develops the MAGTF commander's concept of fire support. The fire support plan may may be written as an appendix to the OPLAN/CONPLAN also. The appendix would contain information to convey the commander's plan for fire support. It restates the current situation and the fires paragraph. The execution paragraph includes the commander's intent and each supporting arm's tasks. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MWCP 3-16, 5-1, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Plans/Target personnel trained.
M2	Percent	Plans/Target section of OPLAN/CONPLAN complete.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.5 DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution
To conduct detailed fire support mission planning and developing and disseminating target information. The planning process would include understanding the enemy situation; the intent and objectives of the JFC or higher HQ; the commander's initial planning guidance; identifying the unit's specified, implied, and essential tasks; determining restraints or constraints; and identifying information shortfalls; target attack course of action; and identification and execution of the forces necessary to achieve the desired objectives. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Fire support personnel trained.
M2	Time	Required to identify unit's specified, implied and essential tasks.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.5.1 Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan
The MAGTF Plans and Target section of the Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) plans, coordinates and executes lethal and nonlethal fires in support of the MAGTF commander's plans and concept of operations. This section recommends targeting guidance, priorities, and asset allocation, to the MAGTF commander for approval or modification. Fire support planning and targeting products are handed off to current fires in the combat operations center (COC) for execution. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5.0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Of FFCC personnel trained.
M2	Number	Of fire support planning and targeting products prepared.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6 ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment

To conduct battle damage assessment, physical damage assessment, functional damage assessment, and target system assessment, and munitions effects assessment, which collectively comprise combat assessment (CA), to determine re-attack recommendations. CA reveals if the commander's guidance is met and determines the overall effectiveness of force employment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To gather combat assessment intelligence.
M2	Time	To prepare combat assessment report.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.1 Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

Battle damage assessment (BDA) is the timely, accurate assessment and estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force, lethal or nonlethal, against a target. At the tactical level, BDA provides commanders a snapshot of targeting effectiveness and enemy status, and helps to determine the effects of attacks and other force employment on the enemy and if re-attack of a target is necessary. BDA consists of three elements: physical damage, functional damage and target system assessment. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To gather battle damage intelligence.
M2	Time	To prepare functional damage to targets report.
M3	Percent	Of targets requiring re-attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.1.1 Assess the Physical Damage to Targets

To assess the quantitative extent of physical damage through munitions blast, fragmentation, and/or fire effects to a target. This assessment is based on the most immediately available data. Typically, data originates from operational forces that cannot conduct detailed observation of weapons effects because they are engaged with enemy forces. Thus, initial Phase I analysis may consist of nothing more than a "hit" or "no-hit" call provided by the shooter. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To gather physical damage to targets intelligence.
M2	Time	To prepare physical damage to targets report.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.1.2 Assess the Functional Damage to Targets

To assess functional damage which describes the estimated effect of attacks and other force employment on the target's ability to perform its intended mission. It may also include an estimate of the time required for the enemy to reconstitute or replace the target functions destroyed or degraded. Tactical units provide input to their intelligence sections to support

functional damage assessment, which is usually conducted at the MAGTF component or theater level. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To gather functional damage to targets intelligence.
M2	Time	To prepare functional damage to targets report.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.1.3 Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System"

Target system assessment is conducted by theater and national level intelligence agencies. It is the assessment of all targets situated in a particular geographic area and that are functionally related; and, assessment of a group of targets that are so related that their destruction will produce some particular effect desired by the attacker. Target system assessment is a broad assessment of the impact and effectiveness of all types of attacks and other employment of forces against an entire target system's capability (e.g., an enemy's integrated air defense system (IADS)). **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To gather Target System intelligence data.
M2	Time	To prepare Target System report.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.2 Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment

To conduct munitions effects assessment concurrently and interactively with BDA, assessing the weapon systems and munitions employed. The assessment determines and recommends any required changes to the methods, tactics, weapon system, munitions, fusing or delivery parameters to increase effectiveness. At the tactical level, fire support planners make this assessment by comparing expected results from tactical and technical decisions made during the deliver phase with BDA. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To assess munitions effects.
M2	Time	To prepare munitions effects report.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.1.6.3 Make Re-attack Recommendations

Based on BDA and munitions effects assessment, the FSC and G-2/S-2 advise the commander on re-attack of targets and further target selection to achieve his objectives. Re-attack recommendations consider objective achievement, target and air point selection, attack timing, tactics, and weapon system and munitions selection. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Time	To assess effectiveness of fires.
M2	Time	To prepare re-attack plan.
M3	Percent	Of targets requiring re-attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2 Attack Targets

To use all available fire support means to attack targets as part of a deception effort, and to destroy, neutralize or suppress targets that could impede or react to the attack. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)**

M1	Time	To neutralize enemy assets.
M2	Percent	Of enemy assets destroyed.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.1 Conduct Fire Support Tasks

To conduct fire support tasks in relation to supporting forces in contact; supporting the commander's concept of operation; integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver; and, sustaining fire support. These tasks give the commander and his fire support representatives a frame of reference to evaluate the overall effectiveness of fires. They serve as unifying factors for supporting arms. Fire support tasks during offensive operations would include: preparation phase, movement to contact and potential meeting engagements, support during an attack, support during consolidation, and support for exploitation. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-26)**

M1	Time	To gather fire support intelligence.
M2	Percent	Of desired fire support effects achieved.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.1.1 Support Forces In Contact

Prerequisite to this task is the ability to immediately respond to and meet the fire support needs of forces engaged with the enemy. This task enhances the friendly force's survivability and increases their freedom of maneuver. Individual fire support assets support forces in contact in many ways (e.g., artillery supports forces in contact by performing its traditional roles of close support and counterfire). **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-16.1, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

M1	Number	Of assets available.
M2	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M3	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.1.2 Support the Commander's Concept of Operations

To support or enable the force commander to influence the battle with firepower. It gives him the means to create effects on enemy forces or functions that contribute to his mission accomplishment. Fires can shape the battlespace by attacking the enemy's center of gravity (COG) through enemy critical vulnerabilities and creating decisive combat power with a combined arms effect. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

M1	Number	Of assets available.
M2	Time	For response of selected target attack systems.
M3	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.1.3 Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver

Integrating fire support with the scheme of maneuver requires precise arrangement of coordinated activities in time, space, and purpose to produce the most effective fires. It provides the right attack means delivered on the right target at the right time, creating a combined arms effect. Integration must occur within the supporting arms and the other warfighting functions (maneuver, intelligence, command and control, logistics and force protection). To support the MEFs maneuver by engaging land and sea targets with available and appropriate MEF fire support systems in cooperation with maneuvering forces. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Hours	Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.
M3	Incidents	Of operational missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.
M4	Percent	Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.
M5	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.
M6	Percent	Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with commander's intent.
M7	Incidents	Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.
M8	Hours	Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix, which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation.
M9	Percent	Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.
M10	Percent	Of actions not completed as per time line.
M11	Percent	Of area covered by fires.
M12	Percent	Of area occupied.
M13	Percent	Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.
M14	Percent	Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.

M15	Units	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M16	Percent	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M17	Units	Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.
M18	Units	Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.

MCT 3.2.1.4 Sustain Fire Support

This task ensures fire support endurance and continuity in providing fires. It involves the actions to achieve logistics sustainment and technical support for supporting arms available to the commander. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4)**

M1	Percent	Fire support assets continually available to sustain fire support mission.
M2	Percent	Fire support missions affected by delayed logistics sustainment.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2 Achieve Targeting Objectives

Targeting objectives are tied directly to the maneuver commander's guidance and what must be done to the enemy to meet the commander's desired effects of fires. Disrupt, delay, limit, destroy and divert are terms used to describe in achieving targeting objectives. Targeting objectives entail the analysis of enemy situations relative to the objectives, mission, and the capabilities at the commander's disposal, in order to identify and nominate specific vulnerabilities that, if exploited, will accomplish the commander's intent through disrupting, delaying, limiting, or diverting enemy forces or critical resources. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Of desired effects of fires.
M2	Percent	Of targeting objectives achieved.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2.1 Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force

To conduct fires to disrupt or preclude efficient interaction of enemy combat or combat support systems. To not let an enemy formation perform a specific function: not do what it is supposed to do. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

M1	Number	Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2.2 Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force
To conduct fires to delay or alter the time of arrival of a specific enemy formation or capability. It focuses on not letting the enemy do some function when it wants/needs to. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy operations delayed or canceled.
M2	Number	Of delay fire missions conducted.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2.3 Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force
To conduct fires to limit or reduce the options or course of action available to the enemy commander. To limit capabilities by disrupting enemy plans by precluding effective interaction or the cohesion of enemy combat support systems. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy operations delayed or canceled.
M2	Number	Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly fires.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2.4 Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force
To conduct fires to destroy or neutralize enemy forces by rendering it combat-ineffective. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Of targets destroyed.
M2	Number	Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.2.5 Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force
To conduct fires to divert or tie up critical enemy resources. Attack of certain interdiction targets may result in the enemy commander's diverting capabilities or assets from one area or activity to another. Divert indirectly reduces the enemy commander's capability to continue his plans. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy operations delayed or canceled.
M2	Percent	Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.3 Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires

The MAGTF commander, based on recommendations by the ACE commander, determines the allocation of aviation effort within the MAGTF. The air section assists the current fires section and is directly responsible for all matters pertaining to the use of aviation fire assets in battle. It maintains close contact with the Marine Tactical Air Command Center (TACC), monitors the Air Tasking Order (ATO), and focuses on reactive targeting in the MAGTF deep battle per targeting principles. Aviation electronic warfare (EW) aircraft protect assault support aircraft through electronic attack, electronic support, and electronic protection. Electronic attack can be used to deceive the enemy by sending misleading information about assault forces' speed, altitude, direction, and size and involves the use of electromagnetic, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability and is considered a form of fires. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-23.2, 3-24, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-26)**

M1	Percent	Assigned aviation targets successfully prosecuted.
M2	Percent	Of assigned targets destroyed.
M3	Number	Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.
M4	Time	To plan aviation electronic warfare.
M5	Percent	Of enemy assets disabled by aviation electronic warfare.

MCT 3.2.3.1 Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)

Offensive air support (OAS) is conducted against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to directly assist in the attainment of MEF objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of his military force. The firepower, mobility, and flexibility provided by OAS are critical in establishing favorable conditions for deep, close, and rear operations. The principal effects created by OAS are neutralization and destruction. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.1, 3-01.4, 3-01.5, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.1, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-23, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, Navy-wide Air Warfare Plan)**

M1	Percent	Of assigned targets destroyed.
M2	Number	Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.
M3	Percent	Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions.
M4	Number	Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement.
M5	Percent	Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.
M6	Percent	Radar coverage of surveillance area.

MCT 3.2.3.1.1 Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)

To employ aircraft in support of land operations by attacking hostile targets close to friendly ground forces. It includes preplanned and immediate close air support (CAS) missions, positive identification of friendly forces and positive control of aircraft, and enhances ground force

operations by delivering a wide range of weapons and massed firepower at decisive points. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, 5-11.1, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M4	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M5	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces covered by CAS.
M7	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M8	Number/Percent	Incidents of fratricide.

MCT 3.2.3.1.2 Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)

To conduct air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support (DAS) missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor. These military actions are designed to isolate, shape, and dominate the battlespace and influence future operations. A MARFOR commander and staff, to include the Deep Ops Cell, will conduct deep targeting to support shaping actions and concept of operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 3-0, 3-03, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-07.2, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-23, 3-23.2, 3-24, 5-12C, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES), NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of desired results achieved by expected conclusion of a given phase or time line.
M2	Percent	Of selected targets have accurate coordinates available.
M3	Percent	Of targets susceptible to non-lethal kill allocated to non-lethal attack systems.
M4	Time	To identify target as HPT.
M5	Hours	After receipt of Orders to identify HPTs.
M6	Hours	After receipt of Orders to review Prohibited Target (PT) guidance.
M7	Hours	After receipt of Orders to review FSCM guidance.
M8	Hours	Before ATO-cycle begins, JTCB Guidance is passed to targeting agencies (e.g., JFACC).
M9	Hours	For the targeting cycle to be completed.
M10	Number/day	Targets administratively processed during a given phase or time requirement.
M11	Percent	Minimum of intercepts CID prior to engagement.
M12	Percent	Of CAP entry into the MEZ/JEZ positively controlled by E-2 or ACU designated as a shooter in the zone.
M13	Incidents	Of Blue-on-Blue engagements.
M14	Incidents	Of Blue-on-White engagements.
M15	Minutes	Blue Print procedures initiated by ADC for unknown or suspect tracks in the CIEA.

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1 Conduct Air Interdiction Operations

Conduct air operations as part of the JFC's campaign of MARFOR major operation to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-03, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.
M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2 Conduct Armed Reconnaissance

To conduct a mission that finds and attacks targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy materiel, personnel, facilities) in assigned areas. An armed reconnaissance operation is a response to targets that are not known or briefed in advance. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.10)**

M1	Time	To identify target and coordinate effective fires.
M2	Percent	Of HVT targets identified receiving immediate fires.

MCT 3.2.3.2 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW))

To conduct actions required to destroy or reduce to an acceptable level the enemy air and missile threat. To perform and synchronize attacks on enemy offensive air capabilities throughout the depth of the operational area. This task seeks to gain control of the air and then allow friendly forces to exploit this control. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M3	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M4	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M5	Time	To complete all phases of attack.
M6	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.
M7	Percent	Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL).

MCT 3.2.3.2.1 Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)
To coordinate, integrate, and synchronize attacks, which neutralize, destroy, or temporarily degrades surface or subsurface-based enemy air defenses by destructive and/or disruptive means. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-01.4, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-56.1 NTTP 3-03 Series, 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy air defenses destroyed.
M2	Percent	Of enemy air defense capabilities neutralized by non-lethal means.
M3	Percent	Of friendly air losses due to enemy air defenses.
M4	Percent	Of friendly air sorties attacked by enemy air defense.
M5	Percent	Of enemy air defenses require re-attack.
M6	P(h)	Probability of a hit.
M7	P(k)	Probability of kill given a hit.
M8	Time	To complete all phases of attack.
M9	Time	Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.
M10	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, which make those TOTs.

MCT 3.2.3.2.2 Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)
To conduct offensive counterair (OCA) operations that destroys, disrupts, or limits enemy air power as close to its source as possible. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-09, 3-30, 3-31, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-25.4)**

M1	Time	To eliminate enemy air threat.
M2	Percent	Enemy air assets destroyed.
M3	Percent	Enemy air power disrupted by OCA.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.4 Conduct Ground Delivered Fires
To conduct ground delivered fires that directly support land, maritime, amphibious, and special operations forces to engage enemy forces, combat formations, and facilities in pursuit of tactical and operational objectives. The ground combat element (GCE) plans, integrates, and coordinates all fire support for its own artillery and mortar fires within its area of operations, and integrates fires with maneuver in close operations. Surface-to-surface joint fire support includes organic Army and Marine Corps artillery, rocket, missile, and naval surface fire support (NSFS) systems. NSFS includes the enhanced capabilities of Navy fire support ships, to include the addition of missiles. **(JP 1, 0-2, 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.1, 2-01.3, 2-03, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, 5-0, 5-00.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, CJCSM 3122.01/02C/03A (JOPES))**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	TBD	

MCT 3.2.4.1 Conduct Direct Fires

To take the enemy under fire using lethal and non-lethal gunfire delivered on a target, using the target itself as a point of aim for either the gun or the gunner. Examples include small arms, tanks, antitank weapons, automatic weapons, and directed energy weapons. Attack helicopter fires are included here. This task includes use of direct fire with maneuver; direct fire is inherently connected to maneuver. Positioning of direct fire under firepower does not change that close relationship with maneuver. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.1, 3-12, 3-15.1, 3-15.4, 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/ acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires.
M4	Number	Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver.

MCT 3.2.4.2 Conduct Indirect Fires

To apply indirect fire ground-based weapon systems to delay, disrupt, destroy, suppress, or neutralize enemy, equipment (including aircraft on the ground), materiel, personnel, fortifications, and facilities. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 3-18, NDP 1, 6, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable due to friendly operational fires.
M4	Number	Incidents of fratricide while attacking targets in support of operational maneuver.

MCT 3.2.4.2.1 Attack Deep Targets

MEF coordinates and conducts attack of deep targets using direct air support, armed reconnaissance in their interdiction role, maneuver, surface fires, and SOF. To conduct operations to destroy, neutralize, or delay the enemy's military potential. Actions are conducted at such distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23.2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces or materials diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed before effectively used against friendly organizations.
M3	Percent	Of enemy LOC capacity, required for offensive operations, disrupted or destroyed.
M4	Percent	Of enemy logistics flow, required for operational forces, disrupted or destroyed.

M5	Percent	Of enemy operational forces diverted, disrupted, delayed or destroyed by joint force interdiction before they enter the JOA/theater of operations.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M7	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M8	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M9	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE.
M10	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M11	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M12	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M13	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.

MCT 3.2.4.3 Conduct Counterfire Operations

Counterfire is intended to destroy or neutralize enemy weapons and includes counterbattery, counterbombardment, and countermortar fire. In Joint Air Attack Team (JAAT) operations, counterfire missions employ the same request, planning, coordination, control, and execution procedures used to support ground operations. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-16, 3-43.3)**

M1	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M2	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M3	Percent	Radar coverage of surveillance area.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.4.4 Provide Illumination/Smoke

To provide smoke or obscurants to conceal friendly positions and to screen maneuvering forces from enemy observation. To provide illumination fires to detect enemy forces or to support offensive actions. Tasks include obscuring/screening immediate area and/or wide area. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-01, 3-02, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-05.2, 3-06, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-08, 3-09, 3-10, 3-10.1, 3-18, 3-30, 3-31, 3-40, 3-53, 3-60, MCWP 3-2, 3-16, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-23.2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2, 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of targets correctly identified and illuminated.
M2	Percent	Of targets properly illuminated during smart weapon's time of flight.

MCT 3.2.4.5 Conduct Survey Operations

To conduct survey and meteorology (met) analysis to determine and mark locations for occupation by firing units, which are necessary for accurate artillery fires. Artillery regiments and battalions maintain survey capabilities. The regiment HQ battery has a met section that provides electronic and visual met data to support artillery operations. **(MCWP 3-16.7)**

M1	Time	Tentative survey order is prepared within 30 minutes after receiving the commander's guidance regarding survey requirements.
M2	Accuracy	Survey is established to an accuracy of 1:1,000 or greater on the grid of the battalion SCP.
M3	Accuracy	Height is established to +/- 2.0 meters.
M4	Accuracy	Direction is established to +/- 0.1 mils times the number of main scheme angles.
M5	TBD	

MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms

Fire support coordination is a continuous process of evaluating fire support needs or missions, analyzing the situation, and planning and orchestrating the implementation of the fire support plan while in a continually changing environment. The process enables the commander to use his available firepower to influence the action while ensuring the safety of his troops. The fire support coordination center (FSCC) is a single location in which are centralized communications facilities and personnel incident to the coordination of all forms of fire support. Facilities, equipment, and material are provided by the headquarters to which the FSCC belongs. Supporting arms units provide representatives and equipment necessary for conducting coordination targeting, and communications functions for their respective arms. **(MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-25.3, 3-25.5, 3-31.1, 3-43.3)**

M1	Number	Of assets available
M2	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M3	Time	Required to ready assets for fire support.
M4	TBD	

MCT 3.2.5.1 Control Ground Surface Fires

To control ground surface fires with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks. The political nature and need to maintain legitimacy makes careful mission analysis and precise use of lethal ground surface fires essential. Lethal fires are to be used only when necessary to protect the force and require precise planning, control and delivery to prevent unwanted collateral damage and avoid possible public affairs repercussions. Collateral damage can have an adverse impact on a fragile civilian infrastructure and in maintaining the support of the local population. The force must ensure it coordinates its ground fire support coordinating measures with its analysis of the rules of engagement. This task includes all efforts taken to control the battlespace by commanders, strikes against High Payoff and High Value Targets such as C4I facilities/nodes and ammunition storage facilities throughout the theater, and efforts undertaken to undermine the enemy's will to fight, including interdiction efforts. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-23, 3-25.3, 3-25.5, NTA 3.2.2)**

M1	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M2	Minutes	After target identification to complete attack.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M4	Number	Of enemy surrender each day.
M5	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.
M6	P(h)	Probability of a hit.

M7	P(k)	Probability of kill given a hit.
M8	Percent	Of total target list successfully engaged.
M9	Time	After strike of previous round to provide adjustment data.
M10	P(h)	Probability of hit given ability to illuminate target.
M11	Time	To complete all phases of attack.
M12	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.
M13	Number	Of weapons required to destroy/disable target.
M14	Minutes	Required to develop accurate plot and issue firing orders.
M15	Percent	Accuracy of plotting procedures.
M16	Percent	Of scheduled missiles launched.
M17	Units	Of scheduled missiles launched.
M18	Hours	Between request for and ordnance on target for an immediate mission.
M19	Units	Number of missiles transferred to re-load pool.
M20	Units	Number of missiles remaining in re-load pool.
M21	Units	Missiles failed to launch.
M22	Percent	Of bombs dropped first pass.
M23	Percent	Of bombs scheduled to launch.
M24	Instances	Of focused-strike targets acquired by radar.
M25	Percent	Of focused-strike targets acquired by FLIR.
M26	Percent	Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (mechanical).
M27	Instances	Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (mechanical).
M28	Percent	Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (switchology).
M29	Instances	Of first run focused-strike “no drop” (switchology).

MCT 3.2.5.2 Control Close Air Support

To control close air defense support operations by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft conducted against enemy air or air defense systems before they can launch or assume an attacking role. Air defense support can be broken down into two categories: active air defense or passive air defense. Active air defense is direct defense action taken to destroy attacking enemy aircraft or missiles or to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of such an attack. Measures include use of aircraft, interceptor missiles, air defense artillery, non-air defense weapons in an air defense role, and electronic countermeasures. Passive air defense constitutes all measures, other than active, taken to minimize the effects of hostile air action. These measures include the use of cover, concealment, camouflage, deception, dispersion, and protective construction. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(JP 3-09.3, MAWTS 1, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-24, NTA 3.2.8)**

M1	Number	Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M4	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M5	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces covered by fire support.
M7	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M8	Number/Percent	Incidents of fratricide.

MCT 3.2.5.3 Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)
To control and organize fire support assets providing support for operations. This includes the assignment of direct and general support missions to NSFS; direct support, general support, and general support reinforcing missions to artillery. This task also provides air apportionment and allocation functions. This function includes all airborne platforms performing this task. **(MCWP 3-16, NTA 3.2.8.1)**

M1	Number	Of assets available.
M2	Time	Required to ready assets for fire support.
M3	Percent	Of available asset prepared.
M4	Number/Percent	Asset shortfall.

MCT 3.2.6 Conduct Non-lethal Fires
To employ means designed to impair the performance of enemy personnel and equipment. This task includes employing incapacitating agents, deceptive maneuvers, battlefield psychological activities, electronic attack against enemy systems (jamming and weapons using electromagnetic or directed energy), and countering target acquisition systems. Conduct non-lethal attack against personnel, equipment, and installations to neutralize or degrade their combat capability or contribution. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-05, 3-11, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M2	Percent	Of operational maneuver delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of operational fires.
M3	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to JF (not feasible or acceptable) become feasible or acceptable due to friendly Non-lethal Engagements.
M4	Percent	Of enemy performance degradation, due to non-lethal attack.
M5	Time	Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.
M6	Time	To achieve desired impact on enemy personal or equipment.

Logistics

MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
To sustain forces in the combat zone by arming, fueling, fixing equipment, moving, supplying, manning, maintaining visibility over, and by providing personnel and health services. Includes logistic support, as necessary, to U.S. agencies and friendly nations or groups. **(JP 1-05, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-07.1, 3-08, 3-09, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-01.7, 4-02, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 1, NWP 4-01, 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series, NAVSUP P485)**

M1	Days	Of supply in theater.
M2	Tons	Of backlogged support requirements.
M3	Number	Of backlogged support items.
M4	Percent	Of required logistics in place to support campaign.
M5	Days	From request until items are received in theater.

MCT 4.1 Conduct Supply Operations
The combat supply support element (CSSE) commander's primary concern is providing the MAGTF commander with initial supplies when deployed and resupply when supply requirements change. Supplies consist of ten classes of materials and items used in the equipment, support, and maintenance of, and universal to all, U.S. military forces. The ten classes of supplies are: Class I-Subsistence; Class II-Clothing and Individual Equipment; Class III-Petroleum, Oils, Lubricants (POL); Class IV-Construction Materials; Class V-Ammunition; Class VI-Personal Demand Items; Class VII-Major End Items; Class VIII-Medical/Dental Supplies; Class IX-Repair Parts; and Class X-Non-Military Programs. To plan, coordinate, conduct, and monitor the reception, storage, issue, and resupply of materiel for MEF units. This task includes receipt, storage, inventory control, issuance of end items, repairables, consumable materiel, and management of retrograde efforts. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.7, NDP-4, NWP 4-08, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Days	To begin unloading of ships/aircraft upon arrival in theater.
M2	Days	Late delivery of replenishment stocks.
M3	Days	Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.
M4	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required.
M5	Days	Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.
M6	Percent	Of available host-nation support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.
M7	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.
M8	Constraints	Have been identified for supply.
M9	Shortfalls	Have been identified for supply.
M10	Percent	Of Constraints/Shortfalls in supply have alternatives.
M11	Percent	Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels (of supply).

M12	Tons/Day	Of supplies delivered to operational forces.
M13	Percent	Of planned supplies actually delivered.
M14	Hours	After receipt of the Warning Order concept of replenishment requirements developed.

MCT 4.1.1 Conduct Aviation Supply Operations

The aviation combat element (ACE) has unique requirements and a different supply network. The ACE receives certain supplies from the Aviation Supply Department (ASD), which provides support and executes all functions dealing with the inventory, storage, and management of Navy-provided supply and materiel, and other supplies from the Marine Corps Supply System (MCSS). The logistic support for the ACE are the Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron (MALS) and the Marine Wing Support Squadron (MWSS). The MALS provides aviation logistics support for the Marine Aviation Group (MAG) and below. To conduct, plan, coordinate, monitor, and assess aviation logistics and supply support operations. This task includes identification of requirements (fuels, ordnance, repair parts, support equipment, IMA asset, etc.), logistics sourcing and coordination with Navy, other services, HNS (Host Nation Support), and ashore and afloat aviation repair facilities. The establishment, operation, and maintenance of aviation logistics information systems should be a priority task. **(MCWP 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11.7)**

M1	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required.
M2	Days	Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.
M3	Percent	Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.
M4	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.
M5	Constraints	Have been identified for supply.
M6	Shortfalls	Have been identified for supply.

MCT 4.1.1.1 Manage Aviation Supply Response

The supply response division of the Aviation Supply Department (ASD) is responsible for the initial screening and technical research of all requisitions assigned by the Naval Aviation Logistics Command Management Information System (NALCOMIS). The supply response division will refer consumable requisitions that cannot be filled from supply officer stores to the appropriate supply point of entry. The supply response division is also responsible for the reconciliation and monitoring of all outstanding direct turn-over (DTO) requisitions except for custodial, pre-expended bins and service market items. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Consumable requisitions successfully referred.
M2	Number	Initial screenings conducted.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.1.2 Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)
The consumables management division of the ASD is responsible for the procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery, and inventory of all consumable material and consists of five branches: receiving, delivery, storage, control and pre-extended replenishment. Consumable management is directed toward providing and maintaining levels of consumables required to sustain the planned levels of combat activity for the estimated duration and at the desired level of intensity to achieve military objectives. It is the responsibility of the combatant commanders, in close coordination with the Services and Defense agencies, to conduct consumables management in force sustainability operations. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Ordered consumables received on time.
M2	Percent	Ordered consumables issued on time.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.1.3 Conduct Repairables Management
To conduct maintenance checks and services to quickly identify potential problems and repairability of equipment. Preventive maintenance management provides quick turnaround repairs by component replacement, minor repairs, performance of scheduled services, and calibration. For aviation, the repairables management division of the ASD is responsible for repairables allowance management, procurement, receipt, storage, issue, delivery and inventory of all repairable materiel. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.4, NSTM 001)**

M1	Percent	Equipment out of service for maintenance or repair.
M2	Percent	Operational ready of equipment.
M3	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.
M4	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for supply.
M5	Percent	Zero balance APL lines.
M6	Days	Average combat equipment down time.
M7	Days	Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment.
M8	Hours	To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.

MCT 4.1.1.4 Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting
The supply accounting division of the ASD is responsible for all tasks related to maintaining and reporting the financial accounts granted to the ASD. The supply account division consists of two branches: 1) the end use branch which maintains and reports all end use accounts allocated to the ASD, and is divided by operating target (OPTAR) funding; and, 2) the stock fund branch which reports transactions affecting the Navy Working Capital Fund (NWCF) special accounting class (SAC) 207 inventory and verifies the financial processing of all transactions processed by the MALS. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	ASD financial accounts correct.
M2	Number	Thousands of dollars in error.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.1.5 Conduct Squadron Support

The squadron support division of the ASD is responsible for receiving, processing, and monitoring all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial materiel and maintaining custody records for all organizational allowances. It consists of two branches: 1) the Customer Assistance Branch, which maintains all requirements for aeronautical-related custodial material; and, 2) the Custody Records Branch, which maintains the custody record calls for all organizational allowance material, and maintenance assist modules/test bench installations, and formulates the quarterly and annual budgets and the mid-year budget review for all custodial materiel. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Number	Custodial assets monitored.
M2	Percent	Customer assistance requests satisfied.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.1.6 Conduct Supply Management

To provide all required supplies when and where the user needs them. To include requesting, procuring, receiving, storing and issuing supplies. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, NTA 4.6.2)**

M1	Days	To begin the unloading of ships upon arrival in theater.
M2	Days	Late delivery of replenishment stocks.
M3	Days	Of supplies stockpiled to support campaign.
M4	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support was available at the time and place required.
M5	Days	Of sustainment supply supported by available facilities.
M6	Percent	Of available Host Nation Support was incorporated into filling replenishment requirements.
M7	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures were completed using the JOPES planning process.
M8	Constraints	Have been identified for supply.
M9	Shortfalls	Have been identified for supply.
M10	Percent	Of Constraints/Shortfalls in supply have alternatives.
M11	Percent	Of OPLANs address time-phased operating and safety levels of supply.
M12	Tons/Day	Of supplies delivered to operational forces.
M13	Percent	Of planned supplies actually delivered.
M14	Hours	After receipt of the Warning Order, to develop concept of replenishment requirements developed.
M15	Percent	Of critical replenishment stocks experienced late delivery.

MCT 4.1.1.7 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support

The aviation ordnance division of the ASD provides the MALS with logistical and management support of Class V(A) ordnance, aircraft armament equipment (AAE), and armament weapons support equipment (AWSE), by interpreting and implementing policies and procedures for the MAG. The aviation ordnance staff support tasks include: the management and distribution of

authorized noncombat expenditure allocation (NCEA); assisting the MAG in developing testing and training requirements; ensures storage requirements for prepositioned war reserve materiel requirements assets are identified, including buildup and delivery of class V(A) ammunition stock points, advanced bases, and forward arming and refueling points; and manages the MAG's ordnance safety program. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Storage requirements for prepositioned war reserve identified.
M2	Time	Required for buildup and delivery of class V(A) ammunition stock points.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.2 Conduct Ground Supply Operations

To conduct ground supply operations to support the MAGTF. Supply is separated into ten classes based on physical characteristic or purpose, and requires the longest forward planning and most detailed planning data system to sustain the MAGTF's throughput requirements and includes six functions: requirements determination (routine, preplanned, or long range), procurement, storage, distribution, salvage, and disposal. To coordinate the transportation of supplies from vessels in stream to the shore when other means are unavailable (i.e., lack of port facilities). To construct, maintain, and operate Logistics Over-The-Shore (LOTS) and Joint LOTS facilities to provide for movement of equipment, personnel, and supplies from amphibious and follow-on echelon shipping in the absence of established port facilities. This task is accomplished through the erection of elevated causeway sections, lighterage for ship-to-shore transport, and the emplacement of Amphibious Assault Bulk Fuel Systems (AABFS) and Offshore Petroleum Distribution Systems (OPDS). **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.6, MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.21, 4-01 Series, NTTP 3-02.3)**

M1	Tons	Of supplies offloaded per day.
M2	Percent	Of authorized equipment and supplies available to conduct offload.
M3	Percent	Of supplies lost or destroyed during offload.
M4	Hours	Lost for maintenance.
M5	Percent	Capacity lost for maintenance.

MCT 4.1.2.1 Determine Requirements

To determine the supply requirements needed for those commodities essential to begin and sustain combat operations and that balance the MAGTF deployment, employment, and support, to maximize the overall effectiveness of the force. Marine Corps operational logistics tasks orients on force closure, sustainment, reconstitution and redeployment of Marine forces in theater. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7)**

M1	Time	To provide effective planning and management of operational efforts.
M2	Days	To establish intermediate and forward support bases.
M3	Percent	To support employment of geoprepositioned and maritime prepositioned assets.

M4	Hours	To support arrival and assembly of forces in theater, and their reception, staging, onward movement and integration.
M5	Time	To coordinate logistic support with joint, other-Service, and host nation agencies.
M6	Days	To reconstitute and redeploy MAGTFs and maritime prepositioning forces (MPFs) for follow-on missions.

MCT 4.1.2.2 Conduct Procurement

To conduct procurement operations of those supplies and items of equipment a commander determines is needed to begin and sustain operations. The Marine Corps is given special funds for the purchase of Class VII (major end items), or are given the items as initial issue. Acquisition of repair parts and maintenance supplies required for these items will be the responsibility of the Marine Corps. Secondary items are purchased through stock funds (operating budget funds). Supply will procure these items through the General Services Administration (GSA), Defense Logistics Agency (DLA), or from civilian manufacturers and contractors for the Marine Corps. These items are then stored in warehouses for eventual purchase by using units. **(MCWP 4-11.7)**

M1	Number	Constraints identified for supply.
M2	Number	Shortfalls identified for supply.
M3	Time	Procurement to receipt.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.1.2.3 Provide Storage

To provide storage operations, or safekeeping of supplies and equipment, in a ready-for-issue condition in support of MAGTF warfighting capabilities. The storage function includes the process of receipting for supplies and equipment from a source, and the responsibility for maintaining accurate inventory controls. Packaged food supplies, clothing, construction materials, major end items and repair parts basically require simple shelter and security. Perishable food supplies require refrigeration. Medical supplies are stored at the FSSG's medical logistics, and have specific requirements. Class III and Class V ammunition supplies have special or unique storage requirements due to hazard potential. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.7)**

M1	Yes/No	Items identified items that need storing?
M2	Percent	Of total food supplies stored in theater.
M3	Percent	Of medical supplies stored in theater.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.1.2.4 Conduct Distribution Operations

To conduct operations for the MAGTF in the requisition and issue of supplies and equipment to using units or to intermediate supply points for future issue. The distribution process has two steps: to requisition, identifying the user's needs and the priority of the requirement; and, to issue, provide supplies and equipment based on the commander's priorities and availability of the item. **(MCWP 4-11.7)**

M1	Percent	Supplies issued based on commander's priorities.
M2	Time	To ship Distribution Operations supplies to receiving point.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.1.2.4.1 Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations

Water and fuel make up the greatest quantities of supply required by the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) to conduct modern warfare. Bulk liquid operations includes: forward arming and refueling point (FARP) procedures for aircraft and vehicles at locations near or beyond the forward edge of battle area (FEBA); coordinating the provision of fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) and water to operating forces; monitoring, managing and forecasting fuel and water requirements; distribution of water and petroleum products based on unit requirements and availability; and receiving, storing and distributing fuel in an expeditionary environment using hose line and bladder systems augmented by available trucks, railways and pipelines. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils and lubricants) to aircraft, weapon systems and other equipment. **(JP 4-0, 4-01, 4-03, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.6, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02, 3-56.1, 4-01, 4-01.4, 4-04.1, 4-08 Series, NAVSUP PUB Series, NTA 4.2)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept.
M2	Percent	Of daily Class III provided by host nation.
M3	Days	Operational delay due to fuel shortages.
M4	Percent	Of attempted fuel deliveries destroyed by enemy action.
M5	Gallons Per Day	Of required fuel delivered to theater.
M6	Percent	Of required fuel delivered to theater.
M7	Days	Supply of required fuel in place to support campaign.
M8	Percent	Of required lift available.
M9	Percent	Of TPFDD units deployed and operative.
M10	Gallons	Lost to spills.
M11	Percent	Lost to spills.
M12	Time	Lost on station.
M13	Percent	Of needed fuel quantity correctly identified.
M14	Percent	Of fuel available versus requirements.
M15	Percent	Of needed fuel transferred.
M16	Gallons	Lost to enemy action.
M17	Gallons Per Day	Of required fuel provided at FARP.
M18	Time	Time off station.
M19	Percent	Of maximum capacity experienced.
M20	Gallons Per Day	Of required fuel provided by EFS.
M21	Percent	Of fuel available versus CVBG requirements.

MCT 4.1.2.5 Conduct Salvage Operations

To obtain damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel both ashore and at sea. Includes monitoring and management of recovered material from initial identification to ultimate disposal, disposition or repair. The salvage process encompasses the recovery, evacuation, receipt processing, storage, reclamation, and reissue of material, to include captured

material. Salvage is property that has some value beyond that of its basic material content, is not economically repairable, and can no longer be used for its intended purpose. Salvage collection points are established points which receive salvage items, usually from the disposal collection points, for reissue. **(MCWP 4-11.7, NTA 4.13)**

M1	Days	To complete recovery of objects on board.
M2	Days	To return objects to port or required delivery destination.
M3	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M4	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.
M5	Days	Equipment down time (average).
M6	Days	Turnaround time for repair of priority equipment.
M7	Number	Qualified salvage divers available.
M8	Days	From Warning Order to arrival on station.
M9	Percent	Of material identified.
M10	Percent	Of material recovered.
M11	Percent	Of material disposed.
M12	Percent	Of material repaired.

MCT 4.1.2.6 Conduct Disposal

To conduct the disposal process, or eliminating excess, obsolete, or unserviceable property. Disposal may include transfer, donation, sale, or abandonment. It does not include redistribution or reissue. Consumable supplies are disposed of by the local using unit. When a unit is deployed, controlled, serialized and major end items must be sent to salvage collection points for disposal. In an exercise or contingency environment, vehicles used to bring in supplies can be used to send disposal items to the rear. Items such as clothing and canvas can be reclaimed by laundering and renovation. More durable items have scrap metal value, and certain items may contain radioactive and/or other controlled substances which just be forwarded through salvage channels to a property disposal unit. **(MCWP 4-11.7)**

M1	Percent	Total property disposed.
M2	Percent	Disposed property classified as obsolete.
M3	Percent	Disposed property classified as excess.
M4	Percent	Disposed property classified as unserviceable.
M5	TBD	

MCT 4.2 Conduct Maintenance Operations

To repair, maintain and modify weapon systems and equipment (e.g., communications and electronics, wheeled/tracked vehicles, aircraft, weapons and guidance systems, missile support systems, and medical equipment), to ensure continued support to forces operating ashore during the repair process; and to ensure coordination of the internal task force repair, maintenance, and modification assets. This task includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational. **(JP 4-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-07, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.4, 3M MANUAL, OPNAVINST 4790.2, 4790.4, NSTM 001)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of WO, command staff has developed concept and policies for equipment repair, maintenance and evacuation, and establishment of rear area facilities.
M2	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using the JOPES planning process.
M3	Days	Average equipment down time.
M4	Percent	Average equipment down time.
M5	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.
M6	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for maintenance.
M7	Percent	Of equipment deadlined for supply.
M8	Percent	Zero balance APL lines.
M9	Percent	Of equipment failures successfully repaired.
M10	Days	Average equipment down time.
M11	Days	Turnaround time for repair of priority combat equipment.
M12	Percent	Of rear area facilities secure.
M13	Percent	Of available host-nation repair, replenishment and distribution assets integrated into meeting the operational requirement.
M14	Hours	To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.
M15	Percent	Depth of APL lines.
M16	Percent	Of the support policies and procedures completed using JOPES planning process.
M17	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M18	Hours	To obtain replacement parts, once they are identified.
M19	Percent	Equipment down time compared to required operational time.
M20	Units	Average FMC aircraft available.
M21	Total	FMC aircraft available.
M22	Percent	FMC aircraft available.
M23	Number	FMC aircraft embarked.

MCT 4.2.1 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations

Aviation maintenance is the function of retaining material in, or restoring it to, a serviceable condition. Its phases include servicing, repair, modification, modernization, overhaul, rebuild, test, reclamation, inspection, condition determination, and the initial provisioning of support items. The term has a very general meaning, ranging from a matter of minutes of squadron servicing, to a matter of months of industrial activity rework; the provision of maintenance material itself is within the meaning. Maintenance should be qualified to convey a specific meaning. **(OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

M1	Hours	After receipt of Warning Order for staff to develop a replenishment concept.
M2	Days	After required date, replenishment stocks delivered.
M3	Percent	Of minimum safety level of build up stocks maintained at staging areas.
M4	Percent	Of fire missions delayed or not completed due to munitions shortfall.
M5	Percent	Of high priority targets attacked required re-attack because preferred munitions not available.
M6	Percent	Of required reception and onward movement support available.
M7	Days	Of supply supported by available facilities.
M8	Percent	Of units' missions delayed due to shortfall of major equipment items.
M9	Hours	After Warning Order to determine of suitable munitions available within theater.
M10	Percent	Of replenishment stocks delivered prior to required date.

M11	Time	Off station.
M12	Percent	Of maximum capacity experienced.
M13	Time	To complete the evolution.

MCT 4.2.1.1 Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance

To conduct aircraft maintenance which is the responsibility of, and performed by, a using organization on its assigned equipment. Its phases normally consist of inspecting, servicing, lubricating, adjusting, and replacing parts, minor assemblies, and subassemblies. **(OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

M1	Percent	Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance).
M2	Percent	Aircraft classified as Special Instructions Tactical (SPINTAC).
M3	Number	Aircraft not mission capable (maintenance).
M4	Number	Aircraft classified as SPINTAC.
M5	TBD	

MCT 4.2.1.2 Conduct Intermediate Maintenance

Maintenance which is the responsibility of, and performed by, designated maintenance activities for direct support of using organizations. Its phases normally consist of calibration, repair or replacement of damaged or unserviceable parts, components, or assemblies; the emergency manufacture of nonavailable parts; and the provision of technical assistance to using organizations. **(MCWP 4-11.4, OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

M1	Percent	Aircraft not mission capable (intermediate maintenance).
M2	Percent	Aircraft not mission capable (supply).
M3	Number	Aircraft not mission capable (intermediate maintenance).
M4	Number	Aircraft not mission capable (supply).
M5		

MCT 4.2.1.2.1 Perform Avionics Maintenance

The Avionics Branch is responsible for overall division administrative duties, as well as, I-level maintenance on avionics equipment. Depending on the type of aircraft supported, the avionics maintenance branch may have up to five work centers: communications/navigation, electrical/instrument repair, automatic test equipment, electronic warfare, and radar. **(MCWP 3-21.2, OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

M1	Percent	Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance).
M2	Number	Of aircraft not mission capable (intermediate avionics maintenance).
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.1.2.2 Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance

To conduct support equipment (SE) maintenance and non-IMRL equipment maintenance required to make an aeronautical system, command and control system, support system, subsystem, or end item of equipment (SE for SE) operational in its intended environment. This includes all equipment required to launch, arrest (except Navy shipboard and shore based launching and arresting equipment), guide, control, direct, inspect, test, adjust, calibrate, gauge,

measure, assemble, disassemble, handle, transport, safeguard, store, actuate, service, repair, overhaul, maintain, or operate the system, subsystem, end item, or component. **(OPNAVINST 4790.2J)**

M1	Percent	Of Support Equipment down (maintenance).
M2	Number	Of Support Equipment down (maintenance).
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.1.2.3 Manage Cryogenics

Management of cryogenics is conducted by the AVLOG of the MALS maintenance department. As part of I-level maintenance, the mission is to enhance and sustain the combat readiness and mission capability of supported activities by providing quality and timely material support at the nearest location with the lowest practical resource expenditure, and consists of on- and off-equipment material support in the manufacture of selected aeronautical components, liquids, and gases (cryogenics). The maritime prepositioning ship squadron (MPSRON) mobile facility also supports cryogenic operations for FW and/or RW aircraft. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo).
M2	Number	Of aircraft not mission capable (cryo).
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.1.2.4 Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support

To conduct aviation ordnance support. The primary responsibility of the AVLOG aviation ordnance branch is managing class V(A) munitions and serving as the principal point of contact for coordinating aviation ordnance matters and policy between the supported MAGs and the functional type commander (TYCOM). The branch also monitors the noncombat expenditure allocation (NCEA) provided to sustain the supported MAGs; manages aircraft armament equipment (AAE); and monitors the Aviation Ordnance Certification/Qualification Program as administered by subordinate commands. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Aircraft sorties launched with fully required ammo load.
M2	Number	Class V(A) munitions issue points established.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.1.2.5 Conduct Aviation Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis

The MALS maintenance department coordinates control of aircraft maintenance, data collection and analysis performed by, and in support of, squadrons and units. Under the cognizance of the MAG CO, materiel condition and combat readiness of assigned weapons system and equipment is also conducted by the MALS maintenance department, as well as, maintaining liaison with supported squadron maintenance material control centers and the aviation supply department (ASD), to ensure adequate validation and reconciliation of outstanding requirements is undertaken. **(MCWP 3-21.2)**

M1	Percent	Outstanding requirements validated.
M2	Number	Oil sample analyses conducted per 25 flight hours.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2 Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance

To conduct ground equipment maintenance operations. Maintenance involves those actions taken to retain or restore materiel to serviceable condition. The purpose and function of equipment maintenance are universally applicable, but the Marine Corps has developed distinct applications for the support of ground-common and aviation-unique equipment. Maintenance includes eight functions: inspection and classification; servicing, adjusting and tuning; testing and calibration; repair; modification; rebuilding and overhaul; reclamation; recovery and evacuation. Maintenance operations also involves three levels: depot, intermediate, and organizational. These levels are applicable to both ground and aviation maintenance. **(MCWP 4-1)**

M1	Percent	Ground equipment down (maintenance).
M2	Percent	Required ground equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.1 Conduct Inspection and Classification

To conduct inspection and classification operations. Inspection and classification are the first and last tasks that a user and maintenance activity perform on equipment. Inspection is checking or testing an item against established standards, and determines maintenance requirements and satisfactory performance. Classification is the assignment of an item to a maintenance category based on established procedures. The assigned classification determines who repairs the item and where the repairs are made. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Number	Equipment inspections conducted.
M2	Number	Equipment classifications conducted.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.2 Conduct Service, Adjustment and Tuning

To conduct servicing, adjustment, and tuning tasks. Servicing may include all repairs or maintenance, including adjustment and tuning. Tuning is a process of adjusting equipment to achieve precise functioning, and often refers to engine adjustments. These tasks refer to maintenance performed on operable equipment, including equipment that the maintenance activity has just repaired. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Number	Service/adjustment/tuning tasks performed.
M2	Man-hours	Of service/adjustment/tuning tasks executed per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.3 Conduct Testing and Calibration

To conduct testing and calibration maintenance of precision instruments. These instruments may be components of larger items, or they may be maintenance test equipment. Testing compares the accuracy of the instrument to an established standard. Calibration is the adjustment of

precision instruments that have deviated from their standards. Establishment of maintenance shop facilities for calibration and repair of equipment in support of and ensuring force combat readiness is necessary. Maintenance facility layout must be planned providing efficient workflow, safety to personnel, and economic use of repair equipment. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Number	Precision instruments calibrated.
M2	Man-hours	Of calibration tasks executed per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.4 Conduct Repair

To conduct repair operations on equipment. Repair is the return of an item to serviceable condition through correction of a specific failure or unserviceable condition. The repair cycle starts when the maintenance activity removes an unserviceable part or reparable component. It ends when the maintenance activity reinstalls the replacement part or reparable component, and places the equipment back in service. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Time	Average repair cycle.
M2	Man-hours	Of repair activity conducted per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.5 Conduct Modification

To conduct modification changes to the design or assembly characteristics of a system, end item, component, assemblies, subassemblies, or parts. A modification's purpose is to improve equipment functioning, maintainability or reliability (usually a normal modification), or its safety characteristics (urgent modifications). Maintenance activities routinely apply normal modifications to upgrade otherwise operable equipment. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Number	Modifications conducted.
M2	Man-hours	Of modification activity conducted per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.6 Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul

To conduct rebuilding and overhaul operations on equipment. Rebuilding restores items to like new condition. The rebuilt item's appearance, performance, and capabilities are the same as originally manufactured. Overhauling restores items to a serviceable condition under maintenance serviceability standards. Rebuilding is a depot maintenance function. Overhauling may be either a depot or intermediate maintenance function depending on the item. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Time	Average rebuild cycle.
M2	Percent	Of maintenance facility devoted to rebuild production lines.
M3	Man-hours	Of rebuild activity conducted per day.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.7 Provide Reclamation

To provide reclamation support operations for equipment. Reclamation is action taken to restore condemned, scrapped, abandoned, or damaged material, parts, and components. Reclamation actions include repair, refabrication, or renovation. The maintenance activity returns reclaimed items to the supply system and is a depot function. **(MCWP 4-11.4)**

M1	Percent	PEIs successfully reclaimed.
M2	Man-hours	Of reclamation activity conducted per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.2.2.8 Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations

To conduct recovery and evacuation operations. Recovery is the process of retrieving or freeing immobile, inoperative, or abandoned materiel. It includes returning the material to operation or taking it to a collection point for repair, evacuation or disposal, and is the responsibility of the owning unit. Evacuation moves material from one combat service support (CSS) maintenance activity to another for repair or disposal and includes moving equipment between the owning units maintenance site and the supporting combat service support element (CSSE). Evacuation is the responsibility of the CSSE. Tasks include obtaining damaged, discarded, condemned, or abandoned allied or enemy materiel, recovering and evacuating disabled equipment, identifying enemy and friendly materiel, and determining routes. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-02, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 4-11.4A, MCWP 4-11.4, NDP 4, NWP 3-02.1, 3-06.M, 3-10, 4-04.1, 4-07)**

M1	Days	To complete recovery of objects.
M2	Days	To return objects to port or required delivery destination.
M3	Percent	Of equipment operational ready.
M4	Percent	Of TPFDD maintenance units deployed and operational.
M5	Days	Equipment down time (average).
M6	Days	Turnaround time for repair of priority equipment.
M7	Days	From Warning Order to arrival on station.
M8	Percent	Of material identified.
M9	Percent	Of material recovered.
M10	Percent	Of material disposed.
M11	Percent	Of material repaired.

MCT 4.3 Conduct Transportation Operations

To distribute logistic support in the form of material, support services, and personnel to military units and others by employing transportation services. To move materiel or personnel by towing, self-propulsion, or carrier via any means, such as railways, highways, waterways, pipelines, oceans, Logistics Over-The-Shore (LOTS), Joint LOTS (JLOTS), and airways. This task includes technical operations and moving and evacuating cargo, personnel, and equipment. At aerial and sea ports of debarkation, responsibilities of transportation support include off-load, operational control of the ports and beaches, and management of the throughput. **(JP 1, JP 0-2, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.2, 4-01.6, 4-05, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02.3, 4-01 Series, NTA 4.5)**

M1	Days	Delay in operations due to late arrivals.
M2	Percent	Of fire missions delayed or canceled due to ammo shortfall.
M3	Percent	Of required support material was distributed during execution at the time and place required.
M4	Percent	Of total supplies moved in JOA.
M5	Days	Delay in operations due to problems in distributing supplies in theater.
M6	Percent	Of supplies sent to correct destination.
M7	Percent	Of supplies lost or destroyed enroute.

MCT 4.3.1 Conduct Embark Support

Plan and coordinate loading personnel, equipment, or supplies from a means of transportation at terminals (ports, airfields, beaches). Includes review and approval of embarkation plans and orders. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, MCRP 4-11.3G, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3-02 Series, 3-02.21, 3- 3-02.3, 4-01)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment fully operational before embark vs. after embark completed.
M2	Time	To initiate movement.
M3	Percent	Of staged forces and equipment embarked according to loading and berthing plan.
M4	Percent	Of forces and equipment combat loaded.
M5	Percent	Of forces and equipment loaded within established time requirements.
M6	Hours	To complete offload.
M7	Number	Persons required to conduct offload.
M8	Tons	Equipment offloaded.
M9	Number	Persons offloaded.

MCT 4.3.2 Conduct Port and Terminal Support

To conduct and coordinate the offloading, transport, storage, and repair of equipment/material with the supporting CSSE, MPF, and MSC vessels. The MLC will provide a port operations control group (POCG) at the sealift port of embarkation (SPOE) or sealift port of debarkation (SPOD) and maintain liaison with the deploying/arriving unit, the LMCC, Navy port operations officer, or other port officials. To provide a facility at which cargo or personnel are loaded, unloaded, or handled in transit. To provide mobile deployment/redeployment of unit equipment and supplies in support of designated elements. Port and terminal operations consist of: ship-to-shore movement; shore-to-shore operation; logistics over-the-shore operations; joint logistics over-the-shore; inland waterway operations; inland terminal operations; and, staging area operations. Tasks include providing loading equipment, dunnage, and other loading aids as agreed upon during planning, as well as, providing technical assistance, emergency maintenance, fueling/defueling capabilities, and other related services as determined necessary by the LMCC to accomplish the mission, and to develop ground traffic patterns within the SPOE/ SPOD.
(JP 1, 4-0, 4-01.5, NDP 4, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NWP 3-10, 4-01 Series, NTTP 3-02.3)

M1	Number	Passengers per day transported in support of operations.
M2	Ton miles	Of supplies and equipment transported per day.
M3	Hours	To establish a JMC (Joint Movement Center) upon arrival in theater.
M4	Percent	Of scheduled transport movements accomplished on schedule.
M5	Hours	Until offload completed after arrival.

M6	Days	Downtime for critical facilities.
M7	Days	Required to make facilities operational.
M8	Number	Of berth facilities/anchorages available.
M9	Percent	Of port operations equipment available.
M10	Percent	Of conformance to vessel turnaround schedule.
M11	Time	In excess of time scheduled for dredging required for completion.
M12	Number	Of navigational incidents.
M13	Days	Vessels delayed by berth crowding or inaccessibility.

MCT 4.3.3 Conduct Motor Transport Operations

To conduct motor transport operations, or surface transportation using wheeled vehicles. The most versatile mode of transport, it links the aerial ports, ocean ports, supply centers, rail, and inland waterway terminals. During combat operations, motor transport links CSS units and combat units and is an all-weather mode of transport that the MAGTF commander can use over any trafficable terrain, to include off-road. Motor transport units can move any type of cargo, and can provide local, line or zonal hauls. The Marine Corps motor transport system provides an effective means of meeting the requirements of the landing force for ground transportation, and provides elements of the MAGTF with tactical and logistical motor transport support. Support includes transportation of personnel, weapons, communications equipment, cargo and shelters. **(MCWP 4-11.3)**

M1	Percent	Motor transport assets mission capable.
M2	Percent	Of required motor transport assets in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.3.4 Conduct Air Delivery Operations

To conduct and provide support of aerial delivery equipment and systems, including parachute packing, air item maintenance, external sling load, and rigging supplies and equipment. The Helicopter Support Team (HST) performs tasks within the landing zone area. Helicopterborne air delivery operations require detailed planning and integration at all levels of both the ground and amphibious forces, and must support units in a rapidly changing environment. **(JP 1, 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 3-11.4, 3-21.2, 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.3, NDP-4, NWP 4-01, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Of equipment undamaged.
M2	Percent	Of personnel receive injuries.
M3	Percent	Of air deliveries on time, on target.
M4	Percent	Of drops in zone.
M5	Percent	Of personnel receiving incapacitating injuries.
M6	Time	To prepare, maintain, and mark landing sites.
M7	Time	To remove or mark obstacles.
M8	Time	To erect wind direction indicators, panels, and range lights (used during night operations).
M9	Time	To establish and maintain required communication.
M10	Time	To reconnoiter and select areas for supply dumps and other combat service support installations, HST command post, casualty evacuation stations and defensive positions that provide landing zone security.

M11	Number	Of personnel to direct and control helicopter operations and support units within the landing zone.
M12	Hours	To unloads helicopters (including external lifts).
M13	Hours	To loads cargo nets, pallets, and slings on board helicopters.
M14	Hours	To loads enemy prisoners of war and casualties on board helicopters.
M15	Time	To issues supplies.
M16	Number	Of personnel established to maintain supply records (i.e., supplies received, issued, and available) and vehicle ground control.
M17	Number	Of personnel to maintain the helicopterborne unit's basic load at the prescribed level.
M18	Percent	Of Passes requests for replenishment (i.e., basic load, supplies not contained in the helicopter loading zone dumps, on-call serials) to the helicopterborne unit tactical-logistical group that is collocated with the helicopter direction center.
M20	Time	To establish a situation map and information center.
M21	Number	Of personnel to provides emergency helicopter repair and refueling as required.
M22	Number	Of personnel to performs fire-fighting duties in the landing zone.

MCT 4.3.5 Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation

To provide freight/passenger transportation, including the procurement of both DOD and commercial transportation assets. This task encompasses the movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies via all modes of transportation (air, bus/truck, rail, and water), and includes planning for troop movements on scheduled or chartered trains, aircraft, and buses in CONUS and overseas. It also entails port calling of passengers for overseas movement. **(MCWP 4-11.3)**

M1	Tons	Cargo transported.
M2	Number	Passengers transported.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.3.6 Conduct Materials Handling Operations

To conduct materials handling operations involving the movement of materials to, through, and from productive processes; in warehouses and storage; and in receiving and shipping areas. To provide specialized mechanical devices to assist in rapid handling (off-loading aircraft, landing craft, and shipping, and uploading to other means of transportation or storage) of supplies, materiel, and equipment. This task includes providing qualified personnel to operate materials handling equipment (MHE) and weight handling equipment (WHE). **(MCWP 4-11.3, NTA 4.5.5)**

M1	Hours	To attain all required MHE.
M2	Percent	Of authorized MHE.

MCT 4.4 Conduct General Engineering Operations

To conduct general engineering operations, repairing and construction of facilities, and to provide water, utilities, and other related infrastructure. To review OPLANs, combat and civil engineer support plans and approve MARFOR engineer plans. Coordinate base development, advance base functional components (ABFC), and manage the wartime construction program.

Plan and support bulk liquid (fuel and water) construction and operation requirements. Oversee the expeditionary airfield (EAF) plans and operations. Source and allocate EAF material and support. Dismantle fortifications and to construct and maintain facilities and communications networks that give physical structure to the lines of communication. Assemble and erect pre-designed structures. Construct expeditionary CSS facilities and cantonment areas. This activity includes the following: building/maintaining forward staging bases, restoring rear area, sustaining LOC, supporting construction, and acquiring or producing construction material. **(JP 3-0, 3-02, 3-10, 4-0, 4-01.5, 4-01.6, 4-04, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA.
M2	Time	Establish berthing and subsistence support.
M3	Time	To restore essential utilities in the rear areas.
M4	Time	To reestablish damaged LOCs.
M5	Time	To restore POD/APOD to handle required shipping.
M6	Percent	Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers /location/time).
M7	Percent	Of facilities are under weatherproof cover.
M8	Percent	Of supplies under weatherproof cover at sustainment bases.

MCT 4.4.1 Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance

To conduct engineer reconnaissance, or collecting data that provides engineers within a MAGTF, information on terrain, hydrographics, meteorological, and infrastructure (e.g., built-up areas, transportation networks, utilities, existing natural or manmade obstacles) necessary to support the commanders with their planning for ongoing or future operations. Engineer reconnaissance is vital to successful MAGTF operations and reconnaissance missions relate not only to the engineer mobility mission but also to the countermobility, survivability, and general engineer missions. **(JP 3-34, 4-04, MCWP 3-17)**

M1	Time	To correctly provide MLC to existing bridges.
M2	Percent	Of Bridges correctly classified.
M3	Time	To correctly classify LOC.
M4	Percent	Of LOCs correctly classified.
M5	TBD	

MCT 4.4.2 Conduct Horizontal/Vertical Construction

To conduct and perform expedient soil stabilization, drainage system installation, and surveying operations as necessary to conduct expeditionary horizontal construction. Horizontal construction is required to shape the terrain to meet the operational requirements of the MAGTF and includes MSR construction and/or maintenance; expeditionary airfields; site preparation for structures or construction of base camps, command posts, and maintenance facilities for use by the MAGTF. Planning considerations for vertical construction include (total requirement for each type of facility): beddown; maintenance; command centers; hospitals; bunkers; EPW compounds; existing structures and facilities; amount of new construction required; Host Nation Class IV availability; Unit Class IV stocks; and, number of engineer units available. To increase the capacity of all LOC(s) to include airfields, road networks, staging areas, supply bases, and

ports of debarkation in operational areas to accommodate the throughput necessary to support the joint forces and multinational forces campaign, major operations, and routine support requirements. To acquire, maintain, and allocate to subordinate organizations battlespace (ground areas, air space) to conduct operations and provide logistics services. **(JP 1-0, 0-2, 3-0, 4-0, 4-01, 4-01.5, 4-04, 4-05, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 3-10, 4-01, 4-04, 4-04.1 Series)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces to construct/dismantle facilities in OA.
M2	Percent	Of tasks correctly assigned (right engineers/location/time).
M3	Percent	Of facilities that are under weatherproof cover.
M4	Time	Delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.
M5	Time	Average delay in scheduled arrivals due to LOC interruption.
M6	Percent	Of maintenance equipment/supplies on hand to maintain routes.
M7	Percent	Of LOCs useable.
M8	Percent	Of LOCs available that are useable and required.

MCT 4.4.2.1 Construct/Maintain Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)
Construct expeditionary airfields (EAFs), forward operating bases (FOBs), landing zones (LZs), and vertical/short takeoff and landing (V/STOL) pads to include sub-base prep and matting installation. Construct and install facilities such as fuel farms and revetments. Perform rapid runway repair and base recovery after attack. **(JP 3-0, 3-31, 3-52, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCWP 3-21)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair required airfields and LZs.
M2	Percent	Of movement time increased due to enhancement requirements.
M3	Days	To respond to an event (e.g. natural disaster).
M4	Hours	Delayed in executing plans due to required route construction or repair.
M5	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming construction or repair requirements, depicted in percentage and total numbers.

MCT 4.4.2.2 Conduct Rapid Runway Repair
To conduct rapid runway repair (RRR), a task conducted during base recovery after an attack or damage on airfield runways and taxiways. Materials, procedures, and techniques for rapid repair of bomb-damaged airfield runways and taxiways provide quick recovery and support for tactical aircraft launch and recovery operations. RRR is a type of large-scale horizontal construction operation that requires immediate results, are usually spontaneous, and are performed without the benefit of construction drawings or standardized plans. RRR planning should predicate on the worst-case possible, and on historical-based data that aid in determining the needs for a particular airbase. **(MCWP 3-17)**

M1	Time	To repair required airfields and LZs.
M2	Percent	Of runways repaired.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.4.3 Conduct Facilities Maintenance
To conduct facilities maintenance operations. Existing facilities improvement, wood and masonry repairs, and structural reinforcement are construction projects requiring vertical construction engineering techniques. **(MCWP 3-17)**

M1	Days	To construct, improve, or repair existing facilities.
M2	Man-hours	Of facilities maintenance activity conducted per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.4.4 Conduct Demolition and Obstacle Removal

To conduct demolition and to provide for clearance of obstacles from an operational area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-15, MCWP 3-17, 3-17B, NDP 1, NWP 3-02.13, 3-15 Series, 3-15.2, 4-04.1M)**

M1	Percent	Increase in distance traveled due to obstacles.
M2	Casualties	Suffered while overcoming or bypassing obstacles.
M3	Percent	Reduction in average speed of movement due to obstacles.

MCT 4.4.5 Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal

The explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support to the MAGTF is conducted by the support engineer and wing engineer units (i.e., MSSG, ESB (in the FSSG), and Marine Wing Support Squadron (MWSS)). These operations include clearing ordnance, rendering ordnance and unexploded ordnance (UXO) safe, identifying, collecting, and evaluating and exploiting foreign ordnance. **(MCRP 3-17.2A, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.2, 4-1)**

M1	Number	Of operations performed per day.
M2	Percent	Of robot operations performed.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.4.6 Perform Bridging

To perform bridging support for gap-crossing operations critical to the mobility of the MAGTF. Types of gap crossings include: river-crossing operations; dry-gap crossing; overbridging operations; and nonstandard bridging operations. **(MCRP, 3-17A, MCWP 3-17, 3-17.1)**

M1	Time	To span existing gap.
M2	Time	To bridge gap.
M3	Time	To bridge river.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.4.7 Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service

To receive, purify, store and distribute water as necessary to support operations in all environments. Water support may be provided to U.S. Forces, other nation armed forces or civilians as directed. Provide showers, laundry, trash removal, waste disposal and refrigeration as necessary. Manage field sanitation measures and equipment. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 4-04, MCRP 4-11.1D, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, NDP-4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1, 4-09, NAVSUP P484, P485, P486, P487)**

M1	Percent	Of generation system operational.
M2	Percent	Of required gallons provided.
M3	Percent	Of required purified water available.
M4	Percent	Of organizational equipment on hand.
M5	Percent	Of distribution system operational.

M6	Days	Supply on hand.
M7	Gals/day	Of water provided.
M8	Gals/person	Of water provided.
M9	Percent	Of total production capacity utilized.
M10	Percent	Of personnel provided with required individual clothing and equipment.
M11	Days	Between access to laundry and bath facilities.
M12	Days	Between deviation from standard in distributing mail to unit level.
M13	Percent	Of personnel receive at least one hot meal per day.
M14	Percent	Of personal daily water requirement provided.
M15	Months	To establish R&R facilities for a protracted operation.

MCT 4.4.8 Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel Storage

To conduct storage operations for tactical bulk fuel systems. The Marine Corps has developed a family of tactical fuel systems (TFS) designed and configured specifically to support a unique mission using similar components. These TFS have specific storage requirements and are: Amphibious Assault Fuel System; Tactical Airfield Fuel Dispensing System; Helicopter Expedient Refueling System; Expedient Refueling System; and, SIXCON. **(MCWP 4-11.6)**

M1	Percent	Of generation system operational.
M2	Percent	Of required gallons provided.
M3	Percent	Of required fuel available.
M4	Percent	Of organizational equipment on hand.
M5	Percent	Of distribution system operational.
M6	Days	Supply on hand.
M7	Gals/day	Of fuel provided.
M8	Percent	Of total production capacity utilized.

MCT 4.4.9 Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply

To conduct tactical electrical supply operations and provide electric power generation and distribution to military units through a mobile generation and tactical distribution grid system. **(JP 4-0, 4-04, MCWP 3-17, NDP 4, NWP 4-04, 4-04.1)**

M1	Percent	Of generation system operational.
M2	Percent	Of required kW provided.
M3	Hours	Of power in excess of maintenance standards.
M4	Percent	Of 24 hour day power within standards.
M5	Percent	Of organizational equipment allowance on hand.
M6	Percent	Of distribution grid system components available.

MCT 4.5 Provide Health Services

To preserve, promote, improve, conserve, and restore the mental and physical well-being of the force and other designated populations. This task includes providing emergency and routine health care to all personnel; advising commanders on the state of health, sanitation and medical readiness of deploying forces on a continual basis; maintaining health and dental records; keeping a current mass casualty plan; training personnel in basic and advanced first aid; maintaining medical intelligence information files; implementing preventative medicine measures; and ensuring combat readiness of health care personnel assigned to various wartime

platforms through continuous training. Health service support (HSS) is a process that delivers on demand to the warfighter a healthy, fit and medically ready force; counters the health threat to the deployed force; provides critical and essential care in the theater for combat casualties; rapid evacuation of casualties to enhanced medical treatment facilities; and provides routine, acute, and emergent dental services and care to individuals and provide advice and assistance to commanders as required. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12, 4.12.4, 4.12.11)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.
M4	Percent	Of casualty death.
M5	Personnel per Day	Provided medical treatment (military personnel).
M6	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.
M7	Percent	Of medical personnel available for assignment.
M8	Hours	From person entering facilities until treatment begins.
M9	Personnel Per day	Provided dental treatment (military personnel).
M10	Percent	Of dental services “customers” that are active duty personnel.
M11	Percent	Of total dental casualties treated each day are noncombatants.
M12	Hours	Turnaround time for x-ray and lab testing results.

MCT 4.5.1 Conduct Health Maintenance

Health services support provides health maintenance, routine sick call, physical examination, preventive medicine, dental maintenance, record maintenance, and reports submission. HSS promotes wellness and ensures quality of life to strengthen the human component of military forces against disease and injury. Wellness requires continuous attention before, during, and after deployment to sustain maximum readiness and warfighting capability. To coordinate health service maintenance in the operational area to include, but is not limited to, medical plans and requirements, assistance to casualty estimates, identify medical requirements (Class VIII and medical treatment facilities (MTF)), medical regulation, echelon of care planning, medical readiness, the management of health services resources, such as personnel, money, and facilities; preventive and curative health measures; evacuation of the wounded, injured, or sick; selection of the medically fit and disposition of the medically unfit; blood management, medical supply, equipment, and maintenance thereof; combat stress control; and medical, dental, veterinary, laboratory, optometric, medical food, and medical intelligence services. This task includes actions of the Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (TPMRC) and the Joint Blood Program Office (JBPO). **(JP 4-0, 4-01, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 4-01 Series, 4-08 Series, NAVSUP PUB Series)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.

M4	Percent	Of casualty death.
M5	Personnel Per day	Provided medical treatment.
M6	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.
M7	Days	Class VIII available.

MCT 4.5.2 Perform Casualty Collection

To conduct operations under combat conditions of casualty collection wherein incoming casualties necessitate the movement of stable casualties who can be evacuated. Close coordination between clinical and administrative services must be maintained to achieve effective management of individual casualties. Underlying all considerations is the basic objective of preserving life and limb. All Marine Corps units have evacuation capability by ground, air, or sea. **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Of casualty death.
M2	Time	To coordinate evacuation.
M3	Percent	Treatment facility capacity available.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.5.3 Conduct Casualty Treatment

To coordinate and manage JOA medical resources (supplies and materials - supply Class VIII) to provide effective and consistent treatment of wounded, injured, or sick personnel so as to return to full duty or evacuate from JOA. Determine overall MARFOR requirements and submit requirements not met by the Marine Corps to the combatant commander or JFC for sourcing. **(JP 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 4-0, 4-02 Series, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.
M4	Percent	Of casualty death.
M5	Personnel Per day	Provided medical treatment.
M6	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.

MCT 4.5.4 Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding

To provide facilities and services to hold sick, wounded, and injured personnel for a limited time, usually not to exceed 72 hours. The medical battalion, force service support group (FSSG), is the only health service support unit staffed and equipped to provide temporary casualty holding. The Surgical Company of the medical battalion, supports regimental-size operations and receives casualties from units or individuals providing first response medical treatment facilities for resuscitative surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from supported forces, and prepare and evacuate casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy. **(JP 4-02, MCWP 4-11.1)**

M1	Percent	Of patients awaiting evacuation.
M2	Percent	Of treatment facility capacity available.
M3	Time	Patients waiting on evacuation.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.5.5 Conduct Casualty Evacuation

Coordination of casualty movement and evacuation is especially critical during operations when casualties must be moved from shore to task force ships. When properly followed, the medical regulating process ensures that patients move only as far rearward in the continuum of care as their health needs dictate which, in turn, assures the efficient and effective use of the limited HSS assets available to the MAGTF. Evacuation operations are part of a casualty management system and designed to coordinate the movement of casualties from the battlespace or site of injury, or onset of disease to a facility that can provide the necessary treatment capability. Medical regulating is the process of selecting destination medical treatment facilities (MTFs with the necessary HSS capabilities for patients being medically evacuated in, between, into, and out of different theaters of geographic combatant commands and CONUS. Includes planning, identifying requirements, requesting external assets and coordinating ground, sea and air evacuation. Obtain, disseminate and comply with the JFC's theater evacuation policy. Establish the Medical Regulating Control Center for the MEF. The MEF Surgeon will assist in the planning and coordination of this effort. **(JP 4-0, 4-02 Series, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NDP 4, NWP 4-02 Series, 4-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering the health services treatment pipeline.
M2	Hours	From wound or injury until person is in surgery or other appropriate care.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.
M4	Percent	Of casualty death.
M5	Personnel Per day	Provided medical treatment (military personnel).
M6	Percent	Of health services “customers” that are active duty personnel.
M7	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.
M8	Hours	Turnaround time for medical lab serology and other technical lab testing results.
M9	Number	Of consultations from outside the command sources.
M10	Number	Total casualties per day evacuated from theater.

MCT 4.5.6 Conduct Mass Casualty Operations

To conduct an effective process of casualty sorting (triage), which is basic to the successful operation of a patient stabilization and movement system. Rapid and mass casualty evaluations must be made to identify which patients need immediate resuscitation and which patients can tolerate delay in treatment, as well as, which patients should be moved after initial treatment to other medical facilities. Mass casualty operations also include casualty collection, temporary casualty holding and casualty evacuation conducted by either air, surface (water or ground) transportation available (ground ambulance, five-ton truck, small boat, landing craft air cushion). **(JP 4-02, 4-02.1, 4-02.2, MCWP 4-11.1, NTA 4.12.1)**

M1	Percent	Accountability of personnel entering triage facility.
M2	Hours	Person is in triage until discharged or moved from triage facility.
M3	Percent	Of casualties returned to duty.
M4	Percent	Of casualty death.
M5	Personnel Per day	Provided medical treatment (military personnel).
M6	Percent	Of total casualties treated each day that are noncombatants.

MCT 4.6 Provide Services (Nonmateriel and Support Activities)
To provide services or those activities that are necessary for the effective administration, management, and employment of military organizations. The subfunctions of services are essentially administrative or nonmateriel in nature and are implemented with uniform systems and procedures. Services are either a function of command support or combat service support. Services that are command support include activities that are inherent in every command (e.g., personnel administration, billeting). Services that are combat service support include services not normally available in, or organic to, all elements of the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF), and are provided by the combat service support element (CSSE) (e.g., mortuary affairs, exchange services). **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11.8)**

M1	Number	Dollars disbursed.
M2	Number	Personnel serviced.
M3	Number	Of enemy POWs incarcerated.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.6.1 Provide Combat Service Support Services
The CSSE provides services not available in, or organic to, other MAGTF elements. These services include postal, legal, mortuary affairs, field exchange, security, disbursing, and CMO. **(MCDP 1-0, MCWP 2-1, 3-1, 4-1, 4-11.7, 4-11.8)**

M1	Number	Deliberate engineering projects completed.
M2	TBD	

MCT 4.6.1.1 Provide Messing
Providing food services support is a CSS function. The CSSE is responsible for supplying class I (subsistence) to all elements of the MAGTF and providing personnel and field food service system support to the combat element (CE) and the ground combat element (GCE), as required. Organizational food service responsibilities include: accounting for all subsistence received from the CSSE; storing properly all semi-perishable and perishable supplies; ensuring sanitation during the preparation of meals; preparing quality meals; accounting of personnel fed; and, filing reports. Field feeding operations consist of distributing one packaged operational ration (POR) and two hot meals (unitized rations) per day. Deployments initially begin exclusively with PORs progressing to meals with unitized rations. **(MCWP 4-11, 4-11.8A, NTA 4.4.2.2)**

M1	Number	Of personnel.
M2	Number	Hot meals served.
M3	Days	Between hot meals.

M4	Percent	Of personnel receiving at least one hot meal/day.
M5	Man/Days	Supply of MREs available.
M6	Number	Of hot meals required that are served.
M7	Percent	Of hot meals required that are served.
M8	Hours	Between meals.
M9	Percent	Of meals served to non-TPFDD personnel.
M10	Percent	Of meals served to non-DOD personnel.
M11	Percent	Of personnel receiving three meals per day.

MCT 4.6.1.2 Provide Disbursing

To provide personnel financial services involving disbursing. The FSSG provides financial and disbursing services within the MEF. A comptroller is responsible for matters pertaining to financial management, such as budgeting, accounting, disbursing, and internal review. Disbursing includes managing payrolls, travel and per diem allowances, public vouchers, and preparing disbursing reports and returns. In organizations not authorized a comptroller, fiscal matters may be assigned to one or more staff sections. **(MCWP 4-1)**

M1	Number	Dollars disbursed.
M2	Man-hours	Of disbursing activity per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.6.1.3 Provide Postal Services

To provide a network to process mail and provide postal services. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Days	To process mail.
M2	Tons	Of backlogged mail (by class).
M3	Percent	Of routes have alternative routing sites.
M4	Percent	Of routes have daily delivery.
M5	Days	Average for mail to transit from CONUS to overseas addressee, by class of mail.
M6	Percent	Of processed mail not deliverable.

MCT 4.6.1.4 Provide Exchange Services

To provide goods and services at a savings to military personnel and their families. Afloat ships' stores provide personal necessities, as well as, laundry, dry cleaning, and barber facilities. **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, CJCSM 3122.03, MCWP 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P487, NTA 4.4.2.3)**

M1	Days	After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate armed forces exchange or ship's store ashore.
M2	Days	After deployment of forces before establishment of adequate laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities.
M3	Days	Between resupply for military exchange, ship's store ashore, or laundry, dry cleaning and/or barber services facilities.

MCT 4.6.1.5 Provide Security Support

To provide security support services. Security support is an operational concern reflecting potential rear area security missions that might be assigned to the FSSG's military police company by the rear area commander. **(MCWP 4-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Security support plan complete?
M2	Percent	Of security support force obtained through augmentation.
M3	TBE	

MCT 4.6.1.6 Provide Legal Services Support

Ensure operational legal services are provided to the MEF. Includes legal advice and assistance on all operational matters concerning military, domestic, foreign, and international law and rules of engagement. Provide advice and assistance in the functional areas of the law, including administrative, contract, international, and operational law, as well as claims, legal assistance, and military justice. **(JP 1-0, 1-04, 3-0, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, JAG MANUAL)**

M1	Number	Of requests for legal advice on operational/international law matters from units without assigned staff judge advocate.
M2	Minutes	After emergent operational law/ROE question is posed before an accurate answer is provided.
M3	Hours	For non-emergent operational legal response.
M4	Requests	For advice or assistance in functional areas of the law.
M5	Percent	Of questions regarding functional areas of the law which cannot be answered within one hour.

MCT 4.6.1.7 Provide Civil Affairs Support

To conduct those activities that embrace the relationship between the military forces and civil authorities/people in a friendly country or area or in an occupied country or area when military forces are present. To assist Host Nation governments to retain control over their major population centers thus precluding complicating problems which may hinder accomplishment of the MEF commander's mission. This task includes external support for control of civil unrest and restoration of basic public services (police functions, water, electricity, garbage, basic medical care) the lack of which would precipitate civil unrest. This task relates to providing civil affairs, military police, and logistic support for the movement, collections, housing, feeding, and protection of displaced citizens. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-07, 3-53, 3-57, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 1, NWP 3-07, 3-10 Rev A, NTA 4.8)**

M1	Day	After identification of need, adequate shelter procured.
M2	Incidents/Day	Of Military actions against civilians.
M3	Days	Required to organize relief effort in country.
M4	Hours	After standing up of joint force, liaison is established with Country Team, Host Nation and other USG agencies, PVO/NGO/IO and coalition forces and appropriate foreign nation civilian government officials.
M5	Hours	After arrival in joint operations area the CMOC or JCMOTF is established.
M6	Days	To accept Host Nation agreements.
M7	Days	Required to deploy civil-military engineering units to begin their tasks.

M8	Hours	To assess the situation and define assistance needed.
M9	Number	Incidents/day of civilian unrest.
M10	Number	Of incidents/situations requiring coordination.
M11	Number	Incidents of failed/ineffective coordination.

MCT 4.6.1.8 Provide Mortuary Affairs Services

Plan and coordinate casualty operations (recovery, identification and evacuation of deceased and personal effects) and mortuary affairs operations. Coordinate and manage technical services and supplies incident to temporary burial of the dead in the area of conflict during major military operations that might preclude immediate evacuation. This activity is normally accomplished through the MLC (if established), MAGTF FSSG and the Sub-Area Graves Registration Office that recommends and executes internment options. **(JP 4-0, 4-06, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09 Series, NAVPERS 15560)**

M1	Percent	Of Tasks completed to establish a Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO).
M2	Percent	Of required mortuary collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater established.
M3	Days	Delay in identification, care, and evacuation or disposition of deceased personnel due to lack of graves registration units.

MCT 4.6.1.9 Plan, Coordinate and Manage Refugee Operations

To collect, process, evaluate, safeguard, house, and release refugees. This task also includes the control of refugees and stragglers to preclude interference and facilitate tactical movement of forces and CSS in tactical operations within the AO, and may include determination of political asylum status. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-07 Series, 3-57, MCWP 3-34.1, NDP 1, NWP 1-14, 3-07)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces and construct refugee camp.
M2	Number	Of refugees processed and held.
M3	Number/Percent	Of refugees requesting political asylum.
M4	Number/Percent	Of refugees requiring medical attention.
M5	Number/Percent	Of refugees who died during internment.
M6	Number/Percent	Of refugees repatriated.
M7	Number	Of disciplinary incidents.
M8	Incidents	Of crime reported.
M9	Percent	Of crimes/incidents solved.

MCT 4.6.2 Provide Command Services

To provide command service relationships in the area of logistics support. Command relationships consist of combatant command (COCOM), operational control (OPCON), tactical control (TACON), support, administrative control (ADCON), coordinating authority, and direct liaison authority (DIRLAUTH). **(JP 0-2, MCWP 4-1)**

M1	Number	OPCON relationships monitored.
M2	Percent	Of assigned forces OPCON to another command.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.6.2.1 Conduct Personnel Administration

To conduct personnel administration functions including: graves registration; EPWs handling procedures; civilian personnel matters (contractors, civilian employees, refugees); interior management; and, discipline, law and order. Personnel administration is a command service conducted at all major levels of the MAGTF. **(JP 1-0, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09)**

M1	Percent	Of unit and non-unit personnel scheduled to move to mobilization station or POEs arrived IAW planned arrival dates and times.
M2	Percent	Of units actual manning meets or exceeds authorized manning.
M3	Percent	Of unit personnel requirements are provided at D-Day.
M4	Number	Constraints have been identified for personnel.
M5	Number	Shortfalls have been identified for personnel.
M6	Percent	Of personnel support can be contracted.
M7	Days	To obtain replacement personnel and assign to unit.
M8	Percent	Of replacements adequately trained to perform functions assigned.
M9	Percent	Of TPFDD personnel requirements sourced prior to C-Day.
M10	Number	Of record transactions accomplished correctly.
M11	Percent	Of record transactions accomplished correctly.
M12	Number	Of personnel provided per command.
M13	Percent	Of personnel provided per command.
M14	Hours	Time for reception and check-in at duty location.
M15	Percent	Reporting personnel not ready for duty (security clearance, medical and ID readiness, incorrect NEC/designator, etc.).

MCT 4.6.2.2 Provide Religious Ministries Support

To provide religious ministry support among components of a MAGTF. Religious ministries perform ecclesiastic functions and provide both faith-based and nondenominational counseling and guidance for all personnel. This support serves to promote the spiritual, religious, ethical, moral, corporate, and personal well-being of Marines, Sailors, and their family members thereby enhancing personal, family, and unit readiness of the Marine Corps. Chaplains are assigned as principal staff officers to provide commanders with professional advice and counsel on religious, spiritual, moral and ethical issues, as well as, indigenous and cultural customs that may impact planning and execution of an operation or campaign. This task includes identifying professional assistance, program funding, and logistics requirements to support personnel within the MAGTF command element, establishing and coordinating a MAGTF Religious Ministry Plan that will provide the chaplain coverage to all elements. Additional activities include providing required religious ministry assets to support planned or ongoing operations, assisting PVO/NGOs with HA/DR programs, and providing enemy of prisoners of war the appropriate religious ministry. **(JP 1-05, JP 3-05.3, 3-07.3, 3-07.5, 4-06, MCRP 6-12A, 6-12B, 6-12C, MCWP 6-12, CJCSM 3122.03, 3500.05)**

M1	Percent	Of deviation from criteria for assignment of RPs and/or Chaplain's Assistants.
M2	Percent	Of major military locations with services for all major denominations available on weekly basis.
M3	Percent	Of authorized chaplains assigned and present for duty.
M4	Percent	Of chaplains' time spent with military personnel in work areas.

M5	Percent	Of civilian internees receive ministry and care.
M6	Percent	Of deceased in a mass casualty event that receive final ministry.
M7	Percent	Of deployed personnel with access to counseling by clergy.
M8	Percent	Of deployed personnel with access to religious services.
M9	Percent	Of EPWs receiving religious ministrations.
M10	Percent	Of hospital casualties seen weekly or more by chaplains.
M11	Instances	Of hospital death without chaplain presence.
M12	Percent	Of injured in a mass casualty event that receive ministry.
M13	Percent	Of MAGTF personnel unable to celebrate major religious holidays.
M14	Percent	Of MAGTF religious activities that are adequately supplied.
M15	Percent	Of memorial services conducted within AO vice home station.
M16	Percent	Of NGOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison.
M17	Percent	Of PVOs which MAGTF chaplain has established liaison.
M18	Percent	Of religious faith groups in MAGTF receiving balanced coverage throughout AO.
M19	Months	Since last command chaplain survey of morale within MAGTF in JOA.
M20	Hours	To receive counseling, support and comfort from time of request.

MCT 4.6.2.3 Provide Financial Management

To provide and perform financial services for military personnel, civilians, and foreign nationals. These services include commercial accounting, pay disbursement, accounting, travel pay, and financial technical advice and guidance. **(JP 1-06, 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSO P3050, P6048, NTA 4.4.4)**

M1	Number	Of actions performed.
M2	Days	Delay in processing action.
M3	Dollars	Process per day.
M4	Percent	Of personnel with access to adequate financial support services.
M5	Percent	Of audit sample have an account error.
M6	Percent	Score on periodic audit.
M7	Number	Of disbursing corrective actions required per 1,000 customers.

MCT 4.6.2.4 Provide Communications/Information Technology

To provide communications and information technology utilizing the command and control of logistic processes for providing those resources. The Marine Corps' overall information objective must be in consonance with doctrine, and collect critical data from diverse organizations and cross-functional activities so it can be integrated to develop a common operational picture. Information technology requires planners to consider current and emerging capabilities that apply to the Marine Corps. **(MCWP 4-1, 4-11)**

M1	Percent	MAGTF computers operational.
M2	Man-hours	Of communications/IT activity conducted per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.6.2.5 Provide Billeting

To provide short- and long-term housing for military and associated civilian support personnel. Includes Billeting/Berthing Management and Services (cleaning, etc.). **(JP 3-0, 4-0, MCWP 4-1, 4-11, 4-11.8, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVSUP P485, P486, NTA 4.4.2.1)**

M1	Days	To provide finished housing.
M2	Percent	Of quarters provided meets standards.
M3	Percent	Of quarters provided is substandard.

MCT 4.6.2.6 Provide Band

Traditionally, band members are trained in combat arms and may be used in a variety of roles, such as augmenting the headquarters defense in a combat environment. Designated major commands employ a military band to—render honors, provide military pomp at ceremonies, and perform on other occasions to raise or sustain morale. **(JP 4-0, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NAVPERS 15560, NTA 4.4.3.4)**

M1	Number	Events scheduled.
M2	Percent	Of requests for events were scheduled.
M3	Percent	Of events scheduled were provided.

MCT 4.6.2.7 Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services

To provide personnel with recreational and fitness activities, goods and services. These goods and services are provided by the Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), and the Morale, Welfare and Recreation Services (MWR). **(JP 4-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-11, CJCSM 3122.03, NDP 4, NWP 4-09, NAVPERS 15560, NAVSUP PUB Series, NTA 4.4.3.3)**

M1	Days	To establish adequate recreation/fitness facilities.
M2	Hours per Day	Allotted to personal leisure/recreational/fitness activities.
M3	Percent	Of personnel out of commission due to lack of or deficient physical conditioning.
M4	Percent	Of personnel with access to adequate recreation and fitness facilities.

MCT 4.6.3 Provide Airfield Operation Services

To provide airfield operation support functions and services necessary to establish and operate the flight line at a forward operating base (FOB). The five airfield support functions are: 1) weather services; 2) expeditionary airfield (EAF) services; 3) aircraft rescue and fire fighting (ARFF); 4) aviation and ground refueling; and, 5) explosive ordnance disposal (EOD). The MWSS airfield operations division provides the preponderance of airfield support functions and provides the technical expertise, equipment, and personnel necessary to operate the flight line (e.g., emergency response, aircraft arrestment, aviation refueling, EOD response, managing flight line hours, lighting and marking, establishing parking). MAGTF aviation basing considerations include versatility, capability, vulnerability, footprint, and sustainability. Whenever possible, shore-based ACE operations exploit existing facilities in the area of operations and Host-government airfields are used when available and tactically acceptable. This includes planning and coordinating for intermediate support bases, flight ferry operations, forward operating bases, FARPs, expeditionary airfields, setting up and maintaining aviation ammunition storage facilities. Tasks include providing meteorological services of weather observation, collection, analysis, forecasting, determination of tidal and current conditions, predicted surf conditions, storm evasion tracks, and storm sanctuary sites. The Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Team (ARFF) is responsible for critical crash and fire rescue (CFR), airfield firefighting, and search

and rescue operations. ARFF directs its firefighting and rescue teams to put out fires on parked aircraft, hangars, and other airfield structures. **(JP 1, 2-0, 2-03, 3-0, 3-02, 4-0, 4-01.5, MCWP 3-21.1, NDP 1, 2, 4, 6, NWP 3 Series, 4-01, 4-01.1, NTA 1.2.6)**

M2	Days	Required to make facilities operational.
M3	Number	Of hanger facilities/parking available.
M4	Percent	Of airfield operations equipment available.
M5	Percent	Of conformance to AC turnaround schedule.
M6	Hours	Force delayed to incorrect climatological/meteorological projections.
M7	Hours	To complete climatological/meteorological analysis.
M8	Percent	Of climatological/meteorological projections were accurate.

MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel

To prepare Marines, Sailors, civilians, and individual units to fight, operate, and win at the tactical level of war. This task includes advising and training forces of friendly nations and groups. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07.3, 3-09.1, 3-11, 4-05, MCWP 4-1, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP-1, 4, COMUSFLTRFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.
M4	Percent	Of mandays of support needed to train host national personnel to METL.
M5	Percent	Of METL unable to train to.
M6	Percent	Of METL planned for training not achieved.
M7	Time	Required to develop METL.
M8	Percent	Of METL incorporated in training plan.
M9	Percent	Of periodic training requirements completed.

MCT 4.7.1 Conduct Individual and Unit Training

To conduct individual and unit training to attain combat proficiency. To use management principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses individual and unit training priorities on the wartime mission. The Marine Corps' training system is a standards-based system and is built around established individual and unit performance standards for specific tasks. A training standard measures collective or individual performance based on task accomplishment and does this for each of the tasks that a unit or an individual Marine is expected to perform. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

M1	Yes/No	METL developed?
M2	Yes/No	Training Plan published?
M3	Percent	Training Plan completed.
M4	Percent	Combat Readiness Percentage.
M5	TBD	

MCT 4.7.1.1 Train Individual Marines

To conduct the type of training an individual Marine needs to prepare for and perform specific duties and tasks related to an assigned military occupational specialty (MOS) and duty position, either in the institution/formal school, or in the unit/organization environment. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

M1	Percent	Recruit graduation from boot camp.
M2	Percent	Graduation from MOS school.
M3	Percent	Attrition.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.7.1.2 Conduct Unit Training

To conduct unit training using collective mission performance standards (MPS) and individual training standards (ITS) to determine individual and/or team proficiencies and deficiencies; training methods; specification of training funding/resources; and evaluation of proficiencies as a result of training. **(MCRP 3-0A)**

M1	Yes/No	T&R Manual published?
M2	Yes/No	METL developed?
M3	Percent	Of unit combat ready.
M4	Yes/No	Unit Training Plan published?
M5	TBD	

MCT 4.7.1.3 Conduct Special Duty Training

To establish criteria and instructions relative to selecting, screening and preparing enlisted Marines for assignment to Special Duties and Independent Duties. Special Duty assignments involve demanding duties or duties demanding an unusual degree of responsibility. In this context, duties normally are considered demanding if they require an extraordinary effort for satisfactory performance. A special duty assignment is considered to have an unusual degree of responsibility when a heavy personal burden is placed on the member to ensure the successful accomplishment of assigned duties. Currently, Special Duty assignments include: Marine Security Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Guard, Marine Corps Security Force Cadre Trainer, Marine Corps Security Force Close Quarters Battle Team Member, Recruiter and Drill Instructor. Examples of Officer Special Duty assignments are: Foreign Area Officer, Regional Area Officer, Special Education Program, Marine Officer Instructor, Liaison, Security Forces, etc. **(MCO P1326.6D)**

M1	Percent	Graduation rate from MSG School.
M2	Percent	Graduation rate from DI School.
M3	Percent	Marine Officer Instructor billets filled.
M4	TBD	

MCT 4.7.1.4 Conduct Family Readiness Training

To conduct focused effort on prevention and education that enables the Marine Corps families to be armed with vital knowledge and essential leadership skills necessary to attack and prevent situations before they develop into serious problems which negatively impact the mission readiness of individual Marines, the commands, and the readiness of the families to succeed as partners in a challenging way of life. The Marine Corps Family Team Building (MCFTB) staff, Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS), offer five various family readiness training programs: Key Volunteer Network (KVN); Lifestyle, Insights, Networking, Knowledge, and Skills (LINKS); Spouses' Leadership Seminar; Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP); and, the Chaplains' Religious Enrichment Development Operations (CREDO).

KVN is an integral part of a Marine Corps unit family readiness program and is the primary communication link between the commanding officer and the unit families for the enhancement of mission readiness. The KVN supports the spouses of the unit Marines by providing communication from the command, serving as a source for information and referral services and by helping foster a sense of community within the unit. The KVN offers literature and courses designed to assist Marine Corps families. The KVN for the Reserve community faces unique challenges as many families of a reserve unit are often geographically dispersed with varying access to military resources. The task of providing adequate communication, information and referral may require more volunteers than a unit whose families reside in one geographic area such as a Marine Corps installation. Because of this challenge, Reserve unit commanding officers may appoint a parent of a unit Marine to serve as a Key Volunteer. These parents often have insight into local resources and assistance available to unit families. LINKS is a volunteer, team-mentoring program, designed by Marine spouses for spouses. The curriculum focuses on spouses new to the Marine Corps community, assisting them in adapting to the unique challenges that Marine Corps military life often presents, and provides valuable resources to enable them to help themselves during deployment circumstances. **(MCO 1754.6, www.usmc-mccs.org)**

M1	Yes/No	Unit Family Readiness Plan developed?
M2	Percent	Of spouses participating in various programs.
M3	TBD	

MCT 4.7.2 Provide Training Services

To provide units and resources to support training, Research Development, Test and Evaluation (RDT&E), and Tactical Development and Evaluation (TACD&E) tests and trials. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORD 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.6)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained IAW training plan.
M2	Percent	Of requirements met.
M3	Days	Of underway training (tests, trials) services provided.
M4	Number	Of barrels of fuel consumed in providing services.

MCT 4.7.2.1 Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)

To provide instruction to U.S. and non-U.S. units using approved programs of instruction concerning weapons, equipment, basic skills, limited maintenance training, and other organic capabilities including appropriate operational training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.5)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained IAW training plan.
M2	Days	To train forces to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL unable to train to.
M4	Percent	Of METL planned for training not achieved.
M5	Percent	Of time teams train in the field.
M6	Percent	Of nation's training requirements are completed.

MCT 4.7.2.2 Provide Foreign Military Training

To provide adequate preparation, effective presentation, practice and rehearsal, thorough evaluation, and certification of the execution of unit (collective) and individual tasks. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks; the exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance their combat readiness. Support to counterinsurgency includes support provided to a government in the military, paramilitary, political, economic, psychological, and civic actions it undertakes to defeat insurgency. Support to counter-insurgency operations often include security assistance programs such as foreign military sales, foreign military financing program, and international military education and training program. Such support also may include FID. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.4)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.
M4	Percent	Of mandays of support needed to train host nation personnel to METL.
M5	Percent	Of METL unable to train to.
M6	Percent	Of METL planned for training not achieved.
M7	Time	Required to develop METL.
M8	Percent	Of METL incorporated in training plan.
M9	Percent	Of periodic training requirements completed.

MCT 4.7.2.3 Develop Training Plans and Programs

To prepare unit and individual training plans and programs including developing unit Mission Essential Task List (METL), scheduling training, and providing for assessment of training performance and effectiveness. To analyze applicable tasks in plans and external directives and select for training those tasks which are essential to accomplish the unit's missions in wartime and military operations short of war. To select tasks and to establish supporting standards and conditions for each task in the METL for collective, individual, and leader training. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 3-07, 3-07.3, 4-05, MCRP 3-0A, CJCSI 3500.01, NDP 1, 4, COMUSFLTFORCOM OPORDER 2000, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.3)**

M1	Percent	Of time devoted to training to METL.
M2	Percent	Of forces devoted to training to METL.
M3	Percent	Of METL the unit is proficient in.
M4	Percent	Of mandays of support needed to train host nation personnel to METL.
M5	Percent	Of METL unable to train to.
M6	Percent	Of METL planned for training not achieved.
M7	Time	Required to develop METL.
M8	Percent	Of METL incorporated in training plan.
M9	Percent	Of periodic training requirements completed.
M10	Percent	CVW aircraft sorties flew to/used air-to-ground range.
M11	Total	CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four" at STARTEX/FINEX
M12	Percent	CVW aircrew "Strike Fighter Tactics Level One-Four" at STARTEX/FINEX

M13	Total	CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader” at STARTEX/FINEX
M14	Percent	CVW aircrew “Strike Fighter Tactics – Strike Leader” at STARTEX/FINEX

MCT 4.7.2.4 Assess Training

To conduct the evaluation of the performance of individual watch stations and personnel, watch teams, details, parties, and the effectiveness of training teams measured against specified tactical and training standards. This task, conducted by the combatant commanders, shipboard training teams, and afloat training organizations, includes after-action reviews, type commander directed readiness reviews, and organizational assessments. It provides feedback for altering policy and identifying training trends. **(MPRP 3-0A, CFFCINST 3501.3, NTA 4.9.2)**

M1	Percent	Of scheduled training conducted.
M2	Percent	Of mission areas meeting specified training readiness standard.
M3	Time	Devoted to mission area training.
M4	Percent	Of training time devoted to mission area training.

Command & Control

MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

To exercise authority and direction over assigned or attached forces in the accomplishment of a mission. C2 involves maintaining visibility over and arranging personnel, equipment, and facilities during the planning and conducting of military operations. **(JP 0-2, 3-0, 3-01.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-08, 3-09, 3-09.3, 3-10.1, 4-01.1, 4-01.3, 5-00.2, 6-0, 6-02, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-40.1, CJCSM 6120.05, NDP 1, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, ATP 1D, NTA 5)**

M1	Hours	Prior to execution OPLAN/OPORDER/OPGEN published and delivered to units.
M2	Percent	Of units receive their orders on schedule.
M3	Percent	Of units at desired position and appropriate degree of readiness at execution.
M4	Percent	Of communications nodes in place.

MCT 5.1 Acquire, Process, Communicate Information, and Maintain Status

To obtain information on the mission, enemy forces, neutral/non-combatants, friendly forces, terrain and weather. To translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This task includes disseminating any type information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.1)**

M1	Percent	Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution.
M2	Hours	To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.
M3	Percent	Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units.
M4	Hours	After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture.
M5	Hours	Since latest information collected.
M6	Percent	Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.
M7	Percent	Of organizations or units receive latest information.
M8	Time	To restore communications from complete loss of facility control.
M9	Time	To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss.
M5	Time	To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary

MCT 5.1.1 Provide and Maintain Communications

To send and receive data (to include verbal, electronic and written). This activity includes providing, maintaining and distributing data and information by any means. Information can include plans and orders, intelligence, weather, friendly troop/unit status and location, and reports. Includes receiving and transmitting plans and orders, enemy information, terrain and weather information, and friendly troop information. **(JP 1, 2-0 Series, 3-0, 3-56 Series, 6 Series, MCDP 6, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of units are in communication with Commander throughout planning and execution.
M2	Hours	To process status information and disseminate to subordinate units.
M3	Percent	Of critical information acquired and disseminated to subordinate units.
M4	Hours	After arrival within operations area, unit establishes connectivity with the Commander and obtains common operating picture.
M5	Hours	Since latest information collected.
M6	Percent	Of available information examined and considered in latest status report.
M7	Percent	Of organizations or units receive latest information.
M8	Time	To restore communications from complete loss of facility control.
M9	Time	To restore vital prioritized circuits after DAMA loss.
M10	Time	To activate secondary circuits after loss of primary.
M11	Percent	Of addressees received messages.
M12	Hours	After activation force establishes means to send both data and voice traffic with all units and senior Commanders.
M13	Percent	Of messages go outside normal communications channels.
M14	Percent	Of messages sent outside secure channels for the level of security of the message.
M15	Minutes	Queuing for messages to be sent.
M16	Hours	After approval, all orders and plans are received by components and adjacent units.
M17	Percent	Of the time subordinate Commanders in communication with the OTC during execution.
M18	Percent	Of time, desired communications path available.
M19	Minutes	Lag between Commander's common picture of battlespace and real world.
M20	Time	To disseminate ATO by multiple communication paths.
M21	Y/N	ATO received by all units.

MCT 5.1.1.1 Provide Single Channel Radio Communications

To provide radio communications support to the MAGTF. The Single Channel Radio (SCR) is the principal means of communications support for maneuver units. SCR provides secure voice communication and supports limited data information exchange. SCR in the VHF and UHF bands is normally limited to line of sight. In the HF band, SCR can support long-range communications, albeit at the expense of mobility. SCR SATCOM provides mobility, flexibility, and ease of operation with unlimited range. Attention to operator maintenance of the radio equipment, antennas, cable assemblies, and equipment grounding, as well as, site planning and selection, is essential to reliable communications. **(MCRP 3-40.3A, 3-40.3B, 3-40.3C, MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of SCR equipment operational.
M2	Percent	SCR equipment in theater.
M3	Percent	Of force operating SCR.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.1.1.2 Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications

MAGTF tactical wide area networks (WANs) and local area networks (LANs) are data communications networks designed to support information exchange, collaboration, and resource sharing in a particular agency, facility, center, cell, or geographic location. Specific WAN/LAN access methods, technologies, protocols, and equipment are employed in a topology (physical and logical layout or design) that connects the commands' information systems and services. MAGTF WAN/LAN implementations will change with time because of continuous change in the technology and resulting commercial products. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of WAN operational.
M2	Percent	Of LAN operational.
M3	Percent	WAN equipment in theater.
M4	Percent	LAN equipment in theater.
M5	Percent	Of force operating via WAN/LAN.

MCT 5.1.1.3 Provide Electronic Message Communications

To provide communications network support for the MAGTF including installation, operation and maintenance of the Defense Message System (DMS). The DMS consists of all hardware, software, procedures, standards, facilities, and personnel used to exchange messages electronically between organizations and individuals in the DOD. The DMS provides a secure, timely, reliable writer-to-reader messaging service across strategic and deployed environments. The DMS program helps to integrate the tactical and strategic environments and is a key component of the defense information infrastructure. **(JP 2-01.2, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of DMS equipment operational.
M2	Percent	DMS equipment in theater.
M3	Percent	Of force operating via DMS.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.1.1.4 Provide Telephone Communications

The mission of the communication battalion is to provide communications support to a MARFOR component HQ; a MEF CE or a MEB CE; a component HQ deployed simultaneously with a MEF CE and a MEB CE; or two MEB CEs, and three MEU CEs. The battalion provides command element communications connectivity between the supported command element and senior, adjacent, and subordinate HQs. The battalion provides the supported CE with a Naval Telecommunications System and Defense Communications System entry and provides overall support system planning and engineering for the operational control of MAGTF communications networks as required. The communication battalion HQ company installs, operates, and maintains network control facilities, system control facilities, field message centers, radio links, and tactical switchboard/telephone systems for the component HQ and MAGTF CEs of MEB size and larger and two MEU CEs. **(JP 2-01.2, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of switchboards operational.
M2	Percent	Of force with telephone service.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.1.5 Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications
The MAGTF digital switched backbone (SBB) comprises the switching, routing, and wideband transmission systems that provide the high-capacity communications backbone for the MAGTF tactical communications network, as well as, connectivity with the Defense Information System Network (DISN). It is the tactical equivalent of commercial local and long-distance networks and, in some situations, interfaces with and uses those commercial networks. The SBB has the flexibility to adapt to support the unfolding tactical situation and overall scheme of maneuver. The term, digital backbone, refers to the tri-service tactical (TRI-TAC)-based circuit switched communications network used synonymously with switched backbone, under a joint program of the Marine Corps, Air Force and Army. This equipment provides interoperable, secure and deployable voice and data digital switching and transmission systems for tactical forces operating in a joint environment. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of force with SSB service.
M2	Percent	SSB equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.1.6 Relay Communications
To pass along information which cannot reach its target audience directly. This includes the use of messengers. **(JP 3-0, 6-0, 6-02, MCRP 2-24B, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of addressees receiving messages.
M2	Minutes	Of queuing for messages to be sent.
M3	Percent	Of time, desired communications path available.
M4	Number	Of messages relayed.
M5	Minutes	To relay required messages.
M6	Percent	To correct messages received (PCMR).

MCT 5.1.2 Manage Means of Communicating Information
To direct, establish, or control the instruments used in sending or receiving information and to use various communication networks (visual, radio, wire and cable, and messenger) and modes (e.g., FM, multi-channel, RATT, CW, tactical satellite, data, facsimile) for obtaining or sending information. To operate these nets under various levels of emissions control (EMCON). **(JP 6-0, 6-2, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NTA 5.1.2)**

M1	Percent	Of messages transmitted successfully.
M2	Percent	Of required communications personnel in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.1 Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)

To utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) designed to resolve joint C2 interoperability issues and evolve incompatible, Service-specific C2 programs into a single integrated C2 system. The GCCS provides a fused and shared picture of the battlespace together with the essential planning and assessment tools required by combatant commanders and their subordinate commanders. The Defense Information System Network (DISN) provides support for exchange of voice, data, imagery, and video from strategic to tactical levels, at all echelons, in garrison or when deployed. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained to operate GCCS.
M2	Percent	Of required GCCS technical personnel in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.1.1 Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems

To maintain and operate joint forces command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4) systems. Joint C4 systems include: AFATDS, GCCS, C2PC, TBMCS, TDN, DTC, TSM, ULCS (TTC-42 SB-3865), UOC, DCGS-MC which consists of IAS, TEG J-STARS CGS, and TCAC, Joint System IBR and TROJAN SPIRIT. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCRP 3-40.2A, 3-40.3A, 3-40.3D, 3-40.3E, 3-40.3F, 3-40.3G, 3-40.5A, 3-40.5B, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel trained to operate TDN.
M2	Percent	Of required Joint C4 equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.2 Establish, Maintain, and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems

To establish, maintain and operate the MAGTF command, control, communications, computers and intelligence (C4) System, the concept for the integration of Marine Corps tactical information systems and the migration of selection systems to the defense information infrastructure common operating environment (COE). The MAGTF C4 systems provide commanders and their staffs at all MAGTF levels, with the capability to send, receive, process, filter, and display data to aid them in their decisionmaking process and provides a shared situational awareness through a common picture of the battlespace. MAGTF C4 systems include: MSCS, TCO, CTT, TDN, DTC, TSM, ULCS (TTC-42 SB-3865), UOC, CI/HEP, TRSS, TPC, MSIDS, TPCS, MEWSS, SURSS, CESAS. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Percent	Of MAGTF C4 systems installed and operational.
M2	Percent	Of required MAGTF C4 equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.3 Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs

Effective C2 depends on the effective and efficient operation of a communications information system (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop COP; to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and to monitor, direct, and coordinate maneuver, fires, and logistics. Once a CIS plan or annex is completed and approved, it must be implemented effectively. Close supervision and frequent examination of the status of information systems and communications networks by the communications information system officer (CISO) and staff are essential. Plans will inevitably be modified as the operational situation develops. The CISO and staff must keep abreast of developments and be prepared to adapt the CIS plan to the changing situation to support and maintain MAGTF operational tempo. Responsibility for installing, operating and maintaining CIS will be shared between CIS specialists and functional area users. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Yes/No	CIS Plan complete.
M2	Percent	Personnel trained on CIS Plan.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.4 Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)

MAGTF C2 relies on the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of tactical communications networks and information systems. Protecting these systems from exploitation, disruption, or destruction is of highest priority. Communications security (COMSEC), computer security (COMPUSEC), transmission security (TRANSEC), emission security (TEMPEST) and cryptosecurity, are important considerations during the planning of any operation. COMSEC is the protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications or to mislead unauthorized persons in their interpretation of the results of such possession and study. To maintain surprise, it is necessary to protect communications from enemy exploitation while ensuring unimpeded use of the electromagnetic spectrum. Measures must also be instituted to control access to information and protect information systems and communications networks. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.3, 3-40.4, 3-40.5)**

M1	Yes/No	COMSEC Plan complete.
M2	Percent	Personnel trained on COMSEC Plan.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.2.5 Control Communication Nets

To ensure controlled nets (voice and data) carry information appropriate to their function. **(JP 6-0, 6-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A,NTA 5.1.2.1)**

M1	Percent	Of critical C4I architecture nodes are identified in the OPORDER/OPTASK.
M2	Percent	Of C4I resources (required to support force redeployment) identified.
M3	Percent	Of OPLANs address existing terminals and lines of communications and known or estimated throughput capacity.

M4	Percent	Of essential C4I systems accessible from all locations during a 24 hour period.
M5	Percent	Of information system interfaces require information scanning, retyping, reformatting, or other on-direct translation methods.
M6	Percent	Of total time, communications networks are fully operational.
M7	Hours	To establish an integrated communications system for current operation.
M8	Percent	Of C2 nodes have all required communications capabilities.
M9	Days	To integrate a new headquarters into existing Global Command and Control System network.
M10	Percent	Of status of communications equipment, circuits, and connectivity displayed is accurate.
M11	Percent	Of LANs authorized to interoperate are capable of interoperating (e.g., CTAPS, GCCS, JDISS, JMCIS).
M12	Percent	Of time networks up and fully operational.
M13	Percent	Of communications outages have adequate redundant communications paths to ensure timely receipt of all record traffic.
M14	Percent	Of firewalls in place where required.

MCT 5.1.3 Maintain Information and Force Status

To screen, circulate, store, and display data and information in a form that supports decisionmaking and the tactical picture. To store, protect, display, publish, reproduce, and distribute information to include force organization. Casualty Reports (CASREPs) and readiness data, and maintain information in Tactical Decision Aids. **(JP 2-0 Series, 6 Series, CJCSI 3150.01, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3, NDP 6, NWP 1-03.41, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 1-03.3 Rev A, NTA 5.1.3)**

M1	Percent	Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it.
M2	Percent	Of friendly unit's/organization's personnel, status is known.
M3	Minutes	From receipt of reports until data is posted to appropriate data bases or passed to work centers.
M4	Minutes	To enter most current information on status of forces.
M5	Percent	Of reports processed and disseminated to all agencies within specified time limits.
M6	Minutes	To access and display shared local data bases.
M7	Minutes	To access and display shared remote data bases.
M8	Percent	Of operational readiness data displayed, is current.
M9	Percent	Of audited reports contain no errors.
M10	Percent	Of decisions delayed because data not presented to decisionmaker in suitable format.
M11	Number	Of unresolved ambiguities in tactical picture.

MCT 5.1.3.1 Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)

Effective C2 depends on the efficient operation and maintenance of communications and information systems (CIS). These systems provide the means to develop a common operational picture (COP); to prepare and rapidly disseminate OPLANs and OPORDs; and, to monitor, direct and coordinate maneuver, fires and logistics. **(JP 3-0, 3-13, 3-13.1, MCWP 3-40.1, 3-40.2, 3-40.3)**

M1	Time	For dissemination of OPLAN, Mission (MSN) Orders, and commander's intent via CIS.
M2	Percent	Of force with interoperable CIS.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.3.2 Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO

To discretely and positively determine by any means, the individuality of tactical units, their equipment and personnel, or of phenomena (such as communications-electronic patterns). To distinguish these forces from hostile or unknown forces and means, one from the other. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-52, 3-56.1, 5-00.2, MCWP 6-22, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Minutes	To confirm identity of unidentified target.
M2	Minutes	To pass identity to decision maker.
M3	Number/Percent	Of forces accurately identified.
M4	Number/Percent	Of forces accurately located.
M5	Casualties	Of friendly forces due to fratricide.
M6	Percent	Of friendly casualties due to friendly actions.
M7	Number	Of penetrations of unknown targets into Weapons Release Parameters (WRP).
M8	Percent	Mode IV IFF reliability.
M9	Percent	Mode IV IFF sweet.
M10	Miles	Range of target at identification.
M11	Units	Surface contacts (neutral or friendly) incorrectly identified inside the Identification and Escort Area.

MCT 5.1.3.2.1 Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)

To establish and maintain the enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS), a ground-based radio-navigation (zone, corridor, and line boundary) system. EPLRS requires detailed planning so that it can support the operational scheme of maneuver. Continuous coordination between the operations officer and communication-electronics officer of operational HQ throughout the MAGTF is necessary for effective employment of EPLRS. **(MCWP 3-40.3)**

M1	Days	To establish EPLRS.
M2	Percent	Of required EPLRS equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.1.3.2.2 Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker (BFT)

To establish and maintain the Blue Force Tracker (BFT) System, a satellite-based tracking and communication system. The BFT is a digital command and control system that provides on the move, near real time, situational awareness to the vehicle mounted platform level. The systems share PLI, text messages and other information with other BFT equipped units across the battlefield. The BFT network provides commanders the ability to digitally control and monitor their subordinate units' status and position. **(MARCORSYSCOM Informational Paper)**

M1	Days	To establish BFT.
M2	Percent	Of required BFT equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2 Prepare Plans and Orders

To communicate the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate's activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. As appropriate, the chief of staff or deputy MARFOR commander directs orders development. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Time	Available to complete planning.
M2	Time	To complete planning.
M3	Percent	Of forces available, actually employed in plan.
M4	Modifications	Made to plan in order to attain commander's approval.

MCT 5.2.1 Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)

Procedures for the rapid coordination, planning and execution process (R2P2) must be established and practiced in order to attack targets within the shortest possible time. A delay in the delivery of fires on a target may jeopardize the success of the entire force. A characteristic of artillery is speed in executing fire missions, regardless of weather, visibility, or situation. This rapid action allows close integration with maneuver. Responsiveness can be obtained through organization for combat, multiplicity in communications, and continuous combat service support. **(MCDP 5, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Time	Receipt of mission to execution.
M2	Percent	Of force trained to execute R2P2.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2.1.1 Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations

To man and conduct crisis action team (CAT) operations. Crisis action planning is conducted in response to crises where national interests are threatened and a military response is being considered, and promotes the logical, rapid flow of information and the timely preparation of campaign plans or OPORDs. The CAT may initiate the planning process, develop situational awareness, and access previously prepared and emerging planning products from the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), and may assume the functions of a rear element, primarily maintaining situational awareness for follow-on and supporting units. The CAT consists of key planners from the CE and the major subordinate elements (MSEs). Using the Rapid Response Planning Process (RRPP), these planners ensure the Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) is prepared to launch operations within six hours of receiving orders. This six-hour standard is the trademark of the MEU. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Percent	Of CAT personnel trained.
M2	Time	Receipt of mission to execution.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2.1.2 Initiate MEU[SOC] Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission

The Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable) (MEU[SOC]) normally exercises command and control from a seabase. Ongoing communication and information systems (CIS) upgrades improve the capability to support MEU(SOC) operations and mission execution within six hours of receipt of mission. These upgrades are meant to provide the required communications connectivity and C2 capability needed for the MEU(SOC) to conduct both amphibious ready group (ARG) and split-ARG operations. A MEU(SOC) unit provides the President and the unified combatant commanders with forward-deployed units that can conduct a variety of quick reaction, sea-based, crisis-response options in either a conventional amphibious/expeditionary role or in the execution of maritime special operations. **(MCWP 3-40.1, USMC Concepts and Programs)**

M1	Time	Receipt of mission to execution.
M2	Percent	Of force capable of conducting execution within six hours.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2 Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP))

To make estimates and decisions based on assigned, projected, or implied tasks. To examine all aspects of potential operations, including options to alter planned or ongoing actions, and determine the acceptable degree of risk. It also includes formulating the commander's guidance and intent; developing, analyzing and approving a concept of operations and course of action. This task includes development of the operations order. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, NDP 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Time	Available to complete planning.
M2	Time	To complete planning.
M3	Percent	Of forces available, actually employed in plan.
M4	Modifications	Made to plan in order to attain Commander's approval.

MCT 5.2.2.1 Conduct Mission Analysis

To examine all available information. This includes reviewing the mission, mission requirements, and evaluating updated status information. In this task, the commander presents his battlespace area evaluation (CBAE). Planners analyze higher-level guidance, identify enemy centers of gravity, review assessments of the situation, and prepare a proposed mission statement. Area of Interest (AI) is determined from terrain analysis and an analysis of friendly and threat capabilities and limitations, and should be examined in accordance with the guidance provided by the commander in his CBAE. Commander's Critical Information Requirement (CCIRs) are developed. The unit mission statement, Commander's intent, and initial planning guidance are developed and issued to facilitate development of the proposed course(s) of action.
(JP 0-2, 2-0, 3-0, 3-53, 3-55, 3-56, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)

M1	Minutes	To complete assessment of latest information (cycle time).
M2	Percent	Of available reports reviewed.
M3	Time	After the request or occurrence, force reviews or develops flexible deterrent options.
M4	Hours	In advance of execution, decision is made to change plan.
M5	Percent	Of enemy actions or operations (which affected the course of the campaign) not forecast.
M6	Percent	Of time, a political event of interest occurs without options being available.
M7	Percent	Of time, Commander/senior staff member made aware by source outside the staff of an emerging political event which could impact the theater.
M8	Hours	Since last update of Force situation.
M9	Percent	Of incoming pieces of information (which could affect outcome of operation) do not get to person needing it.

MCT 5.2.2.1.1 Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)
The commander's CBAE is the commander's personal vision based on his understanding of the mission, the battlespace, and the enemy. The commander uses this evaluation to develop, assess, and communicate knowledge to the staff, which supports the planning and decisionmaking processes. The CBAE may be as simple as the commander's initial thoughts or it may be as complex as the product of his detailed analysis. CBAE identifies the battlespace, centers of gravity, commander's intent, and commander's critical information requirements. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.2, 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	CBAE developed and used throughout the planning phase.
M2	Yes/No	Enemy Centers of Gravity included in the CBAE.

MCT 5.2.2.1.2 Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)
To review, request changes to and provide rules of engagement (ROE), or directives issued by competent military authority, that will delineate the circumstances and limitations under which U.S. Forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Yes/No	ROE provided?
M2	Number	ROE changes requested.
M3	Hours	From request for changes to ROE until approval/denial.
M4	Incidents	Of misunderstood ROE.
M5	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.1.3 Develop Commander's Planning Guidance
The commander's planning guidance focuses the staff during COA development. It should be specific enough to assist the planning effort, but not so specific as to inhibit COA development. This guidance may be expressed in terms of warfighting functions, types of operations, forms of maneuver, etc. The commander's guidance provides preliminary decisions required to focus planners on the commander's conceptual vision of the operation. The commander develops this guidance using the commander's battlespace area evaluation (CBAE), experience, and information on the mission from higher headquarters. The commander's initial planning

guidance provides the staff and subordinate commanders additional insight on how he views the mission, the tasks to be accomplished, and the resources required to achieve the desired end state. From this guidance, the FSC begins to frame fire support's role in the plan. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Hours	After being notified of his tasks, the joint force commander issued or approved Initial Planning Guidance.
M2	Hours	In advance of execution, guidance issued to subordinate units.
M3	Time	Development of Commander's Planning Guidance.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.1.4 Issue Warning Order

To issue a warning order (WO) for deployment and employment of expeditionary forces to a foreign setting and to establish their visible, credible presence offshore to accomplish national objectives or deter further crisis. A warning order should include the approved mission statement (to include the commander's intent), the commander's guidance and any other information that will assist subordinate units with their planning (e.g., changes in task organization, earliest time of movement). When military presence has not achieved friendly intentions, the actual employment of forces may be required to achieve military objectives and political goals. Employment is the use of Marine Corps forces to conduct operations to achieve the objectives of the joint force commander. This employment is comprised of the operational use of Marine Corps forces by the Marine Corps component commander or functional component commander and the tactical use of the MAGTF within the AO to attain military objectives. Employment includes both combat operations as well as MOOTW. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Warning Order issued?
M2	Time	Receipt of mission to Warning Order issuance.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.2 Develop Course of Action (COA)

Using the commander's planning guidance, as well as, updated IPB products, the relative combat power assessment, and COG analysis, planners begin developing possible ways the force can accomplish the mission. This requires creativity, imagination, and unbiased and open-minded participants. The number and detail of the COAs to be developed is dependent on the time available for planning. The planners do not judge or eliminate potential COAs: all possibilities are recorded for potential use. Using METT-T and an array of employment possibilities, planners design a broad plan of how they intend to accomplish the mission. "How" they intend to accomplish the mission becomes the COA. Development of COAs with sufficient variety to provide the commander a range of employment options is critical. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Percent	Of available planning time allotted for subordinate planning.
M2	Percent	Of non-selected COAs, considered for deception.
M3	Percent	Of COAs presented to Commander, not suitable, feasible, or acceptable.
M4	Days	In advance of execution, COAs developed.
M5	Number	Courses of action (COAs) developed.
M6	Number	Alternative COAs developed.

MCT 5.2.2.2.1 Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)
To conduct relative combat power analysis (RCPA), which provides planners with an understanding of friendly and threat force strengths and weaknesses relative to each other. The goal of RCPA is to identify threat weaknesses that can be exploited through asymmetric application of friendly strengths and identify friendly weaknesses that require protection from threat actions. Combat power is the total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time. Fire support in maneuver warfare produces combat power and is applied through combined arms. Combat power consists of tangible factors such as the destructive effect of available firepower, and intangible factors such as surprise, tempo, and morale. **(JP 1, 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Conduct RCPA.
M2	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.2.2 Develop/Refine Staff Estimates
To develop and refine estimates of COA supportability conducted by the commander's staff and subordinate commands. Estimates are used for comparison and decision. The role of the staff is to assist the commander in accomplishing the mission in accordance with his intent. The staff accomplishes this through gathering and presenting information, preparing, updating and maintaining staff estimates to the commander to make decisions, and providing oversight of their respective functions to ensure execution of those decisions. Staff estimates used during the planning phase of an operation and are presented as an integral part of the MCPP. **(JP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.1, 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Development of staff estimates.
M2	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.2.3 Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance
To develop the commander's wargaming guidance which may include a list of friendly courses of action to be wargamed against specific threat courses of action: (e.g., COA against the enemy's most likely, most dangerous, or most advantageous COA); the timeline for the phase or state of the operation; a list of critical events (e.g., shifting the main effort); and level of detail (e.g., two levels down). Wargaming is a technique that aids COA analysis. It can be done formally, a disciplined, interactive mechanism that examines the execution of friendly COAs in relation to threat reaction, or informally, such as "what if" conversation between commander and selected staff officers. Wargaming relies heavily on tactical judgment and experience. It offers a common vision of operations to test plans against the array of possible enemy and friendly actions. **(MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Conducted wargaming.
M2	Yes/No	Full participation from subordinate units.
M3	Yes/No	Full participation from adjacent/supporting units.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.3 Wargame COAs

Course of action (COA) wargaming allows the staff and subordinate commanders to gain a common understanding of friendly -- and possible enemy -- COAs. This common understanding allows them to determine the advantages and disadvantages of each COA and forms the basis for the commander's COA comparison and decision. COA wargaming involves a detailed assessment of each COA as it pertains to the enemy and the battlespace. Each friendly COA is wargamed against selected threat COAs. COA wargaming assists the planners in identifying strengths and weaknesses, associated risks, and asset shortfalls for each friendly COA. COA wargaming may identify branches and potential sequels that require additional planning. Short of actually executing the COA, COA wargaming provides the most reliable basis for understanding and improving each COA. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Percent	Of branches and sequels that occurred, were not identified in COAs.
M2	Percent	Of decision points had no developed branches or sequels.
M3	Y/N	Staff "wargamed" COAs against potential enemy COAs.
M4	Incidents	Of limitations, (ultimately identified during execution) were not identified during analysis.
M5	Incidents	Of capabilities (ultimately required) not previously identified.

MCT 5.2.2.3.1 Develop Synchronization Matrix

To develop a planning support tool designed to integrate the efforts of the force across the warfighting functions and to record the results of the COA wargame. It depicts, over time, the diverse actions of the entire force that are necessary to execute the COA. When completed, it provides the basis for a matrix or checklist. **(MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Develop synchronization matrix.
M2	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.4 Conduct COA Comparison and Decision

To conduct COA comparison and decision, in which the commander evaluates all friendly courses of action against established criteria, evaluates them against each other, and selects the course of action that he believes will best accomplish the mission. The commander may also refine his mission statement (including his intent and essential tasks) and concept of operations, and identify any branches of the chosen course of action that needs further staff attention. **(MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Objective analysis applied to recommending selection of COAs.
M2	Yes/No	Selective COA reflects a Main Effort and economy of force.

MCT 5.2.2.5 Develop the Order

The orders development step in the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP) communicates the commander's intent, guidance, and decisions in a clear, useful form that is easily understood by those who must execute the order. An order is a written or oral communication that directs actions and focuses a subordinate's activities toward accomplishing the mission. The order should only contain critical or new information not routine matters normally found in standing operating procedures. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Percent	Of standing plans complete.
M2	Percent	Of responses were preplanned.
M3	Hours	To prepare plans.
M4	Hours	To approve orders.
M5	Percent	Of time, from alert to initiation, used to prepare plans.
M6	Percent	Of units receive complete orders on first transmission.
M7	Hours	To issue all plans and orders.
M8	Time	Prior to execution, all units receive orders.

MCT 5.2.2.5.1 Develop Base Plan

To develop the base plan to execute military operations. The MCPP consists of six steps which provide the commander and his staff, at all levels, a means to organize their planning activities, to transmit plans to subordinates and subordinate commands, and to share a common understanding of the mission and commander's intent. The six steps are: mission analysis, course of action development, course of action wargame, course of action comparison and decision, orders development and transition. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Base Plan developed.
M2	Time	Required to develop base plan.
M3	Percent	Of MSC/MSE able to provide input/edit.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.5.2 Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.

To develop supporting annexes, appendices, tabs, exhibits, etc. to accompany or support the order or plan to conduct and execute military operations. **(JP 5-0, MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Number	Of annexes developed.
M2	Percent	Of annexes complete.
M3	Time	To complete annexes.

MCT 5.2.2.5.3 Conduct Orders Crosswalk

To conduct orders crosswalk, wherein the staff compares the order with the orders of higher and adjacent commanders to achieve unity of effort and ensure that the superior commander's intent is met. Orders crosswalk identifies discrepancies or gaps in planning. If discrepancies or gaps are found, the staff takes corrective action. **(MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Yes/No	Orders crosswalk complete.
M2	Time	Required to conduct orders crosswalk.
M3	Percent	Of subordinate, support and adjacent forces participating in the orders crosswalk.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.2.2.6 Transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for Current Operations
To transition the operations order (OPORD), or the operations plan in concept format (CONPLAN), in a successful shift from planning stage to current mission operation execution. Transition enhances the situational awareness of those who will execute the order, maintains the intent of the concept of operations, promotes unity of effort, and generates tempo. Successful transition ensures that those charged with executing the order have a full understanding of the plan, commander's intent, the concept of operations, and Marine Corps Planning Process tools. **(MCWP 5-1)**

M1	Time	To transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations.
M2	Percent	Required to transition the OPORD/CONPLAN for current operations to subordinate, support and adjacent forces receiving the OPORD/CONPLAN.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.2.3 Perform Resource Management
To perform resource management of personnel, equipment, and funds. This includes services such as planning, programming, budgeting, and execution support; budget analysis; and force budget, financial, and management support for commanders. Additional activities include those such as contracting and monitoring contract performance, real property repair and maintenance, equipment systems acquisition, recruiting, providing and accounting for all classes of supply, total asset visibility and budgeting. **(JP 1, 4-0, 4-04, MCDP 1-0, NDP 4, NWP 4-08 Series, NAVSUP P500, NAVCOMP MANUALS)**

M1	Days	Between identification of need before completion of action.
M2	Number	Of individual actions undertaken.
M3	Percent	Of funds expended with respect to operational budget.
M4	U.S. Dollar	Value of material lost or damaged due to delay on inefficiencies in system.

MCT 5.3 Direct, Lead, Coordinate Forces/Operations
To direct subordinate units so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the Commander's concept and intent and assigned tactical military objectives. This task includes preparing and completing plans and orders, intelligence collection plans, essential elements of information, logistic plans, and promulgating rules of engagement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4)**

M1	Percent	Of time, tactical maneuver units receive Commander's intentions for immediate future operations to support unit planning.
M2	Percent	Of time, joint force Commander is positioned to allow himself to best affect the accomplishment of the operational end state for each operation.
M3	Incidents	Of subordinate Commanders requesting clarification of orders.
M4	Percent	Of planning time the joint force allocates to components.

M5	Percent	Of time, orders pre-coordinated with subordinate units.
M6	Percent	Of completed planning documents (e.g., mission analysis, COA decision, synchronization matrix) passed to components as completed to allow parallel planning.

MCT 5.3.1 Direct Operations

To command and control operations of the task organization and the force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 6, NTA 5.4.1)**

M1	Percent	Of standard procedures were followed in determining exceptions to ROE.
M2	Hours	To issue orders.
M3	Percent	Of mission objectives attained.

MCT 5.3.1.1 Issue Orders

To guide and command the execution of the plans. The commander's direction is guided by the Operation Order derived during the planning of the operation, as well as, by the commander's intent, and may be varied as the battlespace situation changes. This task includes submitting orders and plans for transmission to subordinate, supporting, or attached units for execution, to adjacent and higher units for coordination and/or approval, and to promulgate ROE to subordinates. **(JP 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.1.1)**

M1	Percent	Of units receiving complete orders on first transmission.
M2	Hours	To issue all plans and orders.
M3	Time	Prior to execution, all units received orders.

MCT 5.3.1.2 Exercise Tactical Command and Control

Tactical command and control provides purpose and direction to the varied activities of a military unit. It is the means by which the commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Tasks include: to order warfare degrees of readiness; to direct asset assignment, movement, and employment; and, to control tactical assets, including allied and joint forces assigned. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 6, NWP 3-21, 3-21.0 Rev A, 3-56.1 Rev A, NTA 5.4.1.2)**

M1	Time	For units to respond to tasking.
M2	Time	Delay in response to orders.
M3	Percent	Of units responding appropriately to orders.
M4	Percent	Of mission objectives attained.

MCT 5.3.1.3 Lead Forces

Leadership is the influencing of people to work toward the accomplishment of a common objective and is essential to effective command. While the component, MAGTF, and major subordinate command commanders exercise leadership by visualizing and describing how the operation will be conducted, commanders at lower levels accomplish the goals of the operation by motivating and directing the actions of their units. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2)**

M1	Time	For units to respond to tasking.
M2	Time	Delay in response to orders.
M3	Percent	Of units responding appropriately to orders.
M4	Percent	Of units achieving objectives.
M5	Percent	Of time allotted, used to attain objectives.
M6	Percent	Of objectives attained at end of mission.

MCT 5.3.1.4 Maintain Command Presence

To allow the commander to act, either directly or through direct communication, so as to infuse among subordinates, the commander's will and intent. In addition to guiding, directing, and controlling operations, a commander must make his personal presence felt through personal positioning, communication, and involvement. **(JP 1, 0-2, 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 6, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2.1)**

M1	Percent	Of subordinate Commanders can explain concept and intent of superior.
M2	Time	Between visits to or communications with subordinate units.

MCT 5.3.1.5 Maintain Unit Discipline

To preserve ordered behavior and obedience within the Marine Corps forces even under the severest combat conditions in order to execute the commander's concept and intent. **(JP 3-0, 4-0, 5-0, MCRP 6-11B, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.2.2)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel receive NJP.
M2	Percent	Of NJP cases found guilty.
M3	Number	Of Courts Martial cases.
M4	Percent	Of Courts Martial cases found guilty.
M5	Number	Administrative separation cases.

MCT 5.3.1.6 Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions

To arrange surface, subsurface, air, and ground forces and coordinate detection assets and tactical fires with the maneuver of forces in time, space, and purpose to support the commander's concept of operations and produce maximum relative combat power of combined arms at the decisive point. The goal is to maximize the effects of fires to accomplish the mission and minimize the effects on friendly/neutral forces and noncombatants. This task includes requests to higher authorities and requests to or support of non-assigned units operating within the area of operations, ships and units of foreign nations not under U.S. command, and coordinating with external agencies and elements. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, 3-01.01, 3-56 Rev A, 5-01 Rev A, NTTP 3-02.2, FMFM 2-7.1, NTA 5.4.3)**

M1	Hours	Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.
M3	Incidents	Of operational missions (e.g., SOF, PSYOP, Deception) which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.
M4	Percent	Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.
M5	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.

M6	Percent	Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander's intent.
M7	Incidents	Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.
M8	Hours	Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation.
M9	Percent	Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.
M10	Percent	Of OPLANs contain an Annex for Special Technical Operations when required.
M11	Percent	Of actions not completed as per time line.
M12	Percent	Of area covered by fires.
M13	Percent	Of area occupied.
M14	Percent	Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.
M15	Percent	Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.
M16	Units	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M17	Percent	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M18	Units	Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.
M19	Units	Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.

MCT 5.3.1.6.1 Develop Maneuver Control Measures

To prepare and promulgate maneuver control measures for deconfliction between adjacent friendly units. This task includes establishment of maneuver control and coordination measures such as Area of Responsibility, Area of Interest, Boundaries, and Phase Lines. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-16C, 3-16.1F, 3-25D, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.
M3	Time	To promulgate changes to maneuver control and coordination measures.
M4	Number	Of missions aborted due to changes in maneuver control and coordination plan.

MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons

To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 5-1B, 3-40.7, MCWP 3-1, 3-16, 3-36, 4-11, 5-1, NDP 5, 6, NWP 5-01 Rev A, NTA 5.4.4)**

M1	Time	From Alert Order until force liaison structure is established.
M2	Percent	Of other units or agencies have required LNO.
M3	Incidents	Of friendly forces orders/taskings delayed because of insufficient liaison.
M4	Percent	Of plan changes are due to missing or late information from a unit or agency.
M5	Time	To communicate new orders or information to allies and friendly elements of force.

MCT 5.3.1.8 Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)

To conduct risk management (ORM), the process of identifying, assessing and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy adversary, or some other hazardous condition. The basic principles that provide a framework for implementing the risk management process are integrating risk management into mission planning, preparation, and execution; and,

making risk decisions at the appropriate level in the chain of command. To make an initial assessment of risk to the force. Tasks include identifying hazards most likely to result in a loss of combat power and factors that could cause the mission to fail. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 5-1, FMFM 3-1, ORM 1-0, NDP 5, NWP 5-01)**

M1	Yes/No	ORM policy published and distributed.
M2	Percent	Of force trained in ORM process.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means to Command and Control

To establish and provide controls and procedures for command and tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently. To take into account the size of units and related time and space factors. To pass on multiple routes at a designated speed, organized in serial march units; establish jamming teams and liaison parties; and move tactical command post before main body to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. Control is established to ensure the commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-40.3, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Hours	Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.
M3	Incidents	Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.
M4	Percent	Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.
M5	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.
M6	Percent	Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with Commander's intent.
M7	Incidents	Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.
M8	Hours	Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation.
M9	Percent	Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.
M10	Percent	Of actions not completed as per time line.
M11	Percent	Of area covered by fires.
M12	Percent	Of area occupied.
M13	Percent	Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.
M14	Percent	Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.
M15	Units	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M16	Percent	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M17	Units	Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.
M18	Units	Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.

MCT 5.3.2.1 Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations

To establish and conduct operations in a combat operations center (COC) which support the headquarters of all units of battalion size or larger. Watch officers and cells from the various staff sections, plan, monitor, coordinate, control, and support the day-to-day activities of the unit. The COC is the command's "nerve center" where information is fused to provide situational

awareness for the commander and his staff. To provide controls and procedures for tactical movement of forces in a way that permits a commander to move his force quickly, securely, and efficiently. To take into account the size of units and related time and space factors. To pass on multiple routes at a designated speed, organized in serial march units; establish jamming teams and liaison parties; and move tactical command post before main body to synchronize and coordinate movement, etc. Control is established to ensure the commander flexibility to deploy his force as necessary for tactical purposes. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.4, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-03, 3-05, 3-09, MCWP 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-21, NWP 3-01.1, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Hours	Delay in initiating a phase of an operation.
M2	Percent	Of friendly forces actively contributing to conduct of operation.
M3	Incidents	Of supporting missions which were executed without coordinating with operating forces in the target area.
M4	Percent	Of missions delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to lack of integration of assets.
M5	Percent	Of subordinate missions executed without requested JF or component support.
M6	Percent	Of subordinate orders reviewed by staff for compliance with commander's intent.
M7	Incidents	Of potential cross unit fratricide identified and eliminated.
M8	Hours	Prior to execution, all units have an execution matrix which shows the sequence and timing of each unit task throughout the operation.
M9	Percent	Of OPLANs contain a C2W Appendix.
M10	Percent	Of actions not completed as per time line.
M11	Percent	Of area covered by fires.
M12	Percent	Of area occupied.
M13	Percent	Of significant areas contested by opposing forces.
M14	Percent	Of operations delayed due to enemy actions.
M15	Units	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M16	Percent	Of active CAP stations occupied.
M17	Units	Of sorties flown in direct support of mission.
M18	Units	Of sorties flown in indirect support of mission.

MCT 5.3.2.2 Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations

The G-2/S-2 will establish combat intelligence center (CIC) operations at all echelons of the MAGTF down to the battalion level. Personnel assigned to the intelligence center will collect, process, integrate, analyze, evaluate, and interpret intelligence and continually update the enemy situation. This information will be rapidly provided to current and future operations. These centers will be collocated with the combat operations center (COC) whenever possible. **(MCWP 2-1, 2-21, 2-22, 3-40.1)**

M1	Time	To prioritize intelligence requirements.
M2	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.3 Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations

The Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) is established at the MEF level to assist the MEF commander in planning and coordinating deep fires. FFCC operations include: planning, acquiring, and maintaining target information; coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires

with future operations; and, coordinating and integrating MAGTF-level fires with current operations. The FFCC provides coordination between the MEF and JTF targeting boards and centers. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1, 3-40.7)**

M1	Time	To establish operating FFCC.
M2	Percent	Of required FFCC personnel on station.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.4 Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC) Operations

To establish and conduct surveillance and reconnaissance center (SARC) operations. The SARC is the primary intelligence command and control node used to direct, coordinate, monitor, and supervise MAGTF intelligence collection conducted by organic, attached, and direct support assets. The SARC is located in proximity of the MAGTF COC and assigns collection tasks to various MAGTF assets: the force reconnaissance company, the sensor control and management platoon (SCAMP), the unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) squadron, the radio battalion, CI detachments, HUMINT exploitation teams, as well as, the imagery interpretation platoon and the topographic platoon of the intelligence battalion production and analysis company. **(MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 3-40.1)**

M1	Time	To prioritize collection requirements.
M2	Time	To match collection assets to collection requirements.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.5 Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations

The ACE commander is responsible for coordinating local security on airfields. Typically, the security mission is assigned to the MWSSs, with the MWSS commanding officer being assigned as the TSO for that respective airbase. The airbase TSO is responsible to the airbase commander for the coordination of security. Each airbase TSO should task organize a RAOC to direct and control RAS, and will effect coordination with other RAOCs as appropriate. In cases where two or more MWSSs may be collocated, the ACE or airbase commander should designate one MWSS as being responsible for establishing the RAOC and coordinating RAS. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1, NDP 6)**

M1	Days	To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.
M2	Hours	After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.
M3	Days	After arrival at deployed site, task force HQ established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies.
M4	Days	To establish a liaison structure.

MCT 5.3.2.6 Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations

The division commander establishes and operates a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC). The FSCC is established to coordinate tactical level fires, advise the Commander and the G-3 on fire matters, develop and implement fire support coordinating measures, maintain current status of fire support assets, conduct fire planning, and facilitate the operation of the Targeting Board, if

established. The FSCC is established and operational at the COC incorporating all required liaison officers and special staff sections. The FSCC advises the commander and G-3 on fire support operations, capabilities and limitations, and systems availability. The FSCC may recommend changes to the fire support organization for combat. A FSCC is established to control fires, maintain current status on the tactical situation and fire support coordination measures in effect and maintain lists of fires to be coordinated, the locations of artillery ashore, and naval surface fire support ships available. Establish reliable and uninterrupted communications with both subordinate elements and fire support agencies. Assume responsibility for the overall coordination of air, NSFS, and artillery. Coordinate the attack of targets in the priority established in the operations order or according to the commander's changes based on the tactical situation. **(JP-3-0, 3-09, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-03 Series, 3-56.1, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of assets available.
M2	Time	Required to ready assets for fire support.
M3	Percent	Of available asset prepared.
M4	Number/Percent	Of asset shortfall.

MCT 5.3.2.6.1 Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations

Fire direction centers (FDCs) exist at artillery regiments, battalions, and batteries and permit respective commanders to plan and control fires. Fire direction operations may be centralized or decentralized. At regiment and battalion levels, the FDC exercises tactical fire direction. The battery FDC provides technical fire direction by determining firing data and issuing the data to artillery sections through fire commands. Battery FDCs are also capable of tactical fire direction and would perform this function in cases, such as MEU(SOC) deployments, when the battery operates independently. **(MCWP 3-16.1, 3-16.3, 3-40.1)**

M1	Time	To establish operational FDC.
M2	Percent	Of required FDC personnel in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.6.2 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations

To establish and conduct tactical air control party (TACP) operations. Control and coordination of direct air support is achieved through tactical air control parties (TACPs) organic to GCE units, through the direct air support center (DASC), and through other MACCS agencies. TACPs provide coordination between GCE units and supporting aviation assets and exist at the infantry division, regiment, and battalion levels. **(MCWP 3-16, 3-40.1)**

M1	Time	To establish operational TACP.
M2	Number	TACPs established.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.7 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Airborne Operations

The principal air command agency for the ACE is the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC). It provides the command post and capabilities necessary from which the ACE Commander and staff, plan, supervise, integrate, coordinate, direct and execute all current and future MAGTF airborne operations, including deep operations; the planning and execution of all air tasking orders (ATOs); and, the execution of the current Wing operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO). The TACC is the senior Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS) agency and integrates these functions with the MAGTF command element through linkage with the force fires coordination center (FFCC) and combat operations center (COC). The TACC provides functional interface for employment of MEF aviation in joint and multinational operations. It maintains the current status of air assets, conducts targeting, and facilitates the operation of the Air Tasking Cycle, which produces the ATO. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.4, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M4	Number	Of airspace violations.
M5	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M6	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.
M7	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.

MCT 5.3.2.7.1 Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations

The TAOC is responsible for airspace control and management. It provides the ACE with real-time surveillance of assigned airspace; the capability to detect, identify, and control the interception of hostile aircraft and missiles; and direction, positive control, and navigational assistance for friendly aircraft. The TAOC collects and displays information from its own sensors, other Marine Corps sources, and external sources that can be used to enhance the ability of the TACC to prosecute the ACE's support of deep operations. The sector anti-air warfare coordinator (SAAWC) is the MAGTF's air defense battle manager. The SAAWC coordinates and manages all active defense weapons within an assigned sector. The SAAWC is an extension of the TAOC, not a separate agency in and of itself. The SAAWC plans air defense operations, manages air defense resources, supervises the employment of air defense assets, and coordinates with higher and adjacent air agencies and activities. The fundamental difference between TAOC and SAAWC responsibilities lies in their focus: execution versus planning and coordination. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.7, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M4	Number	Of airspace violations.
M5	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M6	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.
M7	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.

MCT 5.3.2.7.2 Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Airborne Operations

The Marine air control group (MACG) is responsible for providing, staffing, operating, and maintaining the direct air support center (airborne) (DASC[A]). The DASC is the principal MACCS air control agency ashore and is responsible for the direction of air operations directly supporting ground forces. It processes and coordinates requests for immediate air support and coordinates air missions requiring integration with ground forces and supporting arms. The DASC receives the air tasking order (ATO) from the TACC (Marine or Navy), and coordinates preplanned direct air support. When delegated authority by the aviation combat element (ACE) Commander, and in coordination with the GCE's senior FSCC, the DASC adjusts preplanned schedules, diverts airborne assets, and launches aircraft as necessary. The DASC coordinates the execution of direct air support missions with other supporting arms through the appropriate FSCC and, as required, with the appropriate MACCS agencies, and receives and disseminates pertinent tactical information reported by aircraft performing direct air support missions. The DASC also: provides aircraft and air control agencies with advisory and threat information to assist in the safe conduct of flight; monitors, records, and displays information on direct air support missions; maintains friendly and enemy ground situation display necessary to coordinate direct air support operations; provides direct air support aircraft and other MACCS agencies with information concerning the friendly and enemy situation; and, refers unresolved conflicts in supporting arms to the senior FSCC's fire support coordinator (FSC). **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.5, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M4	Number	Of airspace violations.
M5	Percent	Air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M6	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.
M7	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.

MCT 5.3.2.8 Establish/Conduct Combat Service Support Operations Center (CSSOC) Operations

Establish a structure for command and control of subordinate forces, maintain liaison with elements of the force, and integrate augmented personnel. Maintain up-to-date friendly and enemy status maps, overlays, charts, etc., required by the unit SOP. Internal arrangement of the CSSOC allows for the integration of operation, intelligence, and combat service support. Manage information within the CSSOC to ensure that the required action is taken in a timely, coordinated, and thorough manner and that an audit trail is maintained. Demonstrate the ability to use other communication paths or means to pass critical message traffic when the primary path or means fails. SOP contains provisions for the emergency destruction of classified material. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 4-1, NDP 6)**

M1	Days	To deploy forward and establish in theater a task force headquarters element.
M2	Hours	After arrival in operational area, to establish communication links up, down, across.
M3	Days	After arrival at deployed site, task force headquarters established communications with host-nation, US DOS representatives and non-governmental agencies.
M4	Days	To establish a liaison structure.

MCT 5.3.2.9 Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations

The maneuver and movement of forces on a battlefield is accomplished in combination with fire and/or time to achieve a position of advantage over the enemy to accomplish the mission. The ground combat element (CGE) Commander selects the most decisive form of movement maneuver to achieve his purpose within the MAGTF Commander's plan. From organic assets the MAGTF will task organize a unit movement control center (MCC) to monitor and coordinate movement preparations for the MAGTF. The MCC coordinates sourcing of personnel and equipment, and identifies shortfalls to the MAW Commander; coordinates organic transportation and the assets necessary for marshaling and staging of units; reports transportation and MHE shortfalls/excesses to the MAW; provides support to the MAGTF in meeting movement schedules (augmentation, embark personnel for pre-inspections, transport, MHE, etc); provides deployment readiness reports and supervises preparation of equipment, supplies, and personnel for deployment. The MCC requests transportation and MHE support required for marshaling and staging from the MAW, as required, and coordinates transportation and MHE support required for movement with the MAW. The GCE Commander must mentally visualize the operation, determine the critical events, develop a maneuver scheme that will be successful, and requires the requisite mobility means to enable the employment against the enemy at the designated time and place. **(JP 3–0, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-1, 4-11.3, NDP 6)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLAN forces in place at execution.
M2	Days	Delay in OPLAN phase execution due to logistics constraints.
M3	Percent	Of required transportation assets, represented by planned transportation assets, in TPFDD for current operation.
M4	Kph	Rate of movement.
M5	Time	To initiate movement.

MCT 5.3.2.10 Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities
When the MAGTF is embarked aboard amphibious shipping, the MAGTF commander serves concurrently as the Commander, Landing Force (CLF). While embarked, the MAGTF commander and his staff direct the actions of the MAGTF from command and control facilities aboard the amphibious ships. MAGTF command and control may remain afloat throughout the expeditionary operation. Shipboard command and control facilities also support the commander, amphibious task force (CATF), who normally is located with his staff aboard the flagship.
(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)

M1	Days	To train staff to operate as CLF staff aboard ship.
M2	Percent	Staff trained to operate as CLF staff aboard ship.
M3	Days	From embark to operational CLF staff.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.10.1 Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC)
The LFOC is the shipboard space allocated to the CLF, and the landing force (LF) staff, to plan and execute LF operations. The LFOC is normally located on the amphibious task force (ATF) flagship. The LFOC staff are the same personnel who man the MAGTF COC when, and if, it is phased ashore. The functions of the LFOC mirror those of the COC. This center controls and monitors LF activities until CLF establishes command ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1)**

M1	Days	To train staff to operate in LFOC.
M2	Percent	Of required LFOC personnel assigned.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.10.2 Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC)
The supporting arms coordination center (SACC) exercises overall coordination of supporting fires within the amphibious operating area. This center, located aboard the amphibious flagship, consists of a supporting arms coordinator and naval gunfire, air support, and target information sections. ATF operations, intelligence and communications, and LF fire support personnel perform the functions of the SACC. This center provides the commanders of the ATF and the LF with information concerning the requirements and developments that affect coordination of fire delivery by naval gunfire units, support aircraft, and artillery units. Fire support requests received from the ATF or LF are coordinated from this center to ensure that all fires are integrated to achieve the maximum effect against targets. Current fire support information is continually updated and displayed while direction for the execution of restrictive fire plans and instructions concerning troop safety are promulgated. Surface fire support plans are prepared and their execution is supervised by the SACC staff. This center also coordinates air support operations with appropriate ATF and LF air control agencies. Records of targets in the objective area are maintained and appropriate fire support activities are monitored when responsibility for the coordination of fires is passed ashore to CLF. **(MCWP 3-40.1, FMFM 2-7 (MCWP 3-43.3))**

M1	Days	From embark to operational SACC.
M2	Percent	Of SACC personnel trained.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.10.3 Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat)
The Navy Tactical Air Control Center (TACC) is organized and located in the ATF flagship. It provides the means to direct and coordinate all tactical air operations in an objective area, including anti-air warfare, until this responsibility is transferred to Marine air control agencies ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-25.4, 3-40.1)**

M1	Percent	Of TACC augment personnel trained.
M2	Percent	Of required TACC personnel assigned.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.10.4 Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)
The Helicopter Direction Center (HDC) is organized aboard the flagship of the helicopter transport group to provide the means to direct and control helicopters during the ship-to-shore movement. The HDC operates under the direction of the Navy TACC for coordination of air operations with other agencies and under the OPCON of the helicopter transport group commander. The HDC designates units to provide helicopter support for specific missions, directs their employment, controls the transport and escort from wave rendezvous to the initial point, and from takeoff at the landing zone to the breakup point, controls movement between platforms, and assists the DASC in controlling helicopters between ship and shore after the control of helicopters has been passed ashore**. (JP 3-04.1, MCWP 3-24, 3-40.1)**

M1	Percent	Of HDC augment personnel trained.
M2	Percent	Of required HDC personnel assigned.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.2.10.5 Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistical Group (TACLOG)
Tactical-logistical groups (TACLOGs) are temporary agencies that are organized as required by LF to assist the naval control organization in the ship-to-shore movement of troops, equipment, and supplies. Established aboard control ships at each echelon of the MAGTF and aboard helicopter transport carriers, the TACLOG assists the corresponding naval control agency: in handling LF requirements during the ship-to-shore movement; in providing the location of units, equipment and supplies and to monitor their regulated movement ashore; in maintaining detailed unloading and landing records; and, in advising the tactical situation ashore. **(JP 3-02, MCWP 3-40.1, 4-11)**

M1	Days	Embark to operational TACLOG.
M2	Percent	Of required TACLOG personnel assigned.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3 Control the Battlespace

To control the battlespace, commanders determine their own battlespace goals and objectives based on their mission, the enemy, and their concept of operations and force protection. They use their experience and understanding of the situation and mission to visualize and adapt their battlespace as the situation or mission changes. The battlespace is not fixed in size or position, and varies over time, and depends on the environment, the commander's mission, and friendly and enemy actions. Battlespace is comprised of an AP, area of influence, and area of interest. **(JP 3-0, 5-0, MCDP 1-0)**

M1	Percent	Of battlespace controlled by friendly forces.
M2	Days	To obtain complete battlespace control.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.1 Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas)

To organize the battlespace for offensive operations. Deep area operations are conducted using maneuver forces, fires and information to restrict, disrupt, nullify, interdict, isolate or destroy enemy main forces. Close area operations are conducted for decisive and lasting effects on the battlefield and to achieve mission success. Rear area operations protect assets in the rear area to support the force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-22, 3-41.1)**

M1	Time	To complete battlespace organization for offensive operations.
M2	Man-hours	Required to complete battlespace organization for offensive operations.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.2 Organize Battlespace for Defensive Operations (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas)

During defensive operations, the commander organizes his battlespace into three areas—security, main battle, and rear—in which the defending force performs specific functions. Security area operations involve reconnaissance to furnish information to delay, deceive, and disrupt the enemy. The commander positions forces and conducts close operations throughout the main battle area to defeat, destroy or contain enemy assaults. Rear area operations include those functions of combat service support, and security and sustainment required to maintain continuity of operations by the whole force. **(JP 3-0, 3-09.3, 3-10, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, 3-1, 3-2, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-17, 3-41.1)**

M1	Time	To organize battlespace for defensive operations.
M2	Man-hours	Required to organize battlespace for defensive operations.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.3 Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)

To establish forward operating bases (FOBs), forward operating stations (FOSs), and forward arming and refueling point (FARP) locations. Marine Corps bases and stations provide the MAGTF with training areas, airspace, and the critical logistic infrastructure and facilities that enable the operating forces to maintain their combat mobilization and readiness. FARPs are

normally located in the main battle area closer to the area of operation than the aviation unit's combat service area, providing fuel and ammunition necessary for the employment of aviation maneuver units in combat. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-16, 5-1)**

M1	Time	To establish FOB, FOS, or FARP.
M2	Percent	Of FOB, FOS, or FARP required to be complete prior to supporting first mission.

MCT 5.3.3.4 Establish Unit Boundaries

To establish a line that delineates surface areas for the purpose of facilitating coordination and deconfliction of operations between adjacent units, formations or areas. Boundaries are used to define the forward, flank, and rear limits of an AO and when possible, should be drawn along identifiable terrain to aid in recognition. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-16)**

M1	Time	To establish unit boundaries.
M2	Man-hours	Required to establish unit boundaries.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.5 Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)

To prepare and promulgate fire support measures for deconfliction of friendly Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), CAS, strike, artillery and other direct fires with movement of friendly forces. This task includes establishment of fire support control and coordination measures such as Free Fire, Restricted Fire, Fire Support Coordination Lines, No-Fire, Coordinated Fire Lines, Restrictive Fire Lines, and Phase Lines. It also includes arranging for necessary support assets not organic to the Task Force. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-05, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.
M3	Time	To promulgate changes to fire support control and coordination measures.
M4	Number	Of strike missions aborted due to changes in fire support control and coordination plan.
M5	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.5.1 Establish Permissive Fire Support Coordination Measures (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)

To establish permissive fire support coordination measures for: coordinated fire line (CFL), fire support coordination line (FSCL), battle coordination line (BCL), free-fire area (FFA). These measures authorize the attack of targets without clearance from the ground commander if certain circumstances are met, enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. Permissive fire support is governed by the tactical situation. **(MCWP 3-16)**

M1	Time	To establish Permissive FSCMs.
M2	Man-hours	Required to establish permissive FSCMs.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.5.2 Establish Restrictive Fire Support Coordination Measures (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)

To establish restrictive fire support coordination measures for: restrictive fire line (RFL), no-fire area (NFA), restrictive fire area (RFA), airspace coordination area (ACA). These measures restrict the use of supporting arms, facilitate the rapid engagement of targets throughout the battlespace, and at the same time provide safeguards for friendly forces. Restrictive fire support will not jeopardize troop safety, interfere with the delivery of other fire support means, or disrupt adjacent unit operations. **(MCWP 3-16)**

M1	Time	To establish Restrictive FSCMs.
M2	Man-hours	Required to establish restrictive FSCMs.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.3.5.3 Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ)

To establish the restrictive operation zone (ROZ), an airspace coordination measure and an area of defined dimensions within which the operation of one or more airspace users is restricted. The ROZ restricts aircraft from defined areas to prevent fratricide, and are established by the airspace control authority. **(MCRP 3-25D, MCWP 3-16)**

M1	Time	To establish ROZ.
M2	Yes/No	ROZ established?
M3	Man-hours	Required to establish ROZ.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination

To coordinate the employment of lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) (by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft), naval surface fire support (NSFS), land-based fire support, Special Operations Forces, as well as, some elements of electronic warfare (EW). **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M4	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M5	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces covered by fire support.
M7	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M8	Number/Percent	Of incidents of fratricide.

MCT 5.3.4.1 Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan

The FSCC integrates employment of scatterable mines delivered by air and artillery, and verifies that obstacles are covered by fire support assets to the fullest extent possible. The FSCC coordinates fires in support of barriers with the G-3 and the Division Engineer. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-15, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	COA denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M4	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M5	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces covered by fire support.
M7	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M8	Number/Percent	Of incidents of fratricide.

MCT 5.3.4.2 Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) with Fires

To coordinate electronic warfare (EW) asset allocation with the G2 and FFCC. This task includes coordination of high payoff target locations; providing a mechanism to measure EW effectiveness in the overall fire support plan; coordination with fires in SEAD operations and all attacks by fires. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, MCWP 3-16, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of COAs denied to enemy due to friendly interdiction.
M2	Number	Of friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to joint force (not feasible/acceptable) become feasible/acceptable because of friendly interdiction.
M3	Percent	Of enemy targets engaged.
M4	Percent	Of targets attacked with desired effects.
M5	Y/N	Collateral damage does not exceed limits defined by ROE?
M6	Percent	Of friendly forces covered by fire support.
M7	Time	Response time of selected target attack systems.
M8	Number/Percent	Of incidents of fratricide.

MCT 5.3.4.3 Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

To coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-09, 3-09.1, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, FMFM 2-7, NDP 1, 5, 6, NWP 3-20.1, 3-05, 3-56, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of targets successfully engaged.
M2	Number	Operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M3	Percent	Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.
M4	Percent	Of time, friendly forces operated within, or onshore from, a maritime superiority area.
M5	Percent	Of force operating within a maritime superiority area.

M6	Percent	Of personnel and equipment coming through SLOCs experience no delay, disruption, or cancellation due to enemy naval action.
M7	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.

MCT 5.3.4.4 Coordinate Ground Surface Fires

To coordinate artillery and mortar support with maneuver of forces ashore, into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1T, 3-09, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of targets successfully engaged.
M2	Number	Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M3	Percent	Of friendly forces execute assigned missions on time.
M4	Number	Of fires on friendly/neutral forces.
M5	Percent	Of force operating within a maritime superiority area.
M6	Percent	Of operations in OA delayed/canceled due to enemy attacks during execution.

MCT 5.3.4.5 Coordinate Close Air Support

To coordinate Close Air Support (CAS) with maneuver of forces ashore into a cohesive action maximizing their effect in accomplishing the mission and minimizing adverse effects on friendly/neutral forces and non-combatants. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-09.3, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-16, 3-23.1, NDP 1, 5, NWP 3-02.1, 3-56.1, 5-01, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella.
M2	Percent	Of time, friendly forces operating under an air superiority umbrella.
M3	Percent	Of friendly aircraft lost per sortie.
M4	Percent	Of friendly ground force losses due to enemy air activity.
M5	Number	Of fires on friendly/neutral forces.
M6	Percent	Of enemy units detected, were engaged.
M7	Percent	Of enemy units engaged, were downed.
M8	Minutes	Of on-station time of CAS support.
M9	Number	Of CAS sorties scheduled.
M10	Percent	Of CAS sorties scheduled were flown.

MCT 5.3.5 Control Aircraft and Missiles

The control of aircraft and missiles integrates the other five functions of Marine aviation by providing the commander with the ability to exercise command and control authority over Marine aviation assets. It enhances unity of effort and disseminates a common situational awareness, and involves the integrated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures and personnel. It allows the ACE commander to plan operations and to direct and control aircraft and missiles to support accomplishment of the MAGTF's mission. The ACE commander maintains centralized command, while control is decentralized and executed through the Marine Air Command and Control System (MACCS). **(JP 3-01.5, 3-09, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-40.1)**

M1	Time	To establish operational MACCS.
M2	Percent	Of required MACCS personnel in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.1 Conduct Air Direction

To conduct authority and regulation of the employment of air resources (including both aircraft and surface-to-air weapons) to maintain a balance between their availability and the priorities assigned for their use. The purpose of air direction is to achieve a balance between the MAGTF's finite aviation resources and the accomplishment of the ACE's mission. **(JP 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, 3-25.10)**

M1	Yes/No	Air Direction function established?
M2	Time	To establish Air Direction functionality.
M3	Man-hours	To establish Air Direction functionality.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.2 Conduct Air Control

Air control is the authority to direct the physical maneuver of aircraft in flight or to direct an aircraft or surface-to-air weapons unit to engage a specific target. Air control includes airspace management and terminal control. The TACC prepares proposed air support control measures (ASM) and submits them to the MEF for approval. Once approved, the TACC disseminates the ASM to adjacent and subordinate commands, and all fire support agencies. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-09 Series, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25, 3-25.4, 3-25.5, 3-25.6, 3-25.7, NDP 1, NWP 3-05, NTTP 3-02.2)**

M1	Number	Of operations delayed/canceled due to enemy attack during execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly units located in Restricted Zone.
M3	Time	To promulgate changes to airspace control and coordination measures.
M4	Number	Of strike missions aborted due to changes in airspace control and coordination plan.

MCT 5.3.5.3 Conduct Airspace Management/Surveillance

The Marine Air Control Squadron (MACS) provides air surveillance, control of aircraft and Surface-to-air weapons for AAW, continuous all weather radar and nonradar air traffic control (ATC) services, and airspace management in support of a MAGTF. The MACS provides deployable detachments that are capable of air surveillance, airspace management, and control of aircraft and SAMs for AAW in support of the MAGTF. It also provides deployable detachments that can provide ATC services at existing or expeditionary airfields (EAFs) and remote area landing sites. The Marine Air Traffic Control Detachment (MATCD) contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The MATCD is organized and equipped to satisfy the ATC requirements for EAFs and FOBs. The detachment provides airspace control, management, and surveillance for its designated sector or area of responsibility. MATCD services include all-weather radar approach/departure control, en route ATC services within assigned controlled airspace, precision and instrument approaches, control tower

operations, and tactical air navigation. Additionally, the MATCD contributes to the overall air surveillance effort. It coordinates air defense activities within designated base defense zones by assisting in the detection of hostile aircraft for LAAD Stinger teams assigned to airbase defense. The detachment serves as the MAGTF's liaison with host-nation, national, and international civil ATC agencies. **(JP 3–0, 3-52, 5-0, 5-00.2, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.8, 3-25.10, 3-42.1, NDP 6)**

M1	Number	Of incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M4	Incidents	Of airspace violations.
M5	Percent	Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M6	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.
M7	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.

MCT 5.3.5.4 Conduct Airspace Control

To conduct the authority to direct the maneuver of aircraft so that the best use is made of assigned airspace. Airspace control provides for the coordination, integration, and regulation of the use of a defined airspace. It also provides for the identification of all airspace users. MACCS agencies accomplish airspace control through the use of positive control, procedural control, or a combination of the two. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-25.3)**

M1	Percent	Assigned personnel qualified to conduct airspace control.
M2	Man-hours	Required to conduct airspace control.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.4.1 Conduct Positive Control

To conduct positive control, the method of airspace control that relies on positive identification, tracking, and direction of aircraft within an airspace. It is conducted with electronic means by an agency with the appropriate authority and responsibility. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25D)**

M1	Percent	Assigned personnel qualified to conduct positive control.
M2	Man-hours	Required to conduct positive control.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.4.2 Conduct Terminal Control

To conduct terminal control, the method of airspace management that directs the delivery of ordnance, cargo or personnel by aircraft to a specific geographic location or target. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-23, 3-23.1, 3-25.3, 3-25.8)**

M1	Percent	Assigned personnel qualified to conduct terminal control.
M2	Man-hours	Required to conduct terminal control.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.4.3 Conduct Procedural Control

To conduct procedural control, a method of airspace control based on a combination of previously agreed and promulgated orders and procedures. **(JP 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-23.1, 3-25.5, 3-36)**

M1	Percent	Assigned personnel qualified to conduct procedural control.
M2	Man-hours	Required to conduct procedural control.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.5 Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures

To facilitate the control of airspace by all users assisting in air defense identification and to safely expedite air traffic flow. The tactical airspace command and control (TACC) element synchronizes the use of airspace and enhances the C2 of those forces using airspace within the MAGTF's AO. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-52, MCWP 3-2, 3-16.6, 3-22, 3-23, 3-25, 3-25.3, NDP 1, NWP 3-01 Series, 3-56.1)**

M1	Number	Incidents where proper coordination of movement was not adequate.
M2	Hours	In advance of operations Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) published to ALCON agencies.
M3	Percent	Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M4	Number	Of airspace violation incidents.
M5	Percent	Of air assets (subject to airspace management plan) employed in accordance with the OPLAN.
M6	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 1 to Case 2.
M7	Units	Change in combat boarding rate when shifting from Case 2 to Case 3.

MCT 5.3.5.6 Coordinate Aviation Operations with Area of Operations (AO) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)

To apply fire support coordination measures (FSCM) when coordinating aviation operations within the area of operations which would enhance the expeditious attack of targets and provide safeguards for friendly forces. Restrictive FSCM utilizing the airspace coordination area (ACA), a three-dimensional block of airspace in a target area established by the ground commander, insures that aircraft are reasonably safe from friendly surface fires, while enhancing the accomplishment of an aviation mission. ACAs may be formal, requiring detailed planning, or informal. **(JP 3-09, MCWP 3-16)**

M1	Number	Of airspace violation incidents.
M2	Time	Required to establish coordination of AO with FSCM.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.3.5.7 Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures

The Marine Air Control Group (MACG) is responsible for providing, staffing, operating and maintaining the principal MACS agencies. These agencies coordinate and employ air defense control measures during aviation assault support missions. **(JP 3-09.3, 3-52, MCWP 3-2)**

M1	Percent	Of personnel qualified in assigned ADC measures.
M2	Percent	Of required personnel in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO)

To conduct and integrate the use of information warfare in security operations, military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny information, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary information, information-based processes, and information systems, and to protect one's own against such actions. As a subset of IW, C2W is an application of IW in military operations that focuses on C2 capabilities. To assess friendly C2/C2-protect vulnerabilities; to employ C2 protection measures; to assess adversary C4I/C2W operations; to attack, deny, degrade, exploit and/or influence adversary C4I/C2W; and, to prevent the enemy from attacking/exploiting friendly information and information systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-02.1, 3-05, 3-05.3, 3-13, 3-51, 3-53, 3-58, MCWP 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.2, 13.1.1)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs containing an IW Appendix.
M2	Percent	Of IW targets included in targeting plans.
M3	Number	Of mission plans that have integrated IW efforts.
M4	Percent	Of enemy operations are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the IW plan.
M5	Percent	Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy's ability to interfere with friendly information systems.
M6	Yes/No	Plan addresses adversary's capabilities/use of EM spectrum?
M7	Percent	Of adversarial operations that are delayed, disrupted, modified, or canceled due to Perception Management efforts.
M8	Time	After Warning Orders disseminated to initiate Perception Management campaign.

MCT 5.4.1 Conduct Information Operations Battlespace Shaping

To conduct intelligence and information operations preparation of the battlespace. Shaping is all lethal and non-lethal activities conducted throughout the battlespace to influence a threat capability, force or the enemy commander's decision. This enables planners to view the threat and the environment, and to determine how the enemy will react to proposed friendly COAs, the purpose of enemy actions, the most likely and most dangerous enemy COAs, and the type of friendly operations that the terrain and infrastructure will allow. **(JP 2-0, 2-01, 2-01.3, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.4, 5-1)**

M1	Time	To determine information operations center of gravity.
M2	Time	To select appropriate information operation targeting COG.
M3	Y/N	Commander has provided his information operation intent?
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.4.1.1 Conduct Deception Operations
To conduct deception operations or measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests. **(JP 1-02, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.5)**

M1	Percent	Of forces dedicated to conduct deception operations.
M2	Percent	Of deception operations conducted successfully.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.4.1.2 Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)
To conduct planning and execution procedures for airborne electronic warfare (EW) similar to those used for ground EW. The most significant difference between ground and airborne support requirements is time. The timeliness of airborne EW is critical in a fast-paced aviation operation. Characteristics of airborne EW include Airborne EA activities conducted in direct support of other tactical aviation missions. They may support assigned mission aircraft, be part of a planned deception operation, or support other MAW/MEF operations. Airborne ES missions conducted by VMAQ EA-6B assets in general support of the MEF, as directed by the MEF Commander. Special platforms that perform ES and/or EA in support of MEF operations requested through the JTF/theater Commander. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-13, 3-51, MCWP 3-40.5, NDP 6, NWP 13.1.1)**

M1	Percent	Of OPLANs containing an EW Appendix.
M2	Percent	Of EW targets included in targeting plans.
M3	Number	Of mission plans that have integrated EW efforts.
M4	Percent	Of enemy operations that are delayed, disrupted, canceled, or modified due to the EW plan.
M5	Percent	Of friendly operations disrupted due to enemy's ability to interfere with friendly information systems.
M6	Yes/No	Plan addresses adversary's capabilities/use of EM spectrum?

MCT 5.4.1.2.1 Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)
To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic, directed energy, or anti-radiation weapons to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability and is considered a form of fires. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and, 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (i.e., lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams). EW supports attack by aviation through SEAD operations. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-51, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-22.2, 3-24, 3-25.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, NWP 3-13.1, 3.13.11, 3-51.1, NTTP 3-12.2)**

M1	Percent	Of EA equipment operational.
M2	Number	Of electronic attacks conducted per day.
M3	Hours	To initiate electronic attack.
M4	Percent	Of electronic attack actions achieve desired effects on enemy.
M5	Percent	Of tasked electronic attacks that are conducted.

M6	Percent	Reduction in enemy communications, data, and/or radar systems, relative to original capability, due to EW actions at execution.
M7	Percent	Reduction in enemy signals volume at implementation of EW plan.
M8	Percent	Of enemy systems require re-attack.
M9	Time	Persistence of degraded effect on enemy.
M10	Number	Incidents of interference or disruption of friendly systems.

MCT 5.4.1.2.2 Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving passive and active means taken to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize or destroy friendly combat capability. **(JP 1-02, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-07.2, 3-51, 3-54, MCWP 3-24, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6)**

M1	Interceptions	Of friendly communications during planning and execution.
M2	Percent	Of friendly emitters exploited by enemy.
M3	Teams	Fielded to monitor friendly emitters.
M4	Number	Of signal fratricide incidents experienced by force due to failure to apply frequency allocation or frequency management.
M5	Percent	Of friendly communications sent via secure means.
M6	Percent	Of time in restrictive EMCON condition.
M7	Percent	Of force units operating from a common CEOI.
M8	Percent	Of multinational units operate from a common CEOI.
M9	Number	Of messages sent via non-secure means.
M10	Percent	Of messages sent via non-secure means.
M11	Incidents	Of information assurance violations (computer security).
M12	Incidents	Of EMCON violations.
M13	Time	To set/modify/relax EMCON.
M14	Minutes	For detection, analysis, and reporting of electronic signals.
M15	Minutes	To accurately correlate electronic signal contacts to radar tracks.
M16	Yes/No	EP plan published?
M17	Percent	Of EW equipment required to conduct EP mission.

MCT 5.4.1.2.3 Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)

To conduct that division of electronic warfare involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational commander to search for, intercept, identify, and locate or localize sources of intentional and unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition, targeting, planning, and conduct of future operations. This task employs land, sub-surface, airborne, shipboard, and space sensors to complement perishable information obtain by other sources and includes providing, either on a time-share or dedicated basis, assets or asset protection to meet the commander's needs in a tactical environment. Electronic warfare support (ES) provides information required for decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. Electronic warfare support data can be used to produce signals intelligence, provide targeting for electronic of destructive attack, and produce measurement and signature intelligence. **(JP 1-02, 3-51, MCWP 2-22, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NTA 5.5.4)**

M1	Time	To rapidly reprogram warfighter sensors and seekers within the electromagnetic spectrum.
M2	Time	From receipt of data to classification to dissemination of tactical information.
M3	Percent	Of tactical Indication and Warnings that are properly classified and disseminated.
M4	Units	Number of unresolved emitter ambiguities in the tactical picture.

MCT 5.4.1.3 Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS)

To conduct psychological operations (PSYOPS), which are planned to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups and individuals. The purpose of PSYOPS is to induce or reinforce foreign attitudes and behavior favorable to the originator's objectives. This includes: 1) identifying reproduction and printing capabilities available for development of approved PSYOP products to include handbills, leaflets, and posters, 2) identifying delivery capabilities to include air, ordnance, and electronic means, 3) conducting support to Joint PSYOP plans, and 4) maintaining, deploying, and identifying shortfalls in PSYOP support equipment not available. **(JP 1-02, 3-51, 3-53, MCWP 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, NTA 5.5.3)**

M1	Percent	Of enemy commanders react to objectives of friendly PSYOP.
M2	Percent	Of enemy intelligence collection influenced by friendly PSYOP.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces decoyed from main attack area by PSYOP and/or Deception Plan.
M4	Percent	Of joint force targets attacked with lethal means also attacked with PSYOP.
M5	Hours	After Warning Order, PSYOP activities initiated.
M6	Percent	Of PSYOP objectives accomplished in the JOA/theater of operations.
M7	Percent	Of PSYOP effort focused on stabilizing and reinforcing allied forces and host-nation.
M8	Days	After Warning Order, PSYOP campaign initiated.

MCT 5.4.1.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Attacks

To conduct information operations (IO) physical attacks that apply friendly combat power against the enemy. It reduces enemy combat power by destroying enemy forces, equipment, installations, and networks. Within IO, physical destruction is the tailored application of combat power to achieve desired operational effects. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

M1	Number	Of IO physical attacks.
M2	Percent	Of successful IO attacks.
M3	Percent	Of reduction in enemy capability.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.4.1.5 Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)

To conduct civil-military operations (CMO) which are the activities of a commander that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, to consolidate and achieve operational U.S. objectives. Each military operation has a civil dimension that requires

commanders to consider how the actions affect, and are affected by the presence of noncombatants. Careful planning, coordination, and execution of civil-military operations assists the MAGTF to achieve mission success by shaping the battlespace, enhancing freedom of action, isolating the enemy, meeting legal and moral obligations to civilians, and providing access to additional capabilities. CMO are applicable at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels. **(JP 1-02, 3-57, MCWP 3-33.1, 3-33.8, 3-40.4, 4-11.8)**

M1	Percent	Of assigned forces trained in CMO.
M2	Number	CMOs performed per day.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.4.2 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Force Enhancement/Force Protection

To conduct force enhancement and protection wherein IO integrates varied capabilities and activities into a coherent, seamless plan to achieve specific objectives. Guidance must be clearly established, support provided of overall national and military objectives, consideration of the influence of other regional informational activities taking place outside the MAGTF, and inclusion of identifiable measures of effectiveness enables the necessary protection of information and information systems on which the MAGTF depends to conduct operations and achieve its objectives. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

M1	Yes/No	IO Force Enhancement/Force Protection Plan developed?
M2	Percent	Personnel trained in IO Force Enhancement/Force Protection.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.4.2.1 Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

To conduct operations security (OPSEC) measures to deny critical information necessary by an adversary commander to accurately estimate the military situation. OPSEC gives the commander the capability to identify indicators than can be observed by adversary intelligence systems. These indicators could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information regarding friendly force dispositions, intent, and or COAs that must be protected. The goal of OPSEC is to identify, select, and execute measures that eliminate or reduce indications and other sources of information, which may be exploited by an adversary, to an acceptable level. To employ the five actions of OPSEC during planning and conducting campaigns and major operations, and to protect friendly forces and system capabilities from exploitation by an adversary. This task includes determining essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), identifying critical information from the EEFIs, conducting vulnerability analysis, selecting and implementing appropriate OPSEC measures, and finally monitoring OPSEC actions and comparing the results with desired results. **(JP 0-2, 1-0, 2-0, 3-0, 3-02.1, 3-02.2, 3-05, 3-07, 3-10, 3-53, 3-54, 6-0, MCWP 3-40.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-13.1)**

M1	Percent	Of communications encrypted.
M2	Percent	Of communications sent by secure transmission means.
M3	Incidents	Of classified items divulged to enemy forces.

MCT 5.4.2.2 Conduct Computer Network Operations (CNO)

To conduct computer network operations (CNO) that support the commander's command and control by providing communication and information systems that are reliable, secure, timely, and flexible. CNO protect information and information processes through computer network defense and information assurance activities. CNO may also be used to attack or exploit an adversary's information systems through computer network attack or exploitation. **(JP 3-13, MCWP 3-40.4)**

M1	Percent	Of computer network operational.
M2	Number	CNO attacks on friendly systems.
M3	Number	CNO attacks on enemy systems.
M4	TBD	

MCT 5.4.2.3 Conduct Information Assurance

Information assurance (IA) is information operations that protect and defend information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities and includes information security. The MAGTF commander depends on information to plan operations, deploy forces, and execute missions. While information and information systems enable and enhance warfighting capabilities, they are also vulnerable to attack and exploitation and must be protected. **(JP-02, MCWP 3-40.2, 3-40.4, NTA 5.5.5)**

M1	Units	Number of incidents reported on adversary's attempt to attack friendly information, information systems, information-based processes and computer-based networks.
M2	Units	Number of viruses detected.
M3	Units	Number of denials issued after unauthorized access attempts.

MCT 5.4.2.4 Conduct Information Operations (IO) Physical Security

To conduct information operations (IO) physical security, that part of security concerned with physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. IO physical security contributes directly to information protection.

Information, information-based processes, and information systems—such as C4 systems, weapon systems, and information infrastructures—are protected relative to the value of the information they contain and the risks associated the compromise or loss of information. **(JP 1-02, MCWP 3-40.4)**

M1	Yes/No	IO Physical Security Plan developed?
M2	Man-hours	Devoted to IO Physical Security.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.4.2.5 Conduct Public Affairs Operations

To advise and assist the commander, associated commands, and coalition partners (or Host Nation in military operations other than war) in providing information to internal and external audiences, by originating and assisting civilian news media in originating print and broadcast news material, and assisting with community relations projects. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05.3, 3-07 Series, 3-53, 3-57, MCWP 3-33.3, NDP 1, 5, 6)**

M1	Percent	Of the phases of the plan incorporated the Public Affairs strategy.
M2	Percent	Of press operational access rules and security procedures incorporated in the OPLAN.
M3	Percent	Of the OPLANs public affairs guidance coordinated with Operations and PSYOPS and deception operations.
M4	Percent	Of OPLANs include discussion of media organizations in AOR, their likely attitude toward operations, and special impact media organizations may have on operations.
M5	Percent	Of OPLANs address local customs, laws, and policies concerning presence of media in AOR nations.
M6	Percent	Of OPLANs outline procedures for obtaining State Department support for early entry of reporters into operational area.
M7	Hours	From execute order until an Information Bureau established.
M8	Percent	Of OPLANs task “Combat Camera” to support operation.
M9	Percent	Of OPLANs have public affairs assets included in SOF structure.
M10	Number	Press Releases per week given to news gathering organizations.
M11	Percent	Of unclassified units do not allow media personnel access.
M12	Percent	Of media requests for access to key senior officials are accepted.
M13	Percent	Of media support requests are answered.
M14	Days	To provide Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) for scheduled events.
M15	Hours	To provide Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) after a crisis event.
M16	Hours	To coordinate Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) with Commander.
M17	Hours	To coordinate PAG with the senior command and any non-DOD agencies and other coalition forces with whom the force is working.
M18	Hours	After an event, to release news to the media (excepting ongoing operations which would be adversely affected).
M19	Hours	To prepare for and conduct the first news conference on a crisis or major newsworthy event in theater.
M20	Hours	To provide to the press an initial theater position on a breaking news story.
M21	Incidents	Of fallacies found in released information.
M22	Incidents	Of information “classified” or withheld from the press to avoid embarrassment.
M23	Percent	Of requests for information from organizations and private citizens, not answered.
M24	Hours	To transmit print journalist stories (during a crisis or combat) from receipt.
M25	Percent	Of unit press releases accepted for print.

MCT 5.5 Conduct Joint and Coalition Operations

To conduct joint force organization and joint coalition operations. Joint forces are designated, composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, and commanded by a Joint Force Commander with a joint staff. The principal in joint force organization is that JFCs organize forces to accomplish the mission based on the JFC’s vision

and concept of operations, with considerations involving unity of effort, centralized planning and direction, and decentralized execution. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7)**

M1	Percent	Of staff trained in Joint Operations.
M2	Percent	Of staff trained in Coalition Operations.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.5.1 Integrate and Operate with Joint/Combined Forces

The integration of all U.S. military capabilities, in conjunction with forces from other nations, other U.S. agencies, nongovernmental organizations, and United Nations forces and capabilities, is required to generate decisive joint combat power. JFCs synchronize and integrate the actions of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces to achieve strategic and operational objectives through integrated, joint campaigns and major operations. The goal is to increase the total effectiveness of the joint force, not necessarily to involve all forces or to involve all forces equally. **(JP 3-0, 3-05, 3-05.1, 3-16, MCRP 3-25A, MCWP 3-40.7)**

M1	Percent	Of integration with Joint Forces completed.
M2	Percent	Of integration with Combined Forces completed.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.5.2 Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs)

To participate in the development of joint force fundamental principles and governing doctrine in the performance of joint Armed Forces of the United States military operations. Joint doctrine provides military guidance for the exercise of authority by combatant commanders and other joint force commanders, subunified commands, joint task forces, and subordinate components of these commands, and prescribes doctrine for joint operations and training. This task includes describing how future military operations may be conducted in light of past experience, current and evolving doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTPs), future capabilities, future or evolving threats, and future technology. Warfighting concepts describe specific capabilities for joint and Service, inter-Service, and functional concepts and systems. **(JP 0-2, 1, 3-0, 2-01, 3-05, 3-05.1, 5-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-16A, 3-16.6A, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

M1	Percent	Of new concepts, tested in national-level exercise.
M2	Percent	Of proposed new concepts, accepted by CJCS and Services without major changes.
M3	Percent	Of approved concepts for which current doctrine exists.
M4	Months	To develop and approve new doctrine.

MCT 5.5.3 Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)

To conduct joint operation mission planning, categorized as campaign, deliberate, or crisis action, utilizing the five basic planning functions of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES): 1) threat identification and assessment, 2) strategy determination, 3) course of action development, 4) detailed planning, and 5) implementation. The campaign plan embodies

the combatant commander's strategic vision of the arrangement of relation operations necessary to attain theater strategic objectives and encompasses deliberate and crisis action planning. Deliberate planning prepares for a possible contingency based upon the best information available and using forces and resources apportioned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP). Crisis action planning is based on current events and is conducted in time-sensitive situations and emergencies using assigned, attached and allocated forces and resources. **(JP 5-0, MCO P3000.18)**

M1	Percent	Of staff trained in JOPES.
M2	Percent	Of required JOPES equipment in theater.
M3	TBD	

MCT 5.5.4 Coordinate and Integrate Joint, Multinational, and Interagency Support

To coordinate and integrate joint, multinational and interagency support in the planning process with primary objectives being the definition and assessment of national military capabilities, and the management of resources. This synchronization promotes synergy and coherence in defense planning. Coordination of strategic actions and information with U.S. military services; U.S. Service commands; U.S. and allied government, civilian, and military officials; and other national and international headquarters and support agencies. **(JP 3-0, 3-15, 5-0, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

M1	Days	To refine TPFDD (in crisis action planning).
M2	Months	To complete OPLAN coordination, from draft OPLAN to final approval (in deliberate planning).
M3	Days	Coordinate nuclear weapons plan development and option generation with US Services, combatant commands, and allies.
M4	Days	To establish a mutually supporting CBRNE warning and reporting system, i.e., Nuclear Biological Chemical Warning and Reporting System (NBCWRS).

Force Protection

MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

To protect the tactical forces fighting potential so that it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. This task includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of or recovery from enemy activities. **(JP 2-01, 3-0, 3-01.5, 3-02, 3-03, 3-07.1, 3-07.2, 3-07.5, 3-09, 3-10.1, 3-11, 3-17, 3-61, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-34.1, 3-37, 3-37A, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2A, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of casualties due to enemy action (including: KIA, MIA, WIA, POW).
M2	Percent	Of casualties not due to enemy action (includes fratricide and accidents).
M3	Number	Friendly branches and sequels, formerly closed to commander (not feasible/acceptable), become feasible/acceptable due to mobility/countermobility/survivability capability.
M4	Time	Delay in enemy force movement.
M5	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.
M6	Percent	Of personnel, equipment and fighting capabilities available to protect the force.
M7	Percent	Of casualties due to natural occurrences.
M8	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy activities and natural occurrences.

MCT 6.1 Provide Security

To enhance freedom of action by identifying and reducing friendly vulnerability to hostile acts, influence, or surprise. This includes measures to protect from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. This task includes actions for protecting and securing the flanks and rear area of operational formations, and protecting and securing critical installations, facilities, and systems. It also includes protection of harbors, ports, and installations against acts, which may undermine the effectiveness of friendly forces. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.3, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-13.1, NTA 6.3)**

M1	Incidents	Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observations, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage.
M2	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.
M3	Percent	Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.
M4	Percent	Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.
M5	Percent	Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.
M6	Percent	Of time, primary LOC within operational area incident free.

MCT 6.1.1 Conduct Active Security

To conduct and take measures to protect the force from surprise, observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism, and sabotage. To employ tactical measures which provide for early warning, continual observation, counter-reconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise. Consider active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, MCWP 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 3-2, 3-34.1, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 2, NWP 3 Series, 3-13.1)**

M1	Incidents	Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage.
M2	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.
M2	Percent	Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.
M3	Percent	Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.
M4	Percent	Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.
M5	Percent	Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free.

MCT 6.1.1.1 Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)

To coordinate MAGTF rear area security (RAS) with the joint rear area coordinator (JRAC). The JRAC is responsible for coordinating the overall security of the joint rear area (JRA) in accordance with JFC directives and priorities. The JRAC coordinates with the JRA commanders to ensure that they maintain the security of their AOs to facilitate sustainment, host nation support, infrastructure development, and movements of the joint force. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1, MCWP 3-41.1A)**

M1	Yes/No	MAGTF RAS/JRAC Coordination Plan published.
M2	Percent	Rear Area Security Force drawn from outside units.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.2 Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans

To develop rear area security (RAS) measures that are taken prior to, during, and/or after an enemy airborne attack, sabotage, infiltration, guerrilla action, and/or initiation of psychological or propaganda warfare to minimize the effects thereof. The MAGTF rear area is defined as that area extending rearward from the rear boundary of the GCE to the MAGTF rear boundary. These security measures are utilized in planning the defense of the base of operations. Base defense objectives are to maintain a secure base and to minimize disruptions to primary support missions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, 3-33A, 3-40.6A, MCWP 3-33.5, 3-40.4, 3-40.6)**

M1	Yes/No	RAS and Base Defense Plan developed.
M2	Percent	RAS force trained on RAS and Base Defense Plans.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.2.1 Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)
To coordinate and establish host nation support (HNS) in accordance with negotiated agreements and laws in performing military defense functions. Host Nation Support is civil and/or military assistance rendered by a nation to foreign forces within its territory during peacetime, times of crisis/emergencies, or war based upon agreements mutually concluded between nations and applies to forces located on or in transit through the host nation's territory. U.S. Forces may, in coordination with the HN, be responsible for the defense of HN facilities on U.S. bases. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A)**

M1	Yes/No	HNS liaison organization established.
M2	Percent	Of force devoted to coordinating HNS.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.2.2 Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints
Commanders at all levels must be well-informed on the legal aspects of the use of force, and intent must not be in conflict with legal constraints. The types of guidance relevant to the use of force include international law (which include: security assistance agreements and status-of-forces agreements (SOFA)), U.S. law, HN law, law of war, ROE, and United Nations (UN) sanctions (as applicable). Together, these laws and rules regulate the status and activities of the forces across the range of military operations and prescribe the reciprocal rights, powers, duties, privileges, and immunities of the U.S. forces stationed abroad and of the governments of the host and allied nations and their respective armed forces. The Armed Forces of the United States are committed to conducting defense operations according to the applicable provisions of the law of war, including those of the Hague and Geneva Conventions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 5-12.1A, 5-12.1B)**

M1	Yes/No	ROE established.
M2	Percent	Forces briefed on ROE.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.3 Conduct Base Defense
To provide all-round security to the area or locality from which operations are projected or supported and contain installations which provide logistic or other support. A base has a defined perimeter, interior lines of communication established access controls, and the minimum surrounding area necessary for local security. After the site for a base has been selected, the base commander organizes the base defense by: establishing security and a base defense operations center (BDOC); planning for the employment of transient forces; maintaining liaison with adjacent bases, base clusters and supporting HN security agencies; disseminating air, ground and missile attack warnings; maintaining communications with the designated reinforcing and tactical combat forces and emergency ordnance disposal unit; integrating area security plans with the RAOC and TROC; developing and requesting information requirements to support defense operations; positioning crew-served weapons; clearing fields of fire and organizing defensive fires; preparing primary positions; constructing obstacles and barriers; selecting and preparing alternate/supplementary positions; establishing checkpoints/control points/entry and exit points;

establishing road blocks; establishing early warning assets (air/reconnaissance units); establishing surveillance devices; conducting unit dispersion; and conducting civilian population control. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-11.1A, 3-11.3, 3-22, 3-25, 3-40.4, 3-40.6, 3-40.6A, 3-40.6B, 3-41.1)**

M1	Yes/No	Base Defense Plan developed.
M2	Percent	Of force trained on Base Defense Plan.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.3.1 Establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC)
To establish the Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC). The center serves as a focal point for base security and defense, and frees the base staff to concentrate on primary support missions. The BDOC plans, directs, integrates, coordinates, and controls all base defense efforts and coordinates and integrates into area security operations with the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) and Rear Tactical Operations Center (RTOC). The BDOC prepares and implements base security and defense plans and serves as the central point of contact for coordination with MP forces, tactical combat forces, HNS forces, area damage control teams, fire support units, and close air support units. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-41.1)**

M1	Yes/No	BDOC location established.
M2	Percent	BDOC staff trained.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.3.2 Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON)
To establish the terrorist threat level used in the determination of terrorist threat conditions (THREATCON). Factors that enter into the decision to assign a particular THREATCON and its associated measures include threat, target vulnerability, criticality of assets, security resource availability, impact on operations and morale, damage control, recovery procedures, international regulations, and planned U.S. Government actions that could trigger a terrorist response. The THREATCON system provides a common framework to facilitate inter-Service coordination, support of U.S. military antiterrorist (AT) activities, and enhancement of overall DOD implementation of U.S. Government AT policy. THREATCONs levels are described as follows: Normal (general threat, warranting routine security); Alpha (threat of terrorist activity against installation and personnel is general based on intelligence received, but measures are to be maintained); Bravo (increased, predictable threat exists requiring maintenance of measures for a certain period of time); Charlie (threat incident has occurred or intelligence indicates a terrorist act against US bases and personnel is imminent); and, Delta (applied in the immediate area where a terrorist attack has occurred or intelligence has received information that an action against a specific location is likely). **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Number	Of terrorist or insurgent incidents affecting friendly operations.
M2	Number	Of assets deemed critical to mission accomplishment.
M3	Time	Since last terrorist incident occurred.
M4	Percent	Of assets assessed as vulnerable to terrorist attack.
M5	Number	Of troops used to secure critical infrastructure.

MCT 6.1.1.3.3 Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings

To disseminate air, ground, and missile attack warnings by using established warning alarms. The base commander establishes links with the air defense net and ground combat element for early warning of impeding air or ground missile attack. Air defense warnings are normally issued by the area air defense commander (AADC), and are categorized as: red (hostile attack imminent); yellow (probable attack); or white (improbable attack). Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25D, 3-25E, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.6)**

M1	Yes/No	Warning alarms developed.
M2	Percent	Force briefed on alarm system.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.3.4 Organize and Prepare the Defense

To organize and to prepare primary, alternate, and supplementary protective defense positions, that allow fields of fire and maneuver for troops and systems engaging the enemy. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.1, 3-41.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.
M2	Casualties	To friendly forces due to enemy actions.
M3	Time	From warning to implementation of protective measures.
M4	Percent	Of crew-served weapons with prepared alternate positions.
M5	Number	Friendly forces with prepared alternate fighting positions.

MCT 6.1.1.3.5 Conduct Defense in Depth

To conduct defense in depth to overwhelm the adversary and cripple capabilities and will to resist throughout the AOR and/or JOA from multiple dimensions, contributing to the adversary's speedy defeat or capitulation. Defense in depth includes establishing strong defense positions along the perimeter, as well as, incorporating plans for fire control and active foot and motor patrols inside and outside the perimeter. Military police assist the defensive effort in each of these areas. Interdiction is one manner in which JFCs use depth to conduct operations. Operations extended in depth, in time and space (geographically), shape future conditions and can disrupt an adversary's decision cycle. Depth contributes to protection of the force by destroying adversary potential before its capabilities can be realized and employed. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-16A, 3-16C, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-2, 3-11, 3-11.1, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-15.1, 3-16, 3-17, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.6, 3-34.1, 3-40.5, 3-41.1)**

M1	Yes/No	Coordination with MPs established.
M2	Yes/No	Defense in Depth Plan developed.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1 Conduct Patrolling

Patrolling is necessary to provide additional security and are either reconnaissance or combat, mounted or dismounted. A patrol is tasked to collect information, confirm or deny accuracy of previously gained information, provide security, and harass, destroy, or capture the enemy. Patrols can also fix the enemy in place by fire and movement until other forces arrive or supporting fires can destroy them. Mounted patrols are used where the unit has a larger sector to cover and few personnel to patrol, and can be used to cover gaps between units in the defense, provide flank security and coordination, patrol forward of the base perimeter to provide early warning, and assist in reconnaissance when a large sector must be covered in a short time. Dismounted patrols may be a fire team, squad, platoon or company and must be able to interact with local inhabitants but still be ready to conduct combat operations. **(JP 1, 3-0 Series, 3-10, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.2, 3-11.3, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-34.1, NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, 3-10, 3-10.3)**

M1	Incidents	Of friendly operations degraded due to enemy observation, detection, interference, espionage, terrorism and/or sabotage.
M2	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in the operations area.
M2	Percent	Of LOCs used to move logistics in operational area are secure.
M3	Percent	Of total troops, used to secure critical facilities and LOCs in COMMZ.
M4	Percent	Of operationally significant hazards removed or neutralized successfully.
M5	Percent	Of time, primary LOCs within operational area incident free.

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2 Establish Observation and Listening Post

To establish observation and listening posts as a work priority in base defense operations and establishment of a base communication net, to observe all avenues of approach, and to dominate surrounding buildings and grounds. Effective base operations security measures such as staffing guard posts and observation towers at irregular intervals discourage terrorist activity. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-11.1, 3-11.2)**

M1	Yes/No	OP and LP Plan developed.
M2	Percent	Of force devoted to manning and overseeing OPs and LPs.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.4 Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver

The security force gives the commander the time and space to counteract an enemy threat, and executes its mission to the greatest depth possible based on its capabilities and the tactical situation. From a multinational perspective, security operations (SO) in support of maneuver rely on base defense plans that integrate the special capabilities for maneuver, fire support, C2, intelligence, air and missile defense, mobility and survivability, and combat service support of the units and activities of each nation represented. As part of the base defense plan and maneuver operations, description of the organization of the ground defense force, the assignment

of elements to the security area to the primary, alternate, and supplementary defense portions, and the base rear area, and description of the counterattacks and work priorities are necessary. Military police support maneuver, mobility, and survivability by expediting forward, lateral, and rear movement of combat, combat support, and combat service support resources and by conducting security missions. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-12, 3-34.1, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

M1	Yes/No	Security Operations Plan developed.
M2	Percent	Required Forces allocated to SO assignments.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.4.1 Conduct Cover Operations

Those actions under taken by the covering force, that is operating apart from the main force, to intercept, engage, delay, disorganize, and deceive the enemy before the enemy can attack the main force being covered. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 0-1, MCDP 1-0, 3, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-17, 3-23, 3-23.2, FM 17-95, FM 71-100, FM 100-15)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M4	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, or rear areas by enemy forces.
M5	Percent	Of enemy troops detected before they come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.
M6	Percent	Of enemy troops encountered that were destroyed or defeated by friendly security covering force before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.

MCT 6.1.1.4.2 Conduct Guard Operations

To conduct guard operations such as patrolling, establishing guard posts and observation towers, conducting vehicle and personnel searches and identification checks, and physical measures designed to safeguard personnel; to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material, and documents; and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage, and theft. Guarding operations protects the main force from attack, direct fire, and ground observation by fighting to gain time, while also observing and reporting information. Guarding tasks include: providing early warning of enemy approach; providing maneuver space to the front, flanks or rear of the force; screens, attacks, defends or delays, within its capabilities. **(JP 1-02, JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-12, 3-13, 3-34.1)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops or insurgents, affecting security of force and operations in AO.
M2	Percent	Of casualties attributed to enemy actions in the AO.
M3	Percent	Of enemy troops destroyed by security patrols or enemy actions thwarted by guard force actions in the AO.
M4	Number	Of personnel required to man guard posts and security patrols.

MCT 6.1.1.4.3 Conduct Screen Operations

To maintain surveillance and provide early warning (primary purpose) to the main body, or impede, destroy, and harass enemy reconnaissance within its capability. To locate and maintain contact with the lead company of each suspected enemy advance guard battalion. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-2, 3-11.3, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-14, 3-23.2)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M4	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, rear areas, or COMMZ by enemy forces.
M5	Percent	Of area encompassing friendly flank or rear area under continuous surveillance.
M6	Percent	Of enemy troops detected before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.
M7	Percent	Of enemy troops detected which were engaged by fire support or maneuver assets before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.
M8	Percent	Of supporting arms utilized to protect screening force.

MCT 6.1.1.5 Conduct Convoy Security

To provide security directly to a convoy when insufficient friendly forces are available to continuously secure LOCs in an AO. Convoy security is offensive in nature and orients on the force being protected to the front, flanks, and rear of a convoy element moving along a designated route. Convoys are task-organized to meet the requirements of the assigned mission. A transport element, an escort or security element, various support elements, and a command and control element are generally included. The tactical situation, enemy capabilities, as well as, other planned options should be assessed in developing the convoy task organization. The results of reconnaissance and liaison dictate the requirements for security and support elements. In some instances, the need for engineer support may necessitate separate tasking of engineer units to perform route maintenance prior to or in conjunction with convoy movement. **(MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-13, 3-34.1, 4-11.3, 4-11.3F)**

M1	Hours	To restore LOC following interruption.
M2	Minutes	For rapid reaction forces to reach point of LOC attack.
M3	Percent	Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by hostile action.
M4	Percent	Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from enemy attack in AO.
M5	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions on convoys, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M6	Instances	Of rear area attacks that delay, disrupt, cancel, or modify convoy operations in AO.
M7	Instances	Of threats to convoys by enemy forces.
M8	Percent	Of tactical units diverted to deal with threat to convoys.
M9	Percent	Of total troops used to secure convoys in AO.
M10	Percent	Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC.
M11	Minutes	Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC.
M12	Hours	Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC.

MCT 6.1.1.6 Provide Overwatch During Movement

A tactical technique in which one element is positioned to support by fire the movement of another element by observing known or suspected enemy locations from a stationary position and engaging the enemy if he is visible or tries to fire on the friendly element. Elements move successively. **(JP 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 3-11.2A, 3-33A, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16, 3-23.1, 3-35.3)**

M1	Incidents	By enemy troops, or partisans, affecting security of force and means in AO.
M2	Percent	Of secure LOCs.
M3	Casualties	Attributed to enemy actions in rear area, depicted in percentage and total numbers.
M4	Instances	Of threats to force flanks, or rear areas by enemy forces.
M5	Percent	Of enemy troops detected before they come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.
M6	Percent	Of enemy troops encountered that were destroyed or defeated by friendly security covering force before they could come into contact with friendly flanks or rear areas.

MCT 6.1.1.7 Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

Anti-air Warfare (AAW) refers to the actions undertaken to destroy, or reduce to an acceptable level, the enemy air and missile threat. Anti-air warfare's primary purpose is to gain and maintain a degree of air superiority that allows the MEF to conduct aviation and ground operations without prohibitive interference from enemy aircraft and missiles. AAW also refers to the methods taken to minimize the effects of hostile air action, such as cover, concealment, dispersion, deception, and mobility. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01.2, 3-04, 3-56.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.4, 3-25.6, NDP 1, NWP 1.01, 3-01.10, 3-01.12, 3-22.5 Series, 3-56, NAVY WIDE AIR WARFARE PLAN)**

M1	Percent	Of assigned targets destroyed.
M2	Number	Of assigned targets engaged with firepower.
M3	Percent	Of enemy operations delayed or canceled due to Air War actions.
M4	Number	Of enemy units capable of carrying out mission at end of engagement.
M5	Percent	Of enemy targeted weapons launch an attack after engagement.
M6	Percent	Radar coverage of surveillance area.

MCT 6.1.1.8 Conduct Active Air Defense

To conduct active air defense action taken to destroy, nullify, or reduce the effectiveness of hostile air and missile threats against friendly forces and assets. This task includes the use of aircraft, air defense weapons, electronic warfare, and other available weapons. The JRA coordinator coordinates with the area air defense commander to ensure that air defense requirements for the JRA are integrated into air defense plans. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-01 Series, 3-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-25, 3-25.3, 3-25.6, 3-25.10, 3-26, NDP 1, NWP 3 Series)**

M1	Percent	Of preplanned targets successfully attacked during operation.
M2	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed, delayed, disrupted, or degraded.
M3	Percent	Of attacking systems penetrate to target to deliver ordnance.
M4	Percent	Of friendly COAs altered or discarded due to offensive enemy action.
M5	Time	To complete all phases of attack.
M6	Percent	Of missions, with given times on target, make those TOTs.
M7	Percent	Air threats engaged prior to Weapons Release Line (WRL).
M8	Yes/No	Air Defense Plan developed.
M9	Percent	Of force trained on Air Defense Plan.

MCT 6.1.1.9 Provide Reaction Forces

The response force, or reaction force, is a mobile force designated, usually by the area commander, to deal with Level II threats. Response force commanders may be put under the tactical control of commanders of threatened bases. Planning and rehearsing response force operations within the AO ensure effective reaction. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-11.3, 3-11.4, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-16.1)**

M1	Time	Employ reaction force to handle Level II threat.
M2	Number	Of personnel required to man the reaction force.
M3	Percent	Of enemy forces destroyed or enemy operations thwarted by reaction force operations.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.9.1 Respond to Level I Threats

To respond to Level I threats, which are those threats that can be defeated by local defense. Level I threats can be defeated by base or base cluster self-defense measures. Available base assets should be able to detect and defeat enemy activities. Day-to-day security activities are conducted by the forces assigned to the base, usually as tasks in addition to their primary duties. At Level I, base defense forces must be trained and exercised to permit smooth transitions to Level II and Level III threats. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Number	Of incidents of enemy or insurgent observation or attempted penetration of the installation.
M2	Percent	Of normal installation operations affected by enemy or insurgent actions.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.9.2 Respond to Level II Threats

To respond to Level II threats, which are those threats beyond the capabilities of local defense, but which can be defeated by reaction forces. Local defenses must be able to contain Level II threats until the arrival of reaction forces. Level II threats are beyond base or base cluster self-defense capabilities but can be defeated by response forces, or military police (MP) units assigned to area commands with supporting fires. After transition from a Level I threat posture, base defense forces must be able to disrupt or delay hostile action until response forces or Tactical Combat Force can be committed. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Number	Of incidents of enemy observation or actions against the installation.
M2	Minutes	For area command reaction force to arrive on-scene and control the situation.
M3	Percent	Of casualties due to enemy actions.
M4	Number	Of base personnel required to be trained as a local reaction force.
M5	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1 Establish, Organize, and Train Provisional Security Forces
To establish, organize and train provisional security forces proportionate to the threat. A MEF RASC may be able to organize two types of provisional security forces (PSF): the provisional mobile security platoons (PMSPs) and the provisional helicopterborne security company (PHSC). MAGTFs smaller than MEF will need to establish security response units proportional to their task organization's capabilities. Based on the mission and threat assessment, these units can be used to supplement local defense efforts and to give assistance to the military police in the performance of their RAS missions. **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Yes/No	PSF Plan developed.
M2	Percent	Of force assigned to PSF.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.9.3 Respond to Level III Threats
To respond to Level III Threats which are those threats which require the MAGTF commander to employ units of the GCE to defeat them. Level III threats necessitate the command decision to commit a TCF. Level III threats, in addition to major ground attacks, include major attacks by aircraft and theater missiles armed with conventional weapons or NBC weapons. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Percent	Of casualties due to enemy actions against friendly forces.
M2	Time	Required for MAGTF commander to commit GCE forces to respond to a Level III threat.
M3	Percent	Of normal combat operations affected by committal of GCE forces to Level III threat.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1 Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
To provide and support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF). The TCF is a combat unit, with appropriate combat support and combat service support assets, which is assigned the mission of defeating Level III threats. The threat requiring the commitment of a TCF is usually of such magnitude that several bases or base clusters are threatened. Plans for the employment of the TCF should be coordinated with component commanders, area commanders, base cluster commanders, base commanders and with the HN. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-33A, MCWP 3-12, 3-41.1)**

M1	Yes/No	TCF SOP developed.
M2	Percent	Of force assigned to TCF.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10 Conduct Military Police Operations

To conduct military police and area security operations to reduce the probability or to minimize the effects of enemy attacks in the AO. Military Police (MP) conduct area security operations to augment or reinforce units and to protect critical functions and facilities. These MP area security activities may be performed as specific assignments or conducted concurrently with other warfighting capabilities. An evolving criminal threat will have an adverse effect on military operations and require commanders to take actions that will reduce the negative impacts on forces, resources, and operations. Military police enforce laws and appropriate directives of the commander, and maintain liaison and coordinate with other DOD police organizations, host nation military and civilian authorities, and multinational police organizations. A coordinated law enforcement effort removes the conditions and opportunities that promote crime, thereby maintaining military discipline and preventing diversion of military resources. **(MCWP 3-33.2, 3-33.8, 3-34.1)**

M1	Percent	Of forces requiring security in the AO.
M2	Percent	Of operating area requiring MP security support in the AO.
M3	Percent	Of required MP force operational in theater.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10.1 Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S. Prisoner Confinement

To conduct law enforcement operations that aid in force protection through the prevention, detection, response, and investigation of a crime. Military police collect, process, evacuate, safeguard and establish internment camps for enemy prisoners of war (POW) and civilian internees (CIs), under the provisions of the Geneva Convention, providing proper and human treatment. To conduct enforcement of military law and order, and collect and evacuate enemy prisoners of war (POWs) and civilian detainees. This task includes: collection, processing, evacuating, safeguarding, and transferring enemy prisoners of war, refugees, and civilian internees. Military police assist the MAGTF commander in the development of plans, policies, and procedures of enforcing laws and regulations, and maintaining the discipline of units and personnel. **(JP 3-0, MCWP 2-6, 3-1, 3-33.1, 3-33.2, 3-33.4, 3-33.8, 3-34.1)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal law enforcement forces.
M2	Time	To construct a theater internment center (as required).
M3	Number	Of prisoners to confine.
M4	Percent	Of force trained as POW guards.
M5	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10.2 Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and Civilian Detainees

To plan, coordinate and monitor the collection, processing, safeguarding and transfer of enemy prisoners of war (POWs), civilian internees, and US military prisoners. Included are actions to ensure that adequate shelter, sustainment, guard, protection, and accounting resources are

allocated to the executing units (MLC, MAGTF FSSG, other MAGTF MSCs) and other joint Service, or allied forces attached to the MARFOR and tasked with this mission. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-11.1A, 5-12.1A, MCWP 2-6, 3-41.1, 4-11.3, NDP 1, NWP 1-14M)**

M1	Time	To identify and marshal forces to construct internment center.
M2	Number	Of prisoners processed and interned.
M3	Number/Percent	Of prisoners requiring medical attention.
M4	Number	Of prisoners who died during internment.
M5	Number/Percent	Of prisoners who escaped.

MCT 6.1.1.10.3 Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations

To provide base airfield security operations and conduct measures, both normal and emergency, to nullify and reduce the effectiveness of enemy ground attack directed against air bases and installations. Military aircraft and their supporting facilities are prime enemy targets. Military Police complement the ACE security efforts by functioning as a response or augmentation force or as reinforcement for the airfield security force, providing physical security support and defense in depth. Each ACE airfield has several tenant units from which it can draw for defense of the airfield, as the composition of each airfield can vary extensively due to task organization and mission assignment. Local standing operating procedures (SOPs) and directives govern the size, assets, and methods of employment for ACE provisional security forces. **(MCRP 3-33A, 3-34.1, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-34.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Time	To react to security threats.
M2	Time	To employ reaction force.
M3	Percent	Of normal airfield or base operations affected by enemy actions.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10.4 Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase Ground Defense (ABGD)

The Military Police department of the ACE's MWSS provides area security to include security for flight line, ammunition, fuel storage, and air traffic control facilities. A MP response force is established to conduct airbase ground defense (ABGD). Tasks include conducting surveillance and route reconnaissance and providing straggler/POW/refugee control. The MP department officer in charge coordinates ABGD measures with the tactical security officer (TSO). **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-32.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Area	To conduct route reconnaissance with available security.
M2	Time	Allocated to complete reconnaissance.
M3	Time	Response following identification of threat to airbase.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10.5 Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigations

The MP department of the ACE's MWSS performs air traffic control, enforcement and traffic accident investigation operations in support of airbase ground defense. **(MCRP 3-34.1A, MCWP 3-21.1, 3-34.1, 3-35.3)**

M1	Percent	Of area requiring checkpoints.
M2	Percent	Of force devoted to traffic control and accident investigation.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.1.10.6 Provide Main Supply Routes/Lines of Communications (MSR/LOC) Security

The primary mission of rear area security (RAS) for military police is to provide security for main supply routes/lines of communications (MSRs/LOCs). MP continuously move throughout the MAGTF rear area conducting foot and motor patrols to ensure the safe passage of personnel and supplies. MPs can conduct hasty reconnaissance, seek new or alternate routes, and serve as an important intelligence gathering source. Provisional security forces provide additional sources for MSR/LOC security and can be attached to the MP or remain under the operational control of the RAOC. To destroy or remove obstacles or hazardous items such as UXO, mines, rubble, debris or tactical obstacles as necessary to conduct operations. Clear only those routes and areas necessary for combat support and combat service support forces. **(MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1)**

M1	Hours	To restore LOC following interruption.
M2	Percent	Of time convoys are moving on MSR.
M3	Time	To conduct reconnaissance for alternate route.
M4	Minutes	For engineer forces to reach point of LOC blockage.
M5	Percent	Of traffic flow on LOCs (air, land, sea, space) interrupted by blockage.
M6	Percent	Of reduction in LOC capacity resulting from blockage in AO.
M7	Percent	Of obstacles/obstructions detected before they directly impede the flow of traffic on a LOC.
M8	Minutes	Required to find a bypass around obstacles/obstructions astride a LOC.
M9	Hours	Required to clear an obstacle/obstruction from LOC.

MCT 6.1.2 Conduct Passive Security

To conduct passive rear area or air defense security measures taken to minimize the effectiveness of hostile air/ground missile threats against friendly forces and assets. These measures include camouflage, dispersion, and natural cover, hardening installations, concealment, deception, dispersion, reconstitution, redundancy, detection and warning systems, and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-21.1)**

M1	Percent	Rear area to implement warning systems.
M2	Number	Critical assets in rear area requiring security.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.2.1 Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover

To employ OPSEC measures to degrade the enemy's ability to target US and HN or multinational forces and facilities, reduce vulnerability to attack, and provide for reconstitution and recovery of forces. Measures include signature reduction such as camouflage, commonality

of vehicle appearance, cover and concealment. Dispersion reduces target vulnerability by increasing the distance between friendly assets. However, dispersion will also increase the difficulty of defending from a ground attack and frequently will reduce the efficiency of base operations. **(JP 3-10, MCWP 2-6, 3-33.8, 3-40.4)**

M1	Yes/No	Camouflage, dispersion, natural cover guidance developed.
M2	Percent	Of force concealed by natural cover.
M3	Percent	Of force concealed by manmade camouflage.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.1.2.2 Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment

OPSEC measures for reducing U.S. and HN vulnerability include hardening. Hardening reduces the effect of attack on aircraft, base support equipment and facilities, nuclear delivery systems and storage areas, C2 nodes, and other facilities. Hardening measures should commence before hostilities if possible. Field expedients should be replaced by permanent fortifications as time and resources permit. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-33A, 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-1, 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Percent	Of total assets deemed as critical to mission accomplishment.
M2	Percent	Of critical assets requiring hardening to protect from enemy attack.
M3	Number	Of personnel and assets required to conduct hardening operations.
M4	Percent	Of enemy operations countered by hardening operations.
M5	TBD	

MCT 6.1.2.3 Conduct Passive Air Defense

To conduct passive air defense operations used to degrade the enemy's ability to target U.S. and HN forces and facilities and reduce vulnerability to attack. Air defense warning is a trigger event for passive air defense measures by non-air-defense assets. Air defense assets will initiate engagements sequences to counter aircraft and missiles threats in accordance with established air defense control measures, ROE and specific directives issued by the AADC. Measures of passive air defense include camouflage, concealment, deception, dispersion, reconstitution, redundancy and the use of protective construction. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-25F, MCWP 3-2, 3-22, 3-36)**

M1	Yes/No	Passive Air Defense Guidance/SOP developed.
M2	Percent	Of force trained in Passive Air Defense.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.1.2.4 Conduct Deception Operations

To conduct deception operations by masking the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction. This is done by misleading the enemy about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable units and facilities. This task includes manipulating, distorting, or falsifying evidence available to the enemy to ensure security to real plans, operations, or activities, counter-targeting and physical and electronic (imitative, simulative, and manipulative) deception. This ensures higher headquarters that the deception plans are not undermined by integrating and coordinating these plans during the MEF's planning and execution processes. To request external support for deceptions from higher headquarters,

other forces, and national resources as required. To monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of military deceptions. To protect MEF forces and personnel from observation and surveillance. This task includes the use of maneuver, deceptive lighting, certain emissions control postures, camouflage, physical evidence controls, smoke, and other obscurants. **(JP 2-0, 3-0, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 1-0, 2-6, 3-1, 3-24, 3-40.4, 3-40.5, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-58.1)**

M1	Percent	Of desired time, deception plan held enemy's attention.
M2	Number	Of enemy forces deployed/diverted to deal with deception threat.
M3	Number	Indicators of false intentions provided to the enemy.

MCT 6.2 Rescue and Recover

To rescue and recover military and civilian personnel, equipment and systems. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-05, 3-50 Series, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, 6, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.2)**

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after Go decision.
M2	Hours	To rescue and recover designated personnel.
M3	Minutes	From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel.
M4	Percent	Of personnel sending SAR/CSAR distress signal, rescued.
M5	Hours	To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.
M6	Percent	Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines, recovered.
M7	Percent	Of aircrews shot down rescued.
M8	Percent	Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered.
M9	Percent	Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines, recovered.
M10	Percent	Of escapees are recovered.
M11	Percent	Of isolated personnel enter unconventional assisted recovery (UAR) system.

MCT 6.2.1 Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)] Operations

To conduct and plan the tactical recovery operations of aircraft and personnel (TRAP). To locate and extract distressed personnel and sensitive equipment from enemy controlled area during wartime or contingency operations to prevent capture. TRAP is performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew and is a subcomponent of combat search and rescue (CSAR) and/or joint combat search and rescue (JCSAR) missions, but is only executed once the location of survivors is confirmed. A TRAP mission may include personnel to conduct the search portion of CSAR or the over water portion of search and rescue missions. The composition of a tactical recovery mission may vary from a single aircraft and aircrew to an assault support mission package that consists of multiple fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft with an onboard compliment of security, ground search, and medical personnel. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-50.2, MCWP 2-6, 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-24, 3-25.4, NDP 1, NWP 3-05)**

M1	Hours	To reach area of isolated personnel after *Go* decision.
M2	Minutes	From notification a person was missing until rescue units prepared to authenticate identity of isolated personnel.
M3	Number/Percent	Of personnel sending distress signals, rescued.
M4	Hours	To rescue an aircrew after ejection or bailout.

M5	Number/Percent	Of aircrews missing behind enemy lines recovered.
M6	Number/Percent	Of aircrews shot down rescued.
M7	Number/Percent	Of ground personnel declared missing, later recovered.
M8	Number/Percent	Of ground personnel missing behind enemy lines are recovered.
M9	Number/Percent	Of escapees are recovered.
M10	Number/Percent	Of isolated personnel enter UAR system.
M11	Number/Percent	Of aircraft recovered.

MCT 6.2.2 Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations

To conduct assault support and evacuation of a base or part of a base, or to move essential base activities elsewhere in the JRA to perform their functions with less enemy interference. Plans should be detailed, coordinated and concurrent for efficient execution and include the identification of bases most at risk, the advantages and disadvantages of evacuation, and the conduct of evacuation operations. Assault support involves the use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistical support for MAGTF forces, the movement of high-priority cargo and personnel within the immediate area of operations, inflight refueling, and the evacuation of personnel and cargo, and is used to deploy forces, bypass obstacles or redeploy forces to meet the enemy threat. **(JP 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCWP 3-2, 3-11.4, 3-16, 3-24, 3-25, 3-27, 3-36)**

M1	Number	Flight hours required to execute plan.
M2	Sorties/Hr	Required to execute plan.
M3	TBE	

MCT 6.3 Perform Consequence Management

To employ all consequence management techniques available to restore combat capabilities to units and bases damaged by enemy attack or natural occurrences. This task includes assessing damage, isolating danger areas, providing updates to the RAOC, prevent/fighting fires, administering medical aid and evacuation of casualties, restoration of mission-essential operations, reestablishing communications, removing/disposing unexploded ordnance, conducting NBC survey/decontamination as required, clearing rubble and debris, distributing food/water/clothing and fuel. **(JP 1, 3-0, MCRP 3-17.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-17, 3-33.1, 3-33.8, NDP 1, 6, NWP 1-02, NWP 3-20.31 Rev A, NWP 3-50.1 Rev A, NTA 6.5)**

M1	Percent	Of force required to conduct casualty evacuation.
M2	Percent	Area considered in hot zone.
M3	Percent	Of combat operations affected by enemy actions.
M4	Time	Required to restore combat capabilities.
M5	Number	Of friendly casualties due to enemy actions.

MCT 6.3.1 Prepare, Coordinate, and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans

To conduct area damage control (ADC) by preparing and coordinating plans of operations in order to quickly restore combat capability and prevent loss of momentum. ADC measures are taken before, during, or after hostile action or natural or manmade disasters to reduce the probability of damage and minimize its effects and are mostly concerned with restoring critical capabilities performed in critical facilities and installations (e.g., Headquarters and C2 nodes, runways, piers, and logistics dumps). Effective planning, coordination and rehearsing of specific

responsibilities, and use of all available assets to conduct ADC are necessary to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of CSS operations. Preplanning and prestaging these activities, equipment and materials reduces recovery time but does not eliminate the requirement to assess each attack for the impact upon the MEF and to plan and implement continued recovery actions as required. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-34.1, 4-11.8)**

M1	Hours	To restore combat capabilities after enemy attack or natural occurrences.
M2	Time	React to disaster to minimize damage.
M3	Number	Of friendly forces required to conduct damage control.
M4	Percent	Of normal combat operations affected by the diversion of friendly forces to damage control.
M5	Percent	Of combat capabilities restored.

MCT 6.3.2 Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)
To assess damage, isolate danger areas, and provide updates to the RAOC in assisting with consequence management operations. The RASC should coordinate with the HN, military police, engineer units, and the naval construction force to determine ADC capabilities and to ensure that all available ADC resources have been identified and employed. The ADC effort will be coordinated through the RAOC. **(JP 1-02, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-17, 3-21.1, 3-41.1)**

M1	Time	Conduct reporting.
M2	Percent	Forces available to assist in consequence management operations.
M3	Yes/No	Standardized update format established.
M4	TBD	

MCT 6.3.3 Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications
To restore operations and communications essential to the mission following an enemy attack involving area damage or destruction. All units must be restored to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Units and facilities are responsible for providing ADC within operational and resource capabilities to ensure continuous support and immediate restoration of combat service support operations. **(JP 3-10.1, MCRP 3-41.1A, MCWP 3-34.1, 3-40.1, 3-40.3, 3-41.1, 4-11.8)**

M1	Time	Identify critical resources to be restored.
M2	Percent	Resources to be restored.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.3.4 Remove/Dispose of Unexploded Ordnance
To conduct operations of removal and disposal of unexploded ordnance eliminating the presence of hazards to equipment and personnel. The MAGTF arms control operations includes those activities such as seizing, dismantling or destroying weapons, ordnance and hazardous materials; and escorting removal and disposal of weapons. Tasks include: decontamination and Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) support to include employing specialized demolition as required to provide for munitions clearance, safety and restoration; coordination of activities to render safe, recover, evacuate, and dispose of, items of unexploded U.S. and foreign ordnance and non-

explosive devices; and, to disseminate technical information on enemy explosive ordnance materiel. Removal tasks also include conventional, improvised, chemical, biological, and nuclear weapons and other devices that have been untriggered, fired, dropped, or placed in such a manner as to constitute a hazard to personnel, installations, materiel, or operations. Includes booby traps. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCDP 1-0, MCRP 3-17.2A, 3-17.2B, 3-17.2C, MCWP 3-17)**

M1	Number/Percent	Of identified hazards (munitions, HAZMAT, etc.) cleared.
M2	Percent	Of critical mission capability restored.
M3	Tons	Of munitions cleared.
M4	Number/Percent	Units decontaminated (personnel & essential equipment).
M5	Percent	Of rear area restored to critical mission capability.
M6	Number	Friendly branches/sequels formerly closed to commander restored due to hazard removal.
M7	Number	Friendly casualties due to inadequate hazard removal (contamination or unexploded ordnance).
M8	Number	UXO in friendly area of operation.
M9	Tons	UXO removed and disposed.

MCT 6.4 Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Environment

To integrate CBRNE and NBC defense measures designed to detect, defeat, and minimize the effects of CBRNE or NBC attacks. Units occupying bases in the JRA must plan and train to perform their missions in a CBRNE or NBC environment, if necessary. The three fundamentals of CBRNE and NBC defense are contamination avoidance, protection, and decontamination. To ensure the detection, warning, and reporting of and protection against NBC threats in the operational area. **(JP 3-0, 3-10.1, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C)**

M1	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures
M2	Percent	Force available to conduct decontamination.
M3	Percent	Force available to conduct NBC reconnaissance.
M4	Hours	After attack to recover operational capability
M5	Hours	After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces
M6	Percent	Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.
M7	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M8	Hours	After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.
M9	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M10	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

MCT 6.4.1 Conduct CBRNE Operations

To plan operations or to operate in an area where an adversary has the capability of employing CBRNE weapons or toxic industrial materials (TIMs) may be encountered which produce effects similar to a CBRNE weapon. The force plans, trains and prepares to conduct mission operations while preventing the adversary from employing CBRNE weapons. If prevention fails, the force uses networked detection systems to locate the hazard, take necessary protective actions, and decontaminate as necessary. Activities such as post-hostility remediation, preparing equipment

for redeployment and final disposal in situ or removal of an adversary's residual CBRNE weapon capability are also included. **(MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, UJTL-CJCSM 3500.04C)**

M1	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have nuclear attack capabilities.
M2	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have chemical attack capabilities.
M3	Number	Of nations in the JOA, or with influence, that have biological attack capabilities.
M4	Percent	Change in number of CBRNE weapon capable JOA actors in the past year.
M5	Number	Of nonstates actors with assessed CBRNE weapon capabilities in the JOA.
M6	Number	Of operational plans without CBRNE considerations when, in fact, a valid CBRNE threat existed.
M7	Percent	Degradation of operational warfighting capability as a result of enemy CBRNE attacks (e.g., percent sortie degrade, percent degrade in ground maneuver capabilities, percent degrade in C2 capabilities.
M8	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to perform mission in CBRNE environment.
M9	Percent	Of authorized specialized teams and individuals on hand.
M10	Time	Conduct survivability operations.
M11	Time	Protect the force.
M12	Time	Provide the capability to protect the force.
M13	Hours	To employ detectors in a mutually supportive networked system.
M14	Hours	To establish joint warning and reporting requirements.
M15	Instances	Instances of conflicts between SOPs not rectified.
M16	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to operate under CBRNE conditions, IAW higher-level guidance.
M17	Percent	Of authorized special NBC teams and individuals on-hand and trained.
M18	Percent	Of units able to execute their JMETL under CBRNE conditions.
M19	Percent	Of units trained and equipped to perform decontamination operations in support of other service requirements.
M20	Hours	To establish disease detection, warning, and analysis reporting system.
M21	Time	Provide support for incidents involving weapons of mass destruction.
M22	Time	Employ protective equipment.
M23	Time	Conduct nuclear, biological, and chemical defense (*includes all subtasks*).
M24	Time	Perform tactical reconnaissance and surveillance.
M25	Time	Provide indications and warning of threat.
M26	Time	Provide intelligence support to force protection.
M27	Time	Equip forces to protect the force.

MCT 6.4.2 Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident Response Operations

The Chemical/Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF) was established by direction of the Commandant of the Marine Corps as a result of Presidential Decision Directive 39 (PDD-39), to conduct operations managing the consequences of chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear or high-yield explosive (CBRNE) materials or weapons use by terrorists. The CBIRF unit has state-of-the art monitoring and detection equipment for identifying, sampling and analyzing NBC hazards, including TIM. It is self-contained, self-sufficient and rapidly deployable providing force protection and/or mitigation in the event of a weapons of mass destruction (WMD) incidents. The CBIRF is prepared to no-notice WMD incidents with a rapidly deployable Initial Response Force (IRF) and a follow-on force if required. **(MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C,**

3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NWP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.42)

M1	Minutes	Determine PPE requirements.
M2	Minutes	Employ casualty extraction and rescue personnel.
M3	TBD	

MCT 6.4.3 Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Toxic Industrial Chemical Agent Detection, Identification, Monitoring, and Sampling Operations

To conduct detection, identification, monitoring and sampling operations of toxic industrial material (TIM), particularly toxic industrial chemical (TIC) and toxic industrial biological (TIB) material, and/or toxic industrial radiological (TIR) material. These chemicals could interfere significantly across the range of military operations. TIC is corrosive and can damage eyes, skin, respiratory tract, and equipment. Release of TIC is most dangerous at night because typical nighttime weather conditions produce high concentrations that remain close to the ground for extended distances. Once a TIC situation has occurred, detection efforts conducted by CBIRF to determine the extent and duration of residual hazards and decontamination and contamination containment actions need to be implemented. To obtain information by visual observation, or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or about the meteorologic, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. To detect and identify NBC hazards including finding gaps and detours around NBC-contaminated areas. NBC reconnaissance, which provides the information for identifying NBC hazards, is part of the overall intelligence collection effort. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11.4 (FM 3-4), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)**

M1	Minutes	Identify agents and toxic industrial chemicals.
M2	Seconds	Provide warning of contamination.
M3	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.
M4	Hours	After attack to recover operational capability.
M5	Hours	After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.
M7	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M8	Hours	After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.
M9	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destryoed by friendly forces.
M10	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

MCT 6.4.4 Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance and Decontamination Operations

Marine Corps unit capabilities are based on unit equipment and training in NBC detection, protection, reconnaissance and decontamination operations. Marine Corps units have organic NBC personnel and equipment within each organization, down to the battalion and squadron levels. The NBC personnel-intensive tasks (such as NBC reconnaissance operations) are performed by additional duty Marines from within the unit. The Marine Corps uses the same NBC defense equipment as other services. The NBC reconnaissance teams can detect and locate

most NBC hazards and provide unit commanders with information about where contamination may or may not be present. Collected surveys and data are forwarded to higher headquarters via communications nets (e.g., radio, digital nets, and the joint warning and reporting network). Decontamination tasks include absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around a person, object, or area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11.4 (FM 3-4), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11.27, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)**

M1	Seconds	Identify NBC hazard after detection.
M2	Number	Critical assets require decontamination.
M3	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.
M4	Hours	After attack to recover operational capability.
M5	Hours	After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.
M6	Percent	Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.
M7	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M8	Hours	After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.
M9	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M10	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

MCT 6.4.5 Conduct Enhanced NBC Operations

To conduct enhanced defensive and protective operations in an environment in which there is deliberate or accidental use of nuclear, biological or chemical (NBC) weapons or agents. Protective measures are taken to keep NBC hazards from having an adverse effect on personnel, equipment, or critical assets and facilities. To obtain information by visual observation, or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or about the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. To detect and identify NBC hazards including finding gaps and detours around NBC-contaminated areas. NBC reconnaissance, which provides the information for identifying NBC hazards, is part of the overall intelligence collection effort. To take measures to avoid or minimize NBC attacks and reduce the effects of NBC hazards. By taking measures to avoid the effects of NBC attacks, units can reduce their protective postures and decrease the likelihood and extent of decontamination required. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FMFM 13, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11 Series, AFTTP (I) 3-2.42)**

M1	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.
M2	Hours	After attack to recover operational capability.
M3	Hours	After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.
M5	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M6	Hours	After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.

M7	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M8	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

MCT 6.4.6 Provide NBC Defense

To provide the methods, plans, and procedures involved in establishing and exercising defensive measures against the effects of an attack by nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) weapons or radiological warfare agents. It encompasses both the training for, and the implementation of these methods, plans and procedures, and ensures the detection, warning, and reporting of and protection against NBC threats in the operational area. **(JP 1, 3-0, 3-02, 3-03, 3-01.4, 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-51, MCRP 3-37A, 3-37B, 3-37.1A, 3-37.1B, 3-37.1C, 3-37.2A, 3-37.2B, 3-37.2C, MCWP 3-17, 3-37, 3-37.1, 3-37.2, 3-37.3, 3-37.4, 3-37.5, FM 3-11 (FM 3-100), NDP 1, 4, NWP 3 Series, NTTP 3-11.27, AFTTP (I) 3-2.46)**

M1	Incidents	Of degradation of friendly forces attributed to inadequate protective measures.
M2	Hours	After attack to recover operational capability.
M3	Hours	After initial warning of attack to warn friendly forces.
M4	Percent	Of NBC contaminated sites had decontamination operations initiated or completed.
M5	Minutes	For force to issue downwind hazard warnings of NBC attack.
M6	Hours	After initial NBC use to detect and warn friendly forces.
M7	Percent	Of enemy NBC delivery systems were identified, targeted, and engaged/destroyed by friendly forces.
M8	Percent	Of friendly units employ NBC monitoring equipment.

MCT 1 DEPLOY FORCES / CONDUCT MANEUVER

PROVIDE FORCES MCT

MCT 1.1.1
Provide Security Forces

MCT 1.1.1.1
Provide Main Body Forces

MCT 1.1.1.2
Provide Reserve Forces

MCT 1.1.1.3
Provide Sustainment Forces

MCT 1.1.2
Provide Task-Organized Forces

MCT 1.1.2.1
Provide Alert Forces

MCT 1.1.2.2
Provide Command Element

MCT 1.1.2.3
Provide Headquarters Personnel and Infrastructure

MCT 1.1.2.4
Provide Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines

MOVE FORCES MCT 1.2

MCT 1.2.1
Prepare Forces for Movement

MCT 1.2.1.1
Identify Lift Requirements

MCT 1.2.1.2
Stage/Marshal Forces

MCT 1.2.3
Embark Forces

MCT 1.2.4
Deploy Tactical Forces

MCT 1.2.5
Debark Forces

MCT 1.2.6
Conduct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I)

MCT 1.2.7
Reconstitute/Redeploy Forces

CONDUCT MANEUVER AND CLOSE FORCES MCT 1.3

MCT 1.3.1
Conduct Maneuver

MCT 1.3.1.1
Conduct Ship-to-Objective Maneuver

MCT 1.3.2
Conduct Amphibious Operations

MCT 1.3.2.1
Conduct Amphibious Demonstration

MCT 1.3.2.2
Conduct Amphibious Raid

MCT 1.3.2.3
Conduct Amphibious Assault

MCT 1.3.2.4
Seize and Hold Beachhead/ Lodgment Area

MCT 1.3.2.5
Conduct Beach Party Operations

MCT 1.3.2.6
Reinforce and Expand Lodgment

MCT 1.3.2.7
Conduct Amphibious Withdrawal

MCT 1.3.2.8
Conduct Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)

MCT 1.3.2.9
Conduct Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure (VBSS) Operations

MCT 1.3.3
Conduct Aviation Operations

MCT 1.3.3.1
Launch Aircraft

MCT 1.3.3.2
Recover Aircraft

MCT 1.3.3.3
Conduct Low Altitude Tactics (LAT) Operations

MCT 1.3.3.4
Conduct Terrain Flight (TERF) Operations

MCT 1.3.3.5
Conduct Aerial Escort

MCT 1.3.3.6
Conduct Confined Area Landings (CAL)

MCT 1.3.3.7
Operate From a Short Airfield or Tactical Landing Zone (TLZ)

MCT 1.3.4
Conduct Assault Support Operations

MCT 1.3.4.1
Conduct Combat Assault Transport Operations

MCT 1.3.4.1.1
Conduct Special Insertion/ Extraction (SPIE) Operations

MCT 1.3.4.2
Conduct Air Refueling Operations

MCT 1.3.4.3
Provide Aviation Delivered Battlefield Illumination

JAN 30 2007

MCT 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER

CONDUCT MANEUVER AND CLOSE FORCES MCT 1.3

MCT 1.3.5
Navigate

MCT 1.3.5.1
Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)

MCT 1.3.6
Conduct Tactical Road March

MAINTAIN MOBILITY MCT 1.4

MCT 1.4.1
Conduct Mobility Operations

MCT 1.4.1.1
Conduct Gap Crossing Operations

MCT 1.4.1.2
Conduct River Crossing Operations

MCT 1.4.1.3
Employ Standard Bridging

MCT 1.4.1.4
Conduct Expedient Non-Standard Bridging

MCT 1.4.1.5
Conduct Clearance Operations

MCT 1.4.1.6
Create Pioneer Roads and Trails

MCT 1.4.2
Conduct Breaching Operations

MCT 1.4.2.1
Breach Enemy Defensive Positions

MCT 1.4.2.2
Breach Minefields

MCT 1.4.2.3
Breach Barriers and Obstacles

CONDUCT COUNTER-MOBILITY OPERATIONS

MCT 1.5.1
Create Barriers and Obstacles

MCT 1.5.2
Employ Mines

MCT 1.5.2.1
Plan Minefields

MCT 1.5.2.2
Report/Record Minefields

MCT 1.5.2.3
Mark Minefields

MCT 1.5.2.4
Detonate Mines/Explosives

DOMINATE THE AREA OF OPERATIONS MCT 1.6

MCT 1.6.1
Conduct Offensive Operations

MCT 1.6.1.1
Conduct Movement to Contact

MCT 1.6.1.2
Conduct Attacks

MCT 1.6.1.2.1
Conduct Spoiling Attack

MCT 1.6.1.2.2
Conduct Counterattack

MCT 1.6.1.2.3
Conduct Feint

MCT 1.6.1.2.4
Conduct Demonstration

MCT 1.6.1.2.5
Conduct Show of Force

MCT 1.6.1.2.6
Conduct Reconnaissance in Force

MCT 1.6.1.3
Conduct Raid

MCT 1.6.1.3.1
Conduct Limited Scale Raid

MCT 1.6.1.3.2
Conduct Exploitation

MCT 1.6.1.3.3
Conduct Pursuit

MCT 1.6.2
Conduct Offensive Forms of Maneuver

MCT 1.6.2.1
Conduct Frontal Attack

MCT 1.6.2.2
Conduct Flanking Attack

MCT 1.6.2.3
Conduct Envelopment

MCT 1.6.2.4
Conduct Turning Maneuver

MCT 1.6.2.5
Conduct Infiltration

MCT 1.6.2.6
Conduct Penetration

MCT 1.6.3
Conduct Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.1
Conduct Enemy-Oriented Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.1.1
Conduct an Ambush

MCT 1.6.3.1.2
Conduct an Attack by Fire

MCT 1.6.3.1.3
Conduct a Block

MCT 1.6.3.1.4
Conduct a Bypass

MCT 1.6.3.1.5
Canalize an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.6
Contain an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.7
Defeat an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.8
Destroy an Enemy Force

JAN 30 2007

MCT 1 DEPLOY / CONDUCT MANEUVER

DOMINATE THE AREA OF OPERATIONS

MCT 1.6

MCT 1.6.3.1.9
Disrupt an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.10
Fix an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.11
Interdict an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.12
Isolate an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.13
Neutralize an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.1.14
Rupture an Enemy Defensive Position

MCT 1.6.3.1.15
Suppress an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.2
Conduct Terrain-Oriented Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.2.1
Clear an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.2.2
Control an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.3
Occupy an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.4
Retain an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.5
Secure an Area

MCT 1.6.3.2.6
Seize an Area

MCT 1.6.3.3
Conduct Friendly Force-Oriented Tactical Tasks

MCT 1.6.3.3.1
Disengage from an Enemy Force

MCT 1.6.3.3.2
Displace

MCT 1.6.3.3.3
Follow

MCT 1.6.3.3.4
Exfiltrate an Area

MCT 1.6.4
Conduct Defensive Operations

MCT 1.6.4.1
Conduct a Mobile Defense

MCT 1.6.4.2
Conduct Area Defense

MCT 1.6.4.3
Conduct Position Defense

MCT 1.6.4.4
Establish Battle Positions

MCT 1.6.4.5
Establish Strong Points

MCT 1.6.5
Conduct Tactical Operations

MCT 1.6.5.1
Conduct Retrograde

MCT 1.6.5.1.1
Conduct a Delay

MCT 1.6.5.1.2
Conduct a Withdrawal

MCT 1.6.5.1.3
Conduct a Retirement

MCT 1.6.5.2
Conduct Forward Passage of Lines

MCT 1.6.5.3
Conduct Linkup

MCT 1.6.5.4
Conduct Relief in Place

MCT 1.6.5.5
Conduct Breakout from Encirclement

MCT 1.6.5.6
Conduct Airfield Seizure Operations

MCT 1.6.5.7
Conduct Combat Patrols

MCT 1.6.5.8
Conduct Riverine Operations

MCT 1.6.5.9
Conduct Battle Handover

MCT 1.6.5.10
Conduct Direct Action (DA) Operations

MCT 1.6.5.11
Conduct Quick Reaction Force Operations

MCT 1.6.5.12
Conduct Demolition Operations

MCT 1.6.5.13
Conduct Anti-Armor Operations

MCT 1.6.6
Conduct Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)

MCT 1.6.6.1
Conduct Anti-Terrorism Operations

MCT 1.6.6.2
Conduct Anti-Terrorism (AT) Enabling/Support Operations

MCT 1.6.6.3
Conduct Counter-Terrorist (CT) Operations

MCT 1.6.6.4
Implement Anti-Terrorism Measures

MCT 1.6.6.5
Support Anti-Terrorism Operations

MCT 1.6.6.6
Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

MCT 1.6.6.7
Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA) Operations

MCT 1.6.6.8
Conduct Peace Operations

MCT 1.6.6.9
Conduct Security and Stability Operations (SASO)

MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

PLAN AND DIRECT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS MCT 2.1

MCT 2.1.1
Conduct Intelligence Functions

MCT 2.1.1.1
Support the Commander's Estimate

MCT 2.1.1.2
Develop the Situation

MCT 2.1.1.3
Provide Indications and Warnings

MCT 2.1.1.4
Support Force Protection

MCT 2.1.1.5
Support Targeting

MCT 2.1.1.6
Support Combat Assessment

MCT 2.1.1.6.1
Evaluate Information

MCT 2.1.2
Conduct Intelligence Support

MCT 2.1.2.1
Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace Products

MCT 2.1.2.2
Determine and Prioritize Intelligence Requirements (IR)

MCT 2.1.2.3
Determine and Prioritize Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR)

MCT 2.1.2.4
Plan, Direct, and Supervise the Red Cell

MCT 2.1.2.5
Conduct Area/Country Studies

MCT 2.1.2.6
Coordinate Geodesy, Imagery and Services (GI&S) Support

MCT 2.1.2.7
Conduct Climatic/Meteorological Analysis

MCT 2.1.2.8
Coordinate and Conduct Hydrographic Surveys

MCT 2.1.2.9
Allocate Intelligence Resources

MCT 2.1.3
Plan and Coordinate for the Collection of Tactical Intelligence

MCT 2.1.3.1
Plan the Use of Imagery Intelligence

MCT 2.1.3.2
Plan the Use of Signals Intelligence

MCT 2.1.3.2.1
Conduct Communications Intelligence Support

MCT 2.1.3.2.2
Conduct Electronics Intelligence Support

MCT 2.1.3.3
Conduct Human Intelligence Activities

MCT 2.1.3.4
Conduct Measurement and Signature Intelligence Activities

MCT 2.1.3.5
Conduct Open-Source Intelligence Activities

MCT 2.1.3.6
Conduct Counterintelligence Activities

MCT 2.1.4
Conduct Counter-Reconnaissance Activities

COLLECT DATA AND INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.2

MCT 2.2.1
Collect Tactical Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.1.1
Collect Route Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.1.2
Conduct Area Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.1.3
Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.1.4
Conduct Force-Oriented Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.2
Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.2.1
Conduct Route and Road Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.2.2
Conduct Urban Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.3
Conduct Terrain Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.4
Implant and/or Recover Sensors and Beacons

MCT 2.2.5
Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities

MCT 2.2.5.1
Conduct Aviation Electronic Warfare

MCT 2.2.5.2
Conduct Air Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.5.2.1
Conduct Visual Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.5.2.2
Conduct Multisensor Imagery Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.5.2.3
Conduct Electronic Reconnaissance

MCT 2.2.6
Collect Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

MCT 2.2.7
Collect Combat Intelligence Data

MCT 2.2.8
Collect Medical Intelligence Data

MCT 2.2.9
Conduct Reconnaissance and Surveillance

MCT 2.2.10
Collect Tactical Intelligence on Ordnance and Munitions

PROCESS AND EXPLOIT COLLECTED INFORMATION/ INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.3

MCT 2.3.1
Conduct Technical Processing and Exploitation

MCT 2.3.2
Correlate Information

MCT 2.3.3
Conduct Counter-Proliferation Support Operations

MCT 2 DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

PRODUCE INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.4

MCT 2.4.1
Integrate Information

MCT 2.4.2
Interpret Information

MCT 2.4.3
Analyze and Synthesize Information

MCT 2.4.4
Evaluate the Threat

MCT 2.4.4.1
Determine Lethality of Threat Weapon Systems

MCT 2.4.5
Prepare Intelligence Products

MCT 2.4.5.1
Brief Intelligence Products

MCT 2.4.5.2
Develop Intelligence Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

DISSEMINATE AND INTEGRATE INTELLIGENCE MCT 2.5

MCT 2.5.1
Determine Form for Disseminating Intelligence

MCT 2.5.2
Establish Secure and Rapid Dissemination Means

EVALUATE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS MCT 2.6

MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

CONDUCT TARGETING (D3A/JOINT TARGETING CYCLE) MCT 3.1

MCT 3.1.1
DECIDE/Determine Commander's Objectives, Guidance, and Intent

MCT 3.1.1.1
Conduct Effects-Based Targeting

MCT 3.1.1.1.1
Determine Desired Direct Effects

MCT 3.1.1.1.2
Determine Desired Indirect Effects

MCT 3.1.1.2
Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs)

MCT 3.1.2
DECIDE/Conduct Target Development, Validation, Nomination, and Prioritization

MCT 3.1.2.1
Identify Planned Targets

MCT 3.1.2.1.1
Identify Scheduled Targets

MCT 3.1.2.1.2
Identify On-Call Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2
Respond to Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2.1
Respond to Unplanned Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.2.2
Respond to Unanticipated Immediate Targets

MCT 3.1.2.3
Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA)

MCT 3.1.2.3.1
Identify High Value Targets (HVT)

MCT 3.1.2.3.2
Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT)

MCT 3.1.2.3.2.1
Develop a High-Payoff Target List (HPTL)

MCT 3.1.2.3.3
Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) to the Combatant Commander or Joint Force Commander

MCT 3.1.2.4
Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL)

MCTL 3.1.2.5
Lead or Participate in a Target Board

MCT 3.1.3
DECIDE-DETECT/Conduct Capabilities Analysis

MCT 3.1.3.1
Conduct Weaponeering

MCT 3.1.3.2
Identify Target Acquisition (TA) Taskings

MCTL 3.1.3.3
Develop an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)

MCT 3.1.3.4
Identify Target Selection Standards

MCT 3.1.3.5
Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

MCT 3.1.4
DETECT-DELIVER/Obtain the Commander's Decision and Force Assignment

MCT 3.1.4.1
Identify Force Apportionment

MCT 3.1.4.2
Identify Force Allocation

MCT 3.1.4.3
Conduct Air Tasking Order (ATO) or Joint ATO Development Activities

MCT 3.1.4.4
Develop Fires Portion of the Operations Order (OPLAN/CONPLAN)

MCT 3.1.5
DELIVER/Conduct Mission Planning and Force Execution

MCT 3.1.5.1
Execute Attack Guidance on Targets in Support of the Commander's Plan

MCT 3.1.6
ASSESS/Conduct Combat Assessment

MCT 3.1.6.1
Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA)

MCT 3.1.6.1.1
Assess the Physical Damage to Targets

MCT 3.1.6.1.2
Assess the Functional Damage to Targets

MCT 3.1.6.1.3
Assist Theater and National Level Intelligence Agencies with Assessment of the "Target System"

MCT 3.1.6.2
Conduct Munitions Effects Assessment

MCT 3.1.6.3
Make Re-attack Recommendations

ATTACK TARGETS MCT 3.2

MCT 3.2.1
Conduct Fire Support Tasks

MCT 3.2.1.1
Support Forces in Contact

MCT 3.2.1.2
Support the Commander's Concept of Operations

MCT 3.2.1.3
Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver

MCT 3.2.1.4
Sustain Fire Support

MCT 3.2.2
Achieve Targeting Objectives

MCT 3.2.2.1
Conduct Fires to DISRUPT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.2
Conduct Fires to DELAY an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.3
Conduct Fires to LIMIT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.4
Conduct Fires to DESTROY an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.2.5
Conduct Fires to DIVERT an Enemy Force

MCT 3.2.3
Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires

MCT 3.2.3.1
Conduct Offensive Air Support (OAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.1
Conduct Close Air Support (CAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.2
Conduct Deep Air Support (DAS)

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.1
Conduct Air Interdiction Operations

MCT 3.2.3.1.2.2
Conduct Armed Reconnaissance

MCT 3.2.3.2
Conduct Anti-air Warfare (Offensive Anti-air Warfare (OAAW))

MCT 3.2.3.2.1
Conduct Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)

MCT 3.2.3.2.2
Conduct Offensive Counterair (OCA)

MCT 3.2.4
Conduct Ground Delivered Fires

MCT 3.2.4.1
Conduct Direct Fires

MCT 3.2.4.2
Conduct Indirect Fires

MCT 3.2.4.2.1
Attack Deep Targets

MCT 3.2.4.3
Conduct Counterfire Operations

MCT 3.2.4.4
Provide Illumination/Smoke

MCT 3.2.4.5
Conduct Survey Operations

MCT 3 EMPLOY FIREPOWER

ATTACK TARGETS

MCT 3.2

MCT 3.2.5
Control Supporting Arms

MCT 3.2.5.1
Control Ground Surface Fires

MCT 3.2.5.2
Control Close Air Support

MCT 3.2.5.3
Control Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

MCT 3.2.6
Conduct Non-lethal Fires

MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

CONDUCT SUPPLY OPERATIONS MCT 4.1

MCT 4.1.1
Conduct Aviation Supply Operations

MCT 4.1.1.1
Manage Aviation Supply Response

MCT 4.1.1.2
Conduct Consumables Management (Aviation Supply)

MCT 4.1.1.3
Conduct Repairables Management

MCT 4.1.1.4
Conduct Aviation Supply Accounting

MCT 4.1.1.5
Conduct Squadron Support

MCT 4.1.1.6
Conduct Supply Management

MCT 4.1.1.7
Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support

MCT 4.1.2
Conduct Ground Supply Operations

MCT 4.1.2.1
Determine Requirements

MCT 4.1.2.2
Conduct Procurement

MCT 4.1.2.3
Provide Storage

MCT 4.1.2.4
Conduct Distribution Operations

MCT 4.1.2.4.1
Conduct Bulk Liquid Operations

MCT 4.1.2.5
Conduct Salvage Operations

MCT 4.1.2.6
Conduct Disposal

CONDUCT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS MCT 4.2

MCT 4.2.1
Conduct Aviation Maintenance Operations

MCT 4.2.1.1
Conduct Organic Aircraft Maintenance

MCT 4.2.1.2
Conduct Intermediate Maintenance

MCT 4.2.1.2.1
Perform Avionics Maintenance

MCT 4.2.1.2.2
Conduct Support Equipment (SE) Maintenance

MCT 4.2.1.2.3
Manage Cryogenics

MCT 4.2.1.2.4
Conduct Aviation Ordnance Support

MCT 4.2.1.2.5
Conduct Maintenance Data Collection and Analysis

MCT 4.2.2
Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance

MCT 4.2.2.1
Conduct Inspection and Classification

MCT 4.2.2.2
Conduct Service, Adjustment, and Tuning

MCT 4.2.2.3
Conduct Testing and Calibration

MCT 4.2.2.4
Conduct Repair

MCT 4.2.2.5
Conduct Modification

MCT 4.2.2.6
Conduct Rebuilding and Overhaul

MCT 4.2.2.7
Provide Reclamation

MCT 4.2.2.8
Conduct Recovery and Evacuation Operations

CONDUCT TRANSPORTATION OPERATIONS MCT 4.3

MCT 4.3.1
Conduct Embark Support

MCT 4.3.2
Conduct Port and Terminal Support

MCT 4.3.3
Conduct Motor Transport Operations

MCT 4.3.4
Conduct Air Delivery Operations

MCT 4.3.5
Provide Freight/Passenger Transportation

MCT 4.3.6
Conduct Material Handling Operations

JAN 30 2007

MCT 4 PERFORM LOGISTICS AND COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

CONDUCT GENERAL ENGINEERING OPERATIONS MCT 4.4

MCT 4.4.1
Conduct Engineer Reconnaissance

MCT 4.4.2
Conduct Horizontal/Vertical Construction

MCT 4.4.2.1
Construct/Maintain Expeditionary Airfields and Landing Zones (LZs)

MCT 4.4.2.2
Conduct Rapid Runway Repair

MCT 4.4.3
Conduct Facilities Maintenance

MCT 4.4.4
Conduct Demolition and Obstacle Removal

MCT 4.4.5
Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal

MCT 4.4.6
Perform Bridging

MCT 4.4.7
Conduct Tactical Water and/or Hygiene Service

MCT 4.4.8
Conduct Tactical Bulk Fuel Storage

MCT 4.4.9
Conduct Tactical Electrical Supply

PROVIDE HEALTH SERVICES MCT 4.5

MCT 4.5.1
Conduct Health Maintenance

MCT 4.5.2
Perform Casualty Collection

MCT 4.5.3
Conduct Casualty Treatment

MCT 4.5.4
Conduct Temporary Casualty Holding

MCT 4.5.5
Conduct Casualty Evacuation

MCT 4.5.6
Conduct Mass Casualty Operations

PROVIDE SERVICES MCT 4.6

MCT 4.6.1
Provide Combat Service Support Services

MCT 4.6.1.1
Provide Messing

MCT 4.6.1.2
Provide Disbursing

MCT 4.6.1.3
Provide Postal Services

MCT 4.6.1.4
Provide Exchange Services

MCT 4.6.1.5
Provide Security Support

MCT 4.6.1.6
Provide Legal Services Support

MCT 4.6.1.7
Provide Civil Affairs Support

MCT 4.6.1.8
Provide Mortuary Affairs Services

MCT 4.6.1.9
Plan, Coordinate, and Manage Refugee Operations

MCT 4.6.2
Provide Command Services

MCT 4.6.2.1
Conduct Personnel Administration

MCT 4.6.2.2
Provide Religious Ministries Support

MCT 4.6.2.3
Provide Financial Management

MCT 4.6.2.4
Provide Communications/ Information Technology

MCT 4.6.2.5
Provide Billeting

MCT 4.6.2.6
Provide Band

MCT 4.6.2.7
Provide Marine Corps Community Services (MCCS) and Moral, Welfare and Recreation (MWR) Services

MCT 4.6.3
Provide Airfield Operation Services

TRAIN FORCES AND PERSONNEL MCT 4.7

MCT 4.7.1
Conduct Individual and Unit Training

MCT 4.7.1.1
Train Individual Marines

MCT 4.7.1.2
Conduct Unit Training

MCT 4.7.1.3
Conduct Special Duty Training

MCT 4.7.1.4
Conduct Family Readiness Training

MCT 4.7.2
Provide Training Services

MCT 4.7.2.1
Provide Mobile Training Teams (MTT)

MCT 4.7.2.2
Provide Foreign Military Training

MCT 4.7.2.3
Develop Training Plans and Programs

MCT 4.7.2.4
Assess Training

MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

AQUIRE, PROCESS, COMMUNICATE INFO, AND MAINTAIN STATUS MCT 5.1

MCT 5.1.1
Provide and Maintain Communications

MCT 5.1.1.1
Provide Single Channel Radio Communications

MCT 5.1.1.2
Provide Wide Area Networks (WAN)/Local Area Networks (LAN) Communications

MCT 5.1.1.3
Provide Electronic Message Communications

MCT 5.1.1.4
Provide Telephone Communications

MCT 5.1.1.5
Provide Digital Switched Backbone Communications

MCT 5.1.1.6
Relay Communications

MCT 5.1.2
Manage Means of Communicating Information

MCT 5.1.2.1
Utilize the Global Command and Control System (GCCS) and the Defense Information System Network (DISN)

MCT 5.1.2.1.1
Maintain and Operate Joint C4 Systems

MCT 5.1.2.2
Establish, Maintain and Operate MAGTF C4 Systems

MCTL 5.1.2.3
Prepare Communications and Information System (CIS) Plans, Orders, and SOPs

MCT 5.1.2.4
Provide Communications Security (COMSEC, TRANSEC, TEMPEST, Cryptosecurity)

MCT 5.1.2.5
Control Communication Nets

MCT 5.1.3
Maintain Information and Force Status

MCT 5.1.3.1
Maintain Common Operational Picture (COP)

MCT 5.1.3.2
Provide Positive ID of Friendly Forces within AO

MCT 5.1.3.2.1
Establish/Maintain Enhanced Position Location Reporting System (EPLRS)

MCT 5.1.3.2.2
Establish/Maintain Blue Force Tracker

PREPARE PLANS AND ORDERS MCT 5.2

MCT 5.2.1
Conduct Rapid Response Planning Process (R2P2)

MCT 5.2.1.1
Man/Conduct Crisis Action Team (CAT) Operations

MCT 5.2.1.2
Initiate MEU(SOC) Mission Execution within Six Hours of Receipt of Mission

MCT 5.2.2
Conduct Deliberate Planning (Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP))

MCT 5.2.2.1
Conduct Mission Analysis

MCT 5.2.2.1.1
Develop Commander's Battlespace Area Evaluation (CBAE)

MCT 5.2.2.1.2
Review, Request Changes to, Provide Rules of Engagement (ROE)

MCT 5.2.2.1.3
Develop Commander's Planning Guidance

MCT 5.2.2.1.4
Issue Warning Order

MCT 5.2.2.2
Develop Course of Action (COA)

MCT 5.2.2.2.1
Conduct Relative Combat Power Analysis (RCPA)

MCT 5.2.2.2.2
Develop/Refine Staff Estimates

MCT 5.2.2.2.3
Develop Commander's Wargaming Guidance

MCT 5.2.2.3
Wargame COAs

MCT 5.2.2.3.1
Develop Sychronization Matrix

MCT 5.2.2.4
Conduct COA Comparison and Decision

MCT 5.2.2.5
Develop the Order

MCT 5.2.2.5.1
Develop Base Plan

MCT 5.2.2.5.2
Develop Annexes, Appendices, Tabs, Exhibits, etc.

MCT 5.2.2.5.3
Conduct Orders Crosswalk

MCTL 5.2.2.6
Transition the OPORDER/CONPLAN for Current Operations

MCT 5.2.3
Perform Resource Management

DIRECT, LEAD, COORDINATE FORCES/ OPERATIONS MCT 5.3

MCT 5.3.1
Direct Operations

MCT 5.3.1.1
Issue Orders

MCT 5.3.1.2
Exercise Tactical Command and Control

MCT 5.3.1.3
Lead Forces

MCT 5.3.1.4
Maintain Command Presence

MCT 5.3.1.5
Maintain Unit Discipline

MCT 5.3.1.6
Synchronize Tactical Operations with Warfighting Functions

MCT 5.3.1.6.1
Develop Maneuver Control Measures

MCT 5.3.1.7
Establish Liaisons

MCT 5.3.1.8
Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM)

MCT 5.3.2
Establish Means to Command and Control

MCT 5.3.2.1
Establish/Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.2
Establish/Conduct Combat Intelligence Center (CIC) Operations

JAN 30 2007

MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

DIRECT, LEAD, COORDINATE FORCES/ OPERATIONS MCT 5.3

MCT 5.3.2.3
Establish/Conduct Force Fires Coordination Center (FFCC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.4
Establish/Conduct Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.5
Establish/Conduct Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.6
Establish/Conduct Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.6.1
Establish/Conduct Fire Direction Center (FDC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.6.2
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.7
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Command Center (TACC) Airborne Operations

MCT 5.3.2.7.1
Establish/Conduct Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.7.2
Establish/Conduct Direct Air Support Center (DASC) Airborne Operations

MCT 5.3.2.8
Establish/Conduct CSS Operations Center (CSSOC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.9
Establish/Conduct Movement Control Center (MCC) Operations

MCT 5.3.2.10
Conduct Operations in Amphibious Command and Control Facilities

MCT 5.3.2.10.1
Conduct Operations in Landing Force Operations Center (LFOC)

MCT 5.3.2.10.2
Conduct Operations in Supporting Arms Coordination Center (SACC)

MCT 5.3.2.10.3
Conduct Operations in TACC (Afloat)

MCT 5.3.2.10.4
Conduct Operations in Helicopter Direction Center (HDC)

MCT 5.3.2.10.5
Conduct Operations in Tactical-Logistics Group (TACLOG)

MCT 5.3.3
Control the Battlespace

MCT 5.3.3.1
Organize Battlespace for Offensive Operations (Deep, Close, and Rear Areas)

MCT 5.3.3.2
Organize Battlespace for Defensive Opertions (Security, Main Battle, and Rear Areas)

MCT 5.3.3.3
Establish Forward Operating Locations (FOB, FOS, FARP)

MCT 5.3.3.4
Establish Unit Boundaries

MCT 5.3.3.5
Establish Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)

MCT 5.3.3.5.1
Establish Permissive FSCMs (CFL, FSCL, BCL, FFA, etc.)

MCT 5.3.3.5.2
Establish Restrictive FSCMs (RFL, NFA, RFA, ACA, etc.)

MCT 5.3.3.5.3
Establish Restrictive Operations Zone (ROZ)

MCT 5.3.4
Conduct Fire Support Coordination

MCT 5.3.4.1
Coordinate Fires in Support of Barrier Plan

MCT 5.3.4.2
Coordinate Electronic Warfare (EW) with Fires

MCT 5.3.4.3
Coordinate Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)

MCT 5.3.4.4
Coordinate Ground Surface Fires

MCT 5.3.4.5
Coordinate Close Air Support

MCT 5.3.5
Control Aircraft and Missiles

MCT 5.3.5.1
Conduct Air Direction

MCT 5.3.5.2
Conduct Air Control

MCT 5.3.5.3
Conduct Airspace Management/ Surveillance

MCT 5.3.5.4
Conduct Airspace Control

MCT 5.3.5.4.1
Conduct Positive Control

MCT 5.3.5.4.2
Conduct Terminal Control

MCT 5.3.5.4.3
Conduct Procedural Control

MCT 5.3.5.5
Coordinate/Employ Airspace Control Measures

MCT 5.3.5.6
Coordinate Aviation Operations with Area of Operations (AO) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM)

MCT 5.3.5.7
Coordinate/Employ Air Defense Control Measures

CONDUCT INFORMATION OPERATIONS (IO) MCT 5.4

MCT 5.4.1
Conduct IO Battlespace Shaping

MCT 5.4.1.1
Conduct Deception Operations

MCT 5.4.1.2
Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)

MCT 5.4.1.2.1
Conduct Electronic Attack (EA)

MCT 5.4.1.2.2
Conduct Electronic Protection (EP)

MCT 5.4.1.2.3
Conduct Electronic Warfare Support (ES)

MCTL 5.4.1.3
Conduct Psychological Operations (PSYOPS)

MCT 5.4.1.4
Conduct IO Physical Attacks

MCT 5.4.1.5
Conduct Civil-Military Operations

MCT 5.4.2
Conduct IO Force Enhancement/ Force Protection

MCT 5.4.2.1
Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

MCT 5.4.2.2
Conduct Computer Network Operations (CNO)

MCT 5.4.2.3
Conduct Information Assurance

MCT 5.4.2.4
Conduct IO Physical Security

MCT 5.4.2.5
Conduct Public Affairs Operations

JAN 30 2007

MCT 5 EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

CONDUCT JOINT AND COALITION OPERATIONS
MCT 5.5

MCT 5.5.1
Integrate and Operate with Joint/ Combined Forces

MCT 5.5.2
Participate in the Development of Joint/Service Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTPs)

MCT 5.5.3
Conduct Joint Mission Planning Utilizing JOPES (Campaign/ Deliberate/Crisis Action Planning)

MCT 5.5.4
Coordinate and Integrate Joint, Multinational, and Interagency Support

MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

PROVIDE SECURITY MCT 6.1

MCT 6.1.1
Conduct Active Security

MCT 6.1.1.1
Coordinate MAGTF Rear Area Security with the Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC)

MCT 6.1.1.2
Develop Rear Area Security (RAS) and Base Defense Plans

MCT 6.1.1.2.1
Coordinate/Establish Host Nation Support (HNS)

MCT 6.1.1.2.2
Incorporate/Apply Legal Constraints

MCT 6.1.1.3
Conduct Base Defense

MCT 6.1.1.3.1
Establish the Base Defense Operation Center (BDOC)

MCT 6.1.1.3.2
Establish Threat Conditions (THREATCON)

MCT 6.1.1.3.3
Disseminate Air, Ground, Missile Attack Warnings

MCT 6.1.1.3.4
Organize and Prepare the Defense

MCT 6.1.1.3.5
Conduct Defense in Depth

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.1
Conduct Patrolling

MCT 6.1.1.3.5.2
Establish Observation and Listening Post

MCT 6.1.1.4
Conduct Security Operations in Support of Maneuver

MCT 6.1.1.4.1
Conduct Cover Operations

MCT 6.1.1.4.2
Conduct Guard Operations

MCT 6.1.1.4.3
Conduct Screen Operations

MCT 6.1.1.5
Conduct Convoy Security

MCT 6.1.1.6
Provide Overwatch During Movement

MCT 6.1.1.7
Conduct Anti-air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

MCT 6.1.1.8
Conduct Active Air Defense

MCT 6.1.1.9
Provide Reaction Forces

MCT 6.1.1.9.1
Respond to Level I Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.2
Respond to Level II Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.2.1
Establish, Organize and Train Provisional Security Forces

MCT 6.1.1.9.3
Respond to Level III Threats

MCT 6.1.1.9.3.1
Provide/Support the Tactical Combat Force (TCF)

MCT 6.1.1.10
Conduct Military Police Operations

MCT 6.1.1.10.1
Conduct Law Enforcement, Criminal Investigation, and U.S. Prisoner Confinement

MCT 6.1.1.10.2
Collect, Process, Guard, and Evacuate Enemy POWs and Civilian Detainees

MCT 6.1.1.10.3
Provide Base/Airfield Security Operations

MCT 6.1.1.10.4
Provide MP Response Force for the Conduct of Airbase Ground Defense (ABGD)

MCT 6.1.1.10.5
Provide Traffic Control and Traffic Accident Investigations

MCT 6.1.1.10.6
Provide Main Supply routes/Lines of Communication (MSR/LOC) Security

MCT 6.1.2
Conduct Passive Security

MCT 6.1.2.1
Use/Employ Camouflage, Dispersion, and Natural Cover

MCT 6.1.2.2
Harden Installations, Vehicles, and Equipment

MCT 6.1.2.3
Conduct Passive Air Defense

MCT 6.1.2.4
Conduct Deception Operations

RESCUE AND RECOVER MCT 6.2

MCT 6.2.1
Conduct Assault Support [Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)] Operations

MCT 6.2.2
Conduct Assault Support (Air Evacuation) Operations

PERFORM CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT MCT 6.3

MCT 6.3.1
Prepare, Coordinate and Rehearse Area Damage Control (ADC) Plans

MCT 6.3.2
Assess Damage and Provide Update to Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC)

MCT 6.3.3
Restore Mission Essential Operations and Communications

MCT 6.3.4
Remove/Dispose Unexploded Ordnance

MCT 6 PROTECT THE FORCE

OPERATE IN A CBRNE ENVIRONMENT

MCT 6.4

MCT 6.4.1
Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Operations

MCT 6.4.2
Conduct CBRNE Initial Incident Response Operations

MCT 6.4.3
Conduct Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Toxic Industrial Chemical Agent Detection, Identification, Monitoring, and Sampling Operations

MCT 6.4.4
Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance and Decontamination Operations

MCT 6.4.5
Conduct Enhanced NBC Operations

MCT 6.4.6
Provide NBC Defense

APPENDIX A
JOINT CONDITIONS

APPENDIX A

JOINT CONDITIONS

1. Purpose. This enclosure is the reference for the physical, military, and civil conditions that can be used to describe the operational context for selected mission tasks.

2. Introduction. This list of conditions in this section is part of the JMETL development process. The process is initiated by a commander's mission analysis to identify specified and implied tasks that may be described using the definitions in the Glossary. Once the tasks are selected, the conditions in this section or those developed by the commander may be used. Conditions must affect the performance of the selected task; otherwise, they are not used.

3. Conditions. Conditions are used in the JMETL development process to express variables of the environment that affect task performance. Conditions are applied to specific tasks and not overall missions because conditions may affect tasks differently within the context of a mission. Conditions that are relevant affect performance of the task. If the condition does not affect how to train, organize, or equip to perform a task it is not relevant and should not be used. (For example, the political environment may limit the target sets that in turn affect the ordnance and delivery systems required. The terrain may limit the type of combat units that can operate in the designated area. A special operations force (SOF) operation requires special training.) Conditions help establish the training environment for joint training events, either academic or exercise.

4. Development of Conditions. The following guidelines that were used to develop the conditions in the UJTL should be used to develop proposed changes and additions to the conditions listed. These recommended changes should be forwarded to the U.S. Joint Forces Command (USJFCOM) for approval and insertion in the UJTL.

a. Conditions should be factors of the immediate environment. Conditions are aspects of the environment immediately surrounding the performance of a task.

b. Conditions should directly affect the performance of a task. A condition must directly affect the ease or difficulty of performing at least one task.

c. Conditions should not be a related task. Task performance may be constrained or enabled by the level of performance of a related task; however, related tasks are not treated as conditions because they do not directly affect performance of the specific task.

d. Each condition should have a unique, understandable name. Each condition should have a name that distinguishes it from every other condition and from every task.

e. Conditions may apply to all levels of war and all types of tasks. Some conditions may seem to apply to a particular level of war or a particular type of task (joint vs. Service), but they are, in fact, generic.

f. Conditions should be placed logically in the conditions list structure. Each condition should be placed under the physical environment (land, sea, air, and space), the military environment (mission, forces, command, control, communications, and computers (C4)-related, intelligence-related, movement-related, firepower-related, protection-related, sustainment-related, threat-related or conflict), or the civil environment (political, cultural, and economic).

g. Descriptors for each condition are divided into three or more distinct categories. Categories have been developed for each condition that distinguish among several levels at which the condition may be experienced and are based, whenever possible, on objective, quantitative criteria.

h. Conditions and descriptors should be written to be compatible with task/conditions/standards framework. Conditions are expressed within the framework of the phrase, "perform this task under conditions of...." Therefore, each condition and condition descriptor phrase should fit within this framework.

5. Organization of Conditions List. Conditions in this manual are organized (see Figure 3-1) into three broad categories: physical, military, and civil. Beneath each category, a number of related conditions are organized. For example, conditions that are organized under the physical environment include land, sea, air, and space. Each condition contained in this document is briefly defined and is assigned a unique reference code beginning with the letter "C." In addition, for each condition, several descriptors are provided that allows a user to specify how the condition is likely to exist in a particular mission or scenario. For example, for the condition C 1.3.1, *Climate*, descriptors allow the user to specify whether the climate is tropical, temperate, arctic, or arid. If climate does not affect how an organization trains, organizes, or equips itself to perform a selected task the condition is not valid and is not part of the JMETL.

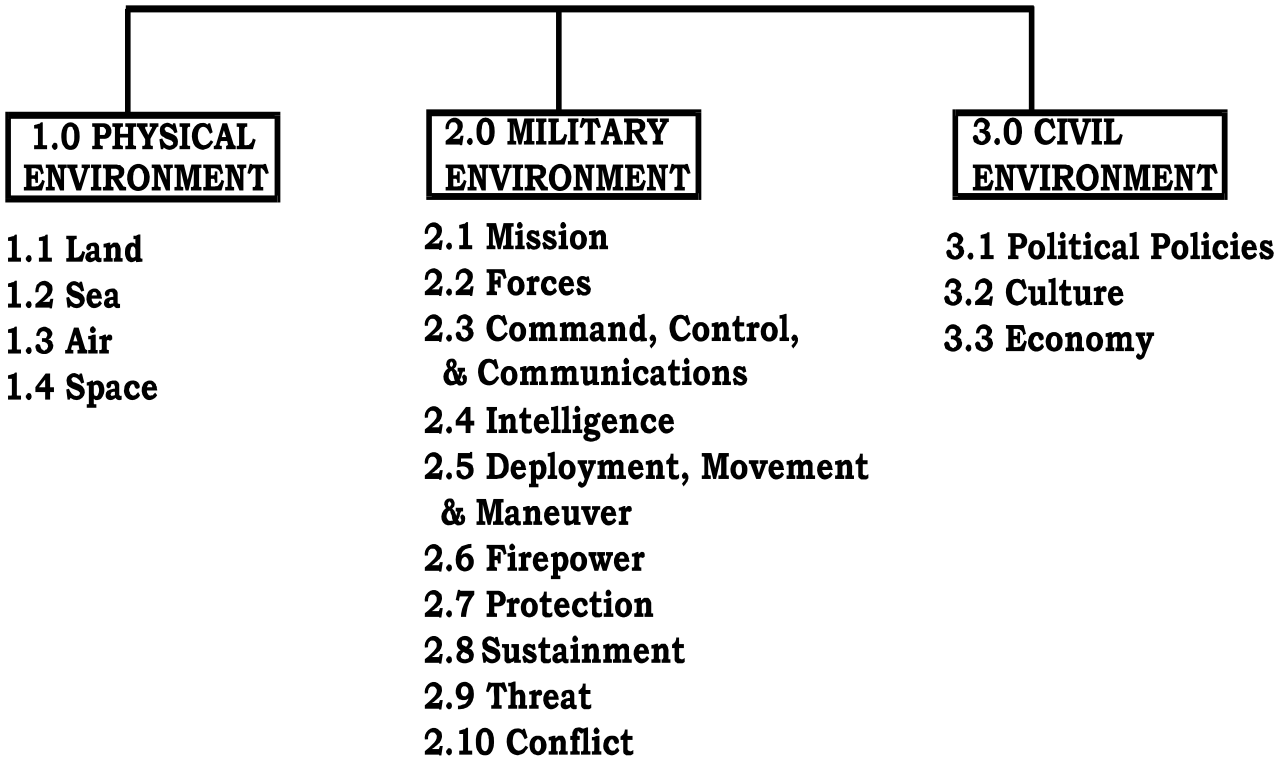

Figure A-1 Organization of Conditions for Joint Tasks

The following pages are a table of contents for conditions that are hyperlinked to each condition's location. Click on the page number of the condition you want to view instead of scrolling through many pages to get there. Turning on your web tool can also be useful when using the hyperlinks. You can find the web tool by going to the View menu, selecting Toolbars, and ensuring that Web is checked. Another easy way to navigate through this enclosure is by using the Online Layout on the View menu.

Conditions Table of Contents:

C 1.0	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	11
C 1.1	LAND	11
C 1.1.1	TERRAIN	12
C 1.1.1.2	TERRAIN ELEVATION	12
C 1.1.1.3	TERRAIN SLOPE	12
C 1.1.1.4	TERRAIN FIRMNESS	12
C 1.1.1.5	TERRAIN TRACTION	13
C 1.1.1.6	VEGETATION	13
C 1.1.1.7	TERRAIN RELIEF FEATURES	13
C 1.1.2	GEOLOGICAL FEATURES	13
C 1.1.2.1	GEOLOGICAL ACTIVITY	13

C 1.1.2.2	MAGNETIC VARIATION	13
C 1.1.2.3	SUBSURFACE WATER	14
C 1.1.3	MAN-MADE TERRAIN FEATURES	14
C 1.1.3.1	URBANIZATION	14
C 1.1.3.2	SIGNIFICANT CIVIL STRUCTURES	14
C 1.1.3.3	TERRAIN COLOR CONTRAST	14
C 1.1.3.4	OBSTACLES TO MOVEMENT	14
C 1.1.3.5	ROUTE AVAILABILITY	15
C 1.1.4	LANDLOCKED WATERS	15
C 1.1.4.1	LANDLOCKED WATERS DEPTH	15
C 1.1.4.2	LANDLOCKED WATERS CURRENT	15
C 1.1.4.3	LANDLOCKED WATERS WIDTH	15
C 1.1.4.4	LANDLOCKED WATERS BOTTOM	15
C 1.1.4.5	LANDLOCKED WATERS SHORE GRADIENT	16
C 1.1.4.6	LANDLOCKED WATER TEMPERATURE	16
C 1.1.4.7	DIVERS/SWIMMERS LANDLOCKED WATER ELEVATION	16
C 1.2	SEA	16
C 1.2.1	OCEAN WATERS	17
C 1.2.1.1	OCEAN DEPTH	17
C 1.2.1.2	OCEAN CURRENTS	17
C 1.2.1.3	SEA STATE	17
C 1.2.1.4	OCEAN TEMPERATURE	17
C 1.2.1.5	SALINE CONTENT	18
C 1.2.1.6	OCEAN FEATURES	18
C 1.2.1.7	SEA ROOM	18
C 1.2.1.8	OCEAN ACOUSTICS	18
C 1.2.1.9	OCEAN BIOLUMINESCENCE	18
C 1.2.1.10	OCEAN ICE	18
C 1.2.1.11	OCEAN ICE THICKNESS	19
C 1.2.1.12	OCEAN AMBIENT NOISE	19
C 1.2.1.13	OCEAN FRONTS AND EDDIES	19
C 1.2.1.14	DIVERS/SWIMMERS UNDERWATER VISIBILITY	19
C 1.2.1.15	DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN DEPTH	19
C 1.2.1.16	DIVERS/SWIMMERS OCEAN CURRENTS	20
C 1.2.2	OCEAN BOTTOM	20
C 1.2.2.1	SEA BOTTOM CONTOURS	20
C 1.2.2.2	SEA BOTTOM COMPOSITION	20
C 1.2.3	HARBOR CAPACITY	20
C 1.2.3.1	HARBOR SHELTER	21
C 1.2.3.2	HARBOR DEPTH	21
C 1.2.3.3	HARBOR CURRENTS	21
C 1.2.4	COASTAL CHARACTERISTICS	21
C 1.2.4.1	COASTAL GRADIENT	21
C 1.2.4.2	COASTAL COMPOSITION	21

C 1.2.4.3	COASTAL TERRAIN FEATURES	22
C 1.2.4.4	COASTAL TIDES	22
C 1.2.4.5	COASTAL CURRENTS	22
C 1.2.5	RIVERINE ENVIRONMENT	22
C 1.2.5.1	RIVERINE NAVIGABILITY	22
C 1.2.5.2	RIVERINE TIDAL TURBULENCE	22
C 1.2.5.3	RIVERINE CURRENT	23
C 1.2.5.4	RIVERINE BANK GRADIENT	23
C 1.2.6	SHIPPING PRESENCE	23
C 1.2.6.1	SHIPPING DENSITY	23
C 1.2.6.2	SHIPPING TYPE	23
C 1.2.6.3	SHIPPING IDENTIFIABILITY	23
C 1.3	AIR	24
C 1.3.1	CLIMATE	24
C 1.3.1.1	SEASON	24
C 1.3.1.2	WEATHER SYSTEMS	24
C 1.3.1.3	WEATHER	24
C 1.3.1.3.1	AIR TEMPERATURE	25
C 1.3.1.3.2	BAROMETRIC PRESSURE	25
C 1.3.1.3.3	SURFACE WIND VELOCITY	25
C 1.3.1.3.3.1	LOW ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY	25
C 1.3.1.3.3.2	MEDIUM ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY	25
C 1.3.1.3.3.3	HIGH ALTITUDE WIND VELOCITY	26
C 1.3.1.3.4	WIND DIRECTION	26
C 1.3.1.3.5	RELATIVE HUMIDITY	26
C 1.3.1.3.6	PRECIPITATION	26
C 1.3.1.3.6.1	PRECIPITATION TYPE	26
C 1.3.1.3.6.2	PRECIPITATION INTENSITY	26
C1.3.1.3.7	ICING	27
C 1.3.1.3.8	TURBULENCE AND WIND SHEAR	27
C 1.3.1.3.9	ALTITUDE	27
C.1.3.1.3.10	WEATHER OBSERVATION	27
C.1.3.1.3.11	CEILING	27
C 1.3.2	VISIBILITY	28
C 1.3.2.1	LIGHT	28
C 1.3.2.2	OBSCURANTS	28
C.1.3.2.3	AVIATION METEOROLOGICAL CONDITIONS	28
C 1.3.3	ATMOSPHERIC WEAPONS EFFECTS	28
C 1.3.3.1	NUCLEAR EFFECTS	29
C 1.3.3.1.1	NUCLEAR BLAST/THERMAL EFFECTS	29
C 1.3.3.1.2	NUCLEAR RADIATION EFFECTS	29
C 1.3.3.2	CHEMICAL EFFECTS	29
C 1.3.3.3	BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS	30
C 1.3.3.4	ELECTROMAGNETIC EFFECTS	30

C 1.3.4	AIRSPACE AVAILABILITY	30
C 1.3.5	RF SPECTRUM	30
C 1.4	SPACE	31
C 1.4.1	OBJECTS IN SPACE	31
C 1.4.1.1	ORBIT DENSITY	31
C 1.4.1.2	ORBIT TYPE	31
C 1.4.2	NATURAL ENVIRONMENT	32
C 1.4.2.1	SOLAR AND GEOMAGNETIC ACTIVITY	32
C 1.4.3	HIGH ENERGY PARTICLES	32
C 2.0	MILITARY ENVIRONMENT	33
C 2.1	MISSION	33
C 2.1.1	MISSION INSTRUCTIONS	33
C 2.1.1.1	COMMAND LEVEL	33
C 2.1.1.2	PRE-EXISTING ARRANGEMENTS	34
C 2.1.1.3	MISSION CLASSIFICATION	34
C 2.1.1.4	RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE)	34
C 2.1.1.5	STATUS OF FORCES AGREEMENT (SOFA)	34
C 2.1.1.6	MILITARY COMMITMENTS TO OTHER NATIONS	34
C 2.1.1.7	MILITARY COMMITMENTS FROM OTHER NATIONS	35
C 2.1.2	LEGAL STATE	35
C 2.1.3	MISSION PREPARATION	35
C 2.1.4	THEATER DIMENSIONS	35
C 2.1.4.1	LOCATION	35
C 2.1.4.2	THEATER(S)	36
C 2.1.4.3	JOINT OPERATIONS AREA	36
C 2.1.4.4	INTERTHEATER DISTANCE	36
C 2.1.4.5	INTRATHEATER DISTANCE	36
C 2.1.5	TIME AVAILABLE	36
C 2.1.5.1	LEAD TIME	37
C 2.1.5.2	MISSION DURATION	37
C 2.2	FORCES	37
C 2.2.1	FORCES ASSIGNED	37
C 2.2.2	COMPETING APPORTIONMENTS	37
C 2.2.3	FORCES ALLOCATED	38
C 2.2.4	PERSONNEL CAPABILITY	38
C 2.2.4.1	PERSONNEL NUTRITION AND HEALTH	38
C 2.2.4.2	PERSONNEL LITERACY	38
C 2.2.4.3	PERSONNEL PHYSICAL CONDITIONING	38
C 2.2.4.4	PERSONNEL MORALE	38
C 2.2.4.5	PERSONNEL EXPERIENCE	39
C 2.2.4.6	PERSONNEL FATIGUE	39
C 2.2.5	MODERN MILITARY SYSTEMS	39
C 2.2.5.1	MODERN WEAPONS SYSTEMS	39
C 2.2.5.1.1	WEAPON SELECTION	39

C 2.2.5.2	MODERN INFORMATION & INTELLIGENCE PROCESSING SYSTEMS	40
C 2.2.5.3	MILITARY SYSTEMS RELIABILITY	40
C 2.2.5.4	MILITARY SYSTEMS MATURITY	40
C.2.2.5.5	MODERN MILITARY SIMULATION SYSTEMS	40
C 2.2.6	INTEROPERABILITY	41
C 2.2.7	MILITARY FORCE RELATIONSHIPS	41
C 2.3	COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (C3)	41
C 2.3.1	COMMAND ARRANGEMENTS	41
C 2.3.1.1	JOINT STAFF INTEGRATION	41
C 2.3.1.2	MULTINATIONAL INTEGRATION	42
C 2.3.1.3	STAFF EXPERTISE	42
C 2.3.1.4	PRE-EXISTING COMMAND	42
C 2.3.1.5	COMMAND AUTHORITY	42
C 2.3.1.6	COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY	42
C 2.3.1.7	CLASSIFICATION	43
C 2.3.1.8	INFORMATION EXCHANGE	43
C 2.3.1.9	INFORMATION VOLUME	43
C 2.3.1.10	COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS	43
C 2.3.2	MILITARY STYLE	44
C 2.3.2.1	LEADERSHIP STYLE	44
C 2.3.2.2	FORCE EMPHASIS	44
C 2.3.2.3	FLEXIBILITY OF WARFARE STYLE	44
C 2.3.2.4	COMPONENT HEADQUARTERS LOCATION	44
C 2.4	INTELLIGENCE	45
C 2.4.1	WARNING	45
C 2.4.2	INTELLIGENCE DATA BASE	45
C 2.4.3	THEATER INTELLIGENCE ORGANIZATION	45
C 2.4.4	THEATER INTELLIGENCE ACCESS	45
C 2.4.5	INTELLIGENCE COUNTERMEASURE CAPABILITY	45
C 2.4.6	CERTITUDE OF DATA	46
C 2.4.7	INTELLIGENCE DISSEMINATION AND RECEIPT	46
C 2.4.8	ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) CAPABILITY	46
C 2.5	DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER	46
C 2.5.1	LINES OF COMMUNICATION (LOC) AND PLANNING STATUS	46
C 2.5.1.1	TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT DATA (TPFDD) AVAILABILITY	46
C 2.5.1.2	DEPLOYMENT LEAD TIME	47
C 2.5.1.3	INTERTHEATER LOCS	47
C 2.5.1.4	INTRATHEATER LOCS	47
C 2.5.1.5	ENTRY CAPABILITY	47
C 2.5.1.6	IN-TRANSIT VISIBILITY CAPABILITY.	47
C 2.5.2	LIFT ASSETS	48
C 2.5.2.1	AIRLIFT ASSETS	48

C 2.5.2.2	SEALIFT ASSETS	48
C 2.5.2.3	GROUND TRANSPORTATION ASSETS	48
C 2.5.2.4	SPACELIFT ASSETS	48
C 2.5.2.5	REFUELING ASSETS	48
C 2.5.3	EN ROUTE SUPPORT	49
C 2.5.3.1	INTERMEDIATE STAGING BASES	49
C 2.5.3.2	OVERFLIGHT/PASSAGE RIGHTS	49
C 2.5.3.3	EN ROUTE SUPPLY	49
C 2.5.4	JOINT RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION	49
C 2.5.4.1	RECEPTION FACILITIES	50
C 2.5.4.1.1	PIER SPACE	50
C 2.5.4.1.2	MAXIMUM ON GROUND (MOG)	50
C 2.5.4.1.3	RUNWAY LENGTH	50
C 2.5.4.1.4	RUNWAY WEIGHT BEARING CAPACITY	50
C 2.5.4.1.5	FLIGHT DECK CONFIGURATION	50
C 2.5.4.2	ONWARD MOVEMENT FACILITIES	51
C 2.5.4.2.1	BEDDOWN FACILITIES	51
C 2.5.4.2.2	MARSHALING FACILITIES	51
C 2.5.4.2.3	STAGING AREA	51
C 2.6	FIREPOWER	51
C 2.6.1	DEGREE OF DISPERSION	51
C 2.6.2	DEGREE OF CAMOUFLAGE	52
C 2.6.3	TARGET HARDNESS	52
C.2.6.3.1	TARGET SURVIVABILITY	52
C 2.6.4	PREPLANNED TARGETS	52
C 2.6.5	TARGET MOBILITY	53
C 2.6.6	TARGET RANGE	53
C 2.6.7	COLLATERAL DAMAGE POTENTIAL	53
C 2.6.8	TARGET THERMAL CONTRAST	53
C 2.6.9	TARGET SIZE	54
C 2.6.10	TARGET SPEED	54
C 2.6.11	TARGET COOPERATIVENESS	54
C 2.6.12	TARGET DENSITY	54
C 2.6.13	TARGET ALTITUDE	54
C 2.6.14	TARGET DEPTH	55
C 2.7	PROTECTION	55
C 2.7.1	REAR AREA/LOCAL SECURITY	55
C 2.7.2	AIR SUPERIORITY	55
C 2.7.3	SPACE CONTROL	55
C 2.7.3.1	SPACE PLATFORMS	56
C 2.7.3.2	SPACE PLATFORMS (AVAILABILITY)	56
C 2.7.3.3	SPACE PLATFORMS (LINKABILITY)	56
C 2.7.4	MARITIME SUPERIORITY	56

C 2.7.5	GROUND SUPERIORITY	56
C 2.7.6	FACILITY SURVIVABILITY	57
C 2.7.7	MOBILE UNIT SURVIVABILITY	57
C 2.8	SUSTAINMENT	57
C 2.8.1	SUSTAINMENT FACILITIES	57
C 2.8.2	DEPLOYED SUPPLIES	57
C 2.8.3	CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES (CONUS) RESUPPLY	57
C 2.8.3.1	PIPELINE RESPONSIVENESS	58
C 2.8.4	PRE-POSITIONED MATERIEL	58
C 2.8.5	HOST-NATION SUPPORT (HNS)	58
C 2.8.6	COMMERCIAL PROCUREMENT	58
C 2.9	THREAT	59
C 2.9.1	THREAT	59
C 2.9.2	THREAT FORM	59
C 2.9.3	THREAT EXISTENCE	59
C 2.9.4	THREAT POSTURE	59
C 2.9.5	THREAT SIZE	60
C 2.9.5.1	THREAT LAND FORCE SIZE	60
C 2.9.5.2	THREAT NAVAL FORCE SIZE	60
C 2.9.5.3	THREAT AIR FORCE SIZE	60
C 2.9.5.4	THREAT SPACE FORCE CAPABILITY	60
C 2.9.5.5	THREAT INFORMATION OPERATIONS CAPABILITY	61
C 2.9.6	THREAT DISPOSITION	61
C 2.9.7	THREAT AXIS	61
C 2.10	CONFLICT	61
C 2.10.1	STATE OF CONFLICT	61
C 2.10.2	BREADTH OF CONFLICT	61
C 2.10.3	TYPE OF CONFLICT	62
C 3.0	CIVIL ENVIRONMENT	62
C 3.1	POLITICAL POLICIES	62
C 3.1.1	DOMESTIC POLITICAL SUPPORT	62
C 3.1.1.1	DOMESTIC PUBLIC SUPPORT	62
C 3.1.1.2	CONGRESSIONAL SUPPORT	63
C 3.1.1.3	INTERDEPARTMENTAL/INTERAGENCY RELATIONSHIPS	63
C 3.1.1.4	LEGALITY	63
C 3.1.1.5	MEDIA RELATIONS	63
C 3.1.2	INTERNATIONAL POLITICS	63
C 3.1.2.1	MAJOR POWER INVOLVEMENT	64
C 3.1.2.2	FOREIGN GOVERNMENT STABILITY	64
C 3.1.2.3	FOREIGN GOVERNMENT SUPPORT	64
C 3.1.2.4	FOREIGN PUBLIC OPINION	64
C 3.1.2.5	INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION SUPPORT	64
C 3.1.2.6	MULTINATIONAL BUSINESS SUPPORT	65
C 3.1.3	PRESIDENTIAL AND/OR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE DECISIONS	65

C 3.1.3.1	NUMBER OF CRISES	65
C 3.1.3.2	MISSION PRIORITY	65
C 3.1.3.3	MOBILIZATION LEVEL	65
C 3.1.3.3.1	FORCE LEVEL	66
C 3.1.3.3.2	DRAFT	66
C 3.1.3.3.3	MOBILIZATION FACILITIES	66
C 3.1.3.4	RESTRAINTS ON ACTION	66
C 3.1.3.5	DIPLOMATIC CLEARANCE	66
C 3.2	CULTURE	67
C 3.2.1	LANGUAGE	67
C 3.2.1.1	LANGUAGE TRANSLATION	67
C 3.2.1.2	LANGUAGE TRANSLATORS	67
C 3.2.2	CUSTOMS ADJUSTMENT	67
C 3.2.2.1	SOCIETAL OPENNESS	67
C 3.2.2.2	LEGAL PENALTIES	68
C 3.2.2.3	LAW SOURCE	68
C 3.2.3	RELIGIOUS BELIEFS	68
C 3.2.3.1	RELIGIOUS UNITY	68
C 3.2.3.2	RELIGIOUS MILITANCY	68
C 3.2.3.3	RELIGION-STATE RELATIONSHIP	69
C 3.2.4	SIGNIFICANT CULTURAL SITES	69
C 3.2.5	CULTURAL UNITY	69
C 3.2.6	NATIONAL CHARACTER	69
C 3.2.6.1	NATIONAL DISCIPLINE	69
C 3.2.6.2	NATIONAL AGGRESSIVENESS	70
C 3.2.6.3	NATIONALISM	70
C 3.2.6.4	ETHNOCENTRISM	70
C 3.2.6.5	INTERNATIONALISM	70
C 3.3	ECONOMY	70
C 3.3.1	POPULATION	70
C 3.3.1.1	SIZE OF MILITARY	71
C 3.3.1.2	POPULATION GROWTH RATE	71
C 3.3.1.3	EDUCATED POPULATION	71
C 3.3.1.4	CIVIL HEALTH	71
C 3.3.1.5	HEALTH RISK	71
C 3.3.1.6	CIVIL UNREST	72
C 3.3.2	REFUGEE IMPACT	72
C 3.3.2.1	REFUGEE TYPE	72
C 3.3.2.2	REFUGEE CONGESTION	72
C 3.3.2.3	REFUGEE CARE RESPONSIBILITY	72
C 3.3.2.4	REFUGEE RELOCATION EFFORT	73
C 3.3.3	GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP)	73
C 3.3.4	INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POSITION	73
C 3.3.4.1	ECONOMIC SELF-SUFFICIENCY	73

C 3.3.4.1.1	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FOOD	73
C 3.3.4.1.2	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FUEL	74
C 3.3.4.1.3	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN RAW MATERIALS	74
C 3.3.4.1.4	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN FINISHED GOODS	74
C 3.3.4.1.5	SELF-SUFFICIENCY IN MACHINERY	74
C 3.3.4.2	FISCAL POSITION	74
C 3.3.4.3	INFRASTRUCTURE DEPENDENCE	74
C 3.3.5	INDUSTRY	75
C 3.3.5.1	INDUSTRIALIZATION	75
C 3.3.5.2	INDUSTRIAL GROWTH RATE	75
C 3.3.5.3	ELECTRICAL PRODUCTION	75
C 3.3.5.4	ARMAMENTS PRODUCTION CAPACITY	75
C 3.3.6	NATIONAL POTENTIAL	75
C 3.3.6.1	TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE	76
C 3.3.6.2	TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE	76
C 3.3.6.3	AVAILABLE CAPITAL	76
C 3.3.7	SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	76
C 3.3.7.1	BASIC RESEARCH	76
C 3.3.7.2	RESEARCH APPLICATION (MILITARY)	77
C 3.3.7.3	HIGH TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTION	77
C 3.3.7.4	INFORMATION MANAGEMENT	77
C 3.3.7.5	TOXIC INDUSTRIAL MATERIALS (TIM) PRESENT IN THE CIVILIAN SECTOR	77

Conditions of the Physical Environment

This section includes factors arising from nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

C 1.0 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

Includes those factors of the nature and the physical environment as modified by man and includes the organization of physical conditions in the major subcategories of land, sea, air, and space.

C 1.1 LAND

Physical characteristics, both natural and man-made, of a land area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Highly developed (urban)
Moderately developed (suburban, rural)
Undeveloped (natural state)

C 1.1.1 Terrain

General characteristics of land areas.

DESCRIPTORS:

Mountainous
Piedmont
Steppe (pampas, plains, savanna, veldt)
Delta (river systems, lakes regions)
Desert
Jungle
Arctic

C 1.1.1.1 Terrain Relief

Height of immediate terrain relative to surrounding area, measured from a base point (adjacent valley or plateau).

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 500 ft)
Moderate (100 to 500 ft)
Low (10 to 100 ft)
Very low (< 10 ft)

C 1.1.1.2 Terrain Elevation

Height of immediate terrain in reference to sea level.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very high (> 10,000 ft)
High (6,000 to 10,000 ft)
Moderately high (3,000 to 6,000 ft)
Moderately low (1,000 to 3,000 ft)
Low (500 to 1,000 ft)
Very low (< 500 ft)

C 1.1.1.3 Terrain Slope

The average steepness or grade of a land area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Steep (> 10%)
Moderate (3 to 10%)
Little (< 3%)

C 1.1.1.4 Terrain Firmness

The terrain's ability to support weight.

DESCRIPTORS:

Excellent (paved)
Good (hard-packed ground)
Fair (firm surface when dry or frozen)
Poor (spongy soil, soft sand, deep snow)

C 1.1.1.5 Terrain Traction

Ability to maintain sufficient friction with terrain to control movement.

DESCRIPTORS:

Good (wet or dry)
Fair (good when dry)
Poor (sandy, muddy, icy)

C 1.1.1.6 Vegetation

Plants, trees, and shrubs.

DESCRIPTORS:

Jungle (rainforest, canopied)
Dense (forested)
Light (meadow, plain)
Sparse (alpine, semi-desert)
Negligible (arctic, desert)

C 1.1.1.7 Terrain Relief Features

Specific terrain features in immediate area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Large raised (mountain, mesa, butte)
Small raised (hill, knoll)
Small depressed (gap, ravine, gully)
Large depressed (canyon, valley)

C 1.1.2 Geological Features

Features relating to the earth's subsurface.

DESCRIPTORS:

Stable
Unstable

C 1.1.2.1 Geological Activity

Seismic or volcanic activity in region.

DESCRIPTORS:

Current (volcanic eruptions, earthquakes)
Recent (aftershocks, minor emissions)
Inactive

C 1.1.2.2 Magnetic Variation

Deviations caused by position relative to the location of the magnetic pole.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant
Moderate
Slight

C 1.1.2.3 Subsurface Water

Availability of underground water supplies.

DESCRIPTORS:

Accessible (adequate supply and reasonably close to surface)
Somewhat accessible (at moderate depths)
Inaccessible (unavailable or present only at great depth)

C 1.1.3 Man-Made Terrain Features

Degree to which civilization and military actions have affected the physical environment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (large-scale civilian or military impact)
Moderate (impact on specific small areas)
Negligible (undeveloped land area)

C 1.1.3.1 Urbanization

Presence of built-up population centers.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (> 500,000 people)
Moderate (50,000 to 500,000 people)
Minor (< 50,000 people)
Negligible (rural)

C 1.1.3.2 Significant Civil Structures

Synthetic structures that alter terrain (bridges, stadiums, canals), or that could impact terrain, if damaged (locks, dams, tunnels).

DESCRIPTORS:

Numerous (urban)
Some (suburban)
Few or none (rural)

C 1.1.3.3 Terrain Color Contrast

The color or shading differential between civilian and military objects and the natural or physical environment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (dark or light objects on opposing background)
Moderate (distinct variation between objects and background)
Negligible (objects blend with background)

C 1.1.3.4 Obstacles to Movement

The presence of obstacles to movement and maneuver; covering land, sea, and air operations (land and sea mines, barrage balloons, constructed obstacles).

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (system of obstacles)
Moderate (some use of obstacles)
No

C 1.1.3.5 Route Availability

The availability of navigable routes over land areas.
DESCRIPTORS:
High (multiple paved, all weather roads)
Moderate (Some paved, but limited all weather road surfaces)
Low (Few roads or trails, no all weather routes)

C 1.1.4 Landlocked Waters

Bodies of water surrounded by land to include lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands.
DESCRIPTORS:
Very large (large lakes)
Large to moderate (lakes, reservoirs)
Small (ponds)

C 1.1.4.1 Landlocked Waters Depth

The depth of water at a particular point or area.
DESCRIPTORS:
Deep (> 30 feet)
Moderate (10 to 30 feet)
Shallow (4 to 10 feet)
Very shallow (< 4 feet)

C 1.1.4.2 Landlocked Waters Current

A steady, generally predictable flow of water.
DESCRIPTORS:
Strong (> 3 knots)
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
Gentle (< 1 knot)

C 1.1.4.3 Landlocked Waters Width

Width of bodies of water.
DESCRIPTORS:
Very large (> 5 NM)
Large (1 to 5 NM)
Moderate (3000 feet to 1 NM)
Small (500 to 3000 ft)
Narrow (< 500 feet)

C 1.1.4.4 Landlocked Waters Bottom

Characteristics of the land underneath landlocked waters.

DESCRIPTORS:
Flat and firm
Flat and soft
Moderate slopes
Irregular or rocky

C 1.1.4.5 Landlocked Waters Shore Gradient
Slope of the land at the edge of the water.
DESCRIPTORS:
Gentle (< 3%)
Moderate (3 to 10%)
Steep (> 10%)

C 1.1.4.6 Landlocked Water Temperature
Water temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).
DESCRIPTORS:
Extremely cold (<35F)
Cold (35F-50F)
Moderate (56F-75F)
Warm (>75F)

C 1.1.4.7 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Elevation
The height above sea level at which diving operations will be conducted.
DESCRIPTORS:
Normal (<2300 feet)
High altitude (2300 feet and above)

C 1.1.4.8 Divers/Swimmers Landlocked Water Currents
A steady, generally predictable flow of water.
DESCRIPTORS:
Very strong (>1 knot)
Strong (.75-1 knots)
Moderate (.25-.74 knots)
Mild (<.25)

C 1.2 SEA
Those factors associated with the continuous salt water ocean system to include oceans, seas, gulfs, inlets, bays, sounds, straits, channels, and rivers.
DESCRIPTORS:
Open (open ocean, blue water beyond 5 NM of land)
Littoral (Coastal, (within 5 NM of land areas)
Riverine (inland from the littoral terrain to include rivers, canals, and delta areas connected to landlocked waters)

C 1.2.1 Ocean Waters

Primary bodies of salt water that are not landlocked.

DESCRIPTORS:

Atlantic (North and South)
Pacific (North and South)
Indian
Arctic

C 1.2.1.1 Ocean Depth

The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very shallow (<50 fathoms)
Shallow (50 to 100 fathoms)
Limited (100 to 500 fathoms)
Deep (500 to 2500 fathoms)
Very deep (> 2500 fathoms)

C 1.2.1.2 Ocean Currents

A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (> 3 knots)
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
Little or no (< 1 knot)

C 1.2.1.3 Sea State

Roughness of seas caused by wind or disturbances.

DESCRIPTORS:

Calm to slight (Beaufort Force < 5, Sea State 3 or less, seas 4 ft or less)
Moderate (Beaufort Force 5, Sea State 4, seas 4-8 ft)
Rough (Beaufort Force 6-7, Sea State 5-6, seas 8-16 ft)
Very Rough (Beaufort Force 8-9, Sea State 6, seas 17-20)
High (Beaufort Force 10, Sea State 7, seas 20-30 ft)
Extremely rough (Beaufort Force above 10, Sea State above 7, seas above 30 ft)

C 1.2.1.4 Ocean Temperature

Water surface temperature (degrees Fahrenheit).

DESCRIPTORS:

Extremely cold (< 350 F)
Cold (350 to 550 F)
Moderate (560 to 750 F)
Warm (> 750 F)

C 1.2.1.5 Saline Content

Level of salt content in water (parts per thousand).

DESCRIPTORS:

Low (< 25 0/00)
Average (25 to 35 0/00)
High (> 35 0/00)

C 1.2.1.6 Ocean Features

Features just above, just below, or within 10 fathoms of the ocean surface to include islands, atolls, reefs, shoals, rocks, or icebergs.

DESCRIPTORS:

Large raised (islands)
Small raised (atolls, reefs)
Small submerged (rocks, icebergs)
Large submerged (shoals, subsurface reefs)

C 1.2.1.7 Sea Room

Availability of space for maritime maneuver. Includes dynamic factors such as confining ice, submerged wrecks, or potentially damaging floating objects such as logs. Applies especially to coastal polar, littoral, or riverine environments.

DESCRIPTORS:

Unrestricted (open ocean)
Moderate (some confining factors)
Confined (coastal and riverine waters)

C 1.2.1.8 Ocean Acoustics

Assessed qualities of the tactical subsurface environment, including factors such as sound propagation path, layer depth, and propagation loss (but excluding sea state, ambient noise and other factors covered separately in this section) that affect the ab

DESCRIPTORS:

Good (subsurface detection systems operate effectively in the acoustic environment)
Fair (systems moderately degraded by acoustic conditions)
Poor (systems severely degraded by acoustic conditions)

C 1.2.1.9 Ocean Bioluminescence

Emission of visible light by living marine organisms.

DESCRIPTORS:

Bright (significantly enhances visibility near water surface)
Noticeable (provides some additional light near water surface)
No

C 1.2.1.10 Ocean Ice

The presence of ice at or near the ocean surface.

DESCRIPTORS:
Pack (surface covered with solid ice)
Marginal (broken ice on surface)
Isolated (ice chunks/icebergs possible)
No

C 1.2.1.11 Ocean Ice Thickness

The thickness of ocean surface ice.
DESCRIPTORS:
Great (>8 ft)
Moderate (between 3 and 8 ft)
Minimal (<3 ft)

C 1.2.1.12 Ocean Ambient Noise

The ambient noise level in the ocean caused by marine life, geological factors, or by civilization.
DESCRIPTORS:
High
Moderate
Low

C 1.2.1.13 Ocean Fronts and Eddies

Fronts are tactically significant discontinuities in the water mass, such as horizontal temperature gradient, which significantly alter the pattern of ocean acoustics. Eddies are circular fronts that have broken off from a strong front such as the Gulf Stream.
DESCRIPTORS:
Significant (fronts and eddies will have a major impact on the ability to detect subsurface objects)
Moderate (not the central factor in acoustic conditions)
Negligible

C 1.2.1.14 Divers/Swimmers Underwater Visibility

The maximum distance objects can be seen at the depth which underwater operations are being conducted.
DESCRIPTORS:
Zero (<1 foot)
Poor (1-5 feet)
Fair (6-10 feet)
Good (11-50 feet)
Excellent (51-200 feet)
Unlimited (>200 feet)

C 1.2.1.15 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Depth

The depth of ocean water at a point or for an area.

DESCRIPTORS:
Very shallow (<40 feet)
Shallow (40-60 feet)
Moderate (60-100 feet)
Deep (> 100 feet)

C 1.2.1.16 Divers/Swimmers Ocean Currents
A steady, generally predictable flow, present either in open ocean waters or in littoral coastal ocean waters.
DESCRIPTORS:
Very strong (>1.0 knot)
Strong (0.75-1.0 knots)
Moderate (0.25-0.75 knots)
Mild (<0.25 knots)

C 1.2.2 Ocean Bottom
The characteristics of the sea bottom.
DESCRIPTORS:
Regular (no significant features)
Irregular (sea bottom irregularities)

C 1.2.2.1 Sea Bottom Contours
Gradient of the seabed.
DESCRIPTORS:
Flat (floors of ocean basins, plains)
Gentle (continental shelf)
Moderate (ridges, fracture zones)
Steep (trenches, sea mounts)

C 1.2.2.2 Sea Bottom Composition
Seabed material from the ocean bottom to the shore.
DESCRIPTORS:
Sandy
Silty
Rocky

C 1.2.3 Harbor Capacity
The size and characteristics of a harbor.
DESCRIPTORS:
Large (accommodates many large ships)
Moderate (accommodates a few large ships)
Limited (accommodates one large ship)
No (unable to handle large ships)

C 1.2.3.1 Harbor Shelter

The amount of protection provided from the open ocean by natural features.

DESCRIPTORS:

Complete (well protected from wind and surf)
Limited
Little or no (completely exposed to wind and surf)

C 1.2.3.2 Harbor Depth

Water level at low tide.

DESCRIPTORS:

Deep (> 60 ft)
Moderate (30 to 60 ft)
Shallow (< 30 ft
May not be able to handle fully-loaded ships)

C 1.2.3.3 Harbor Currents

Moving water caused by tidal change and river runoff.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fast (> 3 knots)
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
Negligible (< 1 knot)

C 1.2.4 Coastal Characteristics

The characteristics of the shore area, including contiguous waters and land areas.

DESCRIPTORS:

Harsh (difficult grades, surfaces, inshore currents extensive obstacles)
Moderate (moderate grades, currents some obstacles)
Mild (gentle natural factors}
No obstacles

C 1.2.4.1 Coastal Gradient

Slope of the beach, from low tide up to the extreme high tide mark.

DESCRIPTORS:

Gentle (< 2%)
Moderate (2 to 5%)
Steep (> 5%)

C 1.2.4.2 Coastal Composition

Shoreline material, from shallow water to high tide marks.

DESCRIPTORS:

Firm (hard sand, pebbled, rock)

Slippery (shale pieces)
Soft (mud, soft sand)

C 1.2.4.3 Coastal Terrain Features

Those land features that overlook the littoral.

DESCRIPTORS:

Negligible (inland barely rises above high tide mark)
Influential (treeline, embankment)
Controlling (cliffs, hills)

C 1.2.4.4 Coastal Tides

Change in height from low to high tide.

DESCRIPTORS:

Great (> 10 ft)
Moderate (3 to 10 ft)
Small or negligible (< 3 ft)

C 1.2.4.5 Coastal Currents

Flows peculiar to that shoreline area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extreme (dangerous undertow)
Moderate (some impediment to movement)
Negligible

C 1.2.5 Riverine Environment

Type of riverine environment.

DESCRIPTORS:

River
Canal
Delta

C 1.2.5.1 Riverine Navigability

Category of navigable waterway.

DESCRIPTORS:

Type I (shallow rivers, not navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)
Type II (rivers navigable by coastal or ocean going vessels)
Type III (deltas, canals)

C 1.2.5.2 Riverine Tidal Turbulence

The extent of turbulence in the tidal zone causing the movement of material such as debris, pollutants, or vegetation, thereby affecting visibility through water.

DESCRIPTORS:

High
Moderate
Low

C 1.2.5.3 Riverine Current

The velocity of flowing water in the riverine environment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (> 3 knots)
Moderate (1 to 3 knots)
Gentle (< 1 knot)

C 1.2.5.4 Riverine Bank Gradient

Slope of the land at the water's edge.

DESCRIPTORS:

Gentle (< 5 degrees)
Moderate (5 to 15 degrees)
Steep (> 15 degrees)

C 1.2.6 Shipping Presence

Presence of shipping activity in area.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (active shipping area)
Moderate (some shipping activity in area)
Negligible

C 1.2.6.1 Shipping Density

The general level of shipping in an area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Heavy (> 10 vessels per 60 square mile area)
Moderate (5-10 vessels per 60 square mile area)
Light (< 5 vessels per 60 square mile area)

C 1.2.6.2 Shipping Type

The primary characteristics of the shipping in an operating area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Ocean going (vessels over 200 feet long)
Coastal (vessels between 50-200 feet long)
Small craft (vessels < 50 feet long)
Mixed (combination of vessel sizes)

C 1.2.6.3 Shipping Identifiability

The physical characteristics of vessels that allow them to be identified to include size, markings, unique hull forms, observable activity, electromagnetic emissions, and communications capability.

DESCRIPTORS:
Easy (minimal assets required to identify vessels)
Moderate (moderate level of assets required to identify vessels)
Difficult (substantial assets required to identify vessels)

C 1.3 AIR

Characteristics of the lower atmosphere, to include climate, visibility, and weapons effects.
DESCRIPTORS:
Natural (climate, visibility)
Induced (atmospheric weapons effects)

C 1.3.1 Climate

Aggregate long-term weather history for a region.
DESCRIPTORS:
Tropical
Temperate
Arctic
Arid

C 1.3.1.1 Season

Periods of the year characterized by changes in temperature, daylight length, storm activity, and precipitation.
DESCRIPTORS:
Winter (cold short days)
Spring (wet moderate temperatures)
Summer (hot long days)
Fall (cool, dry weather)

C 1.3.1.2 Weather Systems

Systems that determine weather over the next 2 to 5 days.
DESCRIPTORS:
Clear (high pressure)
Unsettled (low pressure)
Major storm

C 1.3.1.3 Weather

Current weather (next 24 hours).
DESCRIPTORS:
Clear
Partly cloudy
Overcast
Precipitating
Stormy

C 1.3.1.3.1 Air Temperature

Atmospheric temperature at ground level (degrees Fahrenheit).

DESCRIPTORS:

Hot (> 850 F)
Temperate (400 to 850 F)
Cold (100 to 390 F)
Very cold (< 100 F)

C 1.3.1.3.2 Barometric Pressure

Measured surface air pressure.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (>30.20)
Rising
Falling
Low (< 29.50)

C 1.3.1.3.3 Surface Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude up to 500 feet.

DESCRIPTORS:

Light (< 7 mph)
Moderate (7 to 24 mph)
Strong (25 to 46 mph)
High (47 to 72 mph)
Hurricane force (> 73 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.3.1 Low Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 500 to 10,000 feet.

DESCRIPTORS:

Light (< 7 mph)
Moderate (7 to 24 mph)
Strong (25 to 46 mph)
High (47 to 72 mph)
Very high (> 73 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.3.2 Medium Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude between 10,000 and 25,000 feet..

DESCRIPTORS:

Light (< 20 mph)
Moderate (20 to 50 mph)
Strong (50 to 100 mph)

High (100 to 150 mph)
Very high (> 150 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.3.3 High Altitude Wind Velocity

The speed at which air moves through the atmosphere at an altitude higher than 25,000 feet.

DESCRIPTORS:

Light (< 20 mph)
Moderate (20 to 50 mph)
Strong (50 to 100 mph)
High (100 to 150 mph)
Very high (> 150 mph)

C 1.3.1.3.4 Wind Direction

The relative direction of the air moving through the atmosphere.

DESCRIPTORS:

Head wind
Crosswind
Tail wind

C 1.3.1.3.5 Relative Humidity

A measure of water vapor in the air.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very low (< 10%)
Low (10 to 50%)
Moderate (50 to 75%)
High (> 75%)

C 1.3.1.3.6 Precipitation

Liquid, freezing and frozen water that falls to the surface.

DESCRIPTORS:

Type and intensity

C 1.3.1.3.6.1 Precipitation Type

The form or state of water falling to the surface.

DESCRIPTORS:

Liquid (rain or rain showers)
Freezing (liquid water freezing upon contact with the surface)
Frozen (snow, hail, sleet)

C 1.3.1.3.6.2 Precipitation Intensity

The rate of fall (related to the droplet/crystal size).

DESCRIPTORS:

Heavy (>0.3"/hr)

Moderate (0.1-0.3"/hr)
Light (trace-<0.1"/hr)
Trace (does not completely wet or cover an exposed area regardless of duration)

C1.3.1.3.7 Icing

The formation or coating of ice upon surfaces.
DESCRIPTORS:
Severe (accumulates faster than deicing/anti-icing systems can control/reduce the icing resulting in possible catastrophe)
Moderate (accumulation may be hazardous during short encounters)
Light (accumulation may be a problem during prolonged exposure)

C 1.3.1.3.8 Turbulence and Wind Shear

Rapid changes in air movement over relatively short distances.
DESCRIPTORS:
Extreme (rapid fluctuations in airspeed > 25 kts, impossible to control structural damage possible)
Severe (large variations in airspeed approximately 25 kts, momentary loss of control)
Moderate (small variations in airspeed of 15-25 kts, changes in aircraft altitude/attitude, but positive control maintained)
Light (slight, erratic changes in altitude/attitude, small variations in airspeed of 5-15 kts)

C 1.3.1.3.9 Altitude

Height above sea level.
DESCRIPTORS:
Low (sea level to 500 ft)
Moderately low (500 to 10,000 ft)
Moderately high (10,000 to 25,000 ft)
High (25,000 to 45,000 ft)
Very high (> 45,000 ft)

C.1.3.1.3.10 Weather Observation

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules next 24 hours.
DESCRIPTORS:
IMC
Night VMC
Night IMC

C.1.3.1.3.11 Ceiling

Height of lowest cloud cover above sea level.

DESCRIPTORS:
Zero (fog)
Very low (<100 feet)
Low (100 to 3,000 feet
Medium (3,000 to 10,000 feet)
High (>10,000 feet)

C 1.3.2 VISIBILITY

Maximum distance to see an object given the moisture and particulate matter (dust, salt, ash) suspended in the atmosphere.

DESCRIPTORS:
Very low (< 1/8 NM)
Low (1/8 to 1 NM)
Moderate (1 to 3 NM)
Good (3 to 10 NM)
High (10 to 20 NM)
Unlimited (> 20 NM)

C 1.3.2.1 Light

Light available to illuminate objects from natural or manmade sources.

DESCRIPTORS:
Bright (sunny day)
Day (overcast day)
Low (dusk, dawn, moonlit, streetlight lit)
Negligible (overcast night)

C 1.3.2.2 Obscurants

Temporary addition of material (smoke, dust, ash, sand) to the atmosphere.

DESCRIPTORS:
Dense (hides objects)
Moderate (makes objects difficult to see or detect clearly)
Light (slight reductions in ability to see or detect)
No

C.1.3.2.3 Aviation Meteorological Conditions

Current weather/flight conditions affecting flight rules next 24 hours.

DESCRIPTORS:
IMC (Conditions where a visual horizon is not visible.)
VMC (Conditions that permit flight using external cues and a distinguishable horizon.)

C 1.3.3 Atmospheric Weapons Effects

Nuclear, biological, chemical, or electromagnetic impacts.

DESCRIPTORS:

Immediate danger life, equipment, or facilities
Delayed danger to life, equipment, or facilities
Potential long term health hazard or degredation of equipment over an extended time

C 1.3.3.1 Nuclear Effects

Threat has capabilities or has used nuclear weapon(s), improvised nuclear device(s), radiation dispersal device(s) (RDD), and/or toxic industrial radiologicals (TIR) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties.

DESCRIPTORS:

Severe (nonfunctional requires essentially complete reconstruction)
Moderate (nonfunctional, requires major repairs)
Light (functional or partially functional, requires minor repairs)

C 1.3.3.1.1 Nuclear Blast/Thermal Effects

Extent of nuclear blast/thermal effects.

DESCRIPTORS:

Severe (nonfunctional, requires reconstruction)
Moderate (nonfunctional, major repairs)
Low Light (functional or partially functional, minor repairs)

C 1.3.3.1.2 Nuclear Radiation Effects

Extent of radiation effects (level of exposure to unprotected personnel over period of five days).

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 400 cGys)
Moderate (200 to 400 cGys)
Low (25 to 200 cGys)
Negligible (< 25 cGys)
Long-term health hazard, e.g., TIR

C 1.3.3.2 Chemical Effects

Threat has capabilities to employ, or has used (one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and/or disruption of the operational tempo.

DESCRIPTORS:

Blood, blister, choking, incapacitating nerve, tear, and/or novel
Persistent, semi-persistent, nonpersistent
Artillery, bomb, bomblet, missile, rocket, spray (aerial), (ground), unconventional, or no.
Toxic industrial chemical (TIC)
Release other than attack (ROTA)
Collateral damage

C 1.3.3.3 Biological Effects

Threat has capabilities to employ, (or has used one or more of the following) to cause immediate and/or delayed casualties, psychological disruption, and /or disruption of the operational tempo.

DESCRIPTORS:

Pathogen (specify e.g., plague, anthrax, botulism)
Toxin (specify, e.g., ricin, botox, venom)
Other agents of biological origin (e.g., bioregulators and modulators)
Contagious (yes or no)
Lethal (days), lethal (latent), or incapacitating
Persistency (yes or no)
Artillery bomb, bomblet, missle, rocket, spray (aerial), spray (ground), unconventional
Biohazard
Toxic industrial biological (TIB)
Antipersonnel, antianimal, anticrop

C 1.3.3.4 Electromagnetic Effects

Extent to which electronic warfare, nuclear electromagnetic pulse, or directed energy are employed.

DESCRIPTORS:

Wide-spread damage/disruptions of electronic equipment
Localized damage/disruption of electronic equipment
Minor upsets and temporary outages

C 1.3.4 Airspace Availability

Freedom of airspace from confining factors such as FIRs, restricted areas, MOAs, Fire Support Control Zones, Air Space Coordination Areas that limit freedom of flight.

DESCRIPTORS:

Unrestricted (no confining factors)
Moderate (some confining factors)
Limited (extensive confining factors)

C 1.3.5 RF Spectrum

Extent to which use or exploitation of the radio frequency (RF) spectrum is inhibited or degraded due to overcrowding, unavailability or operational restrictions caused by friendly, enemy or neutral forces (e.g., civil air government, private citizenry, etc). Such use or exploitation may include, but not limited to: communications (voice and/or data), emissions control, command and control (C2) attack or protect, jamming, or electronic support

DESCRIPTORS:

Unrestricted (no limitations)
Moderate (some limiting factors)
Limited (numerous limiting factors)
Severely degraded (virtually unavailable for use due to physical or operational restrictions)

C 1.4 SPACE

Characteristics of the earth's upper atmosphere and the environment at satellite altitudes.

DESCRIPTORS:

Natural (high energy particles)
Induced (objects in space)

C 1.4.1 Objects in Space

Satellites, vehicles, particles, and debris in orbit around the earth.

DESCRIPTORS:

Communications satellites
Navigation satellites
Reconnaissance satellites
Environmental satellites
Surveillance satellites
Weapons
Debris

C 1.4.1.1 Orbit Density

Existing satellites and space junk in a particular orbit.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (many objects)
Moderate (a scattering of objects)
Low (very few objects)

C 1.4.1.2 Orbit Type

A space object's elliptical path around the earth.

DESCRIPTORS:

Geosynchronous (orbit matches earth's rotation)
Sun synchronous (over the same part of the earth at the same time each day)
Medium earth
Polar
Molnyia (highly elliptical)
Low earth

C 1.4.2 Natural Environment

Geomagnetic and solar activity, high energy particles at satellite altitudes, ionospheric disturbances.

DESCRIPTORS:

Geomagnetic storms
Solar flares
Solar radio bursts
Scintillation
Atmospheric drag

C 1.4.2.1 Solar and Geomagnetic Activity

Level of solar and/or geomagnetic activity; encompasses secondary effects (atmospheric drag on satellites, radiation hazards, etc.).

DESCRIPTORS:

High (significant disturbances)
Moderate (moderate disturbances)
Little or no (very low presence of disturbances)

C 1.4.3 High Energy Particles

Level of high energy particles caused by solar activity.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (significant presence of high energy particles)
Moderate (moderate presence of high energy particles)
Little or No (very low presence of high energy particles)

Conditions of the Military Environment

This section includes factors related to military forces. The organization of military conditions includes the major sub-categories of mission, forces and conditions related to the areas of command, control, and communications; intelligence; deployment, movement, and maneuver; firepower; protection; sustainment; threat; and conflict. Conditions in this section may apply to either friendly or enemy forces, as indicated parenthetically after the name of the condition (friendly, enemy).

C 2.0 MILITARY ENVIRONMENT

Those factors related to the mission, command structure, and forces. These factors can apply to US forces, allied and coalition forces, neutral forces, and enemy forces.

C 2.1 MISSION

Those factors that frame and influence the execution of the mission assigned or understood.

DESCRIPTORS:

Straightforward (well within current capabilities)
Moderately challenging (safely within current capabilities)
Stressful (very demanding mission relative to current capabilities)

C 2.1.1 Mission Instructions

Clarity of instructions, directives, policy guidance (including end state), strategies, or status of forces agreements, below the Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense level.

DESCRIPTORS:

Clear (addresses likely issues and hedges, leaves little or no ambiguity as to intent, and allows freedom of action where required)
Minimal (few in number, leaves most decisions to the on-scene commander)
Restrictive (a large number of instructions, leaves little discretion to the on-scene commander)

C 2.1.1.1 Command Level

The level of command directing the mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

President and/or Secretary of Defense
Combatant commander
Subunified command commander
Joint task force
Joint force functional component commander

Joint force Service component commander
Multinational

C 2.1.1.2 Pre-Existing Arrangements

Those plans, organizations, relationships, and arrangements that existed before the present mission or tasking and that might influence execution of the concept of operations.

DESCRIPTORS:

No
Partial
Strong (e.g., North Altantic Treaty Organization (NATO))

C 2.1.1.3 Mission Classification

The degree of secrecy assigned to the mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overt
Covert

C 2.1.1.4 Rules of Engagement (ROE)

The divergence of the Rules of Engagement from the Standing Rules of Engagement, CJCSI 3121.01., as published by the Director of Operations, The Joint Staff. Note: The issue of ROE restrictiveness should be addressed as C 2.1.1, Mission Instructions.

DESCRIPTORS:

US
President and/or Secretary of Defense Modified
North American Aerospace Defense Command (NORAD)
NATO
United Nations (UN) (applying to UN operations, from Korea to peacekeeping)
Multinational (ROE agreed amongst several nations in a coalition operation)

C 2.1.1.5 Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA)

The degree of control a host nation (HN) cedes over the conduct and punishment of guest forces under Status of Forces Agreements or like instruments.

DESCRIPTORS:

Cooperative
Restrictive

C 2.1.1.6 Military Commitments to Other Nations

The amount of commitment on the part of one nation to assist another.

DESCRIPTORS:

Major (robust use of lift or furnishing of major end items)

Limited (clothing and individual equipment for whole units of battalion size or larger)
Negligible

C 2.1.1.7 Military Commitments from Other Nations

The amount of commitment on the part of other nation to support mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Major (large contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)
Limited (some contributions of forces, supplies, or other resources)
Negligible

C 2.1.2 Legal State

The legal state under which military forces are operating.

DESCRIPTORS:

Peace
Military operations other than war (MOOTW)
War

C 2.1.3 Mission Preparation

Degree to which preparations for mission have been completed at time of mission execution. Includes intelligence, logistic, positioning of units, etc.

DESCRIPTORS:

Completed (fully developed plan, including approval)
Partially Completed (an operations plan (OPLAN) has been developed but is not fully refined and approved)
Outline (a concept of operations or a draft OPLAN has been produced)
No

C 2.1.4 Theater Dimensions

The location and size of the theater or sub-area of a theater and the time available for mission accomplishment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Massive (a theater of war, a vast area with long distances)
Medium (a theater of operations with a large area)
Small (a joint operations area)

C 2.1.4.1 Location

The location where the task must be performed.

DESCRIPTORS:

Ashore
Afloat
Airborne
Space

C 2.1.4.2 Theater(s)

The number of theaters in which actions are taking place. Does not include peaceful transit of geographic combatant commander's area of responsibility (AOR).

DESCRIPTORS:

Single
Two
More than Two

C 2.1.4.3 Joint Operations Area

Physical scope and breadth of an area designated by the joint force commander (JFC) in which joint forces operate.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very small (< 100,000 km2)
Small (100,000 to 300,000 km2)
Moderate (300,000 to 1,000,000 km2)
Large (1,000,000 to 3,000,000 km2)
Very large (> 3,000,000 km2)

C 2.1.4.4 Intertheater Distance

Mileage between two (intertheater) locations (e.g., CONUS to joint operations area).

DESCRIPTORS:

Very short (< 1000 NM)
Short (1,000 to 3,500 NM)
Moderate (3,500 to 5,000 NM)
Long (5,000 to 7,500 NM)
Very long (> 7,500 NM)

C 2.1.4.5 Intratheater Distance

Mileage between two locations (e.g., airfield to the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA)).

DESCRIPTORS:

Very short (< 10 NM)
Short (10 to 50 NM)
Moderate (50 to 150 NM)
Long (150 to 500 NM)
Very long (> 500 NM)

C 2.1.5 Time Available

The time available, normally the time allowed, to complete a phase in a concept of operations.

DESCRIPTORS:

Minimal (minutes to hours)
Short (hours to days)
Moderate (days to weeks)
Long (weeks to months)

C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time

The time from receipt of a warning or directive to initiation of military operations.

DESCRIPTORS:

Minimal (minutes to hours)
Short (hours to days)
Moderate (days to weeks)
Long (weeks to months)

C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration

The time a unit is expected to continue to conduct a mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very short (< 30 days)
Short (30 to 90 days)
Medium (90 to 180 days)
Long (180 to 365 days)
Very long (> 365 days)

C 2.2 FORCES

The overall capabilities of the forces of a nation, alliance, or coalition.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (large, modern, well-trained, well-equipped, and well-led)
Marginal
Weak (small, old, poorly trained, poorly equipped, poorly led)

C 2.2.1 Forces Assigned

The capabilities of combat and support forces assigned to a combatant commander day-to-day.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (planned forces in place)
Marginal (planned defensive forces in place)
Weak (reinforcements needed for defensive operations)

C 2.2.2 Competing Apportionments

The extent to which forces are distributed for planning, in that the same force may be apportioned simultaneously to more than one combatant commander (for planning).

DESCRIPTORS:

No

Two
Multiple

C 2.2.3 Forces Allocated

The extent to which forces are distributed to a commander for accomplishment of assigned mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (exceeds plan)
Adequate (meets plan)
Marginal (less than plan)

C 2.2.4 Personnel Capability

The extent to which personnel are capable of performing assigned tasks.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (fully trained and equipped)
Partial (partially trained and equipped)
Low (poorly trained and equipped)

C 2.2.4.1 Personnel Nutrition and Health

The degree to which the members of a force are healthy and free of disease.

DESCRIPTORS:

Excellent (> 90%)
Fair (50 to 90%)
Poor (< 50%)

C 2.2.4.2 Personnel Literacy

The literacy level of military personnel.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very high (most with some college)
High (most with high school education)
Moderate (most with no high school, but with some literacy)
Low (most lack basic literacy skills)

C 2.2.4.3 Personnel Physical Conditioning

The level of physical conditioning of military personnel.

DESCRIPTORS:

Excellent (extensive, demanding training)
Good (some organized training)
Poor (no organized training)

C 2.2.4.4 Personnel Morale

The state of a force's spirit and confidence.

DESCRIPTORS:

Excellent (determined, will stand and fight)

Good (under normal circumstances will meet the enemy and give a good account of themselves)
Poor (not committed to the leader or the effort, likely to yield ground or surrender)

C 2.2.4.5 Personnel Experience

The degree to which the civilian and military personnel assigned the task is experienced at the task.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (professional long-term military and civilian personnel)
Normal (mix of professional personnel with new personnel and reserves)
Limited (largely a conscript force or a force with very high turnover of personnel)
Negligible

C 2.2.4.6 Personnel Fatigue

The degrees to which personnel, due to lack of rest, are experiencing fatigue.

DESCRIPTORS:

No (personnel are well rested)
Moderate (personnel operating with inadequate rest decision making skills are somewhat impaired)
Severe (significant impairment to physical and decision making Skills need extended recovery period)

C 2.2.5 Modern Military Systems

The availability of modern weapon and C4I systems.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Adequate (meets mission needs).
Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

C 2.2.5.1 Modern Weapons Systems

The availability of modern weapons systems in numbers and types.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

C 2.2.5.1.1 Weapon Selection

Given weapons availability, selection and taskings incorporated in operations.

DESCRIPTORS:
Tomahawk land attack missile (TLAM)
Air launched cruise missile (ALCM)
Tomahawk
Harpoon
Army tactical missile system (ATACMS)
Aircraft with bombs

C 2.2.5.2 Modern Information & Intelligence Processing Systems

The availability of modern information systems in numbers and types.
DESCRIPTORS:
Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Adequate (meets mission needs)
Limited (not widely distributed and use closely controlled)
Few (treated as "high value" systems and very closely controlled)

C 2.2.5.3 Military Systems Reliability

The qualities of reliability, maintainability, and sustainability built into military systems.
DESCRIPTORS:
High (few breakdowns and those fixed without major effort)
Acceptable (operates at or near established reliability standards maintainable in theater)
Low (often breaks down or must be repaired by specialists in rear areas)

C 2.2.5.4 Military Systems Maturity

The development and deployment status of a force's leading edge technology systems.
DESCRIPTORS:
Brass board (pre-production state of development)
Early (first units equipped and trained with new systems)
Evolved (numerous units equipped with new systems follow-on systems are in development)
Advanced (fully developed and integrated into the force)
Overage (questionable reliability)

C.2.2.5.5 Modern Military Simulation Systems

The availability of modeling and simulation systems.
DESCRIPTORS:
Abundant (widely distributed throughout the force)
Limited (not widely distributed and use is closely controlled.)
Few (treated as "magic bullet" systems or weapons and very closely controlled)

C 2.2.6 Interoperability

The ability of systems, units, or forces to interact and operate effectively with other systems, units, or forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (systems, units, or forces can integrate easily, both vertically and horizontally)

High (systems, units, or forces can be integrated vertically and horizontally with few workarounds)

Some (systems, units, or forces can only partially interoperate)

No

C 2.2.7 Military Force Relationships

The extent to which force elements (e.g., military branches, paramilitary organizations) cooperate with each other and adhere to the chain of command.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (act as single team and adhere to chain of command)

Moderate (some individual force element agendas, but general adherence to chain of command)

Poor (uncooperative, force elements may act independently)

C 2.3 COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATIONS (C3)

C 2.3.1 Command Arrangements

Type of relationships or procedures set up among forces and their staffs for the effective management of forces and accomplishment of the mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

NATO

Multinational

Joint

Service unilateral

Ad Hoc

C 2.3.1.1 Joint Staff Integration

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces or agencies of the same nation have integrated their doctrine, staff, force techniques and procedures, and training.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

C 2.3.1.2 Multinational Integration

The extent to which staffs of two or more forces, or agencies of two or more nations, have integrated their senior command and staff billets, information and intelligence, doctrine and procedures, logistics, and training.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (broadly based and fully interactive)

Partial (indications are there is some common experience and/or some level of integration)

Poor (not broadly based and has not worked together)

C 2.3.1.3 Staff Expertise

The level of skill and experience that staff personnel can provide to the commander, with regard to operational art and logistics, the capabilities and limitations of force elements, and tactics, techniques, and procedures.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (staff works well together and has a good grasp of the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of the forces assigned or likely to be assigned)

Moderate (staff effective and generally knows the technical, tactical, and logistic aspects of assigned forces)

Limited (staff lacks skill in working together or lacks knowledge of assigned forces)

C 2.3.1.4 Pre-Existing Command

The extent to which a command and staff headquarters structure exists.

DESCRIPTORS:

No (ad hoc)

Partial (pre-designated command organization, with at least some training of augmentees)

Strong (existing and functioning)

C 2.3.1.5 Command Authority

A commander's degree of authority over assigned forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Combatant command (command authority) (COCOM)

Operational control (OPCON)

Tactical control (TACON)

C 2.3.1.6 Communications Connectivity

The degree to which communications can be maintained up and down the chain of command and horizontally.

DESCRIPTORS:

Continuous (operates with almost no interruptions)

Intermittent (some interruptions will occur)

Periodic (only operates periodically)
Communications out

C 2.3.1.7 Classification

The highest level of information security at which a headquarters or force is operating.

DESCRIPTORS:

Secret
Top Secret
Code word
NATO Secret
NATO Cosmic Top Secret
Multinational designated

C 2.3.1.8 Information Exchange

The freedom with which information (e.g., intelligence and logistic data and operations plans) can be distributed or released within a staff or to operating units, to include among allies or coalition partners.

DESCRIPTORS:

Unrestricted
Restricted
Highly restricted

C 2.3.1.9 Information Volume

The volume of data or information generated or made available to decision makers.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (>50 inputs per hour, often containing conflicting information)
Moderate (20-50 inputs per hour, containing some conflicting information)
Low (<20 inputs per hour, containing highly consistent information)

C 2.3.1.10 Command Relationships

The complexity of command relationships required to train, organize and generate the force prior to transfer to the combatant commander for employment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Minimal (employing commander responsible for the forces)
Moderate (employing commander supported by 1 or 2 supporting commanders or agencies)
Complex (employing commander supported by more than 3 commanders or agencies)

C 2.3.2 Military Style

The approach of a nation and its commanders to the conduct of military operations.

DESCRIPTORS:

Predictable (closely follows doctrine, narrow, inflexible)
Conventional (range of capabilities, some flexibility)
Innovative (adapts easily to changing circumstances)

C 2.3.2.1 Leadership Style

The approach of the commander to the exercise of command and handling of subordinates.

DESCRIPTORS:

Autocratic
Bureaucratic
Participative
Mission orders

C 2.3.2.2 Force Emphasis

The special weight or importance placed by a nation in the specific characteristics or composition (e.g., land, sea, air) of its armed forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Nuclear
Nuclear triad
Balanced conventional
Land
Maritime
Air
Space
Unconventional

C 2.3.2.3 Flexibility of Warfare Style

Extent to which a nation's armed forces can adapt to various styles of warfare (e.g., moving from conventional to unconventional warfare).

DESCRIPTORS:

High
Moderate
Low

C 2.3.2.4 Component Headquarters Location

The location of component command headquarters with relation to the joint force commander's headquarters.

DESCRIPTORS:

Separate

Collocation of some
Collocation of all

C 2.4 INTELLIGENCE

C 2.4.1 Warning

The degree of certitude of warning received.

DESCRIPTORS:

Unambiguous
Ambiguous

C 2.4.2 Intelligence Data Base

The availability of intelligence data or threat assessments to support a mission or task.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (multiple sources of current intelligence data on most or all targets)
Adequate (at least one current source of intelligence on most targets)
Marginal (intelligence data is neither current nor complete)
Negligible (Little or no current intelligence on any targets)

C 2.4.3 Theater Intelligence Organization

The status of an intelligence collection, processing, and production organization within a theater or dedicated to the theater.

DESCRIPTORS:

Mature
Growing
Immature

C 2.4.4 Theater Intelligence Access

The ability of intelligence gathering resources to penetrate and cover the AOR.

DESCRIPTORS:

Easy (easily penetrable)
Minimally difficult (penetrable with minimal difficulty)
Difficult (penetrable with major difficulty)
Negligible (impenetrable)

C 2.4.5 Intelligence Countermeasure Capability

The ability of a nation to detect and counter intelligence gathering by an enemy.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (thoroughly understand / control enemy sources)
Moderate (partial understanding / control over enemy sources)

Weak (little understanding / control over enemy sources)

C 2.4.6 Certitude of Data

The degree of confidence in the accuracy of intelligence data.

DESCRIPTORS:

Absolute (100% confidence)
High (>90%)
Moderate (50-90%)
Low (25-50% confidence)
Little or no (<25% confidence)

C 2.4.7 Intelligence Dissemination and Receipt

Proper communications paths, dissemination suite, receipt suite, and display suite between producers and customers are in place to allow timely transmission and receipt of information.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fully exists
Partially exists
Does not exist
Little or No (<25% confidence)

C 2.4.8 Electronic Warfare (EW) Capability

The ability to make use of electromagnetic and directed energy control. Use the electromagnetic spectrum to attack the enemy.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong capability against the enemy
Moderate capability
Weak capability
Little or no (<25% confidence)

C 2.5 DEPLOYMENT, MOVEMENT, & MANEUVER

C 2.5.1 Lines of Communication (LOC) and Planning Status

Status of lines of communication and planning for deployment, movement, or maneuver.

DESCRIPTORS:

Good (secure LOCs and planning well advanced)
Poor (LOCs not secure or planning not well advanced)
Bad (neither secure LOCs nor planning exists)

C 2.5.1.1 TPFDD Availability

Availability of time-phased force and deployment data needed to execute a deployment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (planned and refined TPFDD exists)
Partial (an applicable TPFDD has been in development)
No (no planning has been conducted for this size force or this area)

C 2.5.1.2 Deployment Lead Time

The amount of time to travel from home station to arrival where the unit will be deployed.

DESCRIPTORS:

Long (weeks to months)
Moderate (days to weeks)
Minimal (days)

C 2.5.1.3 Intertheater LOCs

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel between theaters.

DESCRIPTORS:

Secure
Contested
Unsecured

C 2.5.1.4 Intratheater LOCs

Freedom of movement for forces and materiel within a theater.

DESCRIPTORS:

Secure
Contested
Unsecured

C 2.5.1.5 Entry Capability

Extent to which a military force is capable of entering an area of operations unopposed or opposed.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strongly Opposed
Moderately Opposed
Unopposed
Administrative

C 2.5.1.6 In-Transit Visibility (ITV) Capability.

Extent to which deployable forces are able to provide data on forces and materiel to Global Transportation Network via automated identification technologies (AIT).

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (forces and materiel all use AIT compatible with feeder systems)
Partial (some unit AIT and feeder systems use)

None (no unit AIT and feeder system ITV available)

C 2.5.2 Lift Assets

Adequacy of lift assets for moving and supporting forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.2.1 Airlift Assets

Availability of airlift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.2.2 Sealift Assets

Availability of sealift assets for deployment or employment of forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.2.3 Ground Transportation Assets

Availability of ground transportation assets to support deployment or employment of forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.2.4 Spacelift Assets

Availability of launch pads, vehicle assembly/staging areas, launch vehicles, and range facilities.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.2.5 Refueling Assets

Availability of refueling assets for deployment or employment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)

Little or no

C 2.5.3 En Route Support

Availability of support, and ITV data capture and basing needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, ITV data capture and basing. For maritime movement, includes convoy escorts and nava

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.3.1 Intermediate Staging Bases

Availability of intermediate bases and ports for staging aircraft, ships, and troops for strategic deployment.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.3.2 Overflight/Passage Rights

Right to overfly national territory or national waters or to transit sovereign waters.

DESCRIPTORS:

Granted (most direct route is available)
Limited (fairly direct route is available)
Restricted (best route is quite indirect)

C 2.5.3.3 En Route Supply

Availability of supply needed to ensure the movement of forces. Includes refueling (or bunkering), arming, maintaining, troop support, and basing.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.4 Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration

Ability to support the delivery, disposition, and ITV of units, equipment, and personnel that arrive by intertheater strategic lift or intratheater lift.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.4.1 Reception Facilities

Extent to which facilities are available to allow off-load of ships or aircraft.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (as planned)
Limited (somewhat less than planned)
Little or no

C 2.5.4.1.1 Pier Space

The amount of berthing space available to load or unload ships.

DESCRIPTORS:

Generous (> two fast sealift ship (FSS) size vessels)
Moderate (one to two FSS size vessels)
Little (< one FSS size vessel)

C 2.5.4.1.2 Maximum on Ground (MOG)

The maximum number of aircraft an airfield can physically accommodate at one time for unloading and loading based on dimensions of ramp space and/or runway for runway operations. The physical MOG may be further qualified as a working MOG based on limitin

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 10)
Medium (4 to 10)
Low (1 to 3)

C 2.5.4.1.3 Runway Length

The length of usable runway.

DESCRIPTORS:

Long (> 8200 ft)
Commercial (5000 to 8200 ft)
Short (3500 to 5000 ft)
Very short (< 3500 ft)

C 2.5.4.1.4 Runway Weight Bearing Capacity

The weight bearing capacity of a runway or the larger airport surfaces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Jumbo (C-5)
Large (B-747)
Medium (C-141, C-17)
Low (C-130)

C 2.5.4.1.5 Flight Deck Configuration

Deck configuration of USN/USCG air-capable ships, providing helicopter-landing spot(s).

DESCRIPTORS:

Single-spot
Multi-spot
Aircraft carrier (CV)

C 2.5.4.2 Onward Movement Facilities

Facilities available to marshal cargo and personnel and move them forward in the theater.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (extensive)
Limited (less than required)
Little or no

C 2.5.4.2.1 Beddown Facilities

Space available for handling materials and personnel from arriving ships and aircraft.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (extensive)
Limited (less than required)
Little or no

C 2.5.4.2.2 Marshaling Facilities

Facilities for assembling, holding, maintaining visibility over and organizing supplies and equipment, especially vehicles and transportation, for onward movement.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (extensive)
Limited (less than required)
Little or no

C 2.5.4.2.3 Staging Area

Location established for the concentration of units and transient personnel between movements.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (extensive)
Limited (less than required)
Little or no

C 2.6 FIREPOWER

C 2.6.1 Degree of Dispersion

The degree to which forces or facilities are concentrated in one area or conform to linear formations or lines, e.g., forward line of own troops (FLOT), FEBA, or naval battle group formations.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (a dispersed battlefield with no force concentrations and no major sustainment or logistic concentrations or chokepoints)
Moderate (forces are attempting to maintain a fluid situation and large concentrations of sustainment and logistic chokepoints are avoided)
Low (front lines consisting of trenches and other fortifications or massed groupings behind the FEBA)

C 2.6.2 Degree of Camouflage

The degree to which forces, units, items of equipment, or personnel are hidden from visual, electronic, or other forms of detection.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (widespread and effective)
Moderate (neither widespread nor highly effective)
Low

C 2.6.3 Target Hardness

The degree to which a target or set of targets has been protected against firepower attacks.

DESCRIPTORS:

Super (buried to great depth and otherwise protected, e.g., DPRK HARTS)
Heavy (reinforced construction, usually with added protection, such as rock rubble)
Sheltered (e.g., hangerette)
Unprotected

C.2.6.3.1 Target Survivability

The degree to which a target or set of targets is capable of defending itself against firepower attacks.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (significant or multiple defensive systems and command and control in place)
Medium (single moderate defensive system and command and control in place)
Low (single, marginal defensive system and command and control in place)
Negligible

C 2.6.4 Preplanned Targets

The degree to which initial fires have been preplanned, particularly in peacetime.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fully (initial targeting complete and current)
Partially (initial targeting either incomplete or dated)

No

C 2.6.5 Target Mobility

The ability of a potential target to relocate.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (dwell time in minutes, can quickly relocate upon detection or taking a combat action)
Good (can move < 30 minutes)
Limited (can move < 90 minutes)
Very limited (several hours to tear down and erect)
No (fixed site)

C 2.6.6 Target Range

The range of a target from an attacking system or unit.

DESCRIPTORS:

Greater than 1500 NM
Between 1000-1500 NM
Between 500-1000 NM
Between 250-500 NM
Between 50-250 NM
Between 30-100 km
Between 10-30 km
Between 3-10 km
Between 1-3 km
Between 0.3-1 km
Less than 0.3 km

C 2.6.7 Collateral Damage Potential

The commander's estimate of the physical damage(s) and collateral effect(s) on noncombatant persons, property, and environment(s) occuring incidental to military operations given the applications of available methods to mitigate concerns in consideration of required military objectives.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (The level of concern is estimated as exceeding specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.
Low (The level of concern is estimated as below the specified levels of impact upon noncombatant personnel, facilities, and/or area around the target.)

C 2.6.8 Target Thermal Contrast

The temperature differential between background areas and targets.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (greater than $10^{\varnothing}$C)

Moderate (2ØC to 10ØC)
Little or No (< 2ØC)

C 2.6.9 Target Size

The relative size of a target.

DESCRIPTORS:

Point
Distributed

C 2.6.10 Target Speed

The speed a target is capable of maneuvering.

DESCRIPTORS:

Land: Slow (0 to 15 kph)
Land: Medium (15 to 30 kph)
Land: Fast (>30 kph)
Sea: Slow (0 to 10 knots)
Sea: Medium (11 to 20 knots)
Sea: Fast (21-40 knots)
Sea: Very Fast (>40 knots)
Air: Slow (0 to 100 knots)
Air: Medium (100 to 300 knots)
Air: Fast (300 to 658 knots)
Air: Supersonic (568 to 3,290 knots)

C 2.6.11 Target Cooperativeness

The degree to which a target presents itself to be detected and tracked by an attacking system or unit.

DESCRIPTORS:

Non (does not radiate emission, uses stealth technology, uses cover and concealment, uses deception)
Somewhat (only periodically radiates emissions, employs stealthy tactics)
Very (regularly radiates emissions, does not employ cover and deception or stealth)

C 2.6.12 Target Density

The number of targets on a single axis that must be engaged simultaneously.

DESCRIPTORS:

Single
Few (2 to 7)
Many (>8)

C 2.6.13 Target Altitude

The altitude of a target.

DESCRIPTORS:
Very Low (sea level to 150 feet)
Low (150 to 1,200 feet)
Medium (1,200 to 40,000 feet)
High (40,000 to 90,000 feet)
Very high (> 90,000 feet)

C 2.6.14 Target Depth

The depth of a target.
DESCRIPTORS:
Near Surface (sea level to 120 feet)
Deep (120 to 1,000 feet)
Very Deep (> 1,000 feet)

C 2.7 PROTECTION

C 2.7.1 Rear Area/Local Security

The extent to which the rear area or local area is secure.
DESCRIPTORS:
High
Moderate
Limited

C 2.7.2 Air Superiority

The extent to which operations in the air, over sea and/or, over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile air forces and air defense systems action.
DESCRIPTORS:
Full (Air Supremacy)
General
Local
No

C 2.7.3 Space Control

The measure by which we gain and maintain space superiority to assure friendly forces can use the space environment while denying its use to the enemy.
DESCRIPTORS:
Full
Partial
No

C 2.7.3.1 Space Platforms

The number of space platforms that are available for the specific joint operations area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (> 100% required platforms)
Sufficient (> 90% required platforms)
Limited (20 to 75% required platforms)
Severely limited (< 20% required platforms)
No

C 2.7.3.2 Space Platforms (Availability)

The percentage of available time space platforms that can be used over the joint operations area. Time can be limited due to operational procedures, general ephemeris conditions, or sun angle (too high or eclipse).

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 90 %)
Moderate (60 to 90%)
Low (< 60%)

C 2.7.3.3 Space Platforms (Linkability)

The method required to link the joint operations area commanders to the space platforms.

DESCRIPTORS:

Complex (never been attempted before)
Defined (design on paper)
Proven (fully operational)

C 2.7.4 Maritime Superiority

The extent to which operations on, over, or under the sea can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military naval actions.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full
Local
No

C 2.7.5 Ground Superiority

The extent to which operations on or over land can be conducted with acceptable losses due to hostile military ground actions.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full
Local
No

C 2.7.6 Facility Survivability

Vulnerable (not EMP or shock hardened, not concealed)

DESCRIPTORS:

Shock Hardened
EMP Hardened
Concealed
Mobile
Mobile and Enduring

C 2.7.7 Mobile Unit Survivability

Friendly unit construction, mobility, and self-defense capability.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust
Moderate
Vulnerable

C 2.8 SUSTAINMENT

C 2.8.1 Sustainment Facilities

Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to provide and support sustainment of the force.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant
Adequate
Limited
No

C 2.8.2 Deployed Supplies

The number of days of supply available to forces in a military operation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (> 90 days)
Sufficient (30 to 90 days)
Limited (10 to 30 days)
Short (3 to 10 days)
Negligible (< 3 days)

C 2.8.3 CONUS Resupply

The adequacy of national level production and supply stocks and theater priority, which allows the theater to draw sustainment from outside of the theater.

DESCRIPTORS:

Adequate (no impact on defensive or offensive operations due to lack of long-term logistic support)
Sufficient (no impact on defensive operations due to lack of long-

term logistic support)
Limited (defensive operations must be tailored to accommodate limits on logistical support)
Negligible (deferred theater)

C 2.8.3.1 Pipeline Responsiveness

The adequacy of the logistics pipeline to provide retrograde to repair facilities and for repair facilities to issue replacement parts. This includes theater evacuation, transportation, and repair facility policies affecting the movement and repair of high value, class IX parts.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (pipeline is active and repair parts move unimpeded)
Slow (Pipeline is bogged down due to lack of retrograde, proper distribution, or bits and pieces needed for repair)
Unresponsive (Pipeline is shut down due to no movement of Parts-- on hand stocks are only source of resupply

C 2.8.4 Pre-positioned Materiel

Equipment or supplies pre-positioned at or near the point of planned use or at a designated location.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (can equip most ground forces and provide fuel and ammunition for air and naval forces apportioned)
Limited (can equip and support early arriving forces, e.g., DFMs)
No

C 2.8.5 Host-Nation Support (HNS)

The extent of civil and military assistance provided by a HN to foreign forces within its territory.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by > 50%)
Moderate (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivalent deployment requirements by 15 to 50%)
Limited (includes engineering, security, and medical services, which reduce equivilant deployment requirements by < 15%)
No

C 2.8.6 Commercial Procurement

The extent to which materiel and services can be procured from the local economy in theater.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fully available (> 90% of items normally available in the US)

Extensive (50 to 90% of items normally available in the US)
Limited (15 to 50% of items available in the US)
Negligible (< 15% of items available in the US)

C 2.9 THREAT

C 2.9.1 Threat

Seriousness of threat to the nation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extreme (national survival)
Grave (national interest)
Very serious (treaty commitment)
Serious (UN Resolution)

C 2.9.2 Threat Form

Types of potential aggression.

DESCRIPTORS:

Conventional
Unconventional (guerrilla warfare)
Nuclear
Chemical
Biological
Terrorist
Economic
Information Warfare
Paramilitary organizations

C 2.9.3 Threat Existence

The perceived potential for aggression or harm to a nation, government, or its instrumentalities.

DESCRIPTORS:

Acknowledged (threat is recognized)
Ambiguous (threat is recognized but not well understood)
Unacknowledged (threat is neither recognized nor accepted as genuine)

C 2.9.4 Threat Posture

The timing of potential aggression against friendly forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Imminent (overt attack has begun)
Ready (preparations for immediate attack completed)
Near-term (preparations for immediate attack noted)
Long-term (long-term indicators noted)

C 2.9.5 Threat Size

The relative size of the potential aggressor to friendly forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly assets)
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly assets)
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly assets)
Low (less enemy than friendly assets)

C 2.9.5.1 Threat Land Force Size

The relative size of land forces of the potential aggressor to friendly land forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly land forces)
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly land forces)
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly land forces)
Low (less enemy than friendly land forces)

C 2.9.5.2 Threat Naval Force Size

The relative size of naval forces of the potential aggressor to friendly naval forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly naval forces)
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly naval forces)
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly naval forces)
Low (less enemy than friendly naval forces)

C 2.9.5.3 Threat Air Force Size

The relative size of air forces of the potential aggressor to friendly air forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overwhelming (significantly more enemy than friendly air forces)
Large (somewhat more enemy than friendly air forces)
Moderate (comparable level of enemy to friendly air forces)
Low (less enemy than friendly air forces)

C 2.9.5.4 Threat Space Force Capability

The relative capability of the potential aggressor to inhibit operations of friendly space forces.

DESCRIPTORS:

Overwhelming (significant capability to inhibit operations of friendly space operations)
Large (some advantage in inhibiting friendly space force operations)

Moderate (comparable capability between adversary and friendly space forces)
Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

C 2.9.5.5 Threat Information Operations Capability

The relative operations capability of the potential aggressor.
DESCRIPTORS:
Large (significant capability to adversely impact friendly forces)
Moderate (some capability to adversely impact friendly forces)
Low (minimal ability to inhibit space force operations)

C 2.9.6 Threat Disposition

The status of deployed forces belonging to a potential aggressor.
DESCRIPTORS:
Full (fully positioned for attack)
Partial (partiallypositioned for attack)
Little or No (not positioned to initiate attack)

C 2.9.7 Threat Axis

The direction an attack is expected from a potential aggressor.
DESCRIPTORS:
Known
Ambiguous
Single

C 2.10 CONFLICT

C 2.10.1 State of Conflict

Level of conflict in operational area.
DESCRIPTORS:
Pre-hostilities
Preliminary skirmishes
Fully Developed
Mop-up
Cease-Fire
Post-hostilities

C 2.10.2 Breadth of Conflict

Scope and breadth of conflict area.
DESCRIPTORS:
Isolated
Localized
Theater
Multi-Theater

Global

C 2.10.3 Type of Conflict

Type of weapons and forces employed.

DESCRIPTORS:

Unconventional
Conventional
Nuclear
Chemical
Biological

Conditions of the Civil Environment

This section includes factors related to a people, their government, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations. The organization of civil conditions includes the major subcategories of: political policies, culture, and economy.

C 3.0 CIVIL ENVIRONMENT

Those factors related to a people, their government, history, politics, culture, and economy that impact military operations.

C 3.1 POLITICAL POLICIES

Those factors that derive from the people, their national government, and international and nongovernment organizations that support or oppose military action.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fully supportive
Mixed support
Neutral
Opposed

C 3.1.1 Domestic Political Support

Support of the people and government in the region (excluding National Command Authorities) for military actions.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full
Limited
Negative

C 3.1.1.1 Domestic Public Support

Public support for the actions of their government.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (large majority of citizens in support)
Limited (majority of citizens in support, but many with some

reservations)
Negative (public opinion in opposition)

C 3.1.1.2 Congressional Support

Legislative Branch support of the Executive Branch or Secretary of Defense

DESCRIPTORS:

Full (resolution passed
Non-partisan support)
Limited (resolution passed with restrictions)
Negative (resolution rejected)
Neutral (no resolution offered)

C 3.1.1.3 Interdepartmental/Interagency Relationships

Extent to which Executive Branch of government and other agencies work together toward articulated goals.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (fully cooperative)
Correct (partially cooperative)
Uncooperative (working in opposition to one another)

C 3.1.1.4 Legality

The extent to which an act or action is in accordance with domestic or international law.

DESCRIPTORS:

Full
Disputed (ambiguous)
Condemned (clearly violates laws)

C 3.1.1.5 Media Relations

The rapport between the military and the press, and the attitude of the press toward particular military activities.

DESCRIPTORS:

Mutually supportive
Cooperative
Strained
Adversarial

C 3.1.2 International Politics

Those political factors, independent of one's own government, which impact the commander's freedom of action.

DESCRIPTORS:

Supportive
Indifferent
Opposed (unilateral action)

C 3.1.2.1 Major Power Involvement

The major power interests about a region or military operation and the ability and willingness of a particular major power to act on those interests.

DESCRIPTORS:

Active (major power has interests and may be willing to act)
Limited (major power has interests but is not inclined to act)
No (lack of major power interest)

C 3.1.2.2 Foreign Government Stability

The degree to which governments in a region remain in power and are consistent in their policies.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (solid)
Moderate (fluctuating)
Low (unpredictable)

C 3.1.2.3 Foreign Government Support

The willingness of a foreign government to support military actions of another nation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Complete
Diplomatic
Limited
Negative

C 3.1.2.4 Foreign Public Opinion

Foreign public attitude expressed about a military operation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Supportive
Moderately supportive
Indifferent
Moderately opposed
Aggressively opposed

C 3.1.2.5 International Organization Support

The degree of support expressed by nongovernmental organizations for military actions.

DESCRIPTORS:

Fostering
Limited
Uncertain
No

C 3.1.2.6 Multinational Business Support

The degree of support expressed by multinational business organizations for military actions (e.g., oil companies).

DESCRIPTORS:

Fostering
Limited
Uncertain
No

C 3.1.3 Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense Decisions

Decisions taken by the President and/or Secretary of Defense with regard to national security policy and strategy.

DESCRIPTORS:

Clear and unrestrictive
Vague
Restrictive

C 3.1.3.1 Number of Crises

The number of crises (MRC or LRC) being addressed by the Presidential and/or SecDef and the NSC.

DESCRIPTORS:

Large (> two)
Moderate (two)
Small (only one)

C 3.1.3.2 Mission Priority

The relationship of one mission compared to another.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (higher than other current missions)
Moderate (comparable priority with other current missions)
Low (lower than other current missions)

C 3.1.3.3 Mobilization Level

The extent of national mobilization.

DESCRIPTORS:

Volunteerism (10 USC 12301 (d))
Military Department Secretary 15-Day Call-up (10 USC 12301 (b))
Presidential Reserve Call-up (10 USC12304)
Partial Mobilization (10 USC - SEC 12302)
Full Mobilization (USC 10 12301 (a))
Total Mobilization

C 3.1.3.3.1 Force Level

The size of mobilization required.

DESCRIPTORS:

Total (all Reserve component forces plus draft)
Full (major force buildup)
Partial (major support units required)
Limited (augmentation by Reserve component personnel or units required)

C 3.1.3.3.2 Draft

Compulsory military service.

DESCRIPTORS:

No
Partial
All males
Full

C 3.1.3.3.3 Mobilization Facilities

Those grounds, buildings, and equipment available to train or retrain an expanding active duty force.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant
Adequate
Limited
No

C 3.1.3.4 Restraints on Action

The limitations on a commander's freedom of action attendant to an Presidential and/or Secretary of Defense assigned mission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Severe (impedes mission accomplishment)
Moderate (alternate COAs can accommodate)
No

C 3.1.3.5 Diplomatic Clearance

For aircraft/ship entry through a foreign nation's sovereign territory or airspace, independent of HN support.

DESCRIPTORS:

Granted (most direct route is available)
Pending
Denied
Not Required

C 3.2 CULTURE

Those aspects of a people that relate to their language, history, customs, economics, religion, and character.

DESCRIPTORS:

Western
Non-Western

C 3.2.1 Language

The spoken and written means of communication.

DESCRIPTORS:

Primarily English
English as secondary
Other

C 3.2.1.1 Language Translation

The types of translations to be performed during the mission, including weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

DESCRIPTORS:

Diplomatic/political (Level 3/4/5)
Technical (Level 3+)
Social (Level 2+)

C 3.2.1.2 Language Translators

The number and type of translators to be used during the mission, including those for weaponeering, engineering, intelligence, POW interrogation, and staff coordination.

DESCRIPTORS:

Numerous (> 50 Level 3+)
Many (10 to 50 Level 3+)
Few (< 10 Level 2/3)
Negligible (in-house capability)

C 3.2.2 Customs Adjustment

Customs within a nation or an area that may require accommodation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant
Minor
No

C 3.2.2.1 Societal Openness

The degree to which the population of a nation or an area is open to the presence of people from different nations or cultural backgrounds.

DESCRIPTORS:

Limited (very hard to penetrate)
Moderate
High (easy to penetrate)

C 3.2.2.2 Legal Penalties

The seriousness of legal or religious penalties, in a foreign nation, associated with acts that violate cultural or legal norms.

DESCRIPTORS:

Low
Moderate
High

C 3.2.2.3 Law Source

The basis for current laws and justice (see C 3.2.2.2, Legal Penalties).

DESCRIPTORS:

Koran
English Common Law
Napoleonic Code

C 3.2.3 Religious Beliefs

Strength of adherence to religion, the impact on behavior, and the degree of domination over the life of a nation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong
Moderate
Indifferent

C 3.2.3.1 Religious Unity

Degree of religious unity within a nation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (monolithic)
Moderate (stratified)
Low (fragmented)

C 3.2.3.2 Religious Militancy

The degree to which a religious group believes it can or should impose its views on others, internally or externally, by force of arms, if necessary.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (pursues internal domination and exports beliefs by force)
Moderate (politically active internally and exports beliefs by missionary activity)
Limited (disinclined to impose religious views externally)
No

C 3.2.3.3 Religion-State Relationship

The extent to which a given religion influences the civil government of a nation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Dominant (theocracy)
Strong (guides civil law)
Limited (influences civil law)
No

C 3.2.4 Significant Cultural Sites

Restrictions on actions due to the existence of particular sites held by certain cultures or religions to be sacred places or national treasures.

DESCRIPTORS:

Presence of internationally
Presence of locally
No

C 3.2.5 Cultural Unity

The extent to which a country is free from serious ethnic, cultural, and language divisions.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (unified)
Moderate (few divisions, causing minor problems)
Low (serious divisions
causes internal conflict)

C 3.2.6 National Character

Perceived behavior of the populace in a nation or an area.

DESCRIPTORS:

Open and adaptable
Careful and moderate
Closed and rigid

C 3.2.6.1 National Discipline

The historically-based perception of a nationality's response to the direction and will of their central government.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (blind adherence)
Moderate (willing conformance)
Limited (questioning acceptance)
Low (rebelliouos nonconformance)

C 3.2.6.2 National Aggressiveness

Tendency to use national power to achieve goals.

DESCRIPTORS:

High
Moderate
Low

C 3.2.6.3 Nationalism

Belief that the good of the nation is paramount.

DESCRIPTORS:

High
Moderate
Low

C 3.2.6.4 Ethnocentrism

Degree of emphasis on a particular ethnic grouping or background.

DESCRIPTORS:

High
Moderate
Low

C 3.2.6.5 Internationalism

Degree of involvement in international organizations, even to the extent of granting some degree of sovereignty to such an international organization.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong (supports supra-national approaches)
Moderate (cooperates with international organizations)
Low (resists involvement of international organizations)
Anti- (actively opposes nongovernmental organizations approaches)

C 3.3 ECONOMY

Those factors that provide a nation with the manpower, materiel and money to allow it to play a role on the military stage and shape that role.

DESCRIPTORS:

Knowledge-based, post-industrial (Third Wave)
Industrial (Second Wave)
Agrarian (First Wave)

C 3.3.1 Population

The population of a nation or region based on the estimates from the Bureau of the Census.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very large (> 150 million)
Large (75 to 150 million)

Medium (30 to 75 million)
Small (5 to 30 million)
Very small (< 5 million)

C 3.3.1.1 Size of Military

The number of people in a nation or region who are currently under arms, or who are trained and available for military service.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very large (> 5 million)
Large (2 to 5 million)
Medium (500,000 to 2 million)
Small (200,000 to 500,000)
Very small (< 200,000)

C 3.3.1.2 Population Growth Rate

The annual change in a nation's population due to birthrates,migration, etc.

DESCRIPTORS:

Exploding (> 2%)
Positive (0.5 to 2%)
Stable (0.5 to -0.5%)
Declining (< -0.5%)

C 3.3.1.3 Educated Population

The general level of education of the people of a nation. Ranked here by average literacy level, however, it is also reflected by (1) total secondary schools, technical schools, and university graduates per 100,000 population; and (2) total schools and u

DESCRIPTORS:

Highly (> 90%)
Moderately (60 to 89%)
Poorly (< 59%)

C 3.3.1.4 Civil Health

The physical and medical condition of a people, ranked here by only one indicator, life expectancy at birth.

DESCRIPTORS:

Robust (> 70 years)
Good (61 to 69 years)
Fair (55 to 60 years)
Poor (< 55 years)

C 3.3.1.5 Health Risk

Disease presence and conditions favorable to disease transmission.

DESCRIPTORS:

Low

Moderate
High

C 3.3.1.6 Civil Unrest

The level of dissension within a nation or region as reflected by acts of civil disobedience or demonstrations against government or government policies.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (weekly incidents)
Moderate (quarterly incidents)
Little (annual incidents)

C 3.3.2 Refugee Impact

Impact of need for humane treatment of refugees and displaced persons on military operations.

DESCRIPTORS:

Severe (highly disruptive)
Moderate (minor impacts)
Negligible

C 3.3.2.1 Refugee Type

The principal reason for population dislocation or migration.

DESCRIPTORS:

Political
Economic
Religious
War

C 3.3.2.2 Refugee Congestion

Degree of disruption of main supply routes, avenues of approach, and LOCs.

DESCRIPTORS:

Severe (stoppages, prolonged slowdowns)
Moderate (speed reduced significantly)
Negligible

C 3.3.2.3 Refugee Care Responsibility

Requirement to provide basic shelter, security, health, sanitation, and nutrition for refugees.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (drain on forces)
Moderate (some services provided by other groups)
No

C 3.3.2.4 Refugee Relocation Effort

Degree of effort expended by the military force to place refugees back in their original homes or cities.

DESCRIPTORS:

Significant (drain on forces)
Moderate (performed by other groups)
No

C 3.3.3 Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

The value of all goods and services produced domestically, measured in US dollars.

DESCRIPTORS:

Very large (> 1000 billion)
Large (500 to 1000 billion)
Medium (100 to 500 billion)
Small (30 to 100 billion)
Very small (< 30 billion)

C 3.3.4 International Economic Position

The relative economic standing of a nation or region.

DESCRIPTORS:

Powerful (G-7+)
Strong (post-industrial)
Moderate (industrial)
Low (newly industrialized)
Poor (pre-industrial)

C 3.3.4.1 Economic Self-Sufficiency

The ability of a nation to sustain itself without support from other nations. It is not only the amount of imports to exports, but also the dependence on the import of a particular product and the uniqueness of that product that can make a nation vulnera

DESCRIPTORS:

High (self-sufficient)
Moderate (dependent on other nations for few goods)
Low (dependent on other nations for critical items)

C 3.3.4.1.1 Self-Sufficiency in Food

Amount of food consumption produced locally.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 70%)
Moderate (30 to 70%)
Low (< 30%)

C 3.3.4.1.2 Self-Sufficiency in Fuel

Amount of fuel consumption produced locally.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 70%)
Moderate (30 to 70%)
Low (< 30%)

C 3.3.4.1.3 Self-Sufficiency in Raw Materials

Amount of raw materials (needed for finished goods consumption) produced locally.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 70%)
Moderate (30 to 70%)
Low (< 30%)

C 3.3.4.1.4 Self-Sufficiency in Finished Goods

Amount of finished goods (needed for local economy) produced locally.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 70%)
Moderate (30 to 70%)
Low (< 30%)

C 3.3.4.1.5 Self-Sufficiency in Machinery

Amount of machinery (needed for local economy) produced locally.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 70%)
Moderate (30 to 70%)
Low (< 30%)

C 3.3.4.2 Fiscal Position

The availability of currency and reserves to support military action.

DESCRIPTORS:

Strong
Adequate
Weak

C 3.3.4.3 Infrastructure Dependence

The degree of infrastructure (roads, shipping/fishing fleet, railroads, pipelines, communications, etc.) required to sustain the economy.

DESCRIPTORS:

Low (excess infrastructure capacity or low economic needs required to sustain economy)
Moderate (economy capable of withstanding some loss of infrastructure)

High (full infrastructure required to sustain basic economy)

C 3.3.5 Industry

The general ability of a nation to produce materiel for warfighting.

DESCRIPTORS:

Highly developed
Moderately developed (produces some materiel that supports military operations)
Limited (depends heavily on imports)

C 3.3.5.1 Industrialization

The extent of industrialization, measured as percent of GDP.

DESCRIPTORS:

Heavy (> 30% GDP)
Moderate (20 to 30% GDP)
Limited (5 to 20% GDP)
Low (< 5% GDP)

C 3.3.5.2 Industrial Growth Rate

Annualized rate of growth in industrial production.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> +4%)
Moderate (2 to 4%)
Low (0 to 2%)
Declining (0 to -4%)
Dangerously declining (any continuous decline)

C 3.3.5.3 Electrical Production

Electrical generation capacity per capita.

DESCRIPTORS:

High (> 4000 kWh)
Moderate (1000 - 4000 kWh)
Low (< 1000 kWh)

C 3.3.5.4 Armaments Production Capacity

Annual armaments production capacity.

DESCRIPTORS:

Limited
Significant (multiple areas)
Extensive (nearly self-sustaining)

C 3.3.6 National Potential

A nation's ability to expand its economy and thus its warmaking potential.

DESCRIPTORS:

Large (ability to rapidly convert industry to defense)
Moderate (ability, over time, to convert industry to defense)
Limited (little or no ability for conversion to defense)

C 3.3.6.1 Transportation Infrastructure

Adequacy of railroads, highways, inland waterways, pipelines, sea and air ports, merchant marine ships, and telecommunication stations.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive
Moderate
Limited

C 3.3.6.2 Telecommunications Infrastructure

Extent of national capability for transmission, emission, or reception of signals, writings, images, sounds, or information by wire, radio, visual, or any other means.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (strong, modern capability)
Moderate (significant infrastructure, but not modern)
Limited

C 3.3.6.3 Available Capital

A nation's available capital, including capital markets (banks, pension funds), capital goods (manufactured products used to produce other goods), and capital formation.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant (unlimited)
Ample
Modest
Meager (unavailable internally)

C 3.3.7 Science and Technology

The level of effort and ability of a nation to develop and exploit science and technology.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant
Ample
Modest
Insignificant

C 3.3.7.1 Basic Research

The amount of a nation's intellectual resources applied to basic research.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant

Ample
Modest
Insignificant

C 3.3.7.2 Research Application (Military)

A nation's ability to turn basic research into (militarily) useful products.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant
Ample
Modest
Insignificant

C 3.3.7.3 High Technology Production

A nation's ability to mass-produce high-technology products.

DESCRIPTORS:

Abundant
Ample
Modest
Insignificant

C 3.3.7.4 Information Management

A nation's ability to collect and process information.

DESCRIPTORS:

Extensive (fully integrated and networked)
Good (partially integrated and networked)
Fair (poorly integrated, but with access to Internet)
Poor (limited distributed-computer network)

C 3.3.7.5 Toxic Industrial Materials (TIM) present in the Civilian Sector

Toxic Industrial Materials include any material which is toxic and/or lethal and which is not designed specifically for military purposes; however, it may be employed as a warfare agent.

DESCRIPTORS:

TIM with quantity and location
TIC with quantity and location
TIB with quantity and location
TIR with quantity and location

APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY

APPENDIX B

Part I -- ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AA	avenue of approach
AABFS	amphibious assault bulk fuel system
AAFS	amphibious assault fuel system
AAE	aircraft armament equipment
AAR	aircraft accident report; air-to-air refueling
AAW	Anti-air Warfare
ABFC	advance base functional components
ABM	Antiballistic missile
AC	Active Component; aircraft commander
ACA	airspace coordination area; airlift clearance authority; airspace control authority
ACC	Air Combat Command (USAF); air component commander; area coordination center
ACDS	advanced combat direction system
ACE	air command element
ACF	air contingency force; alternate contingency force
ACLS	automatic carrier landing system
ACS	AEGIS combat system; afloat correlation system
ACSM	acoustic warfare support measures
ACU	aviation combat unit; administrative control unit; aircraft control unit
ADA	air defense artillery
ADC	air defense control; air direction center; air detection controller
ADCON	administrative control
ADZ	amphibious defense zone
ADP	automated data processing
AEGIS	shipboard integrated AAW combat weapons system
AEW/C	airborne early warning/control
AGL	above ground level
AGM	attack guidance matrix; air to ground missile; missile range instrumentation ship
AI	air interdiction; area of interest
ALCOM	U.S. Alaskan Command
ALUSNA	American legation U.S. naval attaché
ALZ	assault landing zone
AMET	agency mission essential task
AO	area of operations
AOA	amphibious objective area; amphibious operating area; angle of arrival; angle of attack
AOB	angle on the bow
AOR	area of responsibility

APIC	allied press information center
APL	approved parts list
APOD	aerial port of debarkation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
ARFF	aircraft rescue and fire fighting
ARG	amphibious ready group
ASAT	Anti-satellite; air search attack team
ASD	aviation supply department
ASM	air support control measures
AT	antiterrorism; antitank
ATC	air traffic control
ATF	amphibious task force
ATG	afloat training group; amphibious task group
ATO	air tasking order
AVLOG	aviation logistics
AW	air warfare
AWSE	armament weapons support equipment
BCL	battle coordination line
BDA	battle damage assessment
BFT	blue force tracker
BFTT	battle force tactical train(er/ing)
BG	battle group
BPD	basic point defense; beach party division
C2	command and control
C2I	command, control, and intelligence
C2W	command and control warfare
C3	command, control, and communications
C3I	command, control, communications, and intelligence
C4	command, control, communications, and computers
C4I	command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence
CA	combat assessment
CAL	confined area landing
CAP	crisis action planning
CAS	close air support
CASREP	casualty report
CAT	crisis action team
CBAE	commander’s battlespace area evaluation
CBIRF	chemical, biological incident response force
CBRNE	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives
CC	critical capability
CCDG	commander, cruiser destroyer group
CCG	Cartesian coordinate grid; commander, carrier group
CCIR	commander’s critical information requirements
CCOI	critical contact of interest
CE	command element

CEOI	communications electronics operating instructions
CEP	circular error probable; cable entrance panel
CFFZ	call for fire zone
CFL	coordinated fire line
CFR	critical crash and fire rescue; Code of Federal Regulations
CHAPGRU	cargo handling and port group
CI	counterintelligence; civilian internees; combat ineffective; control indicator; correlation index
CIB	combined information bureau
CIC	combat information center; combat intelligence center (USMC); combined intelligence center; communications interface controller; content indicator code; counterintelligence center
CID	combat identification; combat intelligence division
CIS	communications and information systems
CISO	communications information system officer
CJCS	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CJCSM	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
CJTF	commander, joint task force
CLF	combat logistics force; commander, landing force
CLZ	craft landing zone
CMO	civil-military operations
CMOC	civil-military operations center
CMSA	cruise missile support activity
CNA	Center for Naval Analyses
CNO	computer network operations
COA	course of action
COC	combat operations center; command operations center
COCOM	combatant command (command authority)
COE	common operating environment
COG	center of gravity
COMMZ	communications zone
COMPUSEC	computer security
COMSEC	communications security
CONOPs	concept of operations
CONPLAN	concept plan; operation plan in concept format
CONREP	connected replenishment
CONSOL	consolidation of cargo between replenishment ships
CONUS	continental United States
COOP	continuity of operations; craft of opportunity (mine warfare)
COP	common operational picture
CP	command post
CPG	commander amphibious group
CPHD	Copperhead, a 155mm artillery LASER guided, anti-armor munition
CQ	carrier qualification

CQB	close quarters battle
CR	critical requirement
CRC	CONUS replacement center
CREDO	Chaplains' Religious Enrichment Development Program
CRP	combat readiness percentage; control and reporting post
CS	combat support
CSA	combat support agencies
CSAR	combat search and rescue
CSG	carrier strike group
CSOSS	combat system operational sequencing system
CSSE	combat service support element
CSSOC	combat service support operations center
CT	counterterrorism
CTAPS	contingency TACS automated planning system
CW	chemical warfare; continuous wave
CV	aircraft carrier; critical vulnerability
CVBG	aircraft carrier battle group
D3A	decide, detect, deliver, and assess
DA	direct action
DACT	defensive air combat training; dissimilar air combat training
DAMA	demand assigned multiple access
DAO	defense attaché office
DAS	deep air support
DASC	direct air support center
DASC(A)	direct air support center (airborne)
DCA	defensive counter air
DI	drill instructor
DIRLAUTH	direct liaison authorized
DISA	Defense Information Systems Agency
DISN	Defense Information System Network
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency
DMPI	designated mean point of impact; desired mean point of impact
DMS	defense message system; defense meteorological system; director of military support
DNA	Defense Nuclear Agency
DOD	Department of Defense
DOS	Department of State
DOTMLPF	doctrine, organization, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities
DRRS	Defense Readiness Reporting System
DSC	deep sound channel
DSL	deep scattering layer
DSV	deep sound velocity; deep submergence vehicle
DTO	direct turn-over
EA	electronic attack

EAF	expeditionary airfields
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
EEI	essential elements of information
EEOB	electronic enemy order of battle
EFST	essential fire support tasks
EM	electromagnetic
EMCON	emissions control
EMPSKED	employment schedule
EOB	electronic order of battle
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EP	electronic protection
EPLRS	enhanced position location reporting system
EPW	enemy prisoners of war
ES	electronic warfare support
ESB	engineer support battalion
ESG	expeditionary strike group
EW	electronic warfare
EWO	electronic warfare officer
EWS	electronic warfare support
FAD	fighter air director (direction); fleet air defense
FARP	forward arming and refueling point
FASCAM	family of scatterable mines
FAST	fleet air superiority training; fleet antiterrorist security team; floating at-sea target
FCLP	field carrier landing practice
FDC	fire direction center
FEBA	forward edge of battle area
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FFA	free-fire area
FFCC	force fires coordination center
FIST	fleet imagery support terminal
FLIR	forward-looking infrared
FLOT	forward line of own troops
FLTBCST	fleet broadcast
FLTSEVOCOM	fleet secure voice communications
FM	field manual; frequency modulation
FMC	full mission capable
FMFM	fleet Marine field manual
FMFMRP	fleet Marine field manual reference publication
FOB	forward operating base
FOM	figure of merit
FOTC	force over-the-horizon track coordinator
FPPWP	first pre-planned waypoint
FSC	fire support center
FSCC	fire support coordination center

FSCL	fire support coordination line
FSCM	fire support coordination measures
FSS	fast sealift ships
FSSG	force service support group
FW	fixed-wing aircraft
G2	Army or Marine Corps component staff intelligence officer (Army division or higher staff, Marine Corps brigade or higher staff)
G3	Army or Marine Corps component staff operations officer (Army division or higher staff, Marine Corps brigade or higher staff)
GCCS	Global Command and Control System
GCE	ground combat element
GDP	gross domestic product
GENSIT	general situation
GI&S	geodesy, imagery and services support
GPS	global positioning system
GSA	General Services Administration
GTN	Global Transportation Network
HA	humanitarian assistance
HATS	helicopter/hovering attack torpedo system
HAZMAT	hazardous materials
HC(A)	helicopter coordinator (airborne)
HCA	humanitarian and civic assistance
HDC	helicopter direction center
HF	high frequency
HIFR	helicopter in-flight refueling
HLZ	helicopter landing zone
HN	host nation
HNS	host nation support
HPT	high payoff targets
HPTL	high payoff targets list
HQ	headquarters
HQMC	Headquarters, Marine Corps
HS	home station
HSS	health services support
HST	helicopter support team
HULTEC	hull-to-emitter correlation
HUMEVAC	humanitarian emergency evacuation
HUMINT	human intelligence
HVT	high value target
I&L	installation and logistics
I&W	indications and warnings
IA	information assurance
IADS	integrated air defense system
IAW	in accordance with
IDTC	interdeployment training cycle

IFF	identification, friend or foe
IIR	infrared intelligence reports
IMINT	imagery intelligence
IMRL	individual material readiness list
INCSEA	incident at sea
INFOSEC	information security
IO	information operations
IOT	in order to
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
IR	intelligence requirements; infrared
IRF	initial response force
IRST	infrared search and track
ISO	in search of
ITG	initial terminal guidance
ITS	individual training standards
IUC	immediate unit commander
IUSS	integrated undersea surveillance system
IUW	inshore undersea warfare
IW	information warfare
JAAT	joint air attack team
JAG	Judge Advocate General
JAO	joint area of operations
JBPO	Joint Blood Program Office
JC2WC	joint command and control warfare center
JCMOTF	joint civil-military operations task force
JEMP	joint exercise management program
JEZ	joint engagement zone
JFACC	joint force air component commander
JFC	joint force commander
JFFC	joint force fires coordinator
JFI	joint force integrator
JFITL	joint force integrator task list
JIB	joint information bureau
JIER	joint information exchange requirements
JIPTL	joint integrated prioritized target list
JLOTS	joint logistics over-the-shore
JMAO	joint mortuary affairs office; joint mortuary affairs officer
JMC	joint movement center
JMCC	joint maritime component commander
JMCIS	joint maritime command information system
JMEM	joint munitions effectiveness manuals
JMET	joint mission essential task
JMETL	joint mission essential task list
JOA	joint operations area
JOCC	joint operational command center

JOPES	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
JP	joint publication
JPME	joint professional military education
JRA	joint rear area
JRAC	joint rear area coordinator
JSRC	joint search and rescue center
JSCP	Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
JTC	joint targeting coordination
JTCB	joint targeting coordination board
JTF	joint theater forces
JTIMS	Joint Training Information Management System
JTMP	joint training master plan
JTMS	joint training master schedule
JTP	joint training plan; joint training policy
JTS	joint training schedule; joint training system
JTTP	joint tactics, techniques, and procedures
JULLS	Joint Universal Lessons Learned System
JWCA	joint warfighting capabilities assessment
KIA	killed in action
KVN	key volunteer network
LAAD	low altitude air defense
LAN	local area network
LAT	low altitude tactics
LEAs	law enforcement agencies
LF	landing force
LFOC	landing force operations center
LINKS	lifestyle, insights, networking, knowledge, skills
LMCC	logistics movement control center
LNO	liaison officer
LOC	lines of communication
LOTS	logistics over-the-shore
LRC	lesser regional contingency
MACCS	Marine air command and control system
MACG	Marine air control group
MACS	Marine air control squadron
MAG	Marine Aviation Group
MAGTF	Marine air-ground task force
MALS	Marine aviation logistics squadron
MARFOR	Marine forces
MARG	Marine amphibious ready group
MASINT	measurement and signature intelligence
MATCD	Marine air traffic control detachment
MCC	movement control center
MCCS	Marine Corps community services
MCDP	Marine Corps doctrine publication

MCFTB	Marine Corps family team building
MCPP	Marine Corps planning process
MCSS	Marine Corps supply system
MCTL	Marine Corps Task List
MCWP	Marine Corps warfighting publication
MEF	Marine expeditionary force
MERSHIP	merchant ship
MET	mission essential task
METL	mission essential task list
METOC	meteorological/oceanographic
METT-T	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available - time available
MEU	mission essential unit; Marine expeditionary unit
MEU(SOC)	Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable)
MEZ	Marine engagement zone; missile engagement zone
MHE	material handling equipment
MIA	missing in action
MIO	maritime interdiction operations
MIUWU	mobile inshore undersea warfare unit
MIZ	marginal ice zone; missile intercept zone
MLC	Marine Logistics Command
MMT	Marine air traffic control mobile team; mini-mobile target
MOE	measures of effectiveness
MOMAG	mobile mine assembly group
MOOTW	military operations other than war
MOPP	mission-oriented protection posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MP	military police
MPE/S	maritime pre-positioning equipment and supplies
MPE	maximum permissible exposure
MPF	maritime pre-positioning force
MPS	mission performance standards
MPSRON	maritime pre-positioning ship squadron
MRC	major regional contingency
MRE	meal, ready-to-eat
MTBSP	mobilization troop basis stationing plan
MS	mobilization station
MSC	Military Sealift Command
MSE	major subordinate elements
MSN	mission
MTF	medical treatment facility
MTT	mobile training teams
MWR	morale, welfare, and recreation
MWSS	Marine wing support squadron
NAI	named area of interest

NALCOMIS	Naval Aviation Logistics Command Management Information System
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVAIDS	navigational aids
NAVCAMS	naval communication area master station
NAVSUPINST	Navy support instruction
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NBCWRS	Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Warning and Reporting System
NCA	National Command Authority
NCEA	non-combat expenditure allocation
NCMP	Navy capabilities and mobilization plan
NCTR	noncooperative target recognition
NDP	Naval doctrine publication
NEF	naval expeditionary force
NEO	noncombatant evacuation operation
NFA	no-fire area
NGO	nongovernmental organization
NLLS	Navy Lessons Learned System
NM	nautical miles
NMCS	National Military Command System
NMETL	Navy mission essential task list
NMS	national military strategy
NOPF	naval oceanographic processing facility
NORAD	North American Aerospace Defense Command
NOTAMS	notices to airmen
NSFS	naval surface fire support
NTCSA	Navy Tactical Command System Afloat
NTIMS	Navy Training Information Management System
NTTL	Navy (Naval) Tactical Task List
NWCF	Navy working capital fund
NWP	naval warfare publication
NWTS	Navy Warfare Training System
OA	operational area
OAAW	offensive anti-air warfare
OCA	operational control authority; offensive counter air
OCE	officer conducting (officer in charge of) the exercise
OCONUS	outside continental United States
OLA	Office of Legislative Affairs
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OMFTS	operational maneuver from the sea
OPCON	operational control
OPDS	offshore petroleum distribution systems
OPLAN	operation plan
OPNAVINST	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations instruction
OPORDER	operations order
OPSEC	operations security

OPT	operational planning team; operations team
OPTAR	operating target
OPTASK	operations task
ORM	operational risk management
O/S	over-the-side
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
OSINT	open-source intelligence
OSS	operations support system
OTH	over the horizon
OTHT	over the horizon targeting
OTSR	optimum track ship routing
OVHL	overhaul
PAA	primary aircraft authorization
PAG	public affairs guidance
PAR	program assessment review; pulsed acquisition radar
PCMR	personal computer message received
PD	position description; Presidential directive; probability of damage; procedures description; program definition; program directive; program director; periscope depth
PDE&A	planning, decision, execution, and assessment
PDR	periscope depth range; periscope detection radar; predicted detection range
PEI	principal end item
PERSTEMPO	personnel tempo
PHSC	provisional helicopter security company
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PMC	partial mission capable
PMCF	post-maintenance check flight
PMI	prevention of mutual interference
PMSP	provisional mobile security platoon
POA&M	plan of action and milestones
POD	ports of debarkation
POE	ports of embarkation; projected operational environment
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POM	program objective memorandum
POSSUB	possible submarine
POW	prisoner of war
PPBS	Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System
PREP	prevention and relationship enhancement program; preparatory fires; prepare for
PSF	provisional security force
PSYOPS	psychological operations
PT	prohibited targets
PTSR	post-mobilization training support requirement
PVO	private voluntary organization
R2P2	rapid response planning process

RAOC	rear area operations center
RAS	rear area support; rear area security; recovery activation signal; replenishment at sea
RATT	radio teletype
RBOC	rapid bloom off-board chaff
RC	Reserve Component; regional contractor
RCPA	relative combat power analysis
RCU	Reserve Component unit; rate change unit; remote control unit; remote communication unit
RDT&E	research, development, test, and evaluation
RECCEXREP	reconnaissance exploitation report
REFTRA/RFT	refresher training
RFA	restrictive fire area
RFL	restrictive fire line
RGR	rapid ground refueling
ROC	required operational capability
ROE	rules of engagement
ROTC	Reserve Officer Training Corps
ROZ	restrictive operations zone
RP	release point; religious program specialist
RRPP	rapid response planning process
RRR	rapid runway repair
RSOI; RSO&I	reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
RW	rotary-wing aircraft
S&T	scientific and technical
SAAWC	sector anti-air warfare coordinator
SAC	scene-of-action commander; supporting arms coordinator; senior air coordinator; special accounting class
SAC(A)	supporting arms coordinator (airborne)
SACC	supporting arms coordination center
SAM	surface-to-air missile
SAR	search and rescue
SARC	surveillance and reconnaissance center
SASO	security and stability operations
SATCOM	satellite communications
SBB	digital switched backbone
SCAMP	sensor control management platoon
SCP	survey control point
SCR	single channel radio
SE	support equipment
SEAD	suppression of enemy air defenses
SERE	survival, evasion, resistance, and escape
SIGINT	signal intelligence
SIOP	single integrated operation plan
SIXCON	six containers together

SIPRNET	Secret Internet Protocol Router Network
SO	security operations
SOC	special operations capable
SOF	special operations force
SOFA	status of forces agreement
SOP	standard operating procedure
SOPA	senior officer present afloat
SORTS	Status of Resources and Training System
SOTA	SIGINT operational tasking authority
SP	start point
SPIE	special insertion and extraction operations
SPINTAC	special instructions, tactical
SPOD	seaport of debarkation
SPOE	seaport of embarkation
SSM	surface-to-surface missile
STK	strike warfare
SUW	surface warfare
T&R	training and readiness
TA	target acquisition
TACC	tactical air command center
TACD&E	tactical development and evaluation
TACLOG	tactical-logistical group
TACON	tactical control
TACP	tactical air control party
TACS	theater air control system
TAD	tanker airborne drogue; tactical air direction (net); tactical air directory; theater air defense
TAMPS	tactical air mission planning system
TARPS	tactical airborne reconnaissance pod system
TASS	towed array surveillance system
TCA	terminal control area
TCF	tactical combat force
TECHINT	technical intelligence
TEMPEST	emission security
TEPP	Tomahawk employment planning package
TERF	terrain flight
TFCC	tactical flag command center
TFS	tactical fuel system
THADD	theater high altitude air defense missile
TIB	toxic industrial biological
TIC	toxic industrial chemical
TIM	toxic industrial material
TIR	toxic industrial radiological
TLAM-C	Tomahawk land-attack missile – conventional (unitary warhead)
TLAM-D	Tomahawk land-attack missile – submunitions (conventional submunitions)

TLAM-N	Tomahawk land-attack missile – nuclear
TLE	target location errors
TLZ	tactical landing zone
TMA	target motion analysis
TMD	theater missile defense
TOA	time of arrival
TOD	time of delivery; time of departure
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TOH	time overhead
TOI	target of intention; target of interest
TOJ	track on jam
TOL	time of launch
TOO	target(s) of opportunity
TOT	time-on-target
TPFDD	time-phased force and deployment data
TPFDL	time-phased force and deployment list
TPMRC	theater patient movement requirements center
TRANSEC	transmission security
TRAP	tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel; threat research and analysis program
TRI-TAC	Tri-Service Tactical Communications Program
TSO	technical standard order; telecommunications service order; tactical security officer
TSP	telecommunications service priority
TSS	target selection standards
TST	time-sensitive target
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
TVA	target value analysis
TYCOM	type commander
UAR	unconventional assisted recovery
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle
UCP	Unified Command Plan
UHF	ultrahigh frequency
UJTL	Universal Joint Task List
UN	United Nations
UNAAF	Unified Action Armed Forces
UNREP	underway replenishment
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
USARPAC	US Army Pacific
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USEUCOM	US European Command
USG	United States Government
USIA	United States Information Agency
USPACOM	US Pacific Command
USR	unit status reports
USSOCOM	US Special Operations Command

USSPACECOM	US Space Command
USTRANSCOM	US Transportation Command
USW	undersea warfare
UTM	universal transverse mercator
UXO	unexploded ordnance; unit executive officer
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs; vulnerability assessment
VBSS	visit, board, search, and seizure
VFR	visual flight rules
VHF	very high frequency
VMAQ	Marine tactical electronic warfare squadron
VMFA(AW)	Marine fighter/attack (all weather) squadron
VMGR	Marine aerial refueler transport squadron
V/STOL	vertical/short takeoff and landing aircraft
WAN	wide area network
WHE	weight handling equipment
WIA	wounded in action
WMD	weapons of mass destruction
WO	warning order
WRL	weapons release line
WRP	weapons release parameters
WSM	water space management; weapons system manager
WWMCCS	Worldwide Military Command and Control System

PART II – DEFINITIONS

The following terminology is from Joint Pub 1-02, NWP 1-02, or MCDP 1-0. Exceptions are noted.

acoustic warfare. Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce, or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. There are three divisions within acoustic warfare:

1. Acoustic warfare support measures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions to search for, intercept, locate, record, and analyze radiated acoustic energy in water for purpose of exploiting such radiation. The use of acoustic warfare support measures involves no intentional underwater acoustic emission and is generally not detectable by the enemy.

2. Acoustic warfare countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. Acoustic warfare countermeasures involve intentional underwater acoustic emissions for deception and jamming.

3. Acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to ensure friendly effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum despite the enemy's use of underwater acoustic warfare. Acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures involve anti-acoustic warfare support measures and anti-acoustic warfare countermeasures, and may not involve underwater acoustic emissions.

administrative control. Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administration and support, including organization of Service forces, control of resources and equipment, personnel management, unit logistics, individual and unit training, readiness, mobilization, demobilization, discipline, and other matters not included in the operational missions of the subordinate or other organizations. Also called ADCON.

after-action review. A process designed to provide commanders direct feedback on the accomplishment of selected joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards stated in terms of training objectives in order for the commander to evaluate training proficiency. An analytical review of training events that enable the training audience, through a facilitated professional discussion, to examine actions and results during a training event. Also called AAR. (CJCSM 3500.03)

amphibious assault. The principal type of amphibious operation that involves establishing a force on a hostile or potentially hostile shore.

amphibious demonstration. A type of amphibious operation conducted for the purpose of deceiving the enemy by a show of force with the expectation of deluding the enemy into a course of action unfavorable to him.

amphibious force. An amphibious task force and a landing force together with other forces that are trained, organized, and equipped for amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

amphibious raid. A type of amphibious operation involving swift incursion into or temporary occupation of an objective followed by a planned withdrawal.

amphibious task force. A Navy task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

amphibious withdrawal. A type of amphibious operation involving the extraction of forces by sea in naval ships or craft from a hostile or potentially hostile shore.

angle on the bow. The angle between the fore and aft axis of a target and the line of sight, measured from the target bow to starboard or port. Also called AOB.

area of influence. A geographical area wherein a commander is directly capable of influencing operations by maneuver or fire support systems normally under the commander's command or control. Also called AOI.

area of interest. That area of concern to the commander, including the area of influence, areas adjacent thereto, and extending into enemy territory to the objectives of current or planned operations. This area also includes areas occupied by enemy forces who could jeopardize the accomplishment of the mission. Also called AOI.

area of operations. An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and naval forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. Also called AO.

asymmetry. Unconventional, unexpected, innovative or disproportional means used to gain advantage over an adversary. (MCRP 5-12C)

attack. An offensive action characterized by movement supported by fire with the objective of defeating or destroying the enemy. (MCRP 5-12C)

aviation combat element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct aviation operations. The aviation combat element provides all or a portion of the six functions of Marine aviation necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. These functions are anti-air warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electronic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircra-ft and missiles. The aviation command element is usually composed of an aviation unit headquarters and various other aviation units or their detachments.

It can vary in size from a small aviation detachment of specifically required aircraft to one or more Marine aircraft wings. The aviation command element itself is not a formal command. Also called ACE.

avenue of approach. An air or ground route of an attacking force of a given size leading to its objective or to key terrain in its path. Also called AA.

axis of advance. A line of advance assigned for purposes of control; often a road or a group of roads, or a designated series of locations, extending in the direction of the enemy.

barrier. A coordinated series of obstacles designed or employed to channel, direct, restrict, delay, or stop the movement of an opposing force and to impose additional losses in personnel, time, and equipment on the opposing force. Barriers can exist naturally, be manmade, or a combination of both.

battalion landing team. In an amphibious operation, an infantry battalion normally reinforced by necessary combat and service elements; the basic unit for planning an assault landing. Also called BLT.

battle position. 1. In ground operations, a defensive location oriented on an enemy avenue of approach from which a unit may defend. 2. In air operations, an airspace coordination area containing firing points for attack helicopters. Also called BP. (MCRP 5-12C)

battlespace. 1. The environment, factors, and conditions that must be understood to successfully apply combat power, protect the force, or complete the mission. This includes the air, land, sea, space, and the included enemy and friendly forces; facilities; weather; terrain; the electromagnetic spectrum; and the information environment within the operational areas and areas of interest. (JP 1-02) 2. All aspects of air, surface, subsurface, land, space, and electromagnetic spectrum, which encompass the area of influence and area of interest. (MCRP 5-12C)

battlespace dominance. The degree of control over the dimensions of the battlespace which enhances friendly freedom of action and denies enemy freedom of action. It permits force sustainment and application of power projection to accomplish the full range of potential operational and tactical missions. It includes all actions conducted against enemy capabilities to influence future operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

boundary. A line that delineates surface areas for the purpose of facilitating coordination and deconfliction of operations between adjacent units, formations, or areas.

breach. The employment of any means available to break through or secure a passage through an obstacle. (MCRP 5-12C)

centers of gravity. Those characteristics, capabilities, or localities from which a military force derives its freedom of action, physical strength, or will to fight. Also called COGs.

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master plan. A plan developed and updated annually by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) that provides planning guidance. The plan includes, as a minimum, CJCS guidance, common joint tasks, and CJCS Commended Training issues. Also called CJCS JTMP or JTMP. (CJCSI 3500.02)

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master schedule. A schedule of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) exercise program events that integrates the joint training schedules of the combatant commands, Defense Threat Reduction Agency, and the schedule of CJCS-sponsored exercises. The schedule includes, as a minimum, exercise summaries for the program year as well as proposed summaries for the following five years. Also called CJCS JTMS or JTMS. (CJCSM 3500.02)

close operations. Military actions conducted to project power decisively against enemy forces which pose an immediate or near term threat to the success of current battles or engagements. These military actions are conducted by committed forces and their readily available tactical reserves, using maneuver and combined arms. (MCRP 5-12C)

combatant command (command authority). Nontransferable command authority established by title 10 ("Armed Forces"), United States Code, section 164, exercised only by commanders of unified or specified combatant commands unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense. Combatant command (command authority) cannot be delegated and is the authority of a combatant commander to perform those functions of command over assigned forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics necessary to accomplish the missions assigned to the command. Combatant command (command authority) should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Combatant command (command authority) provides full authority to organize and employ commands and forces as the combatant commander considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Also called COCOM.

combatant commander. A commander in chief of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President.

combatant command joint training plan. A plan developed and updated annually by each combatant commander that defines the training objectives and methods used to train assigned forces (training audience) in joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures to accomplish the mission requirements over the selected training period. Specifically, the plan identifies the training audience, the joint training objectives, the training events, and required training resources. Also called COCOM JTP or JTP. (CJCSI 3500.02)

combatant command joint training schedule. A resource-constrained program developed and updated annually by the combatant command staff that integrates the combatant commands' joint training plans and the schedule of combatant command-sponsored exercises. The schedule

normally includes exercise summaries for the program year as well as proposed summaries for the following five years. Also called COCOM JTS or JTS. (CJCSM 3500.03)

combat power. The total means of destructive and/or disruptive force which a military unit/formation can apply against the opponent at a given time.

combat service support. The essential capabilities, functions, activities, and tasks necessary to sustain all elements of operating forces in theater at all levels of war. Within the national and theater logistic systems, it includes but is not limited to that support rendered by service forces in ensuring the aspects of supply, maintenance, transportation, health services, and other services required by aviation and ground combat troops to permit those units to accomplish their missions in combat. Combat service support encompasses those activities at all levels of war that produce sustainment to all operating forces on the battlefield. Also called CSS.

combat service support area. An area ashore that is organized to contain the necessary supplies, equipment, installations, and elements to provide the landing force with combat service support throughout the operation. Also called CSSA.

combat service support element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to provide the combat service support necessary to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The combat service support element varies in size from a small detachment to one or more force service support groups. It provides supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and a variety of other services to the MAGTF. The combat service support element itself is not a formal command. Also called CSSE.

combined arms. The full integration of combat arms in such a way that to counteract one, the enemy must become more vulnerable to another. (MCRP 5-12C)

command and control. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. Also called C2.

command element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is the headquarters. The command element is composed of the commander, general or executive and special staff sections, headquarters section, and requisite communications support, intelligence, and reconnaissance forces necessary to accomplish the MAGTF mission. The command element provides command and control, intelligence, and other support essential for effective planning and execution of operations by the other elements of the MAGTF. The command element varies in size and composition. Also called CE.

command-linked tasks. Tasks that depict the seams between supported and supporting commands. Command-linked tasks are performed by supported commands and are key to the accomplishment of supporting command joint mission essential tasks. (CJCSM 3500.03)

commander, amphibious task force. The Navy officer designated in the initiating directive as commander of an amphibious task force. Also called CATF.

commander, landing force. The officer designated in the initiating directive to command the landing force. Also called CLF.

commander's intent. A commander's clear, concise articulation of the purpose(s) behind one or more tasks assigned to a subordinate. It is one of two parts of every mission statement which guides the exercise of initiative in the absence of instructions. (MCRP 5-12C)

common joint tasks. Joint tasks selected by more than one combatant command as a joint mission essential task. (CJCSI 3500.02)

component. One of the subordinate organizations that constitute a joint force. Normally a joint force is organized with a combination of Service and functional components.

component interoperability training. Operational training in which more than one Service component participates, without joint force commander and/or Joint Staff participation. Normally, this training involves combatant command- or Service–based initiatives to improve responsiveness of assigned forces to combatant commanders. The purpose is to ensure interoperability of combat, combat support, combat service support, and military equipment between two or more Service components. (CJCSM 3500.03)

conditions. Those variables of an operational environment or situation in which a unit, system, or individual is expected to operate that may affect performance. (CJCSI 3500.02)

covering force. 1. A force operating apart from the main force for the purpose of intercepting, engaging, delaying, disorganizing, and deceiving the enemy before the enemy can attack the force covered. 2. Any body or detachment of troops which provides security for a larger force by observation, reconnaissance, attack, or defense, or by any combination of these methods.

critical capability. An inherent ability that enables a center of gravity to function as such. Also called CC. (MCRP 5-12C)

critical requirement. An essential condition, resource, or means that is needed for a critical capability to be fully functional. Also called CR. (MCRP 5-12C)

critical vulnerability. An aspect of a center of gravity that if exploited will do the most significant damage to an adversary's ability to resist. A vulnerability cannot be critical unless it undermines a key strength. Also called CV. (MCRP 5-12C)

culminating point. The point in time and space when the attacker can no longer accomplish his purpose, or when the defender no longer has the ability to accomplish his purpose. This can be due to factors such as combat power remaining, logistic support, weather, morale, and fatigue. (MCRP 5-12A)

deception. Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests.

deep operations. Military actions conducted against enemy capabilities which pose a potential threat to friendly forces. These military actions are designed to isolate, shape, and dominate the battlespace and influence future operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

defense. A coordinated effort by a force to defeat an attack by an opposing force and prevent it from achieving its objectives. (MCRP 5-12C)

defense in depth. The siting of mutually supporting defense positions designed to absorb and progressively weaken attack, prevent initial observations of the whole position by the enemy, and to allow the commander to maneuver the reserve.

defensive operations. Operations conducted with the immediate purpose of causing an enemy attack to fail. Defensive operations also may achieve one or more of the following: gain time; concentrate forces elsewhere; wear down enemy forces as a prelude to offensive operations; and retain tactical, strategic, or political objectives. (MCRP 5-12C)

delaying operation. An operation in which a force under pressure trades space for time by slowing down the enemy’s momentum and inflicting maximum damage on the enemy without, in principle, becoming decisively engaged.

deliberate breaching. The creation of a lane through a minefield or a clear route through a barrier or fortification, which is systematically planned and carried out.

demonstration. 1. An attack or show of force on a front where a decision is not sought, made with the aim of deceiving the enemy. 2. In military deception, a show of force in an area where a decision is not sought, made to deceive an adversary. It is similar to a feint, but no actual contact with the adversary is intended.

deployment cycle. The deployment cycle is that period of time from the commencement of one deployment to the commencement of the next deployment.

deployed period. A ship is considered deployed when it is operating out of homeport for more than 8 weeks or when specified as deployed by the fleet commander-in-chief.

depth separation. The vertical distance which must be maintained above and below the submarine. It is the vertical distance between: 1. the highest fixed part of the submarine structure and the lowest point of a ship or towed device. 2. the submarine's keel and the bottom. 3. the two defined

depth zones (buffer). 4. the highest fixed part of a submarine's structure and the lowest fixed part of a submarine operating above.

deterrence. The prevention from action by fear of the consequences. Deterrence is a state of mind brought about by the existence of a credible threat of unacceptable counteraction.

encircling force. In pursuit operations, the force which maneuvers to the rear or flank of the enemy to block its escape so that it can be destroyed between the direct pressure and encircling force. This force advances or flies along routes paralleling the enemy's line of retreat. If the encircling force cannot outdistance the enemy to cut it off, the encircling force may attack the enemy's flanks. (MCRP 5-12C)

end state. What the National Command Authorities want the situation to be when operations conclude-both military operations, as well as those where the military is in support of other instruments of national power.

exercise. A military maneuver or simulated operation involving planning, preparation, and execution. It is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. It may be a multinational, joint, or single-Service exercise. (CJCSM 3500.03)

exercise objective. Specific statement of purpose, guidance, and/or direction for an exercise. Exercise objectives relate to operation plans and/or concepts, theater strategy, training goals, and testing or evaluating equipment, tactics, and procedures. (CJCSM 3500.03)

feint. A limited-objective attack involving contact with the enemy, varying in size from a raid to a supporting attack. Feints are used to cause the enemy to react in three predictable ways: to employ reserves improperly; to shift supporting fires; or, to reveal defensive fires. (MCRP 5-12C)

force combat service support area (FCSSA). The primary combat service support installation established to support Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) operations ashore. Normally located near a beach, port, and/or an airfield, it usually contains the command post of the combat service support element (CSSE) commander and supports other combat service support installations.

force protection. Actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against Department of Defense personnel (to include family members), resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the decisive time and place and incorporates the coordinated and synchronized offensive and defensive measures to enable the effective employment of the joint force while degrading opportunities for the enemy. Force protection does not include actions to defeat the enemy or protect against accidents, weather, or disease.

forcible entry. Seizing and holding of a military lodgment in the face of armed opposition. (JP 3-18)

forward deployment. A basic undertaking which entails stationing of alert forces with their basic stocks for extended periods of time at either land-based overseas facilities or, in maritime operations, aboard ships at sea as a means of enhancing national contingency response capabilities. (MCRP 5-12C)

forward edge of the battle area. The foremost limits of a series of areas in which ground combat units are deployed, excluding the areas in which the covering or screening forces are operating, designed to coordinate fire support, the positioning of forces, or the maneuver of units. Also called FEBA.

frontal attack. An offensive maneuver in which the main action is directed against the front of the enemy forces.

functional component command. A command normally, but not necessarily, composed of forces of two or more military departments which may be established across the range of military operations to perform particular operational missions that may be of short duration or may extend over a period of time.

ground combat element. The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct ground operations. It is usually constructed around an infantry organization but can vary in size from a small ground unit of any type, to one or more Marine divisions that can be independently maneuvered under the direction of the MAGTF commander. The ground combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called GCE.

guard. A form of security operation whose primary task is to protect the main force by fighting to gain time while also observing and reporting information.

humanitarian assistance. Programs conducted to relieve or reduce the results of natural or manmade disasters or other endemic conditions such as human pain, disease, hunger, or privation that might present a serious threat to life or that can result in great damage to or loss of property. Humanitarian assistance provided by US forces is limited in scope and duration. The assistance provided is designed to supplement or complement the efforts of the host nation civil authorities or agencies that may have the primary responsibility for providing humanitarian assistance. Also called HA.

interagency operations. Operations that often will involve several departments and agencies of the US Government. These organizations may include the Office of the Secretary of Defense; the Joint Chiefs of Staff; the Departments of State, Agriculture, Commerce, Justice, and Transportation; and the Intelligence Community. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint after-action report. A written report consisting of summary joint universal lessons learned that provides the official description of an operational training event and identifies significant lessons learned. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint exercise. Exercises based on joint doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures that train and evaluate joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to requirements established by joint force commanders to accomplish their assigned mission(s). (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint force air component commander. The joint force air component commander derives authority from the joint force commander who has the authority to exercise operational control, assign missions, direct coordination among subordinate commanders, redirect and organize forces to ensure unity of effort in the accomplishment of the overall mission. The joint force commander will normally designate a joint force air component commander. The joint force air component commander's responsibilities will be assigned by the joint force commander (normally these would include, but not be limited to, planning, coordination, allocation, and tasking based on the joint force commander's apportionment decision). Using the joint force commander's guidance and authority, and in coordination with other Service component commanders and other assigned or supporting commanders, the joint force air component commander will recommend to the joint force commander apportionment of air sorties to various missions or geographic areas. Also called JFACC.

joint force commander. A general term applied to a combatant commander, subunified commander, or joint task force commander authorized to exercise combatant command (command authority) or operational control over a joint force. Also called JFC.

joint force land component commander. The commander within a unified command, subordinate unified command, or joint task force responsible to the establishing commander for making recommendations on the proper employment of land forces, planning and coordinating land operations, or accomplishing such operational missions as may be assigned. The joint force land component commander is given the authority necessary to accomplish missions and tasks assigned by the establishing commander. The joint force land component commander will normally be the commander with the preponderance of land forces and the requisite command and control capabilities. Also called JFLCC.

joint force maritime component commander. The commander within a unified command, subordinate unified command, or joint task force responsible to the establishing commander for making recommendations on the proper employment of maritime forces and assets, planning and coordinating maritime operations, or accomplishing such operational missions as may be assigned. The joint force maritime component commander is given the authority necessary to accomplish missions and tasks assigned by the establishing commander. The joint force maritime component commander will normally be the commander with the preponderance of maritime forces and the requisite command and control capabilities. Also called JFMCC.

joint logistics. The art and science of planning and carrying out, by a joint force commander and staff, logistic operations to support the protection, movement, maneuver, firepower, and sustainment of operating forces of two or more Military Departments of the same nation.

Joint Maritime Command Information System. The Navy Tactical Command System Afloat (NTCSA) and the operations support system (OSS) have merged to become JMCIS. JMCIS is the primary afloat command and control intelligence (C2I) tactical information management system with user selectable tactical decision aids to process and display data from national, regional, and organic sensors/sources on friendly, hostile, and neutral forces. Also called JMCIS.

joint mission essential task list. A list of joint tasks considered essential to the accomplishment of an assigned or anticipated mission. Also called JMETL. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint operation. An operation carried on by a force composed of significant elements of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force, or two or more of these Services operating under a single commander authorized to exercise unified command or operational control over joint forces. Note: A Navy/Marine Corps operation is not a joint operation.

joint operations area. An area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a geographic combatant commander or subordinate unified commander, in which a joint force commander (normally a joint task force commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission. Joint operations areas are particularly useful when operations are limited in scope and geographic area or when operations are to be conducted on the boundaries between theaters. Also called JOA.

joint professional military education. The portion of professional military education concentrating on the instruction of joint matters. Also called JPME. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint riverine task force. A temporary grouping of units of two or more Services under a single commander, organized for the purpose of engaging in riverine operations.

joint task force. A joint force that is constituted and so designated by the Secretary of Defense, a combatant commander, a subunified commander, or an existing joint task force commander. Also called JTF.

joint training. Military training based on joint doctrine and tactics, techniques and procedures to prepare joint forces and/or joint staffs to respond to operational requirements deemed necessary by the combatant commanders to execute their assigned missions. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training assessment. An analytical process used by commanders to determine an organization's current level of training proficiency on joint mission essential tasks. This process also supports the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff's and combatant commanders' cumulative assessments of overall joint readiness. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training evaluation. The process used by commanders to measure the demonstrated ability (e.g., demonstrated during joint training events, exercises, or operations) to accomplish specified training objectives. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training event. Any event conducted for the purpose of joint training. This includes academics, seminars, war games, command post exercises, and field training exercises. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training objective. A statement that describes the desired outcome of a joint training activity. A joint training objective is derived from joint mission essential tasks, conditions, and standards. Joint training objectives are defined by the following criteria:

a. performance--the action or activity desired.
b. training condition--the environment or situation under which the training occurs.
c. level of performance--the desired indication that the training is complete. (CJCSM 3500.03)

joint training master plan. See Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master plan.

joint training master schedule. See Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff joint training master schedule.

joint training plan. See combatant command joint training plan.

joint training schedule. See combatant command joint training schedule.

landing craft air cushion. A high-speed (40+ knots), over-the-beach, ship-to-shore amphibious landing vehicle capable of a 60-ton payload (75-ton overload). It is designed to lift all equipment organic to the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) in an amphibious operation. Also called LCAC.

landing force. A Marine Corps or Army task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. (JP 3-02)

landing force objective. A definite geographic area, which is to be captured or controlled by the landing force to assist in the accomplishment of the amphibious task force mission.

limit of advance. An easily recognized terrain feature beyond which attacking elements will not advance. (MCRP 5-12C)

line of communications. A route, land, water, and/or air, that connects an operating military force with a base of operations and along which supplies and military forces move. Also called LOC.

linkup. An operation wherein two friendly ground forces join together in a hostile area. (MCRP 5-12C)

main body. The principal units and ships of a formation, which are being screened. The principal part of a tactical command or formation. It does not include detached elements of the command such as advance guards, flank guards, covering forces, etc. (MCRP 5-12C)

main effort. The designated subordinate unit whose mission at a given point in time is most critical to overall mission success. It is usually weighted with the preponderance of combat power and is directed against a center of gravity through a critical vulnerability. (MCRP 5-12C)

maneuver warfare. A warfighting philosophy that seeks to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air-ground task force. The Marine Corps principal organization for all missions crosses the range of military operations, composed of forces task-organized under a single commander capable of responding rapidly to a contingency anywhere in the world. The types of forces in the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) are functionally grouped into four core elements: a command element, an aviation combat element, a ground combat element, and a combat service support element. The four core elements are categories of forces, not formal commands. The basic structure of the MAGTF never varies, though the number, size, and type of Marine Corps units comprising each of its four elements will always be mission dependent. The flexibility of the organizational structure allows for one or more subordinate MAGTFs to be assigned. Also called MAGTF.

Marine expeditionary brigade. A Marine air-ground task force that is constructed around a reinforced infantry regiment, a composite Marine aircraft group, and a brigade service support group. The Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB), commanded by a general officer, is task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. It can function as part of a joint task force, or as the lead echelon of the Marine expeditionary force (MEF), or alone. It varies in size and composition, and is larger than a Marine expeditionary unit but smaller than a MEF. The MEB is capable of conducting missions across the full range of military operations. It may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached. Also called MEB.

Marine expeditionary force. The largest Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) and the Marine Corps principal warfighting organization, particularly for larger crises or contingencies. It is task-organized around a permanent command element and normally contains one or more Marine divisions, Marine aircraft wings, and Marine force service support groups. The Marine expeditionary force is capable of missions across the range of military operations, including amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. It can operate from a sea base, a land base, or both. Also called MEF.

Marine expeditionary unit. A Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is constructed around an infantry battalion reinforced, a helicopter squadron reinforced, and a task-organized combat service support element. It normally fulfills Marine Corps forward sea-based deployment requirements. The Marine expeditionary unit provides an immediate reaction capability for crisis response and is capable of limited combat operations. Also called MEU.

Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable). The Marine Corps standard, forward-deployed, sea-based expeditionary organization. The Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) (MEU[SOC]), is a Marine expeditionary unit, augmented with selected

personnel and equipment, that is trained and equipped with an enhanced capability to conduct amphibious operations and a variety of specialized missions of limited scope and duration. These capabilities include specialized demolition, clandestine reconnaissance and surveillance, raids, in-extremis hostage recovery, and enabling operations for follow-on forces. The MEU(SOC) is not a special operations force but, when directed by the National Command Authorities, the combatant commander, and/or other operational commander, may conduct limited special operations in extremis, when other forces are inappropriate or unavailable. Also called MEU(SOC).

Marine Logistics Command. The U.S. Marines may employ the concept of the Marine Logistics Command (MLC) in major regional contingencies to provide operational logistic support, which will include arrival and assembly operations. The combat service support operations center will be the MLC's primary combat service support coordination center for units undergoing arrival and assembly. Also called MLC.

maritime interception operation. Means by which an exclusion zone at sea is enforced. Involves the visit of merchant ships (by armed boarding parties if necessary), bound to, through, or out of a defined area, to examine each ship's papers and cargo and to search for evidence of contraband. The provisions must be established by a sanctioning body and must be applied to ships of all nationalities.

maritime pre-positioning force. A task organization of units under one commander formed for the purpose of introducing a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) and its associated equipment and supplies into a secure area. The maritime pre-positioning force is composed of a command element, a maritime pre-positioning ships squadron, a MAGTF, and a Navy support element. Also called MPF.

maritime pre-positioning force operation. A rapid deployment and assembly of a Marine expeditionary force in a secure area using a combination of strategic airlift and forward-deployed maritime pre-positioning ships.

maritime pre-positioning ships. Civilian-crewed, Military Sealift Command-chartered ships that are organized into three squadrons and are usually forward deployed. These ships are loaded with pre-positioned equipment and 30 days of supplies to support three Marine expeditionary brigades. Also called MPS.

maritime special operations. Special operations conducted in a maritime environment: on, under, and from the sea, rivers, or other waterways, including those land targets that are best approached from the water.

maritime special purpose force. A notional task-organized, equipped, and trained special operations capable force from the Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) (MEU[SOC]) that can be employed in a supporting, supported, or unilateral role for rapid execution of maritime special purpose operations. The four elements of a maritime special purpose force are:

a. command element. The commander of the maritime special purpose force is designated by the MEU(SOC) commander and is responsible for the planning and execution of the mission.

b. covering unit. One or more of the MEU(SOC) ground combat element's reinforced rifle companies make up this unit which provides security to strike units by intercepting, engaging, delaying, and deceiving the enemy.

c. strike unit. Task-organized unit whose nucleus is the MEU(SOC) force reconnaissance detachment, which performs the assault, support, security, and reconnaissance functions.

d. aviation combat support unit. A task-organized element from the MEU(SOC) aviation combat element that provides assault support, close air support, and airborne command and control.

military education. The systematic instruction of individuals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war.

military operations other than war. Operations that encompass the use of military capabilities across the range of military operations short of war. These military actions can be applied to complement any combination of the other instruments of national power and occur before, during, and after war. Also called MOOTW.

military training. The instruction of personnel to enhance their capacity to perform specific military functions and tasks; the exercise of one or more military units conducted to enhance combat readiness. Military training has three components: Service, joint, and multinational. (CJCSM 3500.03)

mine countermeasures: All methods for preventing or reducing damage or danger from mines. Also called MCM.

mission. 1. The task, together with the purpose, that clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefore. 2. In common usage, especially when applied to lower military units, a duty assigned to an individual or unit; a task. 3. The dispatching of one or more aircraft to accomplish one particular task.

mission statement. A short paragraph or sentence describing the task and purpose that clearly indicate the action to be taken and the reason therefore. It usually contains the elements of who, what, when, and where, and the reason therefore, but seldom specifies how. (MCRP 5-12A)

mission type order. 1. Order issued to a lower unit that includes the accomplishment of the total mission assigned to the higher headquarters. 2. Order to a unit to perform a mission without specifying how it is to be accomplished.

mobile defense. Defense of an area or position in which maneuver is used with organization of fire and utilization of terrain to seize the initiative from the enemy.

mobile inshore undersea warfare unit. The smallest mobile tactical inshore undersea warfare unit capable of systematic observation and interpretation of contacts in an assigned inshore area for the purpose of identifying, localizing, and attacking hostile forces. Also called MIUWU.

mobile riverine force. A force composed of naval, ground, and air forces organized to conduct riverine operations from afloat and/or land bases of operations.

multilateral peace operations. Actions taken by the United Nations under the authority of Chapter VI or Chapter VII of the United Nations charter, by regional arrangement pursuant to Chapter VIII of the UN charter, or by ad hoc coalitions pursuant to a UN Security Council resolution under the authority of Chapter VI or VII of the UN charter or consistent with Chapter VI of the UN Charter in order to preserve, maintain, or restore the peace. (CJCSM 3500.03)

multinational exercises. Exercises that train and evaluate US and other nation's forces or staffs to respond to requirements established by multinational force commanders to accomplish their assigned mission(s). (CJCSM 3500.03)

multinational training. Military training based on allied and/or coalition, joint, and/or Service doctrine or tactics, techniques, and procedures, as applicable, to prepare personnel or units for multinational operations in response to NCA directives. (CJCSM 3500.03)

National Command Authorities. The President and the Secretary of Defense or their duly deputized alternates or successors. Also called NCA.

naval air training and operating procedures standardization program. An organization and system designed to determine, promulgate, and monitor standard flight doctrine and optimum operating procedures for naval aircraft. Also called NATOPS.

naval component commander. The commander of a naval component assigned or attached to a joint force (unified command) constituted and so designated by the Joint Chiefs of Staff or by a commander of an existing unified command which was established by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

naval control organization. In amphibious operations, a temporary control agency established by the commander, amphibious task force to coordinate the assault waves of landing craft, amphibious vehicles, landing ships, and helicopters during the waterborne and helicopter borne ship-to-objective maneuver.

naval control and protection of shipping. All measures taken by naval authorities to safeguard the ports of merchant shipping in time of crisis. NCAPS encompasses the passive procedures of naval control of shipping and the active procedures of protective operations. Also called NCAPS.

naval gunfire liaison officer. Assists the evaluator on gunnery matters. Primary duties include advising the evaluator of the capabilities of gunnery and the gunnery department of landing force situations, dispositions ashore, and all pertinent information which may affect or determine

control of the armament. A naval gunfire representative to any of various echelons of the landing force who advises the commander and fire support coordinator on naval gunfire capabilities and plans naval gunfire missions to support the plan of operations. Also called NGLO.

naval gunfire support. Fire provided by naval surface gun systems in support of a unit or units tasked with achieving the commander's objectives. A subset of naval surface fire support (NSFS). Also called NGFS.

naval mobile construction battalion. An established naval construction unit, trained and equipped for general construction of an advanced base, including buildings, airfields, roads, waterfront structures, utilities, and fuel installations. It is an integral unit in personnel, housing, subsistence, administration, and equipment and is infantry equipped for defensive warfare. Also called NMCB.

naval riverine group. Naval component of the mobile riverine force consisting of an organic afloat base from which riverine operations may be staged and supported, including one or more river assault squadrons, one or more river patrol squadrons, and other assigned ships or craft.

naval tactical data system. A shipboard system using high-speed digital computers, special symbolic displays, and digital data links, whereby tactical data is gathered, processed, and exchanged instantaneously between units, providing commanders of forces and units with a comprehensive display of the tactical situation within the force sensor capability. Also called NTDS.

noncombatant evacuation operations. Operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. Also called NEO.

obstacle. Any obstruction designed or employed to disrupt, fix, turn, or block the movement of an opposing force, and to impose additional losses in personnel, time, and equipment on the opposing force. Obstacles can be natural, manmade, or a combination of both.

operating tempo (OPTEMPO). Level of operations and training over time. Common measurements include fleet hours, track hours, ship steaming days, and rounds of ammunition.

operational control. Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any echelon at or below the level of combatant command. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Operational control may be delegated and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders.

Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training. Also called OPCON.

operational reach. The distance and duration across which a unit can successfully employ military capabilities.

operations security. A process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to: a. identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems; b. determine indicators hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries; and, c. select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation. Also called OPSEC.

over-the-horizon targeting (OTHT). OTHT is the location, evaluation, and report/transmission of data for a target outside the active sensor horizon of a missile-firing unit by means of a target-reporting unit.

peacekeeping. Military operations undertaken with the consent of all major parties to a dispute, designed to monitor and facilitate implementation of an agreement (cease-fire, truce, or other such agreement) and support diplomatic efforts to reach a long-term political settlement.

peace building. Post-conflict actions, predominantly diplomatic and economic, those strengthen and rebuild governmental infrastructure and institutions in order to avoid a relapse into conflict.

peace enforcement. Application of military force, or the threat of its use, normally pursuant to international authorization, to compel compliance with resolutions or sanctions designed to maintain or restore peace and order.

peacemaking. The process of diplomacy, mediation, negotiation, or other forms of peaceful settlements that arranges an end to a dispute, and resolves the issues that led to it.

peace operations. A broad term that encompasses peacekeeping operations and peace enforcement operations conducted in support of diplomatic efforts to establish and maintain peace.

periscope depth. The maximum depth at which a submarine can use its periscopes when they are fully extended. Also called PD.

personnel tempo. Percentage of time in a given annual period that an individual supports operations and training away from his/her barracks, home base, or station for a period of time greater than 24 hours, to include unaccompanied duty assignments and temporary additional duty. Also called PERSTEMPO.

position defense. The type of defense in which the bulk of the defending force is disposed in selected tactical localities where the decisive battle is to be fought. Principal reliance is placed on the ability of the forces in the defended localities to maintain their positions and to control the terrain between them. The reserve is used to add depth, to block, or restore the battle position by counterattack.

power projection. The application of measured, precise offensive military force at a chosen time and place, using maneuver and combined arms against enemy forces. (MCRP 5-12C)

professional military education. The systematic instruction of professionals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war. Also called PME. (CJCSM 3500.03)

program of instruction. A series of related courses designed to satisfy a specific joint training requirement (e.g., joint task force headquarters, etc.). (CJCSM 3500.03)

rear operations. Military actions conducted to support and permit force sustainment and to provide security for such actions. (MCRP 5-12C)

reconstitution. Those actions that commanders plan and implement to restore units to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and available resources. Reconstitution operations include regeneration and reorganization. (MCRP 5-12A)

regimental landing team. A task organization for landing comprised of an infantry regiment reinforced by those elements that are required for initiation of its combat function ashore. Also called RLT.

reserve. 1. Portion of a body of troops that is kept to the rear, or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement, in order to be available for a decisive movement. 2. Members of the Military Services who are not in active service but who are subject to call to active duty.

retirement. An operation in which a force out of contact moves away from the enemy.

retrograde movement. Any movement of a command to the rear, or away from the enemy. It may be forced by the enemy or may be made voluntarily. Such movements may be classified as withdrawal, retirement, or delaying action.

rules of engagement. Directives issued by competent military authority that delineate the circumstances and limitations under which United States forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. Also called ROE.

screen. A security element whose primary task is to observe, identify and report information, and which only fights in self-protection.

sea control operations. The employment of naval forces, supported by land and air forces as appropriate, in order to achieve military objectives in vital sea areas. Such operations include

destruction of enemy naval forces, suppression of enemy sea commerce, protection of vital sea lanes, and establishment of local military superiority in areas of naval operations.

sector. An area designated by boundaries within which a unit operates, and for which it is responsible.

security force. The detachment deployed between the main body and the enemy (to the front, flanks, or rear of the main body) tasked with the protection of the main body. The security force may be assigned a screening, guard, or covering mission. (MCRP 5-12C)

service component command. A command consisting of the Service component commander and all those Service forces, such as individuals, units, detachments, organizations, and installations under that command, including the support forces that have been assigned to a combatant command or further assigned to a subordinate unified command or joint task force.

service training. Military training based on Service policy and doctrine to prepare individuals and interoperable units. Service training includes basic, technical, operational, and component interoperability training. Component interoperability training can be the result of either combatant commander or Service initiative. (CJCSM 3500.03)

shaping. The use of lethal and non-lethal activities to influence events in a manner which changes the general condition of war to an advantage. (MCRP 5-12C)

special purpose Marine air-ground task force. A Marine air-ground task force organized, trained, and equipped with narrowly focused capabilities. It is designed to accomplish a specific mission, often of limited scope and duration. It may be any size, but normally it is a relatively small force - the size of a Marine expeditionary unit or smaller. Also called SPMAGTF.

spoiling attack. A tactical maneuver employed to seriously impair a hostile attack while the enemy is in the process of forming or assembling for an attack. Usually employed by armored units in defense by an attack on enemy assembly positions in front of a main line of resistance or battle position.

standard. The minimum acceptable proficiency required in the performance of a particular task under a specified set of conditions. It is defined by the Services and the commander and consists of measure and criterion. A criterion defines acceptable levels of performance and a measure provides the basis for describing varying levels of task performance. (CJCSM 3500.03)

strategic mobility. The capability to deploy and sustain military forces worldwide in support of national strategy.

strong point. A key point in a defensive position, usually strongly fortified and heavily armed with automatic weapons, around which other positions are grouped for its protection.

support. The action of a force that aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action.

supporting effort. Designated subordinate unit(s) whose mission is designed to directly contribute to the success of the main effort. (MCRP 5-12C)

supporting task. Specific activities that contribute to the accomplishment of a joint mission essential task. Supporting tasks are accomplished by a supported command, supporting command, Service component, or other agency. (CJCSM 3500.03)

sustained operations ashore. The employment of Marine Corps forces on land for an extended duration. It can occur with or without sustainment from the sea. Also called SOA. (MCRP 5-12C)

synchronization. The arrangement of military actions in time, space, and purpose to produce maximum relative combat power at a decisive place and time.

tactical control. Command authority over assigned or attached forces or commands, or military capability or forces made available for tasking, that is limited to the detailed and, usually, local direction and control of movements or maneuvers necessary to accomplish missions or tasks assigned. Tactical control is inherent in operational control. Tactical control may be delegated to, and exercised at any level at or below the level of combatant command. Also called TACON.

tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel. A mission performed by an assigned and briefed aircrew for the specific purpose of the recovery of personnel, equipment, and/or aircraft when the tactical situation precludes search and rescue assets from responding and when survivors and their location have been confirmed. Also called TRAP. (MCRP 5-12C)

task. A discrete event or action, not specific to a single unit, weapon system, or individual, that enables a mission or function to be accomplished by individuals and/or organizations. (CJCSM 3500.03)

tempo. The relative speed and rhythm of military operations over time. (MCRP 5-12C)

training assessment. An analytical process used by joint commanders and other leaders to determine an organization's current levels of training proficiency on mission essential tasks. This process also supports the Chairman's and combatant commanders' cumulative assessments of overall joint readiness. (CJCSI 3500.02)

training evaluation. The process used to measure the demonstrated ability (e.g., demonstrated during training events or exercises) to accomplish specified training objectives. (CJCSI 3500.02)

warfighting functions. The six mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations are: 1. Command and control are the means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken; 2. Maneuver is the movement of forces for the purpose of gaining an advantage over the enemy; 3. Fires are

those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities, as well as, affect the enemy's will to fight; 4. Intelligence is knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decision making; 5. Logistics are all activities required to move and sustain military forces; and, 6. Force protection are those actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities. Also called WF. (MCRP 5-12C)

withdrawal operation. A planned retrograde operation in which a force in contact disengages from an enemy force and moves in a direction away from the enemy.